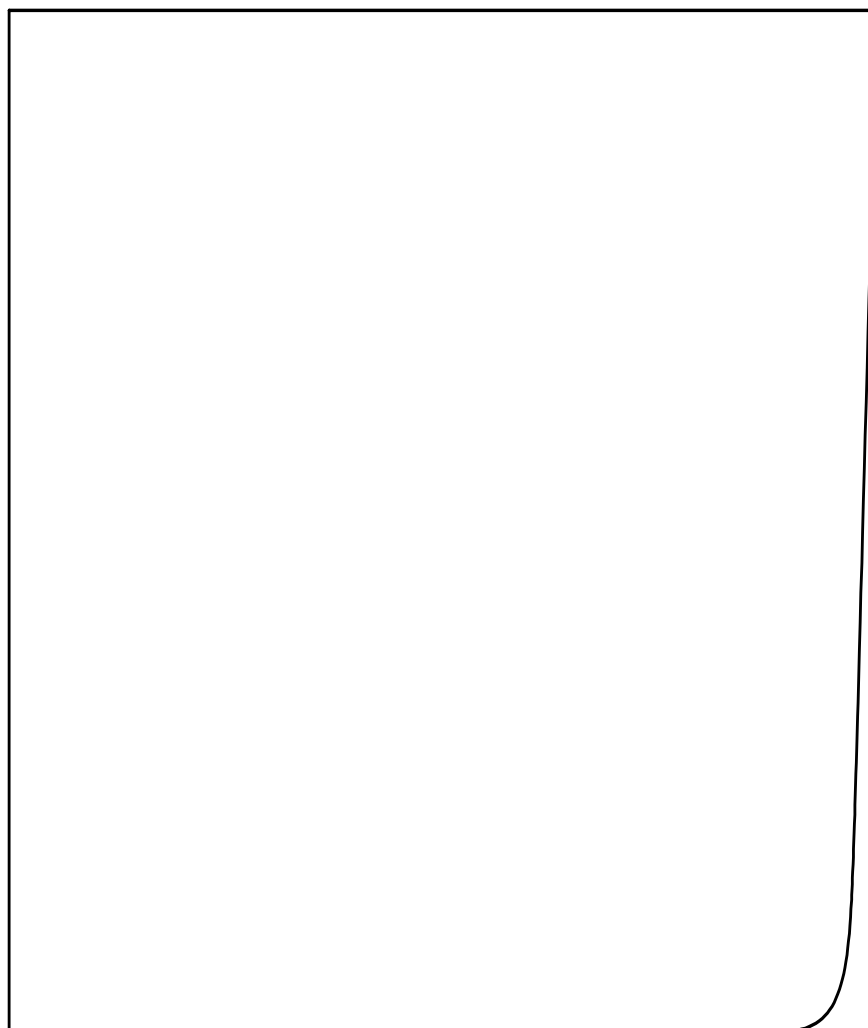




THE UNIVERSITY OF
WAIKATO
Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

Calendar



2009

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The information contained in this Calendar is correct at the time of publication. Certain information, and in particular that relating to fees, admission regulations and papers, is subject to a continuous process of review. The University therefore reserves the right to change its policies, procedures, statutes, regulations, papers and any other content of this Calendar at any time. Any alterations and amendments to this Calendar will be reflected in the web version, <http://calendar.waikato.ac.nz>, which is the authoritative version.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, all policies, procedures, statutes and regulations printed in this Calendar are effective from 1 January 2009 and supersede those in any prior Calendar. Matters concerning enrolment and examinations apply to the academic year for which the student is formally enrolled for the relevant paper(s).

While in most cases there are no specific time limits for completing qualifications, over the years the degree structures and papers may change in response to developments in their areas. Occasionally core papers or requirements are changed or discontinued.

Candidates will have their overall programmes of study confirmed as meeting the requirements for the award of a qualification on the basis of the relevant regulations in the Calendar in their final year of study. However, if the regulations have changed since the candidate first enrolled for the qualification, the relevant Dean or Director may decide in individual cases, under the Personal Programmes of Study Regulations and the Delegation of Powers Statute, to vary or waive particular requirements. Students who are uncertain about whether papers passed under previous regulations will meet current requirements should consult the relevant Chairperson of Department, Dean or Director.

Detailed transitional regulations will be printed in the Calendar from time to time if substantial changes are made to the structure of a particular qualification.

All general correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The University of Waikato
Private Bag 3105
Hamilton 3240, New Zealand
Telephone: +64-7-856 2889
Central Facsimile: +64-7-838 4370
Website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz>

ISSN 0112-8345

Contents

Principal Dates 2009	6
Teaching and Assessment Periods 2009	10
The University of Waikato	11
The University of Waikato at Tauranga	13
The Faculty and Schools of Studies	14
The Waikato Pathways College	17
The University of Waikato Charter	18
The University's Commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi	21
The Council	22
The Academic Board	23
Former Chancellors	24
Former Vice-Chancellors	24
Honorary Doctors	24
Recipients of the University of Waikato Medal	26
Emeritus Professors	27
Honorary Fellows	27
Staff of the University	29
Delegation of Powers Statute	69
Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers	71
Admission, Enrolment and Fees	
Admission Statute	72
Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications	76
Limitations Statute	90
Enrolment	95
Change of Enrolment Regulations	96
Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges	99
Table of Fees and Charges	101
International Students	104
Intermediate Programmes	108
Research, Assessment and Graduation	
Student Research Regulations	109
Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations	111
Dissertations and Theses Regulations	122
Assessment Regulations	127
Policy on the Use of Māori for Assessment	135
Graduation	137

Qualification Regulations	
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute	138
Personal Programmes of Study Regulations	142
Bachelors Degree Regulations	149
Bachelors Degree with Honours Regulations	184
Masters Degree Regulations	204
Higher Degree Regulations	236
Certificate Regulations	249
Diploma Regulations	260
Undergraduate Diploma and Certificate Fields	271
Enrolment for Individual Paper Credit (IPC)	273
2009 Schedule of Papers	
Prescriptions for Papers	274
Keys	276
Papers by Subject	278
The University of Waikato at Tauranga	696
Summer School Papers	723
Off Campus Papers	734
Articulation Agreements and STAR Papers	741
Pathways Programmes	743
Work Placements	752
General Regulations and Policies	
Student Discipline Regulations	753
Student Complaints Policy	769
Computer Systems Regulations	773
Library Regulations	777
Parking and Traffic Regulations	781
Environmental Policy	783
Miscellaneous Regulations	787
General Information and Services	
The University Library	789
Information and Technology Services	790
Student and Academic Services	791
The Waikato Pathways College	795
Waikato International	796
Research Hub	798
WaikatoLink	807
U Leisure	808
Waikato Students' Union	810
Golden Key International Honour Society	811
University of Waikato Foundation	812
Alumni	813

Research Centres	
Antarctic Research Unit	814
Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research	814
Centre for Labour And Trade Union Studies	814
Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research	815
Centre for New Zealand Jurisprudence	815
Centre for Science and Technology Education Research	815
Honey Research Unit	816
International Global Change Institute	816
Management Research Centre	816
Population Studies Centre	816
Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit	817
Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials	817
Waikato Centre for Applied Statistics	817
WAND Network Research Group	817
Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research	817
Academic, Consultancy and Service Units	
Analytical Chemistry Services	819
Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility	819
Waikato Mass Spectrometry Facility	819
Waikato Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory	819
Waikato Stable Isotope Unit	819
Index	820
Map	830
Map Key	832

Principal Dates 2009

2008

December

Monday 1 Deadline for all enrolment applications by all new students enrolling in A semester and full-year papers, and all Summer School 1 papers

2009

January

Monday 5 Summer School 1 begins
 Friday 16 Deadline for all enrolment applications by all returning and continuing students enrolling in A semester and full-year papers
 Monday 26 *Auckland Anniversary Day*
 Friday 30 Deadline for all applications for Summer School 1 Out-of-Time/ Other Location and Special Arrangement examinations

February

Tuesday 3 Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
 Board of Studies, School of Law
 Board of Studies, School of Science and Engineering
 Board of Studies, Waikato Pathways College
 Wednesday 4 Board of Studies, School of Education
 Thursday 5 Board of Studies, School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences
 Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
 Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
 Friday 6 *Waitangi Day*
 Wednesday 11 Council
 Monday 16 Summer School 1 examinations and 2008 B semester Special Examinations begin
 Friday 20 Summer School 1 examinations and 2008 B semester Special Examinations end
 Monday 23 Enrolment in person week begins
 Tuesday 24 Academic Programmes Committee
 Wednesday 25 University-wide Pōwhiri
 Finance Committee

March

Monday 2 A semester begins
 Tuesday 3 Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
 Board of Studies, School of Law
 Board of Studies, School of Science and Engineering
 Board of Studies, Waikato Pathways College
 Wednesday 4 Board of Studies, School of Education
 Thursday 5 Board of Studies, School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences
 Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
 Friday 6 Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
 Confirmed Summer School 1 results available to students

Tuesday	10	Academic Board
Wednesday	11	Council
Wednesday	25	Finance Committee
Tuesday	31	Academic Programmes Committee
April		
Monday	6	Teaching recess begins
Friday	10	<i>Good Friday</i>
Monday	13	<i>Easter Monday</i>
Tuesday	14	University closed
Wednesday	15	Academic Board
Thursday	16	Summer School 1 Special Examinations begin
Friday	17	Graduation (Marae) Summer School 1 Special Examinations end Teaching recess ends
Saturday	25	<i>Anzac Day</i>
Tuesday	28	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	29	Finance Committee
May		
Friday	1	Open Day Deadline for all new international enrolment applications by students enrolling in B semester papers only
Monday	4	Graduation (Hamilton) begins
Tuesday	5	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, School of Law Board of Studies, School of Science and Engineering Board of Studies, Waikato Pathways College
Wednesday	6	Board of Studies, School of Education
Thursday	7	Graduation (Hamilton) ends Board of Studies, School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	8	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
Wednesday	13	Council
Friday	15	Graduation (Tauranga) Deadline for all applications for A semester Out-of-Time/Other Location and Special Arrangement examinations
Tuesday	26	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	27	Finance Committee
June		
Monday	1	<i>Queen's Birthday</i>
Tuesday	2	Academic Board
Friday	5	A semester ends
Monday	8	Study week begins
Friday	12	Study week ends
Monday	15	A semester examinations begin
Wednesday	17	Council
Tuesday	23	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	24	Finance Committee
Friday	26	Deadline for all domestic enrolment applications and all returning and continuing enrolment applications by students enrolling in B semester papers only

Saturday	27	A semester examinations end
Monday	29	Teaching recess begins
July		
Monday	6	Special Consideration Committee
Tuesday	7	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, School of Law
Friday	10	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development Teaching recess ends
Monday	13	B semester begins
Tuesday	14	Board of Studies, School of Science and Engineering Board of Studies, Waikato Pathways College Boards of Examiners
Wednesday	15	Board of Studies, School of Education Boards of Examiners
Thursday	16	Board of Studies, School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Wednesday	22	Finance Committee
Friday	24	Confirmed A semester results available to students
Tuesday	28	Academic Programmes Committee
August		
Wednesday	5	Council
Tuesday	11	Academic Board
Monday	24	Teaching recess begins Science Masters and A semester Special Examinations begin
Tuesday	25	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	26	Finance Committee
September		
Friday	4	Teaching recess ends Science Masters and A semester Special Examinations end
Wednesday	9	Council
Tuesday	22	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	23	Finance Committee
Friday	25	Deadline for all applications for B semester Out-of-Time/Other Location and Special Arrangement examinations
Tuesday	29	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, School of Law Board of Studies, School of Science and Engineering Board of Studies, Waikato Pathways College
Wednesday	30	Board of Studies, School of Education
October		
Thursday	1	Board of Studies, School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	2	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
Tuesday	13	Academic Board
Friday	16	B and Y semesters end
Monday	19	Study week begins
Tuesday	20	Academic Programmes Committee

Thursday	22	Graduation (Marae)
Friday	23	Graduation (Hamilton)
		Study week ends
Monday	26	<i>Labour Day</i>
Tuesday	27	B semester and full year examinations begin
Wednesday	28	Finance Committee
November		
Saturday	7	B semester and full year examinations end
Monday	9	Summer School 2 begins
Tuesday	10	Academic Board
Wednesday	11	Council
Monday	16	Special Consideration Committee
Tuesday	17	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
		Board of Studies, School of Law
		Board of Studies, School of Science and Engineering
		Board of Studies, Waikato Pathways College
		Boards of Examiners
Wednesday	18	Board of Studies, School of Education
		Boards of Examiners
Thursday	19	Board of Studies, School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences
		Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	20	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
Tuesday	24	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	25	Finance Committee
Friday	27	Confirmed 2009 results available to students
December		
Wednesday	9	Council
Friday	18	Summer School 2 ends

Teaching and Assessment Periods 2009

	1	29	12	08	
Summer School 1	2	5	1	09	University opens 5 January
	3	12	1	09	
	4	19	1	09	
Anniversary Day 26 January	5	26	1	09	
Waitangi Day 6 February	6	2	2	09	
	7	9	2	09	
	8	16	2	09	Examinations
	9	23	2	09	Enrolment
A Semester	10	2	3	09	
	11	9	3	09	
	12	16	3	09	
	13	23	3	09	
	14	30	3	09	
Good Friday 10 April	15	6	4	00	Teaching recess
Easter 13 & 14 April	16	13	4	00	Teaching recess
ANZAC Day 25 April	17	20	4	09	
	18	27	4	09	
	19	4	5	09	
	20	11	5	09	
	21	18	5	09	
	22	25	5	09	
Queen's Birthday 1 June	23	1	6	09	
	24	8	6	09	Study week
	25	15	6	09	Examinations
	26	22	6	09	Examinations
	27	29	6	09	Teaching recess
	28	6	7	09	Enrolment
B Semester	29	13	7	09	
	30	20	7	09	
	31	27	7	09	
	32	3	8	09	
	33	10	8	09	
	34	17	8	09	
	35	24	8	09	Teaching recess
	36	31	8	09	Teaching recess
	37	7	9	09	
	38	14	9	09	
	39	21	9	09	
	40	28	9	09	
	41	5	10	09	
	42	12	10	09	
	43	19	10	09	Study week
Labour Day 26 October	44	26	10	09	Examinations
	45	2	11	09	Examinations
Summer School 2	46	9	11	09	
	47	16	11	09	
	48	23	11	09	
	49	30	11	09	
	50	7	12	09	
	51	14	12	09	
Christmas Day 25 December	52	21	12	09	
	53	28	12	09	

The University of Waikato

The University of Waikato/Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato had its origins in 1956, when a small group of visionary individuals began working towards the founding of a university for the people of the South Auckland region. In 1959 a College was established in Hamilton, as a branch of Auckland University, and in 1964 the new University of Waikato enrolled its first students. The official opening ceremony for the University took place in 1965, in the presence of the Governor-General, Sir Bernard Fergusson (later Lord Ballantrae).

From these modest beginnings, on what was largely farmland and with only a handful of staff and temporary buildings, the University of Waikato now provides about 80 qualifications to a student population of approximately 13,000, of whom more than 4,000 complete a qualification annually. In 1998 the University of Waikato started to offer courses in the CBD in Tauranga. Today, the University employs approximately 2000 staff and makes a major contribution to the social and cultural life, as well as the economy, of the Waikato and Bay of Plenty regions.

The Waikato and the Bay of Plenty, with their rich pastures and industrial backbone, are a very significant part of the economy of New Zealand. Education and research in these regions were worth \$907 million in 2006, an increase of 52% since 2001. The University's economic contribution to the Waikato and Bay of Plenty is worth \$780 million, and its operations and student expenditure support about 5% of the regional workforce. It is widely recognised that future economic growth and wealth in the Waikato and the Bay of Plenty depend heavily on the educational success of the people, and the creation of knowledge to drive innovation. These in turn depend on strong connections between the University and the communities it serves.

The University has recently embarked on the delivery of an ambitious new Vision for the future. The key themes of the Vision are Excellence, Distinctiveness and International Connectedness. We are committed to delivering a world-class education and research portfolio providing a full and dynamic university experience which is distinctive in character, and pursuing strong international linkages to advance knowledge.

The University of Waikato is building for the future on a foundation of excellence in teaching and research. Our students are taught in a research-intensive environment, by world leaders in their fields. We foster excellence in learning and scholarship, and as the creators of knowledge, we encourage our students to be leaders and innovators. We produce graduates who are globally competitive by ensuring that our academic staff are internationally connected and benchmarked against the best in the world.

Excellence with regard to educational and research outcomes relies on the recruitment, retention and support of world-class staff and the provision of world-class facilities. Academic leadership and a culture of high performance are therefore among the highest investment priorities for the University.

Closely associated with its student focus is the University's strong reputation for its excellent and innovative approach to student learning support. Its track-record of effectiveness in supporting students in the transition from foundation and bridging programmes is evident in the high rates of transfer into mainstream degree programmes

and their high retention and success rates. A Pathways College has been established, with its primary objective as the enhancement of access to university study through the provision of outstanding, fresh, relevant and effective pathway programmes that meet the needs of domestic and international students and the expectations of government's Tertiary Education Strategy. The Pathways programmes are specially tailored to students who intend to pursue degree-level study.

The University of Waikato invests heavily in the pastoral care of its students. The campus environment in Hamilton is shared with the wider community, and the University works closely with the Hamilton City Council and other local government agencies in the region to foster a dynamic student culture. The development and well-being of every student as an individual, and as a 'whole person', is an important dimension of the University's uniqueness. The Halls of Residence on campus, where pass rates of students are significantly higher than average, are a clear example of the University's focus on a supportive learning environment.

In the period 2007 - 2010, the University will invest over \$81 million in a capital programme to support learning, teaching and research. All of this is designed to enhance the student learning experience. A new Student Hub, to centralise all student services, is one of the major new building projects which will be phased in over the next three years.

A core element of our Vision is the development of the institution's distinctiveness. The University of Waikato is distinctive in three different respects. Firstly, it offers teaching and research excellence across a broad range of subjects. The University's national leadership in Computer Science, Management, Education and the Sciences has been clearly demonstrated through its top national research rankings in those areas. Secondly, the University has a unique reputation for being student-centred, for treating students as individuals, and demonstrating a genuine concern for their well-being. Thirdly, and in parallel, the University offers a genuinely Aotearoa/New Zealand identity, which extends beyond the excellence of its teaching and research and its student focus, and which is unique in New Zealand. The University of Waikato is aligned unambiguously with an Aotearoa/New Zealand national and cultural identity. Our three composite elements of Sustainability, Māori and Leadership, are infused through all we do, and guide our academic and strategic decision-making.

As stated in our Vision, the University is pursuing strong international linkages to advance knowledge. Over the next few years, it will invest in the establishment of a small number of elite international alliances, through which it will enhance its international reputation and profile, build staff capability through academic collaboration, enhance student learning through shared curriculum development and student exchanges, and collaborate in quality assurance, best practice and benchmarking. International strategic links will bring opportunities to increase research and commercialisation revenue. We will also use these strategic links to support our efforts, in collaboration with our regional business stakeholders, to achieve economic development and transformation outcomes.

Increasing external research investment, from national and international organisations, into the University is fundamental to growing the University's research capability, capacity and reputation. Effective engagement with industry partners, both directly and through collaborative government-funded research, is also vital for successful knowledge transfer.

Contract research is an opportunity to attract external funding to build and maintain robust research platforms in areas of strategic importance for the University. In turn, these platforms provide leverage for commercialisation activities and contract research for other customers and in other fields. Through UniLink the University is proactive in bringing external investment into University research, and through WaikatoLink the University engages with relevant industries to develop research programmes which offer opportunities for commercial development.

The University of Waikato sits at the heart of a strong regional economy and takes pride in the extent to which we reflect and serve the strengths and interests of our region. Through strong links with iwi and our stakeholders, we ensure that our graduates and researchers have skills, knowledge and understandings that contribute to the ongoing prosperity and economic sustainability of the nation.

In order to develop an effective network of provision the University of Waikato is working closely alongside the polytechnics and wānanga in our region to enhance tertiary education opportunities for our people and to support the region's social and cultural development and economic sustainability. We are also engaged in plans to collaborate closely with other universities to achieve synergistic benefits where stakeholder need has been established, but is unmet by individual institutions.

The future for the University of Waikato is exciting. Our financial base is sound and we have mapped out for ourselves a clear and agreed framework for well-informed strategic investment decisions over the medium-term. Decisions about the University's future will be underpinned by the Vision and the key themes of Excellence, Distinctiveness and International Connectedness. We will continue to work closely with our stakeholders and play an increasingly distinctive role at the centre of a network of provision across our region. We are proud of our evolution into a truly New Zealand institution which, as our motto reflects, supports our country's nation-building policies and reflects our nation's identity - Ko Te Tangata ('For the People').

The University of Waikato at Tauranga

The University has had a campus in Tauranga since 1999. During 2009 the University will be relocating all staff and teaching to the Bay of Plenty Polytechnic's Windermere and Bongard campuses. Several functions, including the library, learning support, and some teaching, are already on the Bay of Plenty Polytechnic's campuses.

Students are able to complete the Bachelor of Business Analysis (Financial), Bachelor of Management Studies, Bachelor of Social Sciences, Bachelor of Social Work, Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood), Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) and Bachelor of Tourism degrees in Tauranga. Students can also complete the Diploma in Law, Graduate Diplomas in Accounting and Marketing, the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary), and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies in Tauranga.

The range of papers taught is not as comprehensive as on the Hamilton campus but is being increased each year. Papers are taught in a variety of ways, including by Tauranga based University of Waikato and Bay of Plenty Polytechnic academic staff and by Hamilton based academic staff teaching by video conference link from Hamilton or by commuting to Tauranga. Students are also able to enrol in web based papers offered from the Hamilton

campus. Some students complete their degrees entirely in Tauranga and some transfer or commute to Hamilton if they want to enrol in papers not available on the Tauranga campus.

A wide variety of Continuing Education courses are also taught in Tauranga.

Further information is available on the website: <http://uwt.waikato.ac.nz>.

The Faculty and Schools of Studies

The University comprises the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and the Schools of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, Education, Law, Management, Māori and Pacific Development, and Science and Engineering.

The **Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences** offers a wide range of qualifications from undergraduate certificates, diplomas and degrees through to postgraduate research. Subjects taught within the Faculty include the Social Sciences, the Humanities, the Performing Arts and a number of languages. The undergraduate degrees offered are the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Sciences, Bachelor of Communication Studies, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Social Work and Bachelor of Tourism. The Faculty's graduate programmes include Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Music with Honours, Bachelor of Tourism with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Arts (Applied), Master of Applied Psychology, Master of Environmental Planning, Master of Music, Master of Social Sciences and a number of specialist graduate and postgraduate diplomas. MPhil and PhD research degrees are offered across a range of Arts and Social Sciences subjects, and a Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) will be available in 2009, subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP). As well as the expertise gained in their specialist areas, graduates of the Faculty are equipped with essential skills including literacy, communication, reasoning, research, a theoretical and practical understanding of people and society, and a broad knowledge of culture, society and history. Further information is available on the website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass>.

The **School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences** provides a stimulating and leading-edge environment of quality relevant teaching programmes and world-class research, producing graduates well-fitted for the challenges of the contemporary and future workplace. The School's research excellence is seen in the 2003 and 2006 rounds of the national PBRF research assessment exercise in which the University of Waikato was ranked first in the subject of 'Computer Science, Information Technology, Information Sciences' and in the subject of 'Pure and Applied Mathematics'.

The School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences offers the four-year Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, the three-year Bachelor of Science, and the three-year Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (in conjunction with the UCOL Whanganui School of Design). The BCMS and BSc provide majors in Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics, which prepare students for a range of the many professions that depend on these three disciplines. The BCMS may be awarded with Honours. Students can also study towards a four-year Bachelor of Engineering in Software Engineering within the School of

Computing and Mathematical Sciences in conjunction with the School of Science and Engineering. Advanced degrees offered within the School include the Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours, the Master of Science, the Master of Computer Graphic Design, the Master of Philosophy, and the Doctor of Philosophy. Certificate and diploma programmes at graduate and postgraduate level are also available.

Further information is available on the website: <http://www.scms.waikato.ac.nz>.

The **School of Education** provides degree programmes in teacher education, sport and leisure studies, counselling, human development and education studies. It distinguishes itself among other education schools through its tradition and reputation for innovation, leadership and research.

The School was the first college of education in New Zealand to merge with a University, the first to offer a degree in sport and leisure studies, and the first to offer a teacher education programme online. Leading research undertaken by staff through the Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research (WMIER) and the Centre for Science and Technology Education Research (CSTER) informs teaching and has been instrumental in shaping and developing New Zealand's curriculum, policy and practice. Moreover, in the latest NZ Performance-Based Research Funding results, when university and college of education scores are combined, the School of Education was ranked as number one in Education.

The School of Education offers a portfolio of qualifications at undergraduate, graduate, and postgraduate levels. Three and four-year degree programmes in Teacher Education, along with one-year graduate diploma programmes, prepare competent, knowledgeable and critically reflective beginning teachers. The programmes have New Zealand Teachers Council approval, enabling graduates to register as teachers in New Zealand. A range of specialist postgraduate certificates, diplomas and masters degrees provide qualified teachers with programmes that are practice-related and designed for professionals. The Sport and Leisure Studies programmes cover a broad range of topics such as outdoor adventure experiences, health-related fitness and performing arts. They provide graduates with a framework that critically examines the political, cultural, social, and economic forces that influence people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The School also offers majors in Education Studies and Human Development involving critical inquiry into the theories and practices of lifelong education and the study of human development across the life span. Counsellor Education programmes take a distinctive orientation emphasising what are often called narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. The Master of Counselling is approved by the New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

Further information is available on the website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/education>.

The **School of Law** provides an innovative, student-focused Bachelor of Laws degree in a stimulating academic environment. The School's founding goals of professionalism, biculturalism, and the study of law in context attract an exciting and diverse group of staff and students. The Law School remains at the forefront in integrating the teaching of law and technology into its LLB degree, and in providing sophisticated information technology

for students. The School of Law is also at the cutting edge in preparing students for real-life practice of law by its integration of practical skills in the degree.

The Law Honours degree is designed to provide academically able students with the opportunity to pursue advanced legal research. The School offers two LLM programmes, MPhil, PhD, SJD, and LLD degrees, and, in conjunction with the Waikato Management School, the Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution.

Further information is available on the website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/law>.

The **School of Māori and Pacific Development** offers programmes in Māori language and linguistics, culture, customs, creative and performing arts, media and communication, Treaty of Waitangi, and development studies. Papers offered in the School lead to the award of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Communication Studies, or Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development with a major in Māori and Pacific Development, Māori Media and Communication, Te Reo Māori, or Tikanga Māori. Te Tohu Paetahi is a Te Reo Māori specialisation taught through the medium of Māori with the first year devoted largely to the learning of te reo Māori. The School also offers the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Māori and Pacific Development, and a number of graduate and postgraduate certificates and diplomas. The School is noted for its strengths in teaching in the areas of Māori language, tikanga Māori and development studies. There is a strong, and growing, research culture and students may pursue research at masters and doctoral levels (for which a number of scholarships are available) as well as benefiting from opportunities to contribute to the School's externally funded research and development contracts.

Further information is available on the website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/smpd>.

The **School of Science and Engineering** offers a range of innovative programmes for the undergraduate degrees of Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science, and the Bachelor of Science (Technology). The Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with Honours. Graduate degrees offered include the Master of Engineering, Master of Science, and Master of Science (Technology), all of which may be awarded with Honours. There is also a range of graduate and postgraduate diplomas available. Over 100 students are enrolled in Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The School also operates several academic centres and units including the Honey Research Unit, the Centre for Science and Technology Education Research, the International Global Change Institute, and the Carbon Dating Unit.

Further information is available on the website: <http://sci.waikato.ac.nz>.

Throughout its 36 years, **Waikato Management School** has distinguished itself among New Zealand business schools by the relevance and rigour of its education and research, and its belief that business and enterprise are most successful when they improve the communities, societies, and nations in which they operate. The School's commitment to inspiring the world with fresh understandings of sustainable success is achieved through high quality research; excellent teaching; consulting with business; extensive international connections; and the knowledge and values that graduates take into the workforce.

The latest Tertiary Education Commission's 2006 Performance Based Research Funding (PBRF) report ranked the School first in both the Management, and Accounting and Finance categories.

The School is proud that the quality of its research-led education has been independently endorsed by the world's three leading accreditation agencies: the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB), Association of MBAs (AMBA), and European Quality Improvement System (EQUIS). Together these accreditations are known as the Triple Crown, and it puts the Waikato Management School in a select group of leading business schools worldwide. Less than 1% of business schools globally have earned this distinction of excellence.

Waikato Management School offers a portfolio of undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications ranging from degrees to certificates and diplomas. The Bachelor of Management Studies is a comprehensive four-year degree that is highly ranked by employers. The Bachelor of Business Analysis (Financial) is a specialised three-year degree that focuses on the quantitative areas of management. The Bachelor of Electronic Commerce degree offers students a sound mix of management and technical skills while the Bachelor of Communication Studies teaches students strategic and creative communication solutions. The Bachelor of Tourism focuses students on developing a responsive approach to the needs of the tourism and hospitality industries. Waikato Management School offers Honours degrees to top students, graduate and postgraduate diplomas across 26 subject areas, Masters degrees in Management Studies, Electronic Commerce, and a Master of Business Administration. Researchers in the School supervise PhD students in all the major areas of management and business.

Further information is available on the website: <http://www.management.ac.nz>.

The Waikato Pathways College

The Waikato Pathways College offers educational programmes to enhance access to all levels of university study. The College provides a range of community, adult education, and professional development courses to the general public and arranges lectures, seminars, and conferences on a wide range of topical issues throughout the year. The College also offers a range of general English language courses for people wanting to learn English for everyday life and social purposes. In addition, the Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang) programme prepares learners for tertiary study in English-speaking countries. Pre-degree programmes Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt), Certificate of University Preparation (CUP), and Te Timatanga Hou (TTH) provide pathways for students into university study. Short-term language teacher training courses such as CELTA are available for students intending to work as language teachers in New Zealand or overseas. The College also provides academic support for all tertiary students through workshops, personal tutorials, and online self-access materials.

Further information is available on the website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways>.



THE UNIVERSITY OF
WAIKATO
Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

The University of Waikato Charter

*Tēnei te Whare Wānanga o Waikato e whakatau nei i ngā iwi o te ao ki roto i te riu o te awa e rere nei, ki runga i te whenua e hora nei, ki raro i te taumaru o ngā maunga whakaruru e tau awhi nei.
Nau mai, haere mai, haere mai.*

Mission

To combine the creation of knowledge through research, scholarship and creative works with the dissemination of knowledge through teaching, publication and performance.

Our Special Character

The University of Waikato/Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato offers a uniquely New Zealand model of university education. Our motto, 'Ko Te Tangata', which means 'For the People', reflects our philosophy that we are in, of, and for the community.

We are defined by

- a genuinely diverse, participative and free-thinking learning environment, which inspires and affirms academic excellence
- our readiness to push back conventional boundaries and develop new approaches to familiar issues
- our commitment to sustainable and inclusive social, economic and environmental development
- our ability to create new New Zealand ideas through our global networks and connections
- our capacity to use science and technology in innovative ways that benefit the nation and ensure environmental sustainability in New Zealand
- our commitment to partnerships with Māori, as intended by the Treaty of Waitangi
- our commitment to kaupapa and tikanga Māori within our campus environment and community
- our commitment to build and enhance the Pacific dimensions of our special character, in the interests of both New Zealand-born and Island-born Pacific people
- our commitment to academic freedom and to public accountability for the exercise of that freedom

- our respect for staff and students and our commitment to their wellbeing
- our commitment to equity of access as a true expression of our respect for the inherent importance of higher education in the personal and professional lives of people individually and collectively.

Our Role and Contribution

The University of Waikato/Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato plays an essential leadership role in the prosperity of our region and our country. Though we are heirs to standards, values and traditions that have evolved over centuries, we are not limited by the past. Our gaze is firmly on the present and future needs of this nation.

We are a New Zealand institution that looks at the world from a New Zealand perspective. We sit at the heart of a community of strong regional partnerships and take pride in the extent to which we reflect and serve the strengths and interests of our region. We embody the spirit of our region—of Waikato.

We are also an international university. We consciously measure our performance against internationally established criteria, and our teachers, researchers and students inspire, and are inspired by, an international community of scholars.

We are committed to the recruitment and retention of world-class staff who excel at teaching, research and management in areas that are of particular strategic value to New Zealand. We pursue a research and research-management strategy that supports our country's nation-building policies and promises a generous return in terms of our nation's identity and the wealth and wellbeing of New Zealanders.

We are committed to the generation of knowledge for its intrinsic value in intellectual and social terms, and because knowledge is an essential driver in the improved performance of the New Zealand economy, the creation of new industries and the sustainable development of our environment. Our research strategy acknowledges our location in the heartland of New Zealand's dairy and forestry industries and the need for innovative research, in collaboration with other research providers, to add value to the output of our primary industries.

We adhere to the concept of a university education that is, by definition, research-led. Through sustained research intensity and the attraction of high levels of external research funding from public sector and industry sources, we aim to maintain a highly competitive research profile which is measured by the quality and productivity of our academic staff.

We are committed to meaningful partnerships under the Treaty of Waitangi and to providing leadership in research, scholarship and education relevant to the needs and aspirations of iwi and Māori communities. We value our relationship with Tainui as mana whenua, and we are committed to the iwi forum of Te Rōpū Manukura as a partner of the University. We are dedicated to supporting our Māori student and staff communities with a focus on leadership and academic excellence.

We are committed, in partnership with our Pacific Island stakeholders, to the establishment of more concerted strategies in support of increased access, participation and achievement by Pacific peoples, for the benefit of Pacific economic aspirations as well as New Zealand's social wellbeing and economic development.

Our focus on our local communities is balanced by our commitment to a culture of internationalisation, which is measured through the diversity of our student and staff profiles, the support and celebration of that diversity, a long-standing pride in our reputation for the pastoral care of our international students, and the measures we take through curriculum, programme design and global networks and connections to expose our students to international influences.

We are committed to the proactive management and stewardship of our resources and assets, through robust planning, strong quality management processes, effective risk identification and consistent performance monitoring and assessment.

Through an organisational culture that is characterised by strong leadership and through effective and harmonious arrangements for governance and management, we ensure proper standards of integrity, conduct and concern for the public interest.

Through the provision of a beautiful and safe campus environment, a culture of optimism, passion for learning, mutual respect, inclusiveness, and fair and equitable work-sharing and rewards, we strive to provide all our staff with opportunities for challenging and professionally rewarding careers.

We will constantly expand our modes of teaching and our links and connections with regional, national and global networks in order to provide varied and flexible learning pathways and support the increasingly diverse needs of our students. Our approach to learning is focused on learning outcomes that enable students to be critical, productive and ethical citizens. We aim to inspire them with Aotearoa—New Zealand understandings of our connected world.

English Translations

Introductory mihi The University of Waikato greets all people from the world into this great valley of the Waikato river, upon the wide expansive lands of the region, and beneath the sheltering mountains that protect us.
Welcome, welcome, welcome.

kaupapa principles, policies, matters of shared interest

tikanga Māori practices, customs and protocols

mana whenua authority over the land: landlord

**Approved by the University of Waikato Council
10 September 2003**

The University's Commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi

The University's Māori identity and heritage are essential elements of our institution's distinctiveness. The specific programmes which underpin the University's commitment to Māori and the Treaty of Waitangi are outlined in the Academic and Investment Plans and the University-wide Māori Strategy. The general areas of priority include:

- providing learning opportunities for staff, students, and the wider community to participate in exploring and celebrating our shared heritage and distinctive culture,
- maintaining a strong relationship with Tainui and the Kingitanga,
- building leadership in research, scholarship, and education relevant to the needs and aspirations of iwi and Māori communities,
- supporting Māori students and staff communities with a focus on leadership and academic excellence.

As reflected in our Charter and Vision, the University has been committed to the Treaty of Waitangi from the outset. We are determined to build on this commitment and on our reputation as a leader in partnership with Māori - to further enhance the relevance and value of the University to Māori communities and to the nation as a whole.

Tihe Mauri Ora.

The Council

The University of Waikato Council is constituted under Part XV of the Education Act 1989. Members are elected under the relevant provisions of the Council constitution in accordance with the Election of Members of the Council Statute, which is printed in the current *Directory of Committees and Rules of Procedure*.

Constitution and Membership

Four members appointed by the Minister for Tertiary Education

Mr Peter Schuyt (to 31.12.08)

Mr Graeme Weld (to 31.1.09)

Dr Brian Linehan (to 31.10.10)

Dr Rob Pringle (to 31.7.11)

The Vice-Chancellor of the University of Waikato

Professor Roy Crawford

One permanent member of the academic staff of the University of Waikato elected by the permanent members of that staff

Professor Alexandra Barratt (to 31.12.10)

One academic staff member elected by and from the members of the Academic Board of the University of Waikato

Professor Barry Barton (to 31.12.10)

One permanent member of the general staff of the University of Waikato elected by the permanent members of that staff

Mr Tony Dicks (to 31.12.10)

One student member appointed

(a) if membership of the Waikato Students' Union Inc. is compulsory, in the capacity as President of the Waikato Students' Union

(b) in any other case, following an election conducted in accordance with the University of Waikato Election of Members of the Council Statute

Ms Moira Noho (to 31.12.08)

One member appointed by the Council after consultation with Business New Zealand

Dr John Gallagher (to 31.12.08)

One member appointed by the Council after consultation with the New Zealand Council of Trade Unions

Ms Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips (to 31.12.10)

One member appointed by the Council after consultation with Te Rōpū Manukura

Dr Apirana Mahuika (to 31.12.10)

One member appointed by the Council on the nomination of Te Arikinui

Mr Maharaia Paki (to 9.9.12)

Up to five members who may be co-opted by Council

Mr Tony Whittaker (to 31.12.08)

Rt Hon. Jim Bolger (to 31.12.10)

Ms Jan Jameson (to 7.8.11)

Mr Todd Muller (to 7.8.11)

Secretary to Council

Raymond McNickle

The Academic Board

Ex Officio Members

1. The Vice-Chancellor
2. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor
3. The Pro Vice-Chancellor International
4. The Pro Vice-Chancellor Māori
5. The Deans of the Faculty/Schools of Studies and the Director of Waikato Pathways College.
6. The President of the Waikato Students' Union, or nominee
7. The University Librarian

Elected Members

8. Four professors, elected by and from the academic staff of the University, for terms of three years from 1 January.
9. Two academic staff members, elected by and from each of the Boards of Studies, for terms of three years from 1 January.
10. One student, elected by and from the student members of each of the Boards of Studies, for a term of one year from 1 January. The student may not be a member of the academic staff.

Appointed Members

11. One staff member appointed by the Dean of each Faculty/School and by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College for a term of three years from 1 January. Unless otherwise a member of the Academic Board through one of the other provisions of the constitution, the appointee is normally the College's/Faculty's/School's representative on the Academic Programmes Committee.
12. One student appointed by and from Māori student members of the Boards of Studies for a term of one year from 1 January.

Co-opted Members

13. Up to four members may be co-opted by the Academic Board on the advice of the Vice-Chancellor.

Former Chancellors of the University of Waikato

1964-1969	D. Rogers OBE ED JP MBChB NZ HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1970-1972	J.B. McKenzie ED FCANZ
1973-1978	H.R. Bennett CBE QSO MBChB NZ DPM <i>Melb</i> FANZCP MCCM (NZ) FFPHM (RACP) HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1979-1980	C.D. Arcus LLB <i>Auck</i>
1981-1985	D.L. Tompkins KNZM LLB NZ HonD <i>Waikato</i> QC
1986-1987	H.R. Bennett CBE QSO MBChB NZ DPM <i>Melb</i> FANZCP MCCM (NZ) FFPHM (RACP) HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1988-1991	Mary J. Drayton DCNZM MBE MA DipEd NZ HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1992-1997	G.D.G. Bailey QSO LLB <i>Cant</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1998-2002	Caroline Bennett BSc <i>Otago</i> BEd DipEd MEdAdmin <i>Massey</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>
2003-2005	J.A. Gallagher CNZM OSTJ JP
2006	J.B. Jackman BAgSci <i>Lincoln</i>

Former Vice-Chancellors of the University of Waikato

1964-1984	D.R. Llewellyn KNZM CBE JP DPhil <i>Oxf</i> DSc <i>Birm</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i> (Foundation Vice-Chancellor)
1985-1994	W.G. Malcolm CBE MA NZ BA <i>Camb</i> PhD <i>Well</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1994-2004	Bryan C. Gould CNZM BA LLM <i>Auck</i> BCL MA <i>Oxf</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>

Honorary Doctors of the University of Waikato

1967	Lord Ballantrae
1968	Pei te Hurinui Jones
1969	Sir Arthur de Terrotte Nevill
1971	Donald Wilfred Arcus
1971	Denis Rogers
1971	Richard Bristowe Waddington
1979	Dame Te Atairangikaahu
1979	Frank Maine Bateson
1980	Jack Stanford Allan
1982	Henry Rongomau Bennett
1983	Henare Tuwhangai
1984	Sir Ross Malcolm Jansen

1985	Sir Donald Rees Llewellyn
1986	Dame Phyllis Myra Guthardt
1986	Dorothy Jessie Stafford
1986	Rangimarie Hetet
1987	Sir David Lance Tompkins
1990	Norman William Kingsbury
1992	Janet Frame
1992	Edwin George Morgan
1993	Mary Josephine Drayton
1993	Donald Murray Stafford
1994	The Honourable Justice Dame Silvia Rose Cartwright
1994	Chief Justice Edward Taihakurei Junior Durie
1994	Dame Malvina Lorraine Major
1994	Waea Mauriohooho
1994	Charlotte Rachel Anwyl Wallace
1995	Elizabeth Ursula Alley
1995	Wilfred Gordon Malcolm
1995	Jeanette King
1995	Huirangi Eruera Waikerepuru
1996	Dame Kiri Te Kanawa
1996	Katerina Te Heikoko Mataira
1997	Sir Peter Tapsell
1997	Hiko Hohepa
1997	Manuhua Augustus Bennett
1998	Kevin Roberts
1998	Paul Woodford Day
1999	Sir Douglas Arthur Montrose Graham
1999	Koro Tainui Wetere
1999	Gerald David Gibb Bailey
2001	Neil Finn
2001	Tim Finn
2002	Ida Gaskin
2002	Michael King
2002	Michael MacRae Hanna
2002	Hirini Melbourne
2003	Tui Adams
2004	Margaret Anne Wilson
2004	David Gordon Edgar
2004	Caroline Bennett
2004	Apirana Tūāhae Mahuika
2004	Hare Wakakaraka Puke
2005	James Te Wharehua Milroy
2005	Margaret Mahy

2006	Kenneth Owen Arvidson
2006	Jeffrey Alexander Jones
2006	Sir Howard Leslie Morrison
2006	Bryan Charles Gould
2006	Sir Edmund Percival Hillary
2007	Diggeress Rangituatahi Te Kanawa
2008	Brian Richard Perry OBE
2008	John Allan Gallagher
2008	William Murray Gallagher
2008	Rudolf Hendrik Kleinpaste
2008	Timoti Samuel Kāretu

Recipients of the University of Waikato Medal

1992	Anthony Trevelyan Rogers QSO
1994	Cecil Douglas Arcus
1994	Kenneth Eric Jury
1994	John Thomas Kneebone CMG
1994	Brian Richard Perry OBE
1994	Hare Wakakaraka Puke
1994	Eric Ashley Taylor
1994	Sister Heeni Wharemaru
1995	Sir Robert Arthur Owens KNZM CBE
1995	Mary Gordon
1995	Val Going
1997	Laurence John Denny
1999	Jennifer Alexandra Alford
1999	Pam Banks
1999	Ann Mackay
2000	Stafford John Smith
2002	Yolande Neilson
2002	Jeremy Callaghan
2003	Marie Fenwick
2003	Robert Barrington Grant
2004	Jack Charles (Dufty) Wilson
2006	Paul Malcolm Dell

Emeritus Professors

1980	P.W. Day MNZM MA NZ and Oxf HonD Waikato
1981	G.J. Schmitt CMG MA BCom NZ DPA Well FCA CMA
1985	J.G. Pendergrast MSc NZ PhD DIC Lond
1986	A. Zulauf DrRerNat Mainz PhD Lond
1988	J.D. McCraw MBE MSc NZ DSc Well FNZSSS CRSNZ
1988	W.T. Roy MA L'now FRAS FRSA
1990	J.T. Ward BSc(Econ) Lond MLitt Oxf PhD Lond
1990	R. Ziedins MA PhD Melb
1991	D.G. Bettison MA PhD Rhodes
1993	B.S. Liley MSc NZ PhD R'dg FlInstP CPhys FNZIP FRSA
1993	I.A. McLaren MA NZ AM Chic PhD Well
1993	J.E. Ritchie MA DipEd PhD NZ FBPsS FNZPsS FAAA
1999	K.M. Mackay BSc Aberd PhD Camb CChem FRSC FNZIC
1999	B.V. Smith BCA Well ACA CMA
1999	F.W. Marshall MA NZ DU DipdeCultFrCont Paris OPA
2002	M.J. Selby ONZM BA(Hons) MA DipEd DSc Oxf DPhil Waikato
2007	N. Alcorn QSO BA Well MA Cant PhD Calif DipEd Massey DipT FNZEAS
2007	G.M. Walker MA PhD Glas
2008	L.R. Foulds BSc MSc Auck PhD VirgPolyInst FTICA

Honorary Fellows of the University of Waikato

1994	Margaret Avery
1994	John Turner
1994	Guyon Wells OBE
1994	Graham Lamont
1994	Robert Katters
1997	Malcolm Carr
1999	Barry Parsonson
1999	Rachel Irwin
2000	Margaret McLaren
2000	Peter Ramsay
2000	Laurie Barber
2000	Hugh Barr
2002	Samuel Edwards
2002	David Mitchell
2002	Jill Mitchell
2006	Alan Hall
2006	Michael Hills ONZM

2006	David Coy
2007	Antony Millett
2008	Ngaere Roberts
2008	Warren Hughes
2008	Alfred Sneyd
2008	David Taylor

Staff of the University

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Vice-Chancellor

Professor Roy Crawford BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Belf* FIMechE FIMMM FEng FIPENZ

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Professor Douglas Sutton BA(Hons) MA PhD *Otago*

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Professor Linda Smith BA MA PhD *Auck* DipT

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)

Associate Professor E. Weymes BSc(Hons) *Leic* PhD *Cran*

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Postgraduate Research and Supervision)

Professor Giselle Byrnes BA MA *Waik* PhD *Auck*

Head of Corporate Services

Raymond McNickle BCom *Auck* CA

Head of Human Resources

Anna Bounds BEd *Canberra* MEd *Macq* GDIRP *RMIT*

Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor Māori

Manager Strategy and Business Development

Joseph Macfarlane LLB LLM *Waik*

Development Office

Director of Development

Christine Brabender BA *Northeastern Illinois*

Planning, Policy and Information Office

Head of Planning, Policy and Information

Helen Pridmore BA *Otago* MA *Cant* PDL D *USP*

Waikato International

Director International Strategy and Services

Nazli Effendi BA *W.Cape* BA(Hons) *Durban-W* MA *Warw* HDipEd *W.Cape*

Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Executive Manager to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Michelle Jordan-Tong BA *Waik*

Research Office

Director of Research

Dominique Noiton PhD *Syd* DipBusAdmin *Massey*

Group Manager

Jan Bates

Teaching Development Unit

Director

To be appointed

Senior Lecturer

Dorothy Spiller BA MA DipEd *Natal*

University of Waikato at Tauranga

Director

Associate Professor Alan M. Neilson BSocSc MSocSc *Waik* MSc *York(UK)*

Tutors

Leanne Dunne BA MA PGDipPsych(Clin) *Auck* MA *Canyon Coll*

Sharon Old BSocSc *Waik*

Waikato Centre for eLearning

Director, eLearning

To be appointed

Staff Developer, eEducation

Derek White BMS *Waik* MDiv *RegentColl* GradDipInfoTec *WIT*

eLearning Designer

Nigel Robertson BSc *Lancashire* MSc *Lanc*

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Dean

Professor Daniel G. Zirker BA MA *Montana* PhD *Alta*

Deputy Dean/Associate Dean (Academic)

To be appointed

Associate Dean (Graduate and Postgraduate Studies)

To be appointed

Associate Dean (International)

To be appointed

Associate Dean (Research)

To be appointed

Faculty Manager

Alan Frauenstein BSocSci *Rhodes* BPubAdmin(Hons) MPubAdmin *Stell*

Student Services and Registration Manager

Josephine Ashdown BA MA DipSLT *Waik*

Humanities

Chairperson

Dr William Farrimond

Chinese

Associate Professor

Min Lin BA *Fudan* MPhil *Ljubljana* PhD *Leeds*

Senior Lecturer

Maria Galikowski BA(Hons) PhD Leeds

Lecturer

Xiaoning Wang BA *Shanghai* MA PhD Waik

Research Associate

Kunyong Lee BA MA PhD *Kookmin*

English

Professor

Alexandra Barratt BA(Hons) MA *Camb* MA *Car* PhD *Tor* FRHS

Associate Professors

Anne M. McKim MA *Dund* MA *Manit* PhD *Edin*

Janice Pilditch BA *Massey* MA DPhil *Waik*

Norman Simms BA *Alfred* MA PhD *Wash*

Senior Lecturers

Mark Houlahan BA MA *Auck* PhD *Tor* TTC

Kirstine Moffatt BA MA *Waik* PhD *Well*

Sarah Shieff BA MA PhD *Auck*

Research Associate

Kenneth O. Arvidson BA MA *Auck* HonD *Waik*

French

Senior Lecturers

William Jennings BSc BA MA PhD *Auck*

Nathalie Philippe BA MA *Sorbonne-Nouvelle* DEA *Bourgogne* PhD *Sorbonne*

Research Associate

Denis L. Drysdall MA DipEd *Oxf* DrIllecycle *Sorbonne*

German

Senior Lecturer

Norman P. Franke MA *Hamburg* PhD *Humboldt*

Senior Tutor

Beate Jones Staatsexamen *Munich* MA *Waik*

Japanese

Lecturers

K. McNeil BSc *Auck* MSc DPhil *Waik*

Akiko Nakayama BA MA *Tokyo* UFS PhD *Monash*

Fumiko Nishimura BA MEd *Hiroshima*

Associate

Alistair D. Swale BA *Cant* MA PhD *Kyoto*

Spanish

Senior Lecturer

Jay Corwin BA *Queens CUNY* MA *Hawaii* PhD *FloridaSt*

Senior Tutor

Maria Blé-Herrero GradDipArts *Waik*

Theatre Studies

Senior Lecturer

William Farrimond PhD *Copenhagen CertEd Oxon*

Lecturers

John Davies MA *C.Sturt*

Gaye Poole BA(Hons) MA(Hons) *NSW*

General and Applied Linguistics

Chairperson

Professor Ray Harlow

Professor

Ray Harlow BA MA *Otago DrPhil Zür*

Senior Lecturers

Roger Barnard BEd *Sus MA Lond MA Sur PhD S'ton RSA/Cambridge DTEFLA*

Diane Johnson BA MA PhD *Waik DMEAV Nice DipT RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA*

Lecturers

Julie Barbour BA *Waik MA Auck RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA*

Ian Bruce BA *Cant DipSLT Massey MA(Applied) PhD Waik KDS Munich*
RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA DipT

James McLellan BA PGCertEd *Camb MA York(UK) PhD Curtin*

Senior Tutors

Lucy Campbell BA *Dorset MA(Applied) PGDipSLT Waik RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA*

Anthea Fester BA SA DipSLT PGDipSLT MA(Applied) *Waik HDipEd W.Cape*
RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

Research Associate

Christopher Hall MA DPhil *Bonn*

Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning

Chairperson

Associate Professor Lynda Johnston

Professor

Robyn Longhurst BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Associate Professors

John R. Campbell BA MA *Cant PhD Hawaii*

Lex Chalmers BA MA *Auck PhD Brist*

Lynda Johnston BA *Otago MSocSc PhD Waik*

Alister Scott BA PhD *Wales MRTPI*

Senior Lecturers

Lars Brabyn BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Anne-Marie d'Hautesserre MA PhD *Paris*

Mairi Jay BA *Manit MA BrCol MA Wat PhD Waik MNZPI*

Russell Kirkpatrick BA MA PhD *Cant*
Colin McLeay BSocSc MSocSc *Waik* PhD *Macq*

Lecturers

Angeline Greensill LLB BSocSc(Hons) *Waik* TTC
Pip Wallace LLB *Auck* LLM(Hons) *Waik*

Senior Tutors

Elaine Bliss BA MA *Wisconsin*
Diana L. Porteous BSocSc MSocSc *Waik* TTC

Honorary Lecturers

Nova Caie BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*
Chris Dawson BSocSc(Hons) PGDipREP *Waik*
Jacquie Lidgard BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*
Hamish G. Rennie BSc(Hons) *Otago* MA *Nfld* PhD *Waik*
David Vincent
Duane Wilkins BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik*

Research Associate

Nicholas Edgar BSc MSc DPhil GradDipStratMgt *Waik*

History

Chairperson

Professor Giselle Byrnes

Professor

Giselle Byrnes BA MA *Waik* PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturers

Catharine Coleborne BA(Hons) MA *Melb* PhD *LaTrobe*
Raymond Richards BA(Hons) *Waik* MA *Maryland* PhD *Calif*
Douglas Simes MA *Cant* DPhil *Oxf*
Rowland Weston BA(Hons) PhD *JamesCook* PGCertTT *Waik*

Lecturers

James Beattie BA(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Nēpia Mahuika BTchg BA BA(Hons) MA *Waik*
Rosalind McClean BA(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Edin*

Research Associates

Ross Galbreath BSc(Hons) *Well* BA *Auck* PhD *Cant* DPhil *Waik*
Philip Hart BA(Hons) MA *Tas* PhD *ANU*
Jane Moodie BSc(Hons) *Otago* BA MA PhD *Waik*
Hugh Douglas Morrison BA(Hons) *Otago* BTh *AustCollTheology* PhD *Massey*

Music

Chairperson

Michael Williams

Associate Professor

Ian Whalley BA BMus *Well* MSocSc *Waik* APMT *NSWCon* AIRMT

Senior Lecturers

William Dart BMus MMus PhD *Auck* MNZM LRSM LTCL LMus *TCL*

David Griffiths BMus MMus *Auck*

Martin Lodge MA *Waik* MMus *Well*

James Tennant BMus *Mich*

Lecturers

Katherine Austin BMus MMus *Auck* LRSM LTCL

Rachael Griffiths-Hughes BMus MMus *Auck* DMA *SUNY*

Lara Hall BMus AdvDipMus *Auck* MMus DMA *Mich*

Michael Williams BA(Hons) GradDipT MMus *Waik* DipMus *MelbaMCM*

Research Associates

William Dowdall GradDipMus *Cleveland*

Richard Nunns TTC

Bryan Sayer BA DipMus *Auck* LRSM LTCL ARCM(Hons) FIRMT

Peter Walls BMus MA(Hons) *Well* DPhil *Oxf*

Associate

Wayne Laird BA BMus DPhil *Auck*

Philosophy and Religious Studies

Chairperson

Associate Professor G. Douglas Pratt

Philosophy

Associate Professor

Alastair S. Gunn BA(Hons) *Sus* DPhil *Waik*

Senior Lecturers

Tracy A. Howell BA(Hons) *Sus* MPhil *Camb* PhD *Auck*

Catherine Legg BA *Melb* MA *Monash* PhD *ANU*

David Lumsden BA *Lond* MA PhD *Prin*

Liezl van Zyl BA(Hons) MA DPhil *Stell*

Lecturers

Justine Kingsbury BA(Hons) MA *Well* PhD *Rutgers*

Ruth Walker BSocSc MSocSc *Waik* PhD *Auck*

Religious Studies

Associate Professor

G. Douglas Pratt BA MA *Auck* BD *Otago* BA *Waik* LTh NZ PhD *StAnd*

Lecturer

Marg Coldham-Fussell BSocSc DipRelSt BA(Hons) MA *Waik*

Honorary Lecturer

Joan Taylor BA *Auck* BD *Otago* PhD *Edin*

Research Associates

Peter J. Donovan BA MA *Well* BD *Otago* DPhil *Oxf.*

Carolyn King BSc *Liv* DPhil *Oxon* PhD *Waik*

Political Science and Public Policy

Chairperson

Dr Geoffrey Cupit

Professor

Dov Bing BA *Hebrew University Jerusalem* PhD *Auck* FRAS

Associate Professor

Priya A. Kurian BA *Madr* MA PhD *Purdue*

Senior Lecturers

Patrick Barrett PGCertTT *Waik* BSW PhD *Massey*

Geoffrey Cupit BA(Hons) *Lanc* PhD *Liv*

Colm McKeogh MScEcon *Wales* BA(Mod) PhD *Dub*

Mark G. Rolls BA(Hons) *CNAA* MA *Lanc* PhD *Hull*

Alan C. Simpson BA BA(Hons) MA *Well* PhD *Lond* FRSA

Ron Smith BSc(Hons) *S'ton* BA MA DPhil *Waik*

Associates

Gabriel Dekel BA *Haiifa* MSc *Israel Inst of Tech* PhD *W.Ont*

Raewyn Emmett BSocSc MA PhD *Waik*

Melissa Hackell BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Hume Johnson BA *CARIMAC* MSc *WI* PhD *Waik*

David McCraw BA *Auck* DipA MA PhD *Otago*

Wayne Robinson BA MA *Vic* PhD *Monash*

Research Associate

Matthew Gibbons BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Population Studies Centre

Director

Professor Richard D. Bedford

Professors

Richard D. Bedford QSO BA MA *Auck* PhD *ANU* FRSNZ

Ian Pool BA MA *NZ* PhD *ANU* FRSNZ

Jacques Poot Drs *VU Amst* PhD *Well* HonFRNAAS

Senior Research Fellow

Elsie Ho MNZM BSocSc MSocSc *HK* DPhil *Waik*

Research Fellow

Suzan van der Pas PhD *Amsterdam*

Honorary Professor

Peggy G. Koopman-Boyden CNZM BA MA DipEd *Massey*

Research Associates

Len Cook BA(Hons) *Otago* CBE

A. Dharmalingam BSc MSc *Madur* PhD *ANU*

Tahu Kukutai BA BA(Hons) MSocSc *Waik* MA *Stanford*

Psychology

Chairperson

Dr Neville R. Robertson

Professors

T. Mary Foster BSc MSc DipClinPsych PhD *Auck*

Michael P. O'Driscoll BSc(Hons) *WAust* PhD *Flin*

Jane Ritchie OBE BA MA NZ PhD *Well JP*

Associate Professors

Douglas Boer BSc MSc PhD *Alberta*

Samuel Charlton BA *SanJose* MA PhD *NewMexico*

Darrin Hodgetts BA DipSocSc PhD *Massey*

John A. Perrone BSc MSc PhD *Cant*

William Temple BSc MSc PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturers

Carol Cornsweet Barber BA *Swarthmore* PhD *Vanderbilt*

Robert B. Isler DipNatW PhD *Zürich*

Linda Waimarie Nikora BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Neville R. Robertson BA *Cant* MSocSc DipPsych(Com) PhD *Waik*

Nicola J. Starkey BSc(Hons) *C.Lancs* PhD *Leeds*

Jo Thakker PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Cant*

Lecturers

Donald A.J. Cable BBS DipSocSc MA *Massey* PGCertPracPsych PhD *Waik*

Cate Curtis BA *Cant* BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Bridgette Masters BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*

James McEwan BSocSc MSocSc DPhil *Waik*

Ottilie Stolte BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Senior Tutors

Michelle Levy BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) PhD *Waik*

Kyle Smith MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

Research Officer

Mohi Rua BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*

Honorary Lecturers

John Fitzgerald MA *Keele* MSc(Clin) *Birm* PhD *Waik*

Karma Galyer MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*

Glen Kilgour BSocSc MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

Marianne Lammers BSocSc MCouns PhD *Waik*

Prasad Prasadarao BSc MA *And* MPhil PhD *NI Mental Health*

James Ritchie MA DipEd PhD NZ FBPsS FNZPsS FAAA

Juanita Ryan MA PGDipCIPs *Otago*

Jason Spendelow PhD

Philippa Thomas BA MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

Research Associates

Kenneth Asher AB *Calif* MS *Rutgers* PhD *Nth Carolina* PhD *G.PeabodyColl*

Shaun Awatere BMS MMS *Waik*
 Ilona Cesniene BA MA PhD *Vilnius*
 Margaret Drew BA *Well* BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*
 Averil Herbert BA MA *Cant* DipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*
 Jon Kear-Colwell BSc(Hons) *Durh* PGDipPsych(Clin) *Glas* PhD *PWU*
 Frank Lambrick BBSoc(Hons) *La Trobe*
 Michelle Levy BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) PhD *Waik*
 Raksha Lutchman BA *Durban* BSc(Hons) *S.Af.Med* MA PhD *Rand Afrikaans*
 Keith McVilly BA GradDipPsysc MA *Tas* PhD *Syd*
 Jean Newman BA *McG* MA PhD *Tor*
 Joseph Sakdalan BSc MA PhD *Ateneo de Manila* MPH *Melb.* PGDipPsych(Clin) *Massey*
 PGCertHlthSc *Auck*
 Jim van Rensburg BL *P.Elizabeth* BA(Hons) *Pret.* MA *S.Af.*
 Nick Wilson MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*
Clinical Psychology Programme Associates
 Carlene Bone BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist,
 Mental Health Services for Older People, Health Waikato
 Jan Brassington BSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist,
 Private Practice
 Marie Connelly BSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*, Clinical
 Psychologist, Child & Adolescent Service, Hamilton
 Elizabeth Court BA *Auck* MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Consultant Psychologist,
 Child Development Centre, Health Waikato
 Adriaan Engelbrecht BA BA(Hons) BD PGDipTheo *Pret* MA *UNISA* PhD *P.Elizabeth*,
 Senior Psychologist, Director of Psychological Services, Tauranga
 Jenny Gibbs MA *Cant* DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist, Child Development
 Centre, Health Waikato
 Jason Hannett BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Staff Psychologist, Hauora
 Waikato
 Christine McCracken PGDipClinPsych MSocSc *Waik*, Staff Psychologist,
 Adult Mental Health Services, Hamilton DHB
 Aroha Panapa MSocSc PGDipClinPsych *Auck*, Clinical Psychologist, Hauora Waikato
 Jeanette Shennan BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, MNZPsS MICP, MIAASP,
 Clinical Psychologist, Pain Clinic, Health Waikato
 Maria Siegruhn BA(Hons) MA *Free State* BA *J.Berg* PhD, Clinical Psychologist,
 Adult Mental Health Service, Tauranga
 Mel Smith BSocSc MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist, Private Practice,
 Hamilton
 Wendy Tuck BSocSc MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Professional Advisor in Psychology,
 Corporate Centre, Health Waikato
 Paul Whitehead MSc(Hons) MNZPsS, Clinical Psychologist, Department of Corrections,
 Hamilton

Community Psychology Programme Associates

Rosanne Black BSc Massey MSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Com) Waik, Registered Community Psychologist, Hamilton

Michael B. Blewden BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) Waik, Community Psychologist, Researcher, Project Director, Gravitas Research and Strategy Ltd, Auckland

P. Ruth Buckingham BA Massey MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) Waik JP, Social Development Team Leader, Hamilton City Council

Jacqueline Henry MSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Com) Waik, Project Manager, Research Evaluation, Waikato District Health Board

Ingrid Huygens MA Auck DipPsych(Com) Waik, Director, Workwise Associates

Beth Neill BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) Waik, Senior Policy Analyst, Ministry of Social Development, Northland

Rebekah Pratt BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) Waik

Jacob M. Read BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc DipPsych(Com) Waik, Community Psychologist, Researcher, Policy Analyst, Clinical Services Development Coord, Mental Health & Addiction Corporate Services, Health Waikato

Patricia Te Wairere Ahiahi Young BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) Waik, Research, Evaluation, Training and Consultancy, Hamilton

Kiri Waldegrave BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) Waik, Community Psychologist, Takawaenga Māori Unit, Tauranga City Council

Behaviour Analysis Programme Associates

Eric Messick BA Lafayette MA West Virginia PhD Waik, Team Leader, Intensive Clinical Services Youth Horizons, Hamilton

Richard Edghill MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) Waik, Clinical Psychologist, Private Practice, Hamilton

Organisational Psychology Programme Associate

Paul Dumble MSocSc Waik, Manager, Business Re-Engineering, Health Waikato

Screen and Media Studies

Chairperson

Dr Alistair D. Swale

Professor

Dan Fleming BA(Hons) PhD Stirling

Associate Professor

Geoff Lealand MA Cant PhD BGSU(Ohio)

Senior Lecturers

Ann Hardy MA DipJourn Cant DipFilm&TVProd Middx PhD Waik

Craig Hight MA PhD Waik

Stan Jones BA PhD Hull

Gareth Schott BSc(Hons) Glam PGDipRM PhD Cardiff

Alistair D. Swale BA Cant MA PhD Kyoto

Lecturers

Lisa Perrott BA(Hons) PhD Waik BMA WaikPoly

Virginia Pitts BA(Hons) CNA DipArts PhD *Auck*
Bevan Yeatman BA MA PhD *Waik*
Research Associate
William McArthur MSocSc DPhil *Waik*

Societies and Cultures

Chairperson
Dr Jo Barnes

Anthropology

Senior Lecturers
Wendy E. Cowling BA(Hons) PhD *Macq*
Michael Goldsmith BA *Auck* AM PhD *Ill*
Judith Macdonald BA MA PhD *Auck*
Tom Ryan BA MA PhD *Auck* DEA *EHESS Paris*

Lecturer

Keith Barber BA MA PhD *Auck*

Research Associates

Ngapare Hopa BA *Auck* MBA *Massey* BLitt PhD *Oxford*
Des Kahotea BA MA(Hons) *Auck* PhD *Waik*

Demography and Population Studies

Associates

Richard D. Bedford QSO BA MA *Auck* PhD *ANU* FRSNZ
Ian Pool BA MA *NZ* PhD *ANU* FRSNZ
Jacques Poot Drs *VU Amst* PhD *Well*

Health Development

Senior Lecturer

Rachel Simon-Kumar BA *Kerala* MPhil *J.Nehru U.* PhD *Waik*

Labour Studies

Senior Lecturers

Paul Harris BA *Exe* MA PhD *Lanc*
Michael Law BA *Auck* DipEdSt *Waik* EdM *Rutgers*
David J.M. Neilson MA *Cant* PhD *EAnglia*
Tom Ryan BA MA PhD *Auck* DEA *EHESS Paris*

Senior Tutor

Gemma Piercy BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik*

Associate

Joyce Stalker BHSc *Guelph* MEd EdD *BrCol*

Social Policy

Associate Professor

David A. Swain BSc *Lond* DPhil *Waik*

Senior Lecturer

Jo Barnes BSc(Hons) *S'ton* MSc *Sur* PhD *Flin* PGCertTT *Waik*

Lecturer

Maxine Campbell BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Senior Tutor

Gemma Piercy BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik*

Social Science Research

Senior Lecturers

John Paterson BA(Hons) *Otago* MPhil *Waik* PhD *BrCol*

Jo Barnes BSc(Hons) *S'ton* MSc *Sur* PhD *Flin* PGCertTT *Waik*

Sociology

Associate Professor

David A. Swain BSc *Lond* DPhil *Waik*

Senior Lecturers

Jo Barnes BSc(Hons) *S'ton* MSc *Sur* PhD *Flin* PGCertTT *Waik*

L.E. (Ted) Ninnes MA *Dund* MSc *Stir* PhD *Edin*

Lecturer

Maxine Campbell BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Women's and Gender Studies

Senior Lecturers

Carolyn Michelle MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Rachel Simon-Kumar BA *Kerala* MPhil *J.Nehru U.* PhD *Waik*

Lecturer

Maxine Campbell BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Associates

Tracy A. Bowell BA(Hons) *Sus* MPhil *Camb*

Joyce Stalker BHSc *Guelph* MEd EdD *BrCol*

School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Dean

Professor Geoff Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*

Deputy Dean

To be appointed

School Manager

Hazel Leslie

Technical Support Manager

Mike Vallabh BCMS *Waik*

Computer Science

Chairperson

Associate Professor S.J. Cunningham

Professors

M.D. Apperley BE PhD *Auck* FNZCS
John G. Cleary BSc MSc PhD *Cant*
S.V. Reeves BSc(Hons) PhD *Birm* MRSNZ FNZCS
I.H. Witten MSc *Calg* MA *Camb* PhD *Essex* CEng FACM FRSNZ MIEE MIEEE

Associate Professors

S.J. Cunningham BA BSc *Tennessee* PhD *Louisiana*
Eibe Frank Dipl Inform *Karlsruhe* PhD *Waik*
S. Jones BSc(Hons) PhD *Stirling*
Tony McGregor BSc(Hons) MSc *Massey* PhD *Waik*
Bernhard Pfahringer PhD *Vienna Tech*
Mark Utting MSc *Waik* PhD *NSW*

Senior Lecturers

D. Bainbridge BEng(Hons) *Edin* PhD *Cant*
Annika Hinze Dipl Math Techn *Tu Berlin* PhD *Fu Berlin* PGCertTT *Waik*
Te Taka Keegan DipCompEng *CIT* BA MA PhD *Waik*
Masood Masoodian BSc(Hons) *Massey* PhD *Waik*
Richard Nelson BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*
David Nichols BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc* PGCertTT *Waik* CEng MBCS CITP
W.J. Rogers BSc MSc *Waik*
Anthony Smith MSc *Calg* PhD *Waik*

Senior Research Fellow

David Streader BSc *York* MSc *BristPoly* PhD *Lond*

Lecturers

Matthew Luckie BMS(Hons) PhD *Waik*
Robi Malik Dipl Inform PhD *Kaiserslautern*
Angela Martin BCMS *Waik*
Michael Mayo BA(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Cant*

Senior Tutors

Timothy Elphick BSc DipCompSc MCMS *Waik*
Nilesh Kanji BSc DipCompSc *Waik*
Bronwyn Poki BA(Hons) GradDipInfoTech *Waik*
Phillip Treweek BSc BA DipRelSt MCMS *Waik*

Doctoral Assistants

Andrea Schweer Dipl Inform *Dortmund*
Edmond Zhang BCMS *Waik*

Honorary Adjunct Professor

Ian D. Graham BSc *Lond* PhD *Camb* CEng

Honorary Professors

Martin Henson BSc(Hons) *S'ton* PGCE *Reading* MSc *Essex*
Robert Spence BSc PhD DIC DSc *Lond* DrRCA FIEEE FREng

Honorary Lecturer

Gillian Reid BCom *Auck* MBA *Brun*

Associate

Veronica Czitrom BA MS *California* PhD *Texas*

Research Associates

John Brine BA *Graceland* MEd PhD *Toronto*

J. Stephen Downie BA MLIS PhD *WOnt*

John Rose

Lloyd A. Smith BMus MS PhD *N.Texas*

Computer Graphic Design Group

Senior Lecturer

Polly Cantlon BA *Well* MCGD *Waik* DipT

Lecturers

Simon Laing BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UniColl/Waik*

Keith Soo BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UniColl/Waik*

Claire Timpany BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UniColl/Waik*

Emmanuel Turner PGDipCGD *Wang* MCGD *UniColl/Waik*

Nic Vanderschantz BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UniColl/Waik*

Mathematics

Chairperson

To be appointed

Professors

Ian J.D. Craig BSc(Hons) PhD *Lond*

Ernest G. Kalnins BSc(Hons) *Cant* MSc PhD *WOnt* FRSNZ

Associate Professors

Kevin A. Broughan BSc MSc *Auck* MA PhD *Col* MACM MIPENZ FNZMS

Stephen Joe BSc(Hons) MSc *Massey* PhD *NSW*

Sean Oughton BSc(Hons) *Well* PhD *Del*

Senior Lecturers

Ian J. Hawthorn BSc(Hons) MSc *Auck* PhD *Minn*

Tim Stokes BSc(Hons) PhD *Tas*

Lecturer

Nicholas Cavenagh BSc MSc PhD *Qld*

Research Associate

A. Ross Barnett BSc MSc *Well* DPhil *Oxon*

Statistics

Chairperson

Dr Murray A. Jorgensen

Senior Lecturers

W.M. (Bill) Bolstad BA *Missouri* MSc *Stan* DPhil *Waik*

Lyn Hunt BSc MSc DPhil *Waik*

Murray A. Jorgensen BSc(Hons) *Cant* MA PhD *BrCol*

Ray A. Littler BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Monash*

Lecturer

J.L. (Judi) McWhirter BSocSc MSocSc DPhil Waik

Honorary Lecturers

N.R. Cox BSc MSc Auck PhD Lond

H. Henderson BSc(Hons) Massey PhD Cornell

Waikato Centre for Applied Statistics

Director

Ray A. Littler BSc MSc Auck PhD Monash

School of Education

Dean

Professor Alister Jones BSc Otago MSc PhD Waik DipT MRSNZ

Deputy Dean

Roger I. Moltzen BEd MEd PhD Waik DipT

Associate Dean (Organisation)

John Graham BA MA Auck DipT

Te Kaiurungi

To be appointed

Manager - Dean's Office

Melinda Ormond

Academic Manager

Deborah Oliver MSocSc Waik

Arts and Language Education

Chairperson

Associate Professor Terry Locke

Professor

Stephen May BA Auck BA(Hons) Well MEd Massey PhD Brist DipT

Associate Professor

Terry Locke BA MA PhD Auck

Senior Lecturers

Gail H. Cawkwell BEd MEd Waik TTC

Sue Cheesman DipPhysEd Otago PGDipEd Lond MA Sur DipT

Rosemary J. De Luca BA MA Auck DipEdSt PhD Waik MNZM

Stephanie Dix BEd MEd Waik DipT

Sue Dymock BSocSc MEd Waik PhD Auck DipT

Margaret Franken BA(Hons) MA PhD Well DipT DipTESL

Richard Hill BEd MA(Applied) Waik DipT

Julie Jackson-Gough BMus Cant MM PhD Flor DipTh FTCL LRSM TTC DipT AIRMT

Graham Price BA Otago MEd Waik DipT

Donn K. Ratana MMVA Massey TTC

David Whitehead BA MA Massey MPhil DPhil Waik GradDipRdgEd Clare DipT

Lecturers

Viv Aitken BA MPhil *Wales* PhD *Waik*
E.M. Blakeney-Williams BEd MEd *Waik* DipT TTC
Nicola Daly BA *Massey* BA(Hons) *Well* PhD *LaTrobe*
Sheilpa Patel BA *ClaremontMcKenna* MEd *Harv*
Cheri Waititi BEd PGDipEd *Waik* TTC

Senior Tutors

Alison Annals BA MA *Waik*
Chris Brough BEd PGDipEd *Waik* DipT
Wendy Carss BEd MEd PGDipEd *Waik* DipT
Christine Christianson BSc MSc *Radford*
Catherine Short BTchg *Waik* TTC

Honorary Lecturer

Cathy Kell BArch MPhil *CapeTown* PhD *Open(UK)*

Human Development and Counselling

Chairperson

Associate Professor Wendy J. Drewery

Professor

Ted L. Glynn BA MA *Auck* PhD *Tor* DipGrad *Otago* FNZPSS FRSNZ

Associate Professors

Lise Bird Claiborne BA BA(Hons) *Macq* PhD *ANU*
Wendy J. Drewery BA MA *Auck* DipEdSt PhD *Waik*
Deborah Fraser BEd(Hons) *Massey* PhD *Waik* DipT
Angus Macfarlane BA MSocSc PhD *Waik* DipEd DipT
Roger I. Moltzen BEd MEd PhD *Waik* DipT
Monica Payne BSc(Hons) *Wales* PGCE PhD *Durh*
Jenny Young Loveridge BA(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Tor* DipT

Senior Lecturers

Kathleen J. Crocket BA *Well* PhD *Waik* DipGuidCouns *Massey* DipT
Paul Flanagan BTheol *Otago* MCouns PGCertCouns *Waik* GradDipArts(Psych) *Massey* ATCL
Elmarie Kotze BA(SW) BA(Hons) DipOrtoped MEd *Pret* D.Litt et Phil *RandAfrikaans*
Sally Peters BEd MEd PhD *Waik* DipNZFKU DipT
Peter Stanley BA BEdSt *Well* MSocSc *Waik* DipEd *Massey* DipT ANZPSS
John Winslade BA MA *Auck* PhD *Waik* DipEd *Massey* DipT

Lecturer

Tina Williams BEd MEd *Waik* DipT

Mathematics, Science and Technology Education

Chairperson

Dr Michael Forret

Associate Professor

Jenny Young Loveridge BA(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Tor* DipT

Senior Lecturers

Nigel Calder BSocSc MEd Waik TTC
Michael Forret BSc(Hons) *Aberd* DPhil Waik DipT
Anne Hume BSc *Auck* MEd DipEdSt EdD Waik DipT
Kathy Saunders BSc *Auck* MScEd *Curtin* DipT
Sashi Sharma BEd *USP* MEd PhD Waik

Lecturers

Judy Bailey BSc MEd Waik DipT
Ngarewa Hawera BSocSc MEd Waik DipT
John Lockley BSc MSc Waik DipT
Louise Milne HDipT MEd Waik DipT
Merilyn Taylor BEd Waik DipT

Honorary Lecturers

Miles Barker BSc MSc *Auck* DipEd *Massey* DPhil Waik AdvDipT
Fred Biddulph BA MA *Cant* DPhil Waik DipT

Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education

Chairperson

Professor Martin Thrupp

Professors

Susan C. Middleton BA MA BEdSt *Well* DipEd *Massey* DPhil Waik DipT
Martin Thrupp BA *Cant* MEd PhD *Well* DipT

Associate Professors

Gregory D. Lee BA MEd PhD *Otago* ATCL DipTchg *Lond*
Joyce Stalker BHSc *Guelph* MEd EdD *BrCol*

Senior Lecturers

Deb J. Hill BEd *Otago* MPhil *Auck* DPhil Waik DipT
Philippa Hunter BA *Otago* MA Waik DipT
Paul A. Keown BA MA *Cant* DipT
L.C.I. Moss BA DipEd PGDA *Otago* DipT

Lecturer

Lynley Tulloch BA MEd *Massey*

Senior Tutor

Jill Wynyard BTchg Waik TTC

Honorary Lecturer

Peter D.K. Ramsay BA MA DipEd *Well* DPhil Waik

Professional Studies in Education

Chairperson

Russell H. Yates

Professor

Margaret A. Carr BA MA *Well* PhD DipEdSt Waik DipNZFKU

Associate Professors

Beverley Bell BSc *Well* MEd DPhil *Waik* DipEd *Massey* DipT
Jane Strachan MEd DipCounselling PhD *Waik* DipPhEd *Otago* DipT

Senior Lecturers

Garry Falloon MEd *Massey* PhD *Curtin* HDipT AdvDipT
Dianne Forbes BA(Hons) *Otago* MEdMgmt *Auck* DipT
David Giles BEd MEd *Massey* DipT
Parepikake Kana DipEL MEdL *Waik* TTC
Jeremy Kedian BA BEd MEd HDipEd *Natal*
Catherine M. Lang BEd MEd DipEd *Waik*
Heather L. Mansell BEd MCouns *Waik* DipT
David McPherson BA *Well* DipSchMgmt MEdMgmt *UnitecIT* DipT
Rosina Merry HDipT *Auck* AdvDipT MEd *Waik*
Linda Mitchell BA MA *Lanc* PhD *Well*
Michele Morrison BA BA(Hons) *Massey* PGDipEL MEd *Waik* DipT
Lesley Rameka BEd *Massey* MEd *Waik* DipT
Karaitiana M. Tamatea BA BA(Hons) MA *Waik* HDipT TTC
Bill Ussher BEd MEd GradDipEL *Waik* DipT
Timote Vaoleti MBA CertGenSt *Waik* DipT TTC ATC
Barbara M. Whyte BEd MEd *Waik* DipT RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA
Noeline Wright BA MA *Auck* DipEL EdD *Waik* DipT
Russell H. Yates BEd *Massey* MEd *Waik* DipT

Lecturers

Toia Caulcutt BEd DipEL PGDipSpEd *Waik* DipT HDipT
Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips BSocSc MEd *Waik* DipT
Kerry Earl BEd *Cant* MEd PGDipTM *Waik* DipT
Jenny Ferrier-Kerr BEd MEd *Waik* HDipT
Janette Kelly BSocSc *Waik* MEd *Well* DipT
Koro Ngapo BA BA(Hons) MA(Hons) *Waik* AdvDipT
Vanessa Paki BEd PGDipEd MEd *Waik* DipT
Kim Williams BEd MA *Waik* DipT

Senior Tutors

Margaret Harding BA MA *Waik* DipT
Maree Nobilo BEd *Waik* DipT DipRS

Teaching Fellows

Sara Archard BTchg *Waik*
Kylie Ridder BEd *Waik* MEdPsych *Massey* DipT

Associates

Peter Ballingall MA *Auck* DipT CTEFLA
Garry Casey TTC
Wendy Lee CertContEd *Waik* DipT

Honorary Lecturers

Alan Hall BA MEd DipEdSt Waik AdvDipT

Judy McGee BEd MEd Waik TTC

Sport and Leisure Studies

Chairperson

Dr Clive Pope

Professor

Bevan C. Grant BEd MA VicBC PhD Otago

Senior Lecturers

Mike Brown BTheol BPEd Otago PhD Qld

Toni Bruce BPhEd Otago MSc PhD Ill

Margaret Cosgriff BPhEd Otago MSc Minn DipT

Clive C. Pope DipPhEd Otago MEd Waik PhD OhioState DipT

Richard Pringle BPhEd Otago MEd WAust PhD Waik DipT

D. George Salter MEd Waik DipPE Lough DipNZCRS DipT

Lecturers

Karen Barbour BSocSc MSocSc PhD Waik DipContDance UnitecIT

Lisa M. Hayes DipPhEd Otago MA Well

Katie Fitzpatrick BEd Cant BSpLS(Hons) Waik DipT

Kirsten Petrie BEd Cant MTchLn CCE DipT

Rachel Saunders BEd BLS PGDipEd Waik DipT

Brett Smith BSc BPhEd MPhEd Otago

Holly Thorpe BPhEd Otago PhD Waik

Paul Whitinui BEd BLS MLS Waik EdD Auck DipT

Senior Tutors

Sherrin Jefferies BEd MEdL Waik DipT

Wendy Neilson BEd MEd Waik DipT

Centre for Science and Technology Education Research

Interim Director

Dr Chris Eames

Associate Professor

Richard K. Coll BSc PhD Cant ScEdD Curtin MRSNZ FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

Chris Eames BSc MSc PhD Waik

Michael Forret BSc(Hons) Aderd PhD Waik DipT

Lecturer

Kathrin Otrell-Cass MSc Salzburg PhD Waik

Centre for Teacher Education

Director

To be appointed

Associate Directors

Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips BSocSc MEd Waik DipT

Beverley Cooper BSc MSc Waik DipT

Catherine M. Lang BEd MEd Waik DipT

Programme Coordinators

BTchg – Early Childhood

Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips BSocSc MEd Waik DipT

Graduate DipT – Early Childhood

Rosina Merry HDipT Auck AdvDipT MEd Waik

BTchg – Primary (Hamilton)

Stephanie Dix BEd MEd Waik DipT

BTchg – Primary (Tauranga)

Barbara M. Whyte BEd MEd Waik DipT RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

BTchg – Kākano Rua/Rūmaki

Parepikake Kana DipEL MEdL Waik TTC

BTchg – Primary Distance

Bill Ussher BEd MEd GradDipEL Waik DipT

Graduate DipT – Primary

Louise Milne HDipT MEd Waik DipT

Jill Wynyard BTchg Waik TTC

Conjoint Degree Programmes

Beverley Cooper BSc MSc Waik DipT

Graduate DipT – Secondary (Hamilton)

Heather Mansell BEd MCouns Waik DipT

Graduate DipT – Secondary (Tauranga and Distance)

David McPherson BA Well DipSchMgmt MEdMgmt UnitecIT DipT

Teaching Practicum – Primary Coordinator

Mark Weston BTchg Waik

Professional Practice Coordinators

Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips BSocSc MEd Waik DipT

Beverley Cooper BSc MSc Waik DipT

Catherine M. Lang BEd MEd Waik DipT

Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research

Director

Bronwen Cowie BSc MSc PhD Waik DipT

Research Manager

Carolyn Jones BSocSc(Hons) Waik NZRN

Professors

Noeline Alcorn QSO BA Well MA Cant PhD Calif DipEd Massey DipT FNZEAS

Russell Bishop BA(Hons) Well MA PhD Otago DipEd Massey DipT

Margaret A. Carr BA MA Well PhD DipEdSt Waik DipNZFKU

Ted L. Glynn BA MA *Auck* PhD *Tor* DipGrad *Otago* FNZPS FRSNZ
Alister T. Jones BSc *Otago* MSc DPhil *Waik* DipT MRSNZ
Clive McGee BA MA DPhil *Waik* DipT
Stephen May BA *Auck* BA(Hons) *Well* MEd *Massey* PhD *Brist* DipT
Susan C. Middleton BA MA BEdSt *Well* DipEd *Massey* DPhil *Waik* DipT
Martin Thrupp BA *Cant* MEd PhD *Well* DipT
Associate Professor
Bronwen Cowie BSc MSc PhD *Waik* DipT
Senior Research Fellows
Wendy Lee CertContEd *Waik* DipT
Anne M. McKim MA *Dund* MA *Manit* PhD *Edin*
Judy Moreland BEd MEd PhD *Waik* DipT
Senior Research Officers
Cathy Buntting BSc MSc PhD *Waik*
Diane Dinnis PhD *Edin*
Di Hartwell BSc *Otago* DipT
Noeline Wright BA MA *Auck* DipEL EdD *Waik* DipT
Research Officers
Ariana Donaghy BSocSc MSocSc PGDip(SocScRes) *Waik*
Ann Harlow DipEd DipHSc DipGrad(Com Nutrition) *Otago* MEd *Waik*

Services for Teachers in Schools

School and Teacher Professional Development

School Support Services Director
Jane Barnett BSc *Cant* PGDipTechEd *Waik* TTC
Associate Director
Neil Couch AdvDipT PGDipEd *Waik* TTC

Educational Leadership

Director
To be appointed
Manager
Jeremy Kedian BA BEd MEd HDipEd *Natal*

Professional Development Contracts

Research Officer
Sandra Clapham BA *Friedrich-Schiller*

School of Law

Dean
To be appointed
Associate Deans Māori
Matiu Dickson BA LLB DipTchg *Auck* LLM *Waik*

Linda Te Aho LLB *Auck* LLM *Waik*
Associate Dean Postgraduate/Research
 Claire Breen BCL *NUI* LLM PhD *Nott*
Associate Deans Undergraduate
 Brenda Midson BA LLB MJur *Waik*
 Wayne Rumbles BA LLB LLM *Waik*
Chairperson
 Jacquelin Mackinnon LLB *Aberd* PGCertTT *Waik*
Manager - Academic/Students
 Beverly Taylor LLB(Hons) *Waik* MComLaw *Auck*
Manager - Finance/Resources
 Brenda Markham BA *Waik*
Professors
 Barry Barton BA LLB(Hons) *Auck* LLM *BrCol*
 Al Gillespie LLB LLM *Auck* PhD *Nott*
 Nan Seuffert BA *Virginia* JD *Boston* LLM *Well* LLM *Columbia*
 Peter Spiller BA LLB PhD *Natal* LLM MPhil *Camb* PhD *Cant* PGCertTT *Waik*
 Margaret Wilson LLB(Hons) MJur *Auck* HonD *Waik*
Associate Professors
 Ruth Busch BA *Wis* JD *Conn*
 Ken Mackinnon MA LLB *Camb* LLM *Aberd* MEdAdmin *UNE*
Senior Lecturers
 Les Arthur BA *Waik* LLB MComLaw *Auck*
 Claire Breen BCL *NUI* LLM PhD *Nott*
 Trevor Daya-Winterbottom BA *CNA* MA *DeMont* FRSA
 Matiu Dickson BA LLB DipTchg *Auck* LLM *Waik*
 Anna Kingsbury BA *Auck* LLB MLIS *Well* LLM *Melb* LLM *NYU*
 Jacquelin Mackinnon LLB *Aberd* PGCertTT *Waik*
 Joel Manyam LLB *Cant* DipEd *USP*
 Brenda Midson BA LLB MJur *Waik*
 Gay Morgan BA *Colorado* LLM *Yale* JD *SanDiego*
 Morne Olivier BJuris LLB LLM *P.Elizabeth*
 Wayne Rumbles BA LLB LLM *Waik*
 Linda Te Aho LLB *Auck* LLM *Waik*
 Leah Whiu BSc DipTchg *Auck* LLB(Hons) LLM *Waik*
Lecturers
 Juliet Chevalier-Watts LLB LLM PGCertEd *SouthamptonSolent*
 Harata Paterson BSocSc LLB LLM *Waik*
 Joseph Robert LLB LLM *Waik*
 Sue Tappenden LLB(Hons) *CNA* LLM *London*
 Christina ter Haar BA LLB *Otago* LLM *Waik*
 Myra Williamson BA LLB(Hons) *Otago* LLM PhD *Waik*

Assistant Lecturer

Marie Were LLB LLM PGCertTT Waik

Honorary Professors

Hon. Eddie Durie HonD Well, Waik and Massey

John Farrar LLB LLD Lond PhD Brist

Alex Frame LLB Auck LLM LLD Well

Michael Hahn LLM Michigan Dr.iur.utr Heidelberg

Honorary Lecturers

C.D. Arcus LLB Auck

Gerald D.G. Bailey QSO LLB Cant HonD Waik

Christine Grice LLB(Hons) Cant CNZM

Judge Stephanie Milroy LLB Auck LLM Waik

Ken Potter BA Calg LLB Alta LLM Lond

Doug Tennent BA Massey LLB LLM Waik

Judge Arthur Tompkins LLB Cant LLM Camb

Judge David Wilson LLB Auck

Associates

David Bates LLB Well

Judge Robert Wolff BA LLB Otago

Waikato Management School

Dean

Professor Frank Scrimgeour BAgSc(Hons) Cant BDiv Melb PhD Hawaii

Associate Dean, Education

John Tressler BEc(Hons) JamesCook PhD Missouri

Associate Dean, Research

Professor Delwyn N. Clark BSc Auck BMS DPhil Waik

Associate Dean, Sustainability

Juliet Roper BA Otago MMS PhD Waik

Executive Director, Information Technology

John Creek BSc Lond DipCompSc Waik

Executive Director, International

Associate Professor E. Weymes BSc(Hons) Leic PhD Cran

Professor of Sustainability and Leadership

Professor M.J. Pratt BA(Hons) Sheff MComm Witw DCom SA ACA FCA

Adjunct Professor

Neil Richardson MCom NSW JD SouthernIllinois

Director Student Services Manager

Pam Bird GradDipComm MBA Waik

Accounting

Chairperson

Professor Howard B. Davey

Professors

Howard B. Davey BA BBS MBA Massey PhD Waik CA ACIS FCA

Ian Eggleton BCom BCA Well MBA PhD Chicago CA ACIM

Stewart R. Lawrence BSc(Hons)(Econ) Lond MSc Warw PhD Waik ACMA CA

Karen A. Van Peursesem BSc Oregon MBS Massey PhD Waik CPA CA

Associate Professor

Martin Kelly MBS Massey PhD Waik FCCA CA

Senior Lecturers

Clinton R. Alley BCA Well CA CMA

Grant Samkin BCompt(Hons) SA MCom Durban-Westville DCompt SA CA

R. Helen Samujh BCom(Hons) Otago MEc NE PhD SCross CA

Stephen Schollum LLB MComLaw DipTownPlanning PhD Auck

Lecturers

Brennan G. Allen BCA Well MMS PhD Waik

Mary C.H. Low BA DipEd USP MMS DipAcc&Fin Waik CA

Teaching Fellow

Jim Ryan MMS Waik CA

Senior Tutors

Muruges Arunachalam BAacct Malaya MSc Stir

Andrea Bather LLB Cant LLM Waik

Alison McCourt LLB CapeTown LLM Waik

Umesh Sharma BA BEd MA DipEd DipAcc&Fin DipEdAd S'Pac

Tutors

Jacqueline Allen BMS GradDipEnvMgt MMS Waik CA

Jagdeep Singh-Ladhar BA BA(Hons) LLB LLM Waik

Economics

Chairperson

Professor Mark Holmes

Adjunct Professors

Ian Bateman BSocSci(Hons) Birm MA Manc PhD Nott

Arthur Grimes PhD LSE

Scott Rozelle BSc Calif MSc PhD Cornell

Professors

John Gibson BAgSc Cant MAgSc Lincoln PhD Stan

Mark Holmes BA Essex MSc Lond PhD Dund

Philip McCann BA MA PhD Camb

Riccardo Scarpa MA WiscMadison MSc Wales PhD WiscMadison

Associate Professors

Kenneth Carlaw BA MA PhD S.Fraser

John Tressler BEc(Hons) *JamesCook* PhD *Missouri*
Senior Lecturers
Sayeeda Bano MA *Patna and Alta* MPhil *JNehruU* PhD *SFraser*
Richard Dutu PhD *ParisXNanterre*
Steven Lim BSocSc *Waik* MEc *Monash* PhD *Adel*
Dan Marsh MSc *Reading* MA *Oxf* PhD *Waik*
Brian Silverstone BCom MCom *Otago* MPhil *Waik*
Anna Strutt BSocSc(Hons) *Waik* PhD *Adel*
Lecturer
Bridget Daldy BSc MSocSc DipEcon *Waik*
Senior Research Fellows
Pam Kaval BSc *Rutgers* MSc *Maine* PhD *CSU*
Bonggeun Kim MA *SNU* PhD *Michigan*
Research Fellow
Chris Hector BA *Well* BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik* DiplLib
Research Officer
Geua Boe-Gibson DipEcon MMS *Waik*
Honorary Lecturers
Graeme Doole BSc MEcon *Massey* PhD *WAust*
Veronica Jacobsen LLB DPhil *Waik*
Associate
Jacques Poot Drs *VU Amst* PhD *Well* HonFRNAAS

Finance

Chairperson
Associate Professor Stuart Locke
Professor
Ed Vos BS *Wis* MBA *OhioState* PhD *Waik*
Associate Professor
Stuart Locke BEc(Hons) *ANU* PhD *Tas* CA
Senior Lecturers
Daniel Choi BSc *FuJenCatholic* MAsc *Wat* MA *Lanc* PhD *Stir*
Dani Foo BCom MCom *Auck* MBA PhD *Texas*
Philip O'Connor BMS *Waik* PhD *Maryland*
Senior Fellow
Kurt Hess DiplIngETH *Switzerland* MBA *BrCol* PhD *Waik*

Management Communication

Chairperson
Associate Professor Debashish Munshi
Adjunct Professor
George Cheney PhD *Purdue*

Professors

David McKie MA *Glas* PGCE *Sheffield* PhD *Stir*

Juliet Roper BA *Otago* MMS PhD *Waik*

C. Kay Weaver BA(Hons) PhD *Stir*

Ted Zorn BA *Charleston* MA PhD *Kentucky*

Associate Professor

Debashish Munshi BA(Hons) *Calc* PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturers

Nittaya Campbell BSocSc DPhil *Waik* MA *Hawaii* DipTESL

Cheryl Cockburn-Wootten BA(Hons) *Glam* PGCE PhD *Wales*

Shiv Ganesh BA *Delhi* MA *Tata Inst. Soc. Scis* PhD *Purdue*

Alison Henderson BA *Reading* MMS PGDipPR PhD *Waik*

Prue Holmes BA *Well* MMS PhD *Waik* DipSLT *Massey*

Michelle Schoenberger-Orgad BA *Well* DipArts *Auck* ML *Camb* PGDipComm PhD *Waik*

Margalit Toledano BA MA *Hebrew* PhD *Paris* APR

Lecturers

Fabrice Desmarais BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Mary Simpson BSW *Massey* PGDipComm PhD *Waik*

Research Fellow

Margaret Richardson BSocSc(Hons) GradDipSocSc MBA MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Management Systems

Chairperson

Dr Stuart Dillon

Professors

James L. Corner BSc *Virginia* MBA *Wyoming* PhD *ArizonaState*

Robert J. McQueen BApSc(EE) *Wat* MBA *Harv* PhD *Waik*

Associate Professors

Chuda B. Basnet BEng *Poona* MS *Montana State* PhD *Oklahoma State*

Paul Childerhouse PhD *Wales*

Senior Lecturers

Eric Deakins BSc(Hons) MBA PhD *Plymouth*

Stuart Dillon BSc MMS PGDipMgtSys PhD *Waik*

Yih Tong (Peter) Sun BSc MPhil *Moratuwa* PhD *Waik*

Lecturer

Karyn Rastrick BMS PhD *Waik*

Marketing

Chairperson

Associate Professor Ron Garland

Professors

Harald van Heerde MSc PhD *Groningen*

Richard Varey MSc PhD *Manc*

Associate Professors

Roger Brooksbank BA(Hons) *Sund* MBA PhD *Brad* MCIM
Carolyn Costley BFA *Kansas* MBA *Arkansas* PhD *Nth Carolina*
Lorraine Friend BS *Ohio* MS *ColoradoState* PhD *Otago*
Ron Garland BA MA *Otago* PhD *Massey*
Scott Koslow BA MBA *Mich* PhD *SCalif*

Senior Lecturer

Mary FitzPatrick BEd DipEd PGDipMrkt PGCertTT PhD *Waik*
Lecturer

Valentyna Melnyk PhD *Tilburg*

Teaching Fellow

Mark Kilgour BMS MMS PhD *Waik*

Senior Tutors

Janet Davey BSc MA MPhil *Massey* PGCertTT *Waik*
Patricia Koslow BBA *Texas* MEd *NthTexas*
James McIntosh BSc *Leeds* PhD *Waik* DipBusSt *WaikPoly*
Quentin Somerville BAgrSc *Massey* MMS DipMrkt *Waik*

Doctoral Assistant

Richard Calderwood BSocSc MSocSc MMS *Waik* DipT

Strategy and Human Resource Management

Co-Chairpersons

Associate Professor Michèle E.M. Akoorie

Dr J.E.F. Gilbert

Associate Professor Kathryn Pavlovich

Professors

James Barker BA *Arkansas* MA *Purdue* PhD *Colorado*
Delwyn N. Clark BSc *Auck* BMS DPhil *Waik* DipT
C.H.J. Gilson BA(Hons) *Middx* MA PhD *Warw*
Mark Harcourt BCom(Hons) *QueensUniKingston* BEd *Toronto* PhD *Alberta*

Adjunct Professor

Kerr Inkson MA *Aberd* MPhil *Lond* PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors

Michèle E.M. Akoorie BA *Auck* MBA *CityLondon* DPhil *Waik*
Jarrod Haar BMS MMS PGDipStratMgt PGDipOrgLdr PhD *Waik*
M.T. Humphries MSocSc DPhil DipMrkt *Waik*
Jens Mueller MBA *NorthernIllinois* LLM *GoldenGate* MSc(AdvMgmt) *Claremont*
JD *WesternState*

Kathryn Pavlovich BA *Auck* DipMgt MMS PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturers

Stephen Bowden BCom MCom *Cant* PhD *Ill*
Eva Collins BSc *PortlandState* MA *Essex* PhD *GWashington*
Suzette Dyer BMS MMS PhD *Waik*

Jennifer Gibb BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*
J.E.F. Gilbert BA DipBIA PhD *Auck* MBA *Cran IT*
Glyn Jones BSc(Econ) *Wales* MA *Leeds*
Paresha Sinha BSc *Gujar* MBusSt *Massey* PhD *Well*
Lecturer
Linda Twiname BSocSc MMS PhD *Waik*
Assistant Lecturer
Vesna Sedoglavich MMS PGDipMrkt *Waik*
Teaching Fellow
Neil Harnish BA *NotreDame* MMS *Waik*
Senior Tutor
Anca Ryan BA MBA *Sheff*
Doctoral Assistant
Smita Singh MBA *AUT*
Honorary Professor
Jay B. Barney BS *Brigham Young* MA PhD *Yale*

Tourism and Hospitality Management

Chairperson

Associate Professor Tim Lockyer

Professors

Christine Lim PhD *W.Aust*

Christopher Ryan BSc(Econ)(Hons) *Lond* MEd *Nott* MPhil *CNA* PhD *Aston*
PhD *Kensington* CertEd *Leic*

Associate Professors

Tim Lockyer BSc(Hons) *BYHawaii* MBS *Massey* DipEd *Sur* PhD *Waik*

Alison McIntosh PhD *QM Edin/Open(UK)*

Asad Mohsin BSc *Delhi* MBA PhD *NTerritory*

Senior Lecturer

Anne Zahra BCom MCom *NSW* PhD *Waik*

Lecturers

Jenny Cave BA *Otago* MMuS *Tor*

Charlie Panakera BTech(Accy) *PNGTech* DipBusAdmin MBA *Massey*

Centre for Corporate and Executive Education

Director

John Tucker MBA *Waik*

Associate Professor

Jens Mueller MBA *NorthernIllinois* LLM *GoldenGate* MSc(AdvMgmt)
Claremont JD WesternState

Adjunct Senior Fellow

Colleen Rigby BA(Hons) MA PhD *Natal*

Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao ***School of Māori and Pacific Development***

Te Amokapua/Dean

Professor Aroha Yates-Smith BA MA PhD *Waik* DipT

Manukura/Associate Professor

Winifred Crombie MA *Edin* MPhil *CNA* PhD *Lond* RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

Pro Dean Academic

Haupai Puke MA(Hons) *Auck* DipT

Research Fellow

James Whaanga BA MA PGDipSLT PhD *Waik*

Academic Programmes Manager

Louise Tainui

Centre for Research and Development

Toi Huarewa/Professor

Ngahua Te Awekotuku BA MA(Hons) *Auck* PhD *Waik*

Te Aka Reo

Pou/Chairperson

To be appointed

Toi Huarewa/Professor

Pou Temara MA *Well* TTC

Ngā Pūkenga Matua/Senior Lecturers

Waldo T.P.T. Houia MIL BSocSc MPhil DipBiEd DipSLT *Waik* TTC JP

Sophie Nock BA(Hons) MA PGDipMPD *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CELTA

Haupai Puke MA(Hons) *Auck* DipT

Tom Roa BA DipTESL *Well* MA(Applied) *Waik* DipT JP

Rapata Wiri BA MA PhD *Auck*

Ngā Pūkenga/Lecturers

Hine-iti-moana Greensill BA(Hons) PGDipSLT *Waik*

Hori Manuirangi BA MA PGDipInt&Trans *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CELTA

Enoka Murphy BA(Hons) MA *Waik*

Natana Takurua BA(Hons) MA *Waik*

Jackie Tuapiki BA(Hons) MA *Waik*

Kaiāwhina Matua/Senior Tutors

Rauhina Cooper BEd *Waik*

Jessie Sam PGDipMPD *Waik* TTC

Hinekahukura Te Kanawa HDipT *Waik* TTC

Te Aka Tikanga

Pou/Chairperson

To be appointed

Toi Huarewa/Professor
Pou Temara MA Well TTC
Ngā Pūkenga Matua/Senior Lecturers
Ngahuia M. Dixon BA MA Waik RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA DipT
Materoa Dodd BA MA Auck DipSW Well
Te Kahautu Maxwell BA MA Waik
Sandy Morrison BA PGDipMPD MMPD Waik CertCrim Well
Ngā Pūkenga/Lecturers
Donna Campbell PGDipFA Auck MFA Whitecliff
Terri Crawford BMPA EIT
Pania Melbourne BA MA Waik

School of Science and Engineering

Dean
Professor Richard Price BSc(Hons) ANU PhD Otago
Deputy Dean
Associate Professor Richard K. Coll BSc PhD Cant ScEdD Curtin MRSNZ FNZIC
Associate Dean (Graduate Studies)
Professor C.S. Nelson BSc(Hons) Well PhD Auck FRSNZ
Associate Dean (Research)
Professor Bruce Clarkson BSc MSc DPhil Waik TTC
Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies)
Tony Cartner BSc(Hons) PhD Otago MNZIC
Associate Dean (Engineering)
Janis E. Swan BTech MTech Massey PhD Wat MNZIFST FIPENZ
Associate Dean (International)
Alison Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD Massey TTC
School Registrar
Anna Pinder
School Services Manager
Stephen Bergin

Biological Sciences

Chairperson
Professor Bruce Clarkson
Professors
Craig Cary BSc FloridaIT MSc SanDiegoSt PhD Calif
Bruce Clarkson BSc MSc DPhil Waik TTC
Roy M. Daniel BSc(Hons) PhD Leic FRSNZ FNZIC
Roberta L. Farrell BSc Missouri MSc PhD Ill FRSNZ FIAWS
T.G. Allan Green BA(Hons) MA DPhil Oxf
David P. Hamilton BSc PhD Otago

P.C. Molan MBE BSc(Hons) *Wales* PhD *Liv*
 Hugh W. Morgan BSc *Wales* MSc *Strath* PhD *Guelph* FRSNZ
 Warwick B. Silvester BSc *NZ* MSc *Auck* PhD *Cant*
 J.R. Waas BSc(Hons) *Trent* PhD *Cant*
 Richard J. Wilkins MSc *Auck* PhD *Otago*
Adjunct Professor
 P.L. Bergquist BSc MSc PhD *NZ* DSc *Auck* FRSNZ
Reader
 L.M. McLeay MAgrSc *Massey* PhD *Melb*
Associate Professors
 Viv Arcus BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *Camb*
 Brendan J. Hicks BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Oregon State*
Senior Lecturers
 Alison Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey* *TTC*
 Kevin J. Collier BSc *Waik* PhD *Cant*
 R. Cursons MSc PhD *Massey*
 C.W. Eames BSc MSc PhD *Waik*
 Chrissen E.C. Gemmill BS *Calif* PhD *Colorado*
 Ian Hogg MAppSc *Canberra* BSc PhD *Tor*
 C.M. King BSc(Hons) *Liv* DPhil *Oxf* PhD *Waik*
 N. Ling BSc MSc PhD *Auck*
 Ryan D. Martinus BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *Massey*
 Ian R. McDonald BSc *Ulster* PhD *Liv*
 David R. Musgrave BSc *Massey* DipSci PhD *Otago*
 C. Pilditch BSc MSc *Otago* PhD *Dal*
Lecturers
 Jonathan Banks BPharm *Otago* MAppSc PhD *Lincoln(NZ)*
 Ian Duggan BSc MSc PhD *Waik*
Manager – DNA Sequencing Unit
 John Longmore BSc(Tech) *Waik*
Senior Tutor
 Brydget Tulloch BSc MSc *Waik*
Research Officers
 Denise Bruesewitz PhD *Notre Dame*
 Charles K. Lee PhD *Waik*
 Liancong Luo
Research Associate
 Lee Morris BSc(Vet) *Syd* DVSc *Guelph*
Honorary Professors
 Chris H. Bornman BSc MSc *Stell* PhD *UC Davis* DSc *Natal*
 Donald A. Cowan BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Honorary Lecturers

Debra K. Berg MSc PhD *Minnesota*
Bruce Burns BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Colorado* DipNR *Lincoln*
Una V. Cassie-Cooper MA PhD *Auck*
Margaret A. Chapman MSc *Otago* PhD *Glas*
Beverley R. Clarkson BSc MSc PhD *Waik*
Stephen R. Davis MSc PhD *Nott*
Nicholas B. Edgar BSc MSc GradDipMgt PhD *Waik*
Philippa Gerard BHortSc *Lincoln* DPhil *Waik*
John Innes BSc MSc *Massey*
Michael Landman MSc PhD *Waik*
John R. Leathwick BForSc DSc *Cant*
Carolyn J. Lundquist BSc PhD *Davis*
Catherine J. Morrow BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *George Mason*
Bjorn J. Oback BSc MSc *Giessen* PhD *Heidelberg*
Brett Ogilvie BSc MSc(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Essex*
Peter L. Pfeffer BSc BSc(Hons) PhD *CapeTown*
Colin G. Prosser BSc(Hons) PhD *WAust*
Kerst Stelwagen BSc(Hons) *Leeuwarden* MSc PhD *Guelph*
Matt Stott BSc BSc(Hons) PhD *WAust*
Michael R. van den Heuvel BSc PhD *Wat*
William N. Vant BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck* MSc *Wales*
Susie Wood BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Chemistry

Chairperson

Associate Professor Marilyn Manley-Harris

Professors

W. Henderson BSc(Hons) PhD *Leic* FNZIC
B.K. Nicholson BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* FNZIC
A.L. Wilkins BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* FNZIC

Associate Professors

C.H. Hendy BSc MSc PhD *Well* MNZIC
A.G. Langdon BSc MSc PhD *Well* FNZIC
L. Main MSc *Well* PhD *Auck* FNZIC
Marilyn Manley-Harris BSc(Hons) *JamesCook* PhD *Montana*

Senior Lecturers

Tony Cartner BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* MNZIC
M.R. Mucalo BSc MSc PhD *Auck* MNZIC
Michèle R. Prinsep BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant* MNZIC

Tutor

Corry Decker PhD *Waik*

Honorary Lecturers

David Bartle MBChB Otago
Peter G. Robinson PhD Auck
Kate Wilson BSc MSc(Hons) Waik

Research Associates

Michael Antal MS PhD Harvard
Donald E. Kiely PhD Connecticut
C.O. Miles MSc DPhil Waik
I. Suckling BSc(Hons) Well PhD BrCol

Associates

N.D. Kim BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Michael Rathbone BSc LeicPoly PhD Aston

Earth and Ocean Sciences

Chairperson

Dr D.I. Campbell

Professors

T.R. Healy BSc MSc Auck PhD Monash FIPENZ
P.J.J. Kamp BSc MSc PhD Waik
D.J. Lowe BSc MSc PhD Waik FNZSSS
C.S. Nelson BSc(Hons) Well PhD Auck FRSNZ

Associate Professors

W.E. Bardsley BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Otago
R.M. Briggs BSc MSc PhD Auck FAusIMM
L.A. Schipper BSc MSc DPhil Waik

Senior Lecturers

M.R. Balks BSc(Hons) Massey PhD Waik AMNZPI
K.R. Bryan BSc(Hons) Tor PhD Dal
D.I. Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
W.P. de Lange BSc MSc DPhil Waik
V.G. Moon BSc MSc DPhil Waik

Lecturers

S.D. Hood BSc MSc PhD Waik
A. Pittari BSc(Hons) Melb PhD Monash

Assistant Lecturer

Stephanie Nyman BSc MississippiSpState MSc Texas

Senior Research Fellow

J.R. Neale BEng MEng Auck PhD NSW

Research Fellow

M.J. Atkins BSc MSc PhD Waik

Research Associates

A.B. Challinor BSc DSc Waik
M.J. Pearson BSc DipEd PhD Sheff

Graham Sparling BSc(Hons) PhD *Sheffield* FNZSSS

Honorary Lecturers

E.J. Brown MSc PhD *Waik*

Barry Campbell BSc *Auck* BSc(Hons) *Well* PGDipWLM *Otago*

Giovanni Coco BSc *Catania* PhD *Plymouth*

J.C. Hadfield BSc DipAppSc MPhil *Waik*

B.A. Huser PhD *Eth-Zurich*

Peter McComb BSc PGDipSc *Otago* PhD *Waik*

C.D.A. McLay BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *Lincoln*

T. Payn BSc(Hons) *Nth Wales* PhD *Cant*

R.A. Petch BAgrSc *Cant* DPhil *Waik*

P.L. Singleton MSc PhD *Waik*

Bill Vant BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck* MSc *Wales*

Engineering

Chairperson

Dr Brian L. Gabbitas

Professors

Jonathan Scott BSc BE MEngSc PhD *Syd* SMIEEE MAES MSPIE

Janis E. Swan BTech MTech *Massey* PhD *Wat* FNZIFST FIPENZ

Deliang Zhang BE *NorthEastUniTechnology* DPhil *Oxf* MTMS MRSNZ

Associate Professors

Sinniah Ilanko BSc MSc *Manc* PhD *W.Ont*

Rainer Künemeyer DiplPhys DrRerNat *Hanover* SMIEEE MIPENZ MSPIE

Alan G. Langdon BSc MSc PhD *Well* FNZIC

D. Alistair Steyn-Ross BSc MSc PhD *Waik* MRSNZ MNZIP

Moira L. Steyn-Ross BSc MSc PhD *Waik* MNZIP

Senior Lecturers

Michael Cree BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant* SMIEEE MACPSEM MNZIP

Adrian Dorrington NZCertEng *AUT* MSc(Tech) PhD *Waik* MSPIE

Mike Duke BEng *SBankPoly* PhD *SBank* MISES MANZSES

Brian L. Gabbitas BSc PhD *Leeds* CEng MIMMM MIPENZ

Nihal Kularatna BScEng *Ceyl* FIET FIE SMIEEE

Kim L. Pickering BScEng *LondImp* PhD *Surrey* CEng IntPE MIPENZ MIMMM

Giridhar Raghavan Nair BSc *Kerala* BSc(Eng) *Cochin* MTech PhD *IITDelhi*

Howell Round BSc(Tech) *Waik* MSc *Sur* PhD *Cant* FNZIP FACPSEM SMIEEE MIPENZ

Johan Verbeek BEng MEng PhD *Pret* MIPENZ

Michael R.W. Walmsley BE PhD *Auck* MAICHE

Marcus Wilson BA *Camb* PhD *Brist* MInstP CPhys MNZIP

Lecturers

James Carson BE(Hons) ME *Cant* PhD *Massey*

Mark Lay BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Jonathan Mason BSc MSc PhD *Georgia Inst of Tech*

Sadhana Talele BE ME *Poona* GradDipT *Waik* FIETE

Rob Torrens BSc(Tech) MSc PhD *Waik*

Research Officers

Gregory Jacobson BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Andrew Payne BTech MSc *Waik*

Stella Raynova MSc MPhil *Waik*

Honorary Lecturers

Ian Brown BSc PhD *Well*

Dale Carnegie BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Namasivayam Navaranjan BSc ME PhD *Cant*

Alan Papesch BE PhD *Cant*

James W. Sleigh MB ChB *CapeT* DipAppStats *Massey* MD *Auck* FANZCA

Research Associates

Rod Claycombe BSc BE(Hons) ME *Auck* PhD *Tor* MIEEE MACPSEM MIPENZ

David Worsley BHB MBChB DipObs *Auck* FRACS FRANZCO

International Global Change Institute

Director

Professor Janet Bornman

Professor

Janet Bornman BSc *Natal* PhD *Lund* DipT

Associate Professor

Lucie Laurian MSocSci *Paris* PhD *Nth Carolina*

Directors of Programmes

Peter Kouwenhoven MSc *Leiden* PhD *Twente*

Peter Urich BA MA *Wisconsin* PhD *ANU*

Wei Ye BEng *Tsinghua* MSc *CAPM* PhD *ANU*

Senior Research Officer

Yinpeng Li PhD *Xiamen*

Research Officers

Nathan Kennedy BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*

Lorraine Leonard BA(Hons) MA *Cant*

Liza Storey BSc *Auck* MSc *USP*

Research Associates

Jan Crawford BA MPA *Harv* DipTP *Auck*

Neil de Wet MBChB MPhil *CapeTown*

Richard Jefferies BMS *Waik* DipT

Xianfu Lu MSc PhD *ChineseAcademyOfSciences*

P. Ali Memon BA *Nair* MA *Wat* PhD *W.Ont*

Richard Warrick BA *Calif* MA PhD *Colorado*

Antarctic Research Unit

Director

C.H. Hendy BSc MSc PhD *Well* MNZIC

Carbon Dating Unit

Senior Research Fellow

A.G. Hogg MSc DPhil *Waik*

Senior Research Officer

Fiona Petchey DPhil *Waik*

Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research

Director

Bruce Clarkson BSc MSc DPhil *Waik* TTCF

Centre for Science and Technology Education Research

Interim Director

Dr Chris Eames

Associate Professor

Richard K. Coll BSc PhD *Cant* ScEdD *Curtin* MRSNZ FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

Chris Eames BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Michael Forret BSc(Hons) *Aberd* PhD *Waik* DipT

Lecturer

Kathrin Otrell-Cass MSc *Salzburg* PhD *Waik*

Cooperative Education Unit

Director and Associate Professor

Richard K. Coll BSc PhD *Cant* ScEdD *Curtin* MRSNZ FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

Chris Eames BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Michael R. Mucalo BSc MSc PhD *Auck* MNZIC

Lecturers

Mark C. Lay BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Karsten E. Zegwaard BSc MSc(Tech) *Waik*

Senior Tutors

Sue McCurdy BSc MSc *Waik*

Levinia Paku MSc *Waik*

Honey Research Unit

Joint Directors

P.C. Molan MBE BSc(Hons) *Wales* PhD *Liv*

A.L. Wilkins BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* MNZIC

Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit

Joint Directors

R.M. Daniel BSc(Hons) PhD *Leic* FRSNZ FNZIC

H.W. Morgan BSc *Wales* MSc *Strath* PhD *Guelph* FRSNZ

Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility

Director

Craig Carey BSc *FloridaIT* MSc *SanDiegoSt* PhD *Calif*

Waikato Stable Isotope Unit

Director

Brendan J. Hicks BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Oregon State*

Waikato Pathways College

Director

Professor Brian Findsen BSocSc MA CertMSt *Waik* EdD *NCSU* DipT

College and Business Development Manager

Lester Finch BEd MPhil PGDipSLT *Massey* DipT JP

Continuing Education

Associate Director

To be appointed

Pathways Programmes

Associate Director

To be appointed

Pou Arahi

Linda M. Ward BA DipEd *Waik*

Advanced Teacher

Liz Howell BA(Hons) *Lond* BA(Hons) *Manc* MA *Birm* PGCertEd *Lond* DipRSA

Senior Kaiwhakaako

George Wynyard BTchg *Waik* DipT

Senior Tutors

Anthony Billington BA BA(Hons) MA *Waik*

Teresa Fernandez BSc DipEd *NUSingapore* MEd PhD *Waik*

Stephen Gardyne MSc *Waik*

Martin Gwengo BSc BEd MEd *S.Af* MEd *Auck* CertEd *Rhodesia*

Yvonne Kuys BSc(Hons) BA MSc *Otago* PhD PGDipSLT *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

Dassia Watkins BA *Qld* BSocSc(Hons) *Waik* GradDipTEd *AUT*

Senior Teachers

Katherine Brown BA MA(Applied) PGDipSLT *Waik*

Wendy Buchanan BA MA *Cant* PGDipSLT *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CELTA DipT

Bill Charleston BA *Well* MA *Syd* DipEd *Massey* DipT DipRSA

Mark Dawson-Smith CTEFLA *Camb*
Christina Gera BA PGDipSLT *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CELTA
Rose Granger BA *CapeTown* BA(Hons) *Transkei* MA *Stell* H.Ed *Natal* CELTA
Biz Jens BEd *Massey* RSA/Cambridge CELTA DipT
Dianne Moffitt PGDipSLT *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CELTA TTC
Tina Peresson BCom *Potchef* PGHDipEd *Randse* AdvDipEd *S.Af* RSA/Cambridge CEELT
Angela Reid BA *Auck* DipSLT *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA DipT
Hala Rohorua BA MBA *S.Pac* PGCertBusRes *Waik*
Meg Shovelton BA MA *Oxf* MEd *Manc* TESOL RSA/Cambridge DELTA CELTA
Carol Tebbutt BA DipELT *Auck* DipT

Kaiwhakaako

Allan Collins BSc *Waik* GradDipBusSt *Wintec*
Jocleen Karu BA *Waik* DipT

Teachers

Rachel Ball BA BLS MA *Waik* PGDipSLT *Massey*
Sue Beard-McGlone BA *Well* RSA/Cambridge CELTA DipT
Kyle Cochrane BA *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CELTA
Olivia Fletcher BA *Auck* MA *Lond* CTEFLA
Cynthia Gale BA *Auck* PGDipSLT *Waik* CTESOL
Kathryn Henderson BA *Cant* PGDipSLT *Waik* License *Toulouse-le-Mirail* CTESOL
Robin Hill BA BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*
Brendon Lee BLibSt *Waik* CELTA
Mayme Oliver BA *Well* RSA/Cambridge CELTA
Jono Platt BEd MA PGDipSLT *Waik* DipT
Radha Sheppard BA(Hons) DipEd *NUSingapore* RSA/Cambridge DELTA
Margaret Standing PGDipSLT MA(Applied) *Waik* TTC RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA
Judith Stevens BA PGDipSLT *Waik* CTESL *Massey*
Kirsty Stoddart BA *Waik* DipT
Jenny Webber BSc PGDipDevSt *Massey* CTESOL
Caroline White BSocSc *Waik*
Meelin Wong BCom *Otago* RSA/Cambridge CELTA

Student Learning

Associate Director

Marcia Johnson BA MA PhD *Tor*

Senior Tutor

Andrea Haines BA MEd *Waik* JP

Corporate Services

Facilities Management Division

Director

John Cameron BSocSc *Waik* NZCB

Group Manager Facilities

Tony Dicks BSc(Eng) Natal MBA Durban-W PGDipHE Delft

Security Manager

Ray Hayward

Support Services Manager

Hemi Dean

Financial Services Division

Director of Finance

Andrew McKinnon BBS Massey CA

Manager Financial Management

Graham Hunter NatCertBusSt Carrington Poly CA

Manager Financial Operations

Richard Ooi MBA Strath

Manager Procurement

Virginia Duncan DipMgt NZIM BBus Wintec

Information and Technology Services

Director

Kevin Adamson BSc DipSci Otago BE Lincoln(NZ) MBA Cant

IT Procurement Manager

Garron Smith

Client Support Manager

Bryce Nicholls NZCE

Information Systems Manager

Milo Roth BETelE(Hons) Bucharest PGDipBusAdmin Massey

Infrastructure Manager

Dougal Mair DipBusSt Massey

Internet Services Manager

Shaun Nicholson BFA Auck GradDipMgt Waik

ICT Project Manager

To be appointed

Waikato Print Manager

Sally Sleigh BA HDipLib CapeTown GradDipMgt Waik

Library

University Librarian

Ross Hallett MSc Waik DipLib Well

Manager Academic Services

Rae Gendall DipILS TOPNZ TTC

Manager Client Services

Vye Perrone BA Cant MLIS Well PGCerteEd Waik LIANZA

Information Resources Manager
To be appointed

Public Relations and Marketing

Director of Communications
Lisa Finucane BA Auck FPRINZ

Risk Assurance

Group Manager
Ken Housley

Student and Academic Services Division

Director
Wendy Craig BSW(Hons) PhD Massey
Group Manager: Academic Administration
Lee-Ann Jordan GradDipMgt Waik
Group Manager: Resources
Margaret Taylor
Group Manager: Student Administration Systems
Tania Mallett BSocSc(Hons) Waik
Group Manager: Student Recruitment and Enrolment
Clare Cramond BBS Massey LTCL
Group Manager: Student Support
Elizabeth Weir BA Waik DipT

WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts

Manager
Jeremy Bell MA Camb

Human Resource Management Division

Director
Carole Gunn BA(Hons) MA Sus
HR Manager
Kathy Crawford

The University of Waikato Delegation of Powers Statute

1. This statute may be cited as the Delegation of Powers Statute 2008.
2. The powers of the Council with regard to the determination of detailed regulatory statements governing the following matters are delegated to the Academic Board, in accordance with its terms of reference, under Section 182(2)(b) of the Education Act 1989:
 - 2.1 Programmes of study and training
 - 2.2 Entrance to the University or to any paper of study for any degree or other academic qualification and managed entry
 - 2.3 Limitations on enrolment and managed entry
 - 2.4 The admission, attendance and discipline of students
 - 2.5 Examinations and other forms of paper assessment
 - 2.6 The appointment of examiners, assessors and moderators
 - 2.7 The granting of fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes
 - 2.8 The award of honorary degrees and other academic distinctions
 - 2.9 The use of key support services including computer and library services
 - 2.10 Any other academic matter.
3. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates to the following committees the powers and duties defined in the terms of reference of those committees:
 - 3.1 Academic Programmes Committee
 - 3.2 Admission Appeals Committee
 - 3.3 Boards of Examiners
 - 3.4 Boards of Studies of the College, Faculty or Schools of Studies
 - 3.5 Animal Ethics Committee
 - 3.6 Human Research Ethics Committee
 - 3.7 Postgraduate Studies Committee
 - 3.8 Research Committee
 - 3.9 Scholarships Committee
 - 3.10 Student Discipline Committee
 - 3.11 Teaching Quality CommitteeThese committees are required under their formal terms of reference to submit regular reports on their activities and decisions to the Academic Board.
4. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates to the Deans, or equivalent, authority to approve the personal programmes of study of individual students enrolled in their College, Faculty or School of Studies.
 - 4.1 The Academic Board also delegates to the Deans, or equivalent, authority to approve variations and waivers of regulations governing qualifications for which individual students are enrolled in their College, Faculty or School of Studies. The Deans, or equivalent, are required to submit to the Academic Board an annual summary report of decisions taken under this authority.
 - 4.2 Students may appeal to the Admission Appeals Committee against decisions by Deans, or equivalent, concerning admission.

- 4.3 In respect of decisions by Deans, or equivalent, under this authority concerning matters other than admission, students may appeal to the Academic Programmes Committee.
5. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates authority to appoint moderators and assessors to the chief examiner of a paper except where a statutory requirement exists in which case this authority is delegated to the Dean, or equivalent, of the College, Faculty or School of Studies. An annual summary report of appointments made under this delegated authority is required to be submitted to the Academic Board.
 6. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Programmes Committee delegates to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor authority to decide appeals in assessment matters as provided under the *Assessment Regulations 2005*. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor is required to submit an annual summary report to the Academic Programmes Committee of decisions taken under this delegated authority.
 7. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates to the Director of the Student and Academic Services Division the authority to approve eligibility for admission to the University for any person under 16 years of age on the first day of semester in which he or she wishes to enrol.
 8. Under Section 222(1) of the Education Act 1989, the Council delegates to the following committees the powers and duties defined in the terms of reference of those committees:
 - 8.1 Finance Committee
 - 8.2 Honours Committee
 - 8.3 Risk Management Committee
 - 8.4 Te Rōpū ManukuraThese committees are required under their formal terms of reference to submit regular reports on their activities to the Council.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

1. The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction
 - (a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship, or
 - (b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
2. The Vice-Chancellor may, in consultation with the relevant Dean or Director, give such direction or make such provision as he or she thinks fit where it is shown to his or her satisfaction that an unusual and particular case has arisen concerning a student's enrolment, in consideration of which no relevant provisions or regulations currently apply. The Vice-Chancellor will report to the Academic Board any decisions made under the provisions of this section.
3. The candidate may appeal against the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provision as it thinks fit.

Admission Statute

1. **Title**
This is the Admission Statute 2008.
2. **Date of effect**
This statute is effective from 1 January 2009.
3. **Application**
This statute applies to those seeking admission to the University of Waikato at undergraduate level and higher (100 - 900 levels). It does not apply to those seeking admission to non-assessed or sub-degree level papers or qualifications.
4. **General**
 - (1) Unless approved otherwise by the Academic Board, a person who will be under 16 years of age on the first day of the semester in which he or she wishes to enrol is not eligible for admission.
 - (2) Unless approved otherwise by the Academic Board, a person who is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school or area school is not eligible for admission.
 - (3) Subject to the *Limitations Statute* and any academic criteria that may apply with respect to particular papers or qualifications, a person may qualify for admission under any of the following provisions:
 - (a) University Entrance
 - (b) Discretionary Entrance
 - (c) Special Admission
 - (d) Admission at entrance level with credit based on previous tertiary study.
 - (4) In addition to qualifying under section 5 of this statute, the person must also meet the particular academic criteria set out
 - (a) in the case of undergraduate qualifications, in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*
 - (b) in the case of graduate and postgraduate qualifications, in the regulations for the relevant qualification.
5. **University Entrance**
University Entrance means
 - (a) from 2005:
 - (i) A minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework,
 - (a) including a minimum of 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list, with a further
 - (b) 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from one or two additional domains or approved subjects
 - (ii) and the numeracy requirements of a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher in the Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications framework
 - (iii) and the literacy requirement of a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher which show reading and writing skills in English or te reo Māori, are required.¹
 - (b) From 1993 to 2004: Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B bursary

- (c) A qualification recognised by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority for University Entrance purposes
 - (d) From 1986 to 1992: a D grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects
 - (e) Before 1986: the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).
6. **Discretionary Entrance**
- (1) from 2005: A person who has undertaken NCEA at Level 3 in three or more approved subjects (in the same year) and failed to gain University Entrance is not eligible to be considered for Discretionary Entrance until the B semester of the following year.
 - (2) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may normally not be admitted under the Discretionary Entrance provisions before July in the following year.²
 - (3) Otherwise, a person who will be at least 16 years of age and under 20 years of age on the first day of the semester of enrolment who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but
 - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia³, and
 - (b) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent), and
 - (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents,
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance.
 - (4) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on
 - (a) the applicant's submission
 - (b) the proposed programme of study
 - (c) the applicant's past academic achievements, and
 - (d) a statement from an adviser (such as a school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser) as to the applicant's preparedness for university study.
 - (5) A person who wishes to apply for Discretionary Entrance must do so as part of the formal enrolment application.
 - (6) Applications for Discretionary Entrance are considered and decided by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the applicant wishes to enrol, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
 - (7) If Discretionary Entrance is approved, the prescribed fee is payable by the student at enrolment.
 - (8) A person whose application for Discretionary Entrance is declined by the relevant Dean may appeal the decision to the Admission Appeals Committee, which is a committee of Council.
 - (9) A person whose application for Discretionary Entrance is declined by the Admission Appeals Committee may make a further appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority.
 - (10) A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school who is attempting to qualify for University Entrance may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not subsequently meet the University Entrance standard during the period enrolled at the University will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Any papers passed during the

period enrolled at the University will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

7. **Special Admission**

- (1) Applicants are eligible to be considered for Special Admission if they will be at least 20 years of age on the first day of the semester for which they are applying to enrol.
- (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who will not be 20 by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought, may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for university study.
- (3) Approval of an application for Special Admission is based on
 - (a) the applicant's submission
 - (b) the proposed programme of study
 - (c) the applicant's past academic achievements, and
 - (d) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.
- (4) A person who wishes to apply for Special Admission must do so as part of the formal enrolment application.
- (5) Applications for Special Admission are considered and decided by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the applicant wishes to enrol, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (6) If Special Admission is approved, the prescribed fee is payable by the student at enrolment.
- (7) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined by the relevant Dean may appeal the decision to the Admission Appeals Committee, which is a committee of Council.

8. **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study**

- (1) A person may qualify for admission at entrance level, or with credit, on the basis of
 - (a) having been awarded a qualification which is deemed to be equivalent to University Entrance
 - (b) having completed previous tertiary study.
- (2) A person who wishes to apply for admission under subsection 8(1) of this statute must do so as part of the formal enrolment application.
- (3) If admission at entrance level or with credit from previous tertiary study is approved, the prescribed fee is payable by the student at enrolment.
- (4) Applications for admission at entrance level or with credit from previous tertiary study are considered and decided by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the applicant wishes to enrol, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (5) A person whose application for admission under subsection 8(1) of this statute is declined by the relevant Dean may appeal the decision to the Admission Appeals Committee, which is a committee of Council.
- (6) A person whose application for admission at entrance level is declined by the Admission Appeals Committee may make a further appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority.

9. **Delegation of powers**

- (1) The powers and authority of the Academic Board referred to in this statute have been delegated in certain matters under the *Delegation of Powers Statute 2008*.

Notes:

1. *The University of Waikato Certificate of Studies: English at Level 2 or Level 3 is recognised as meeting the literacy requirements of NCEA.*
2. *In special circumstances, the Chair of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee's Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil section 6(3)(b) or 6(3)(c) of these regulations to apply for Discretionary Entrance.*
3. *Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.*
4. *Amendments to these regulations are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications

Part 1

Admission to Bachelors Degrees

1. Admission to the
 - Bachelor of Arts (BA)**
 - Bachelor of Business Analysis (BBA)**
 - Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)**
 - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)**
 - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)**
 - Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)**
 - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)**
 - Bachelor of Science (BSc)**
 - Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))**
 - Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)**
 - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)**
 - Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)** degrees

Applicants for the above degrees must fulfil the academic criteria listed below:

- 1.1 **University Entrance²**

Applicants who have achieved University Entrance through NCEA will be accepted into the degrees listed above.
- 1.2 **Discretionary Entrance³**

Applicants will normally be granted Discretionary Entrance if they have gained a total of at least 80 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in four subjects equivalent to the approved subjects for University Entrance in NCEA at Level 3, with a minimum grade of Merit in at least half of the achievement standards for each subject. Applicants must also have satisfied the numeracy and literacy requirements of University Entrance. Applications must be supported by the applicant's school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser.
- 1.3 **Special Admission**

Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis. Applicants 20 years old and over by the beginning of their programme of study will be accepted, except those that are clearly insufficiently prepared for academic study. Preference may be given to applicants who have successfully completed appropriate Waikato Pathways College bridging courses.
- 1.4 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for**
 - Bachelor of Arts (BA)**
 - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)**
 - Bachelor of Science (BSc)** in the School of Science and Engineering
 - Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))**
 - Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)**
 - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)** degrees

- 1.4.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.^{6,8}
- 1.4.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*⁴
 Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted⁵ into the qualifications listed above provided that they have achieved
- (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and
 - (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.
- Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 1.4.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*
 Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted⁵ into the qualifications listed above.
 Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 1.4.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Tīmatanga Hou Programme*
 Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted⁵ into the qualifications listed above.
 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Tīmatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.
- 1.5 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for**
Bachelor of Business Analysis (BBA)
Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)
Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)
Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)
Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)
Bachelor of Science (BSc) in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences
Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) degrees
- 1.5.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.^{6,7}
- 1.5.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*⁴
 Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted⁵ into the qualifications listed above provided that they have achieved
- (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and
 - (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

1.5.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, will be accepted⁵ into the qualifications listed above.

Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.

1.5.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Timatanga Hou Programme*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate and achieved

(a) an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, and

(b) a B grade or better in TTHO021 and CUPRO21

will be accepted⁵ into the qualifications listed above.

Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. Admission to the

Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD) degree

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, entry into the BCGD programme in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences is available only to applicants who are chosen by the School's selection process. Applicants must have achieved a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in Mathematics; in addition, applicants must submit a portfolio and attend an interview as part of the selection process.

Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, all applicants for the BMus must have

(a) at least 20 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in Music, or

(b) at least 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in Music, or

(c) a Grade 5 Theory pass or better in the Australian Music Education Board, Trinity College or Royal College of Music examinations, or

(d) a music qualification assessed as equivalent.

Entry to the Performance stream will, in addition to the above criteria, require successful completion of an audition.

Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, all applicants must complete and return a Police Clearance Check (INCIS) form. The University will request a clearance check from the Ministry of Justice for each applicant in order to assess, against the University's and Social Worker Registration Board's criteria, whether the applicant is a fit and proper person to practice Social Work.

Selection for entry to the Degree is limited by the number of places available in the programme and papers. Applicants will be interviewed by at least two members of the selection panel, including the Programme Coordinator.

Admission to Teacher Education Programmes

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, entry to School of Education programmes in teacher education is available only to applicants who are chosen by the School's selection panels.

Applicants to the above programmes must satisfy the requirements for admission to university listed below:

2.1 University Entrance²

Applicants who have achieved University Entrance through NCEA will be eligible to be accepted into the degrees listed above.

2.2 Discretionary Entrance³

Applicants will normally be granted Discretionary Entrance if they have gained a total of at least 80 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in four subjects equivalent to the approved subjects for University Entrance in NCEA at Level 3, with a minimum grade of Merit in at least half of the achievement standards for each subject. Applicants must also have satisfied the numeracy and literacy requirements of University Entrance.

Applications must be supported by the applicant's school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser.

2.3 Special Admission

Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis. Applicants 20 years old and over by the beginning of their programme of study will be eligible for acceptance, except those that are clearly insufficiently prepared for academic study. Preference may be given to applicants who have successfully completed appropriate Waikato Pathways College bridging courses.

2.4 Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for

Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree

2.4.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.⁶

2.4.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent⁴*

Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted⁵ into the BMus provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations and have achieved

(a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and

(b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

2.4.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted⁵ provided that they meet the additional criteria for the BMus as set out in section 2 of these regulations.

Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.

- 2.4.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Timatanga Hou Programme*
Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted⁵ provided that they meet the additional criteria for the BMus as set out in section 2 of these regulations.
- 2.4.5 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme, and who have met the additional criteria for the BMus as set out in section 2 of these regulations, will be considered on a case by case basis.
- 2.5 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD) degree**
Admission to Teacher Education Programmes
- 2.5.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.^{6,9}
- 2.5.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*⁴
Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted⁵ into the qualification provided that they are chosen through the selection process for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations and have achieved
- (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and
 - (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.
- Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 2.5.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*
Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, will be accepted⁵ provided that they are chosen through the selection process for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations.
Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 2.5.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Timatanga Hou Programme*
Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, will be accepted⁵ provided that they are chosen through the selection process for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations.
Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme, and who have met the additional criteria for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations, will be considered on a case by case basis.

- 2.6 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree.**
- 2.6.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.⁶
- 2.6.2 Credit of social work theory and practice papers from previous study will be available only within five years of completion.
- 2.6.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent⁴*
 Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted⁵ into the BSW provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations and have achieved
- (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and
 - (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.
- Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 2.6.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*
 Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted⁵ into the BSW provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations. Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 2.6.5 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Tīmatanga Hou Programme*
 Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted⁵ into the BSW provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations. Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Tīmatanga Hou programme, and who have met the additional criteria for the BSW as set out in section 2 of these regulations, will be considered on a case by case basis.
3. Admission to the **Bachelor of Engineering (BE) degree**
- 3.1 **University Entrance²**
- 3.1.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*
 Entry into the BE in the above specified programmes will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including a minimum of 18 credits or more in NCEA at Level 3 in one of either Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling. Applicants must also gain at least 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in Physics.

- 3.1.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Biochemical Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*
Entry into the BE in the above specified programmes will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including a minimum of 18 credits or more in NCEA at Level 3 in one of either Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling. Applicants must also gain at least 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in both Chemistry and Physics.
- 3.1.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*
Entry into the BE in the above specified programme will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including a minimum of 18 credits or more in NCEA at Level 3 in one of either Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling. Applicants must also gain at least 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in two other approved subjects for University Entrance.
- 3.1.4 Applicants who gain a total of 120 credits, with an average grade of Merit, in their best five NCEA Level 3 subjects approved for University Entrance may apply to the Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of Science and Engineering for an exemption of up to 120 points at 100 level towards a specified programme for the BE.
- 3.2 **Special Admission**
Applicants with evidence of successfully completed post-secondary study will normally be accepted. This includes applicants who have successfully completed the Te Timatanga Hou programme or another appropriate Waikato Pathways College bridging course.
- 3.3 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study**
- 3.3.1 Applications will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.⁸
- 3.3.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*⁴
- 3.3.2.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*
Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved
- (a) an overall B grade average, including
 - (b) a B grade in CAFS011 and
 - (c) a B grade in CAFS004 or CAFS005
 - (d) at least a C grade in every other paper and
 - (e) a B grade in CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study
- will be accepted⁵ into this specified programme.
Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.2.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Biochemical Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved:

- (a) an overall B grade average, including
- (b) a B grade in CAFS010 and
- (c) a B grade in CAFS011 and
- (d) at least a C grade in every other paper and
- (e) a B grade in CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study

will be accepted⁵ into this specified programme.

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.2.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved:

- (a) an overall B grade average, including
- (b) a B grade in CAFS004 or CAFS005 and
- (c) at least a C grade in every other paper; and
- (d) a B grade in CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study

will be accepted⁵ into this specified programme.

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

3.3.3.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in CUPR007, a B grade in CUPR008, and at least a C grade in every other paper will be accepted.⁵

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.3.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Biochemical Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in CUPR006, a B grade in CUPR007, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.⁵

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

- 3.3.3.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*
 Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in CUPR008 and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.⁵
 Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis
- 3.3.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Tīmatanga Hou Programme*
- 3.3.4.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*
 Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in TTHO019, a B grade in each of TTHO017 and CUPR024, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.⁵
 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Tīmatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.
- 3.3.4.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Biochemical Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*
 Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in each of TTHO017 and CUPR024, a B grade in each of TTHO019 and CUPR025, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.⁵
 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Tīmatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.
- 3.3.4.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*
 Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in each of TTHO017 and CUPR024, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.⁵
 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Tīmatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.
4. Admission to all **Law** papers and programmes¹⁰
 The School of Law Admissions Committee will have regard to equity considerations in making its decisions, but in all cases those offered places will have demonstrated their academic preparedness for the School's programme of study. The School does not set aside places for specific groups of applicants.
- 4.1 **University Entrance**²
 There are a limited number of places in the Law School and a selection process applies. Each applicant will be considered by the School of Law Admissions Committee on a case by case basis. Factors such as academic results in NCEA at Level 3 and other forms of assessment, as well as school

and community involvement and achievements will be taken into account. Applicants will be required to provide supporting evidence of results and achievements with their written statement. All applicants will be required to have satisfied the requirements for achieving University Entrance, including NCEA Level 1 numeracy and Level 2 literacy requirements.

4.2 **Discretionary Entrance³**

Applicants will normally be granted Discretionary Entrance if they have gained a total of at least 80 credits in four subjects at Level 2 in the NCEA equivalent to approved subjects at Level 3 in the NCEA, with a minimum grade of Merit in at least half of the achievement standards for each subject. Applicants must also have satisfied the numeracy and literacy requirements for University Entrance. Applications must be supported by the applicant's school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser, and be approved by the School of Law Admission Committee which will also consider the applicant's personal statement and their academic preparedness for university law study.

4.3 **Special Admission**

Applicants will be considered for Special Admission on a case by case basis, having regard to their level of schooling, other relevant study, interests and expertise, experience and skills, and other such information as is available with respect to their academic preparedness, including, where appropriate, the completion of Waikato Pathways College bridging courses.

The School will afford priority to

- applicants with law-related experience
- applicants who have successfully completed a programme of degree level study at a tertiary institution.

4.4 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study**

4.4.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.

4.4.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent⁴*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved at least a B grade average overall, with a B grade or higher in CAFS003 will have guaranteed entry into the Bachelor of Laws programme.

Other students are encouraged to apply and will be considered by the School of Law Admissions Committee on a case by case basis, taking account of their level of academic achievement.

4.4.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with at least a B grade average overall, with B grades or higher in CUPR001 and CUPR002 or CUPR021 and CUPR022 and subsequently B grades or higher in all their B semester non-Law degree level papers, will have guaranteed entry into the Bachelor of Laws programme.

Other students are encouraged to apply and will be considered by the School of Law Admissions Committee, on a case by case basis, taking account of their level of academic achievement.

4.4.4 Admission from the Te Tīmatanga Hou programme

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate and achieved at least a B grade average overall, with B grades or higher in TTHO021 and CUPR021, will have guaranteed entry into the Bachelor of Law programme. Other students are encouraged to apply and will be considered by the School of Law Admissions Committee, on a case by case basis, taking account of their level of academic achievement, and the recommendation of the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.

Part 2

Admission to Certificates and Diplomas

5. In addition to the admission criteria set out in the relevant qualification regulations, applicants for certificates and diplomas in the following qualifications must meet specific criteria for admission:
 - 5.1 **Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship (PGCert(SchPrinc))**
Applicants must have at least three years full-time equivalent teaching experience.
 - 5.2 **Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCert(TertTchg))**
Applicants must have at least two years full-time equivalent teaching experience in a tertiary setting.
 - 5.3 **Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori (PGDip(Int&Trans))**
Applicants must satisfy the Dean of the School of Māori and Pacific Development that they have a high standard of proficiency in English and Māori.

Part 3

Re-entry for Returning Students

6. The right to automatic re-entry applies to re-enrolment in the qualification in which students were enrolled in their most recent year of enrolment.
7. Students who gain unrestricted passes in papers worth at least half of the total points they are enrolled in for the year will gain automatic re-entry to their programmes, except in the case of re-entry to the qualifications listed below.
8. **Re-entry to Law Programmes**
 - 8.1 Students who gain unrestricted passes in papers worth at least half of the total points they are enrolled in and have not failed more than the equivalent of 20 points in Law papers will gain automatic re-entry to their programme.
 - 8.2 The Dean has authority to determine on a case by case basis whether candidates who fail Law papers in a given year may repeat those papers, and whether they may enrol concurrently for more advanced papers in Law.
9. **Re-entry to Teacher Education programmes**
 - 9.1 Students who gain unrestricted passes in papers worth at least half of the total points they are enrolled in and who satisfactorily complete the professional practice requirements will gain automatic re-entry to their programme.

- 9.2 Returning students who wish to transfer between teacher education streams will need permission from the Dean of Education.
10. **Re-entry to the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science (Technology)**
Students who gain unrestricted passes in either at least 100 points, in the case of full-time students, or in 80% of points attempted, in the case of part-time students, will gain automatic re-entry to their programme.
11. **Re-entry to conjoint degree programmes**
To be eligible for re-entry to the conjoint degree programme students must meet the re-entry requirements for each of the component degrees and satisfy the Dean(s) of the Faculty and/or School(s) of Studies that their academic performance is of a good standard.

Part 4

Admission for Transferring Students

12. Students wishing to transfer from one qualification to another need to meet the general requirements for re-entry for returning students listed in section 7 of these regulations.
13. Additional criteria apply in the case of transfer into the following qualifications.
14. **Transfer into the Bachelor of Business Analysis, Bachelor of Communication Studies, Bachelor of Electronic Commerce, Bachelor of Management Studies and Bachelor of Tourism degrees**
Students will not normally be considered unless they have successfully completed a full-time year of study and obtained a minimum B average.
15. **Transfer into Law programmes**
- 15.1 The School Admissions Committee will have regard to equity considerations in making its decisions, but in all cases those offered places will have demonstrated their academic preparedness for the School's programme of study. The School does not set aside places for specific groups of applicants.
- 15.2 Students will be considered for transfer from another degree or tertiary institution on a case by case basis. Preference will be given to those who obtain the highest grades and whose performance provides evidence of literacy.¹⁰
- 15.3 Those who have completed a first degree may apply for exemption from the non-Law requirements of the LLB and will be considered for admission to Law 1 and Law 2 concurrently.
16. **Transfer into the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies**
- 16.1 There are a limited number of places available for transferring students within the BSpLS degree and this may vary from year to year.
- 16.2 Students will be considered for transfer into the BSpLS degree by the Director of the BSpLS Programme on a case by case basis. Preference will be given to candidates who have successfully completed a full-time year of study and obtained a B minimum average.
17. **Transfer into Teacher Education programmes**
- 17.1 Entry to the School of Education programmes in teacher education is available only to applicants who are chosen by the School's selection panels and who satisfy the requirements for admission to university.⁹

- 17.2 Students will be considered for transfer from another qualification or tertiary institution by the relevant Programme Selection Committee on a case by case basis.

Part 5

Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress from Particular Papers

18. Students who have failed a paper, or any equivalent or substantially similar paper, on a second or subsequent enrolment will be excluded from the paper and will be ineligible to re-enrol in that paper.

Part 6

Appeals

19. A person who
- (a) is qualified for admission to the university but who is not accepted into his or her choice of qualification, or
 - (b) fails to meet the criteria for re-entry to their qualification, or
 - (c) is excluded from a paper
- may apply to the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the person wishes to enrol for a reconsideration of the Dean's decision.
20. A person whose application for reconsideration is declined by the relevant Dean may make a further appeal to the Admission Appeals Committee.
21. An appeal, comprising a written statement of the circumstances of the appeal, together with supporting evidence, if available, must be submitted by the student to the Director of the Student and Academic Services Division not more than seven days after the date on which notification of the relevant decision is received.
22. A decision by the Admission Appeals Committee is notified in writing, and is final.

Notes:

1. *Many of the degrees offered at the University of Waikato have prerequisites on their core papers. Applicants who have not achieved specified prerequisites through their study in NCEA at Level 2 and Level 3 will be required to take additional papers or foundation courses in order to satisfy these prerequisites. Applicants in this situation are advised that not all papers undertaken may count towards the completion of the degree and that the programme of study may take an additional period of time.*
2. *Applicants who have achieved an equivalent to New Zealand University Entrance through a qualification other than NCEA at Level 3 will have their admission assessed on a case by case basis.*
3. *Applicants who have achieved an equivalent to Discretionary Entrance through a qualification other than NCEA at Level 2 will have their admission assessed on a case by case basis.*
4. *Applicants who have achieved an equivalent to the University of Waikato Certificate of Foundation Studies will have their admission assessed based on an approved guaranteed credit arrangement or on a case by case basis.*
5. *Many of the degrees offered at the University of Waikato have prerequisites on their core papers. Applicants who have not achieved specified prerequisites through their Foundation Studies programme will be required to take additional papers or*

foundation courses in order to satisfy these prerequisites. Applicants in this situation are advised that not all papers undertaken may count towards the completion of the degree and that the programme of study may take an additional period of time.

6. *All applicants for the BA, BCGD, BCMS, BMPD, BMus, BSc (in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences), BSocSc, BSpLS, and BSW, whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English) or an IELTS score of 6.0 (with at least 6.0 in the written band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
7. *All applicants for the BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS, and BTour whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English) or an IELTS score of 6.0 (with no less than 6.0 in any band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
8. *All applicants for the BE, BSc (in the School of Science and Engineering), and the BSc(Tech) whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 550 or an IELTS score of 6.0 (with no less than 6.0 in any band) is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
9. *All applicants to Teacher Education programmes whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Written Test of English) or an IELTS score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the written band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
10. *All applicants to the School of Law must provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of the English language. 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in English, 18 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in English, a TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English) or an IELTS score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the written band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
11. *Amendments to these regulations are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Limitations Statute

Limitations on enrolments are allowed under Section 224(5) of the Education Act 1989 where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. The Council may then determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in a particular programme or paper in a particular teaching period. The Council has delegated this authority to approve limitations to the Academic Board.

Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments for 2009

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Applied Linguistics: APPL571-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Research Writing for ESL Graduate Students

25 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of General and Applied Linguistics on order of application to enrol.

Music: MUSI100-09S (HAM) Materials of Music

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Music on order of application to enrol and based on academic background.

Music: MUSI260-09S (HAM) Special Topic: Estill Music Training

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Music on order of application to enrol and based on academic background.

Music: MUSI522-09Y (HAM) Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Studies

10 students selected by the Chairperson of Music on order of application to enrol and based on academic background.

Music: MUSI528-09Y (HAM) Performance Studies

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Music on order of application to enrol and based on academic background.

Screen and Media Studies: SMST112-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Video Production 1

100 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol.

Screen and Media Studies: SMST210-09S (HAM) Small Studio Production 1

50 students selected by the Chairperson of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol.

Screen and Media Studies: SMST212-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Video Production 2

45 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol, but with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

Screen and Media Studies: SMST310-09A (HAM) Small Studio Production 2

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol, but with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

Screen and Media Studies: SMST312-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Video Production 3

30 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol, but with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

Screen and Media Studies: SMST518-09B (HAM) Theory and Practice of Digital Cinemas

19 students selected by the Chairperson of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol, but with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD141-09A (HAM) Design 1

60 students selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD142-09B (HAM) Design 2

60 students selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD143-09A (HAM) Graphic Design Study

60 students selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD241-09A (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 1

60 students selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD242-09B (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 2

60 students selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD343-09A (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 3

60 students selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD344-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 4

60 students per semester selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD350-09A (HAM) Intern Project

60 students per semester selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Graphic Design: CGRD360-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Degree Project

60 students per semester selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

Computer Science: COMP125-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Visual Computing

60 students per semester selected by the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work.

School of Education

Arts and Language Education: ALED120-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Music in Action

24 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on the basis of experience and competence in music performance.

Arts and Language Education: ALED200-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Creative Photography and Learning

20 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on order of application to enrol.

Arts and Language Education: ALED221-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) Music in Action 2

30 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on the basis of experience and competence in music performance.

Arts and Language Education: TEAL225-09A (HAM) Music Education 2

28 students with a Professional Education major selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on order of application to enrol.

Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education: PCSS203-09S (HAM) Computers in Education

40 students selected by the Chairperson of Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education on order of application to enrol.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS105-09B (HAM) Dance as a Leisure Activity

45 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies or the conjoint Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS208-09A (HAM) Choreographing Dance

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies or the conjoint Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS209-09A (HAM) Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments

60 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS212-09B (HAM) Physical Activity and Disability

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies or the conjoint Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS213-09A (HAM) Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors

45 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies or the conjoint Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS214-09B (HAM) Dance, Community and Environment

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies or the conjoint Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS308-09A (HAM) Dance Performance

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies or the conjoint Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS309-09B (HAM) Professional Skills for Outdoor Education and Adventure Settings

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies or the conjoint Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies.

School of Law

Law: LAWS458-09B (HAM) Advocacy

20 students selected by the Dean of Law on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students on the basis of previous academic merit and/or involvement in competitions.

School of Māori and Pacific Development

Te Tohu Paetahi specialisation for the Te Reo Māori major (HAM)

40 students per stream selected on the basis of academic and language background by an interview panel appointed by the Chairperson of Te Aka Reo.

Te Tohu Paetahi specialisation for the Te Reo Māori major (TAI)

20 students per stream selected on the basis of academic and language background by an interview panel appointed by the Chairperson of Te Aka Reo.

Tikanga Māori: TIKA151-09S (BLK) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts

30 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Tikanga on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled in the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

Tikanga Māori: TIKA241-09A (HAM) Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound

20 students selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Tikanga on order of application to enrol.

Tikanga Māori: TIKA251-09S (BLK) Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Tikanga on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled in the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

Tikanga Māori: TIKA351-09A (HAM) Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori Fibre Arts

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Tikanga on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled in the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

School of Science and Engineering

Environmental Sciences: ENV522-09A (HAM) Climate Change Adaptation

16 students selected by the Director of the International Global Change Institute on order of application to enrol.

Waikato Management School

Accounting: all Graduate papers except ACCT501, ACCT502 and ACCT512

25 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Corporate and Executive Education

The Centre for Corporate and Executive Education reserves the right to restrict enrolments in papers to 40, on order of application to enrol.

Management: MNGT501-09S (HAM) Research Methods in Management Studies

32 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Marketing: MKTG151-09S (HAM) Introduction to Marketing and International Management
40 students selected by the Chairperson of Marketing on order of application to enrol.

Social Enterprise: SCEN301-09A (HAM) Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community
25 students selected by the Convenor of Social Enterprise on order of application to enrol.

Social Enterprise: SCEN501-09A (NET) Social Enterprise in Context
20 students selected by the Convenor of Social Enterprise on order of application to enrol.

Social Enterprise: SCEN502-09B (NET) Management and Social Enterprise
20 students selected by the Convenor of Social Enterprise on order of application to enrol.

Strategic Management: STMG391-09S (HAM) Strategic Management
76 students selected by the Chairperson of Strategy and Human Resource Management on order of application to enrol.

Strategic Management: STMG517-09B (NET) Current Issues in International Management
25 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Strategic Management: STMG588-09A (NET) International Business Strategy
25 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Tourism Management: TOMG206-09A (HAM) Food and Beverage Management
60 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Tourism Management: TOMG207-09B (HAM) Accommodation Management
60 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Tourism Management: TOMG216-09A (HAM) Food and Beverage Management Placement
60 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Tourism Management: TOMG217-09B (HAM) Accommodation Management Placement
60 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

Enrolment

Applications to Enrol

Any person who wishes to enrol at the University must submit an application to enrol by the relevant deadline. Applications received after the deadline will still be considered. Students should note that places in some papers will be limited and that preference will be given to applications received by the appropriate deadlines. Application forms are available from the Student Information Centre in the Gateway building, or online. Academic advice is available through the individual College, Faculty or School of Studies.

New Students

Domestic students who have never been enrolled at the University of Waikato should return their applications to the University by 5.00pm on

Monday 1 December 2008 for Summer School 1 papers and A semester or full-year papers

Friday 26 June 2009 for students enrolling in B semester papers only.

Domestic applications will still be considered after these dates.

International students who have never been enrolled at the University of Waikato should return their applications to the University by 5.00pm on

Monday 1 December 2008 for Summer School 1 papers and A semester or full-year papers

Friday 1 May 2009 for students enrolling in B semester papers only.

Applicants will be advised whether they have gained a place and how to complete their enrolment.

Continuing and Returning Students

Students who have previously enrolled at the University of Waikato should return their applications to the University by 5.00pm on

Monday 1 December 2008 for Summer School 1 papers

Friday 16 January 2009 for A semester or full-year papers

Friday 26 June 2009 if enrolling for B semester papers only.

Enrolment Dates

Enrolment is not complete until a signed enrolment agreement confirming the intended method of payment of fees option has been received by the University. Students must sign and return their enrolment agreement or accept online by

Friday 19 December 2008 for Summer School 1 papers

Friday 27 February 2009 for A semester and full-year papers

Friday 10 July 2009 for B semester papers only.

A \$100.00 late enrolment charge may be applied after these dates.

Late enrolments will not normally be accepted after

Friday 9 January 2009 for Summer School 1 papers

Friday 13 March 2009 for A semester and full-year papers

Friday 24 July 2009 for B semester papers only.

Change of Enrolment Regulations

1. **Title**
These are the Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003.
2. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2004.
3. **Definitions**
In these regulations
change of enrolment means any of the following changes to the programme of study in which a student has originally enrolled for a given teaching period:
 - the **addition** of a paper, with payment of the prescribed fees
 - the **deletion** of a paper, with refund of the prescribed fees (the paper is deleted from the student's academic record)
 - **withdrawal** from a paper, without refund of any fees (the paper remains on the student's academic record, annotated as 'withdrawn')
 - **change** of qualification, major or specified programme.**iWaikato** means the computer system, accessible to enrolled students, which enables them to apply for change of enrolment on the internet.
4. **Application**
These regulations apply to papers at 0, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500 and 700 levels.
Note: Policies and procedures with respect to change of enrolment for 800 (MPhil) and 900 (doctoral) level programmes are available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
5. **Fees**
The fees referred to in these regulations are available online at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/enrolment/fees.shtml>.
6. **Teaching periods**
The teaching periods referred to in these regulations are defined on page 10 of the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. **Programme approval**
Any change of enrolment constitutes a change to a programme of study and requires the approval of the College, Faculty or School of Studies.
8. **Procedure for change of enrolment**
 - (1) Applications for change of enrolment must be submitted to the College, Faculty or School of Studies that the student is enrolled in for consideration. They may be submitted either through iWaikato or on an Application to Change Enrolment form, available from the Gateway and the College, Faculty or Schools of Studies.
 - (2) Absence from classes or failure to submit items for assessment does not constitute withdrawal from a paper. A student who does not withdraw from a paper using the procedures outlined in these regulations remains enrolled for the paper and remains liable for any prescribed fees.
 - (3) Attendance at classes and submission of items for assessment does not constitute enrolment in that paper.

9. **Timeframe for change of qualification, major or specified programme**
 Provided that no changes are made to the selection of papers, a student may apply to change a qualification, major or specified programme at any time.

10. **Deadlines for adding, and deleting papers**

- (1) An application to add a paper (with payment of the prescribed fees), or to delete a paper (with a refund of the prescribed fees) must be submitted to the College, Faculty or School of Studies or through iWaikato by the following deadlines:

Type of Paper	Deadline
Summer School 1 and 2 papers and C, D etc. papers with teaching periods shorter than 17 weeks	5.00pm on the first Friday of the relevant teaching period
A semester and full-year papers	5.00pm on the second Friday of A semester (13 March 2009)
B semester papers	5.00pm on the second Friday of B semester (24 July 2009)
C, D etc. papers with teaching weeks of 17 weeks or longer	5.00pm on the second Friday of the relevant teaching period

- (2) Where subjects provide for different levels of proficiency on first enrolment (eg Mathematics, languages), a student may apply to transfer, with a transfer of fees, from one paper to a closely related paper in the same subject up until the relevant deadline for withdrawal listed in section 11 of these regulations.

11. **Withdrawal from papers (without a refund of the tuition fee)**

- (1) Unless exceptional circumstances apply (as provided for under section 12 of these regulations), a student who withdraws from a paper after the deadline for deletion (see section 10 of these regulations) is not entitled to a refund of the fees for that paper; if the fees have not been paid, the student remains liable for them.
- (2) A student may withdraw from an undergraduate paper (0, 100, 200, 300, or 400 levels and School of Education 700 level) after the deadline for deletion (see section 10 of these regulations) up until the following dates:

Type of paper	Deadline for Change of Enrolment form
Summer School 1 and 2 papers and C, D etc. papers with teaching periods shorter than 17 weeks	5.00pm on the third Friday of the relevant teaching period
A semester and full-year papers	5.00pm on the sixth Friday of A semester (10 April 2009)
B semester papers	5.00pm on the sixth Friday of B semester (21 August 2009)
C, D etc. papers with teaching weeks of 17 weeks or longer	5.00pm on the sixth Friday of the relevant teaching period

- (3) A student may withdraw from a graduate paper (500 or 700 level, excluding School of Education 700 level) after the deadline for deletion (see section 10 of these regulations) at any time before the start of the examination or, if the paper is internally assessed, at any time before the due date for the final item of assessment.

12. **Late deletion or withdrawal under exceptional circumstances**

Note: Part 4 of the Assessment Regulations 2005 sets out the University's provisions for special consideration in assessment. Students considering withdrawal from papers because of exceptional circumstances beyond their control are encouraged to seek advice first from their College, Faculty or School of Studies, or from the Assessment Office in the Gateway, about whether they might be entitled to special consideration under the Assessment Regulations 2005.

- (1) If, after the deadline for deletion or withdrawal, a student considers that he or she is unable to complete a paper because of exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control, the student may apply in writing to the Director of Student and Academic Services for late deletion or withdrawal.
- (2) The application must be submitted to the Director of Student and Academic Services and must include an account, with appropriate evidence if available, of the circumstances that prompted the application.
- (3) Applications under this section are considered and decided by the Director of Student and Academic Services.
- (4) If the application is approved, the Director of Student and Academic Services may also approve, at his or her discretion, a credit of some or all of the student's fees.

13. **Appeals**

- (1) A student may appeal against any decision taken under these regulations.
- (2) An appeal, comprising a written statement of the circumstances of the appeal, and supporting evidence if available, must be submitted in writing to the Director of Student and Academic Services not more than seven days after the date on which the student receives notification of the relevant decision. Late appeals may be accepted at the Director's discretion.
- (3) Appeals under this section are considered and decided by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or his nominee, by delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (4) A decision by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor is notified in writing and is final.

Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges

Fees and Charges Payable

1. A student is deemed enrolled and liable for payment of fees upon signing and acceptance of an Enrolment Agreement, Notification of Change, or other document(s) by which acceptance into a paper or papers is formally agreed.
2. Every person must pay fees and charges (as set out in the Table of Fees and Charges in the University of Waikato Calendar) according to arrangements and terms agreed at the time of enrolment in the Enrolment Agreement or Notification of Change.
3. Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper, unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003* on pages 96-98 are followed.
4. Unless the Director of Finance determines otherwise, where a student defaults on a payment and does not pay the outstanding amount within 28 days of the due date that student's enrolment will be cancelled.
5. Cancellation of a student's enrolment does not discharge any outstanding debt.
6. Unless special arrangements are agreed by the Director of Finance, the following penalties apply in addition to the cancellation of the student's enrolment while a debt remains outstanding:
 - (a) the student is not entitled to use the Library, attend lectures, participate in laboratory classes, or otherwise make use of university facilities
 - (b) the student's academic results are withheld
 - (c) the student may not re-enrol at this university
 - (d) the student is not entitled to have his or her academic record transferred to any other institution
 - (e) the award of any qualification is deferred
 - (f) the student's outstanding debt may be referred to a debt recovery agency for collection. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.
7. A student whose enrolment is cancelled for reasons of non-payment of fees may subsequently apply for reinstatement of enrolment, provided
 - (a) the application is submitted to the Director of Finance within four weeks of the date of the cancellation
 - (b) all outstanding fees, charges, and surcharges are paid before or at the time that the application is submitted, and
 - (c) the service charge for the reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation, as prescribed in the Table of Fees and Charges, is paid.
8. An enrolment that is reinstated under this section is deemed to have been continuous.
9. The tuition and resource fees for a particular paper fall due on the payment date for the semester in which teaching for that paper starts, or, where beginning outside of these semesters, the first day of the teaching period of the particular paper.

Payment by Semester

10. These provisions for payment of tuition and resource fees by semester do not apply to students who pay by Student Loan.
11. Unless the tuition and resource fees are being paid by Student Loan, a student who enrolls for more than one semester may elect to pay tuition and resource fees by semester.
12. Payment dates are prescribed for each of the semesters, namely the S (Summer School 1) semester, A semester and B semester.
13. The tuition and resource fees for a particular paper fall due on the payment date for the semester in which teaching for that paper starts.
14. Students who have made arrangements to pay by semester and who discontinue any of their papers remain liable for all payments as they fall due, unless they submit an application to delete the relevant paper by the prescribed deadline (see the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003* on pages 96-98).
15. All fees and charges other than tuition and resource fees fall due as part of the students' first payment.
16. A surcharge of 10% or \$100, whichever is lower, will be levied on any fees that are outstanding at the start date of the semester. This applies to Summer School 1, A and B Semester start dates respectively.

Appeals

17. A student may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision by the Director of Finance under these regulations.

Table of Fees and Charges

Students should also refer to the *Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges* on page 99.

Fees

Tuition and Resource Fees

Domestic tuition and resource fees are available from the Student Information Centre in the Gateway and are published in the online Catalogue of Papers at <http://papers.waikato.ac.nz>. Fees for international students are available from Waikato International and published at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international/feesAndCosts>.

Charges (GST inclusive)

Admission Applications

Discretionary Entrance	\$50.00
Special Admission	\$50.00
Admission (see the <i>Admission Statute 2008</i> , pages 72-74)	
- at entrance level	\$50.00
- from an overseas institution into a university programme	\$50.00
DLit and DSc applications	\$1100.00

Library Fines and Charges

Administrative charge for non-returned, lost or damaged material, additional to the cost of replacement or repair	\$10.00
Approved Borrower's fee (per annum)	
- life members of the University of Waikato Alumni Association	\$50.00
- others	\$100.00
Replacement charge for lost or damaged Approved Borrower's card	\$10.00
Replacement charge for a barcode removed from a Library book	\$4.50
Fines for late return of books	
- for a Course Reserve issued for use within the Library	\$2.00 per hour or part thereof
- for a book issued on short-term loan (seven days)	\$3.00 a day
- for a book not returned by the due date shown on the recall notice	\$3.00 a day
- all other cases, 20 cents a day	

Notes:

1. *The maximum fine charged for any single overdue book or any single failure to respond to a recall notice within the required period specified in subsections 10(1) and 10(2) of the Library Regulations 2007 shall be limited to \$30.00.*
2. *Library fines and invoices may be paid at the Lending Desk.*

3. *Borrowing facilities will be withheld from students and Approved Borrowers whose fines at any time exceed \$10.00, and staff whose fines exceed \$50.00. Borrowing facilities will be withheld from all other Library borrowers whose fines exceed \$5.00.*
4. *The borrower has the right to appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any fines imposed, and such appeal shall proceed as the Vice-Chancellor determines.*
5. *These fines and charges shall apply to all Library borrowers.*

Miscellaneous Services

Application for credit	\$50.00
Application for credit from overseas study prior to enrolment	\$100.00
Application for cross-credit from a completed degree	\$50.00
Application for approval to take papers elsewhere for a Waikato qualification	
- within New Zealand	\$50.00
- overseas	\$50.00
Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation	\$50.00
Charge for issuing a replacement cheque	\$18.00
RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning)	
- Challenge Examination (per paper)	\$200.00
- Administration fee (per application)	\$50.00

Examination Charges

Review of grade under the <i>Assessment Regulations 2005</i> - per paper	\$50.00
--	---------

Scripts, Transcripts and Certificates

Replacement identity card	\$10.00
Academic transcripts	
- first copy	\$20.00
- each additional copy or if faxed on behalf, if requested at the same time as the first copy	\$10.00
- faxing letters overseas	\$10.00
Replacement degree/diploma or other qualification certificate	\$100.00
All other official letters of certification	
- first copy	\$20.00
- each additional copy or if faxed on behalf, if requested at the same time as the first copy	\$10.00
- faxing letters overseas	\$10.00
Resubmission of thesis (MPhil & PhD)	\$100.00

Late Enrolment Charges

Charge after deadline to complete enrolment (see Enrolment, page 95, for the prescribed deadlines after which this charge applies)	\$100.00
--	----------

Late Payment Charges

Payment of fees and charges made on the start of the semester or thereafter will incur a charge of 10% or \$100 (maximum \$100)	10% or \$100.00
---	-----------------

Student Discipline Appeal Charges

Appeal to the Pro Vice-Chancellor against a discipline decision under the <i>Student Discipline Regulations 2008</i>	\$50.00
Appeal to the Council against a discipline decision under the <i>Student Discipline Regulations 2008</i>	\$200.00

International Students Refund Administration Charge

Refund of pre-paid tuition fees administration charge (see International Students, page 106 for the Pre-Paid Tuition Fees Policy)	10%
---	-----

Other Charges

Building levy	\$24.00
---------------	---------

Note: A refund of the building levy may be claimed by any student who has previously paid a full levy five times or more within the preceding ten years at this University or any other university in New Zealand. Applications for a refund must be made to the Director, Student and Academic Services Division, on the appropriate form not later than 31 July 2009.

U Leisure levy	\$24.00
Waikato Students' Union fee	\$100.00
Student Services levy (compulsory)	
All students studying internal papers (Hamilton and Block)	
- full year	\$100.00
- one semester	\$65.00
All students studying at Tauranga	
- full year	\$55.00
- one semester	\$40.00
All NET and Distance students	\$40.00

Student Health Service User Charges

Domestic students without a Community Services Card (per consultation)	\$15.00
Students using the Student Health Service where no Student Services levy has been paid (per consultation)	\$40.00

International Students

The following information is a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Waikato. Further information and application forms are available from Waikato International, first floor, Student Union Building, Hamilton campus.

Telephone: +64 7 838-4439. Fax: +64 7 838-4269. Email: international@waikato.ac.nz.
Website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international>.

Code of Practice

The University of Waikato has agreed to observe and be bound by the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students* published by the Minister of Education. Copies of the Code of Practice are available on request from this institution or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at <http://www.minedu.govt.nz>. Students should refer to the Code of Practice for their specified responsibilities and to the International Student Handbook for University procedures and recommendations.

Admission

All students are required to meet the entry requirements for admission, as set out in the *Admission Statute 2008* on pages 72-74.

International students must apply for admission on the *Application to enrol form for new international students*, available online or from Waikato International.

Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are treated as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students. Enquiries should be directed to the Student and Academic Services Division in the Gateway.

Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1. All international students enrolling in an undergraduate programme must hold as a minimum requirement an equivalent university entrance qualification; for example, three passes at grade C or better in the GCE 'A' level examinations. Students who have achieved an equivalent to New Zealand University Entrance through a qualification other than NCEA at Level 3 will have their admission assessed on a case by case basis.¹ Please contact the Student and Academic Services Division for detailed guidelines on admission to the University of Waikato.
2. Applicants whose first language is not English are required to provide satisfactory evidence of English language proficiency, generally in the form of an IELTS or TOEFL examination score. Scores can vary according to the qualification sought.

Admission to BA, BCGD, BCMS, BMPD, BMus, BSc (in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences), BSocSc and BSpLS

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- a TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an IELTS score of 6.0 (with at least 6.0 in the written band), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 79-80 with a Writing score of 20.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.²

Admission to BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- a TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an IELTS score of 6.0 (with no less than 6.0 in any band), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 79-80 with a Writing score of 20.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.²

Admission to BE, BSc (in the School of Science and Engineering) and BSc(Tech)

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- a TOEFL score of 550, or
- an IELTS score of 6.0 (in all sections of the test), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 79-80 with a Writing score of 20.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.²

Admission to BTchg and LLB

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- a TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an IELTS score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the written band), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 79-80 with a Writing score of 20.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.²

Admission to graduate/postgraduate programmes

The requirements are higher for admission to graduate qualifications (including higher degrees such as the MPhil, PhD, and EdD). It is generally recommended that students have:

- an IELTS score of at least 6.5 overall (including at least 6.0 or better in the writing band), or
- a Paper-based TOEFL score of 577 plus a TWE (Test of Written English) of 5 or better, or
- a Computer-based TOEFL score of 233 plus a TWE (Test of Written English) of 5 or better, or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 90 with a Writing score of 22.

However, some qualifications, such as the LLD, SJD, MBA, PGDip(SLT), MA(Applied) in Applied Linguistics and MSc in Biological Sciences, require a higher score. The English language proficiency requirements for admission to particular qualifications are at the discretion of the Dean concerned.

Admission to graduate Law qualifications

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- a TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5.5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an IELTS score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the written band), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 100 with a Writing score of 22.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.

Admission to GradDipTchg

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- a TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an IELTS score of 7.0 (with no less than 7.0 in any band), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 100 with a Writing score of 22.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.

Notes:

1. *Many of the degrees offered at the University of Waikato have prerequisites on their core papers. Applicants who have not achieved specified prerequisites through their study will be required to take additional papers or foundation courses in order to*

satisfy these prerequisites. Applicants in this situation are advised that not all papers may count towards the completion of the degree and that the programme may take an additional period of time.

2. *Scores from the computer-based TOEFL test will be considered on a case by case basis. Generally, a computer-based TOEFL score of 213 and an essay writing score of 4.5 will be considered acceptable for admission.*

Tuition Fees and Charges

1. International students are required to pay full cost tuition fees. Students should refer to the Table of Fees and Charges on pages 101-103 for other fees and charges that may be applicable.
2. Application for credit from overseas study prior to enrolment \$100.00.
3. Application for credit from overseas study after enrolment \$50.00.
4. The New Zealand Government has cultural agreements with the French and German Governments that allow French and German students to pay domestic tuition fees at postgraduate level in New Zealand. The agreement with the German Government also allows German students in receipt of a German Academic Exchange Scholarship (DAAD) to study in New Zealand at undergraduate level and pay domestic tuition fees.
5. New international PhD students are eligible for domestic fees for their PhD studies. Conditions apply. For more information see the Postgraduate Studies Office website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/postgraduate>.

New Zealand Immigration Requirements

1. All international students must hold a valid student permit (or visitor permit for courses of less than three months) for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of Immigration New Zealand (INZ) can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission, Embassy or INZ Office.
2. An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.
3. INZ require that tuition fees for the first year of study are pre-paid before a student visa will be issued. Students are also required to provide evidence of additional funds available for living costs of approximately NZ\$10,000.
4. The University is required to report to the INZ those students who are not fulfilling the requirements of their student permit.

Pre-paid Tuition Fees Policy

As indicated above, international students are required by the INZ to pre-pay one year's tuition fees to the University of Waikato in order to be granted a student visa. These funds are held against the student's name until they complete their enrolment in person. This policy details the process for refunding these funds if (i) the student travels to New Zealand and does not complete their enrolment, or (ii) completes the first semester of study and does not enrol in the second semester of study and they have a student permit valid for one year.

1. All students must apply in writing for a refund of their pre-paid tuition fees to the Director, Student and Academic Services Division.

2. Students are required to supply a verified copy of their passport and student permit, and a copy of their University of Waikato receipt(s) with their application for a refund.
3. The University of Waikato will notify INZ that the student has not fulfilled the obligations of their visa by completing their enrolment at the University of Waikato.
4. Where a student wishes to attend another institution in New Zealand, the University of Waikato will transfer the pre-paid tuition fees to that institution, upon written confirmation from that institution of the student's intention to study. This should be in the form of a formal letter of offer or invoice which confirms the student's acceptance into a qualification. If the student has already paid their tuition fees at the other institution, the University of Waikato will refund the pre-paid tuition fees to the student, upon written confirmation from the other institution that the fees have been paid. It is the student's responsibility to provide the necessary documentation from the other institution.
5. Where a student will be returning to their home country, the funds will be refunded in one of three ways:
 - (a) an overseas bank draft sent to the overseas address provided by the student
 - (b) an overseas bank draft given to the student which can be banked in the appropriate overseas country, or
 - (c) if it is known that the pre-paid tuition fees have been paid by a third party, the refund may be paid back to that third party.
6. Where a student is wishing to remain in New Zealand without enrolling at an educational institution, the University of Waikato will refund these funds either
 - (a) upon evidence of a valid INZ permit to remain in New Zealand, or
 - (b) confirmation that the INZ has discharged the University of Waikato's duty under the original student permit.
7. If a programme of study is cancelled by the University of Waikato, a full refund of pre-paid tuition fees will be made to the student by bank draft.

International Students Refund Administration Charge

An administration charge of 10%, including GST, is withheld from the refund of pre-paid tuition fees for students who decide not to enrol at the University of Waikato prior to completing their enrolment or during the withdrawal period. A further charge may be imposed to recover Agent Commission paid by the University in relation to the student's enrolment, in the event that approval is given for the student to withdraw on compassionate or medical grounds.

Intermediate Programmes for Other Universities

Intermediate programmes for entry to the following professional courses at other universities may be taken at the University of Waikato: Engineering (Canterbury), Forestry Science (Canterbury), and Surveying (Otago). Details of requirements are available from the Student and Academic Services Division of this University. Students who wish to take intermediate programmes (except Engineering) for the purpose of applying for admission to professional courses at other universities should ensure that they obtain up to date information and approval from the appropriate university for their first year papers at the University of Waikato. Engineering intermediate students do not require such approval unless they wish to take a modified intermediate programme.

In some instances, direct entry to the professional course or exemption from certain papers may be available to candidates with high results in NCEA at Level 3. Enquiries regarding this should be made to the Dean of the School of Science and Engineering prior to enrolment.

Student Research Regulations

Preamble

Students who undertake research at any level of study are required to conduct the research in a manner that conforms with requirements and standards set down by the University and, in many cases, by law.

Students are referred to the *Resources on Ethical Conduct in Research and Related Activities*, available from UNILink at the Research Hub.

Student Research Regulations

1. **Title**
These are the Student Research Regulations 2008.
2. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2009.
3. **Definitions**
In these regulations
plagiarism means presenting as one's own work the work of another, and includes the copying or paraphrasing of another person's work in an assessment item without acknowledging it as the other person's work through full and accurate referencing; it applies to research and to assessment (as defined in the Assessment Regulations 2005) presented through a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium
research means an inquiry of an investigative, experimental or critical nature which is driven by a question, hypothesis, or intellectual position capable of rigorous assessment, and the findings of which are open to scrutiny and formal evaluation; it includes any intellectual or creative work published, exhibited, presented, or performed in a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium
student means a student enrolled at the University of Waikato
University means the University of Waikato.
4. **Application**
These regulations apply to research undertaken by a student as an element of a paper or thesis of the University at any level of study.
5. **Ethical conduct in research**
A student engaged in research
 - (a) must fairly and fully represent results as he or she honestly perceives them, without falsifying data, fabricating data, claiming results where none have been obtained, or fraudulently changing records
 - (b) must not commit or condone plagiarism
 - (c) must be scrupulously honest in the ascription of authorship, and must not list authors without their permission or attribute work to others who have not in fact contributed to the research
 - (d) must conform with professional standards and codes of ethics relevant to the discipline
 - (e) must exercise integrity and good faith in every aspect of research practice

- (f) must comply with the *Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations* when the research involves collecting data about and from people and organisations.
6. **Research or teaching involving the development of low risk genetically modified organisms (GMOs)**
- (1) A student who intends to use or develop low risk genetically modified organisms (GMOs) must first obtain relevant approvals from the Institutional Biological Safety Committee (IBSC) and, having obtained the relevant approvals, must carry out the activity in an approved designated area and in accordance with any conditions attached to the approvals.
 - (2) The IBSC, which is located in the Office of Biological Sciences, is established by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the requirements of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, to act under delegated authority from the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA).
 - (3) The IBSC is responsible for
 - (a) ensuring that all approved activities involving GMOs on university premises have been reported to ERMA
 - (b) ensuring that activities involving GMOs take place in approved designated areas
 - (c) providing information to students and staff about their responsibilities under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and the ERMA Regulations.
 - (4) A student engaged in an activity on university premises involving GMOs must comply with any instruction concerning that activity by the IBSC.
7. **Research using live animals**
- (1) Users of live animals for teaching, research, or the production of biologically active agents have ethical and legal responsibility for the welfare of those animals.
 - (2) The Animal Ethics Committee is established by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the requirements of the Animal Welfare Act 1999, and is responsible for
 - (a) ensuring that any experimental procedure involving live animals complies with the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and the University's Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research
 - (b) initiating investigations into any suspected non-compliance with the Animal Welfare Act 1999 or the University's Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research
 - (c) arbitrating in disputes about use of live animals for teaching and research.
 - (3) A student involved in the use of animals for research must comply with
 - (a) the University's Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research, or
 - (b) any other instruction by the Animal Ethics Committee.
8. **Breaches**
A breach of these regulations is misconduct under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.

Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations

Preamble

Any member of the University community who participates in research and specified related activities is required to conduct the research and/or related activities in a manner that conforms with ethical standards set down by the University, by relevant national and international professional bodies, and by the law of the country in which the research is undertaken.

These regulations apply specifically to the following activities: research, teaching, consulting, evaluation, and publications which involve collecting data about and from people and organisations. These regulations also apply to any research where there are ethical issues that are not addressed by the *Animal Ethics Committee Code of Ethical Conduct*.

Students are referred also to the University's *Student Discipline Regulations 2008* in this Calendar and the *Handbook for Research Degrees of MPhil, PhD, and EdD at the University of Waikato*, as amended from time to time, and the *Guidelines for Professional Practice and Community Contact in the Conduct of University Research or Related Activities* (see Appendix 1 to these regulations).

Staff are referred also to the University's *Staff Code of Conduct* and the *Code of Ethics for Academic Staff*.

Students and staff are also referred to the *Resources on Ethical Conduct in Research and Related Activities*, available from UNILink at the Research Hub.

Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations

- Title**
These are the Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 2008.
- Purpose**
Ethical issues arise when University research and/or related activities involve the interests and rights of others. The purpose of these regulations is to facilitate ethical conduct which respects the rights of people, communities, companies, trusts, and other organisations. These regulations explain the standards of ethical conduct and the procedures that apply for the maintenance and monitoring of these standards. All applications to the University's human research ethics review committees will be reviewed for approval on the basis of their compliance with these regulations.
- Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 July 2008.

4. **Scope**

- (1) These regulations apply to all
 - (a) staff of the University of Waikato
 - (b) students of the University of Waikato, and
 - (c) any other person authorised to undertake research and/or a related activity on behalf of the University of Waikato, including those employed or contracted in wholly-owned subsidiary entities.
- (2) Research collaborators or partners are expected to apply for approval of their research and/or related activities from their organisation and must also apply to the relevant University of Waikato Faculty or School of Studies or department committee.
- (3) Under these regulations, all research and/or related activities are required to have formal ethics review and approval.
- (4) Applications for approval are not required for normal teaching activities; but are required for specific teaching that involves the participation of a student or students and has the potential for harm (see section 13 of these regulations), or that involves collection of data from students.
- (5) Applications are not required for University teaching evaluations or for University reviews and quality assurance activities; however, such activities do have ethical implications and should be conducted in a professional way consistent with the University *Staff Code of Conduct* and should be consistent with the spirit of these regulations.

5. **Definitions**

In these regulations

research means an inquiry of an investigative, experimental, or critical nature which is driven by a question, hypothesis, or intellectual position capable of rigorous assessment, and the findings of which are open to scrutiny and formal evaluation. It may include any intellectual or creative work published, exhibited, presented, or performed in a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium

related activities may include teaching, consulting, evaluation, and publication when these activities involve collecting data about and from people and organisations. These activities are defined as follows:

teaching means teaching in lectures, tutorials, demonstrations, and related educational research

consulting means the provision of advice to a client, such advice being based upon the pre-existing professional knowledge and skills of the consultant

evaluation means the systematic collection and analysis of information to make judgements, usually about the effectiveness, efficiency, and/or appropriateness of the research and/or related activity

publication means any intellectual or creative work published, exhibited, presented, or performed in a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium

participant means a live human being or group of live human beings who participate in research and/or related activities whether by observation, questioning, participation in an experiment, provision of specimens or human tissue samples, or by any other means

organisation means a social unit of people systematically arranged and managed to meet a need or to pursue collective goals on a continuing basis. Examples include firms, schools, and professional societies

researcher means the person undertaking research and/or related activities

harm includes physical, psychological, social, economic, or cultural harm to participants

field research means research conducted in person in a natural setting outside of a laboratory.

6. **Application procedures**

- (1) A staff member, student, or authorised person must not commence research or a related activity until it has been approved by the appropriate authority and in accordance with these regulations.
- (2) Researchers must submit applications for approval for their research or related activity to one of the delegated Faculty or School of Studies or department committees (see section 22 of and Appendix 2 to these regulations) within the University.
- (3) Where applications are made to an external ethics committee, an application must also be submitted to, and approved by, the relevant delegated committee within the University (see section 22(3) of and Appendix 5 to these regulations).
- (4) Applications for approval of research and/or related activities must be submitted in the form prescribed for the relevant Faculty, School of Studies, department, or unit (see Appendix 3 to these regulations).
- (5) If an ethical issue relating to the research and/or related activity that was not envisaged at the beginning arises during its course, the researcher must stop the research and/or related activity, consult the appropriate authority, and apply for approval. The researcher must not begin the research and/or related activity again until the necessary approval has been obtained.
- (6) For situations where prior, free, express, and informed consent from participants may not be possible, see sections 10 and 11 of these regulations for guidance in making application for approval of the research or a related activity.

7. **Responsibility for ethics in research and related activities**

- (1) Individual staff, students, and authorised persons are responsible for ensuring their research and/or related activities comply with these regulations.
- (2) If a researcher is a student, the staff member responsible for supervising the student's research must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the student complies with these regulations.
- (3) Paper convenors may apply for ethics approval for an entire paper if it involves students in that paper engaging in research or related activities. Such applications must cover all anticipated research or related activities the student may engage in, and the convenor's, lecturers' and/or tutors' responsibilities. Applications must identify ethical issues and describe practices for addressing them.

8. **Value of research or related activities and the public interest**

- (1) A researcher must be able to justify to his or her peers the goals and methodology of the research and/or related activity in terms of its reasonably anticipated benefits balanced against any foreseeable risk of harm to the participants.

- (2) A researcher must normally make available the findings of research in the public domain. Any exception to this must be approved in writing by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or by a person to whom authority is delegated in writing by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (see section 10(7) and section 14 of the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006*).

9. **Informed consent of participants**

- (1) Researchers must gain participants' prior, free, express, and informed consent in a culturally and socially appropriate manner, unless in the case of approved exceptions. For proxy consent from authorised representatives, see subsection (4)(e) and (4)(f) of this section of these regulations. Exceptions regarding large sample surveys and similar research methods, some cases of field research, and the possibility of gaining informed consent after data collection are dealt with in sections 10, 11 and 14 of these regulations.
- (2) A researcher must establish explicit processes for reaching agreement with participants. A researcher must not involve a participant in any research and/or related activities unless the researcher is satisfied that the participant has understood the nature of his or her involvement and freely agreed to it in accordance with the principles outlined in this section.
- (3) A researcher must not use explicit or implicit coercion to obtain the agreement, and must not use inducement to obtain the agreement except in accordance with section 18 of these regulations.
- (4) Unless sections 10, 11 or 14 of these regulations apply, a researcher must adhere to the following principles with respect to informed consent of participants:
 - (a) A researcher must inform prospective participants of all information relevant to the decision to participate including
 - (ii) their right to decline to participate in the research and/or related activities or any portion or any part of these
 - (iii) the form in which the findings will be published
 - (iv) duration and security of data storage
 - (v) their right to withdraw any information they have provided up until analysis has commenced on their data
 - (vi) their right to access and correct personal information
 - (vii) the process for withdrawing information they have provided.
 - (h) The more readily identifiable the participants may be, the more formal the consent should be. Where participants are asked to answer questionnaires that might identify them, answer questions in a formal interview, undergo formal tests, or where they are subjected to formal observation and recording procedures, the process for obtaining informed consent, and the form of the consent, should be similarly formal and recorded in writing or some other reproducible form. Where the participation is more anonymous the consent may be less personalised and less explicit (see section 10 of these regulations).
 - (i) If the research or related activity involves manipulation of, or intervention in, the physical or psychological state of a participant, the participant's consent, or, if subsection (e) of this section applies, the consent of the person with authorised responsibility for the participant, must be recorded in writing or some other reproducible form.

- (j) Because some research and/or related activities involve collectives, a researcher must recognise the complexities of relationships between individuals and collectives. In some cultures it is common for the leader of a collective to make a decision in respect of participation on behalf of its members. If an individual in a collective wishes to participate or not to participate in the research and/or related activity, regardless of a decision taken on behalf of the collective, the individual's wishes must be respected and all reasonable care taken to ensure that those wishes are also respected by other members of the collective.
 - (k) If a prospective participant is reasonably judged incapable of giving informed consent, the researcher must obtain the proxy consent from the person who has responsibility for the prospective participant's welfare, taking particular care to protect the participant's interests and also taking into account any potential conflict of interest between him or her and the person whose consent is required.
 - (l) A researcher who seeks the proxy consent of another person on behalf of a prospective participant under subsection (e) of this section must make all reasonable effort to involve the prospective participant him or herself in the process and the decision about consent.
 - (m) Staff, students, and other approved persons must obtain informed consent when recording images of participants, participants' possessions, or research and/or related activity in which participants are involved, unless the recording of images is of lawful activity occurring in a public place and is culturally appropriate.
 - (n) A researcher must provide the information under subsection (a) of this section plainly and in the language and medium that is appropriate for the prospective participants.
 - (o) A researcher must inform participants of their right of access to any data that may have been collected from or about them.
 - (p) A researcher must inform participants of their right to complain about the conduct of the research and/or related activity and must also inform them of the process for making a complaint.
10. **Large random sample surveys and informed consent**
- (1) A researcher who intends to collect data involving large numbers of people is not required to adhere to all the principles concerning informed consent outlined in section 9(4) of these regulations if the research method makes adherence to all these principles impractical or undesirable and if such a requirement is likely to impact adversely on the researcher's ability to generate reliable information.
 - (2) However, the researcher must declare and justify an intention not to adhere to the principles in section 9(4) of these regulations in the application for approval submitted under section 6 of these regulations.
 - (3) In these situations the researcher must provide the following information, as a minimum, to a participant before the research or related activity begins
 - (a) the anticipated length of the research or related activity
 - (b) the general purpose of the research or related activity
 - (c) the forms in which the data might be published
 - (d) an assurance that the participant will not be identified in any publication or dissemination of research findings.

11. **Field research and informed consent**
 - (1) 'Field' research in this context means research conducted in person in a natural setting outside of a laboratory.
 - (2) In field research situations, prior, free, express, and informed consent must be gained in a culturally and socially appropriate manner from participants.
 - (3) In some forms of field research using such methods as participant observation, participatory research and action research, where obtaining prior, free, express, and informed consent from all participants would be inappropriately intrusive or impractical for social, cultural, or methodological reasons, it is acceptable not to gain such consent.
 - (4) However, the researcher must take care to apply other ethical principles, especially minimising the risk of harm to participants and maintaining the anonymity of participants. It may also be appropriate in such cases that informed consent be sought afterwards but prior to the publication of research findings, from people who have in the course of information collection come to the attention of the researcher.
12. **Archiving of data, privacy, storage, and use of information**
 - (1) All non-identifying data (eg data sets and transcripts) used for publication must be securely kept long enough to allow for academic examination, challenge, or peer review. This period would normally be at least five years. Identifying data such as consent forms, photographs, and videos will be securely stored consistent with agreements made under section 9(4)(a) of these regulations. The responsibility for data storage lies with the department or other equivalent academic unit.
 - (2) Where the research and/or related activity is conducted in New Zealand, the researcher must comply with the Privacy Act 1993 and the Official Information Act 1982, and must adhere to the following principles consistent with that legislation
 - (a) participants and informants must not be publicly identified or identifiable without their explicit consent
 - (b) participants must be informed (unless sections 10, 11 and 14 of these regulations apply) that they will not be identified in any publication or dissemination of the research findings without their explicit consent
 - (c) researchers must take all reasonable precautions to prevent unauthorised use, access, modification, or disclosure of personal information
 - (d) data identifying participants must not be kept for longer than required for the purpose for which it is collected (see subsection (1) of this section)
 - (e) except in circumstances specified in the relevant legislation, personal information may be used only for the purpose for which it is collected.
 - (3) Where the research and/or related activity is conducted in a country other than New Zealand, the researcher must comply with any legislation that applies in that country with respect to privacy and storage of personal information.
 - (4) Even where the research and/or related activity is conducted in a country other than New Zealand, the researcher must comply as far as possible with the spirit of the Privacy Act 1993 and the Official Information Act 1982;

- however, if there are contradictions between the legislation of New Zealand and the other country, the legislation of the other country must prevail.
- (5) A researcher must include in an application submitted under section 4(3) of these regulations a statement about the conditions under which, and the period for which, any personal information collected for the research and/or related activity is to be stored.
 - (6) Data must not be made available to persons or for purposes that are not named on the application.
13. **Minimisation of harm**
- (1) A researcher must make particular effort to identify physical, psychological, social, economic, or cultural harm to participants before seeking their consent to participation.
 - (2) A researcher must minimise both the risk of harm to a participant and the potential for negative consequences of the harm.
 - (3) 'Harm' in this context includes pain, stress, emotional distress, fatigue, embarrassment, and exploitation.
 - (4) Unless it would be impractical or undesirable to do so in the terms described in section 10 of these regulations, a researcher must consult participants to ascertain any risk of harm that they themselves may identify or concerns that they themselves may have.
 - (5) If, during the course of the research and/or related activity, it is apparent to the researcher that the risk of harm to the participant is greater than originally envisaged, the researcher must inform the participant and re-evaluate the research and/or related activity in terms of the principles outlined in this section.
14. **Limitation of deception**
- (1) Deception of participants conflicts with the principle of informed consent, but in some research and/or related activities it may be necessary to withhold information about the purpose of the research and/or related activity or the procedures involved.
 - (2) Research and/or related activities involving deception of participants will be approved only if the researcher demonstrates in the application for ethics review that the deception is absolutely essential to the goals of the research and/or related activity.
 - (3) A researcher who undertakes research and/or related activities involving deception of a participant must ensure that the participant is provided with an explanation of the true purpose of the research and/or related activity and the reason for the deception as soon as practicable after the participation.
15. **Social and cultural sensitivity**
- (1) A researcher must respect the cultural, social, and language preferences and sensitivities of the participant.
 - (2) Where the research and/or related activity potentially affects individuals or groups who are significantly different in culture from the researcher, the researcher must consult an appropriate person before the research and/or related activity begins about appropriate cultural procedures and approaches to the research and/or related activity and about informing the participant or community concerned of the research findings.

- (3) An application for ethics review under these regulations must demonstrate how the researcher has responded to the advice received from the person consulted.
 - (4) Appropriate consultation and subsequent responses on matters of social and cultural sensitivity are the responsibility of the researcher.
16. **Exploitation of relationships**
- (1) A researcher must not exploit the relationship between researcher and participant.
 - (2) A researcher must resist any initiative by a participant to exploit the relationship between researcher and participant.
 - (3) 'Exploitation' in this context means the seeking or obtaining of money, goods, services, favours, information or relationships that have no direct bearing on the stated research and/or related activity aims or data gathering.
 - (4) Where a researcher is a staff member and the prospective participant a student, the researcher must not exploit that relationship and must strive to ensure that the student is not disadvantaged through his or her participation or refusal to participate, academically, professionally, or otherwise.
17. **Respect for property rights**
- (1) A researcher must ensure that procedures or publications associated with the research and/or related activity do not infringe legally determined property rights.
 - (2) A researcher must ensure that procedures or publications associated with the research and/or related activity do not infringe culturally determined property rights to the extent possible and reasonable in all circumstances.
 - (3) Property rights in this context may apply to land, goods, works of art and craft, images, and intangible materials such as spiritual treasures, music, information, and intellectual property.
 - (4) A researcher must identify and address any issues associated with property rights and ownership of data at the time he or she seeks informed consent and monitor these issues throughout the research process.
18. **Payment for participation**
A researcher must not pay participants for their participation, or arrange for participants to be paid, in money, goods, services, prizes, favours, or in any other form of remuneration or form of hospitality appropriate to the engagement, either directly or indirectly, unless the payment is approved by the appropriate approving authority (see section 22 of and Appendix 2 to these regulations).
19. **Professional codes of ethics**
A researcher must ensure that his or her research or related activity complies with any professional code of ethical practice or standard relevant to the research and/or related activity.
20. **University research and/or related activities in schools and early childhood services**
A researcher involved in research and/or related activities in schools or early childhood services must comply with the *Guidelines for Observation and Research in Schools and Early Childhood Services* (see Appendix 4 to these regulations).
21. **Declaration of potential conflict of interest**
- (1) A researcher must, in an application submitted under section 4 of these regulations, declare any potential conflict of interest.

- (2) 'Conflict of interest' occurs where a researcher or related party is, or is reasonably likely to
 - (a) obtain an unfair, inappropriate, or unethical professional, commercial, or personal advantage as a result of or in connection with the research and/or related activity
 - (b) be in a position in relation to the activity or the participants that could appear to affect the researcher's impartiality in the research and/or related activity;
 - (c) obtain a direct or indirect pecuniary benefit or interest as a result of or in connection with the research or related activity.
 - (3) If the research and/or related activity is commissioned or sponsored, the researcher must ensure that the commission or the sponsorship
 - (a) is declared to the participants and in any published findings
 - (b) does not compromise the standard or ethics of the research and/or related activity.
22. **Authority for ethical approval and monitoring**
- (1) Authority for administering these regulations rests with the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee.
 - (2) The University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee is responsible to the Academic Board for the promotion, review, and monitoring of ethical practice in University research and/or related activities and for monitoring compliance with these regulations.
 - (3) Each Faculty and School of Studies has one or more committees with responsibility at the Faculty, School of Studies or departmental level, delegated by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee, for
 - (a) the approval of research and/or related activities with human participants in the Faculty, School of Studies or department (health and disability research involving human participants must also be approved by a health and disability ethics committee, see Appendix 5 to these regulations);
 - (b) compliance with these regulations in the Faculty, School of Studies or department
 - (c) maintaining records of University research and/or related activity with human participants in the Faculty, School of Studies or department in the form required by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee
 - (d) reporting to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee in the form required by that Committee.
 - (4) The Dean of each Faculty or School of Studies recommends to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee for approval the committee structure for the respective Faculty or School of Studies, and the Terms of Reference, constitution, membership, and procedures of any committee involved consistent with these regulations (see Appendix 2 to these regulations).
 - (5) Responsibility for the following matters in any organisational unit outside a Faculty or School of Studies is delegated by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee to the Director of that unit

- (a) ensuring applications for approval of research and/or related activities with human participants in the unit are submitted to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee
 - (b) compliance with these regulations in the unit
 - (c) maintaining records of human research and/or related activities with human participants in the unit in the form required by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee
 - (d) reporting to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee in the form required by that Committee.
- (6) A committee at the departmental, Faculty or School of Studies level, or a Director of a unit outside a Faculty or School of Studies, may consult with the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee at any time and may request that the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee review any relevant matter, or review any decision taken under delegated authority.
23. **Researcher appeals against decisions concerning applications for approval**
- (1) Having made an application under these regulations, a researcher may appeal to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee against any decision taken at the unit, departmental, Faculty or School of Studies level.
 - (2) A researcher may appeal to the Academic Board against any decision by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee under these regulations.
 - (3) The Academic Board may determine its own procedures for hearing and deciding the appeal provided that they conform with the principles of natural justice, and may delegate authority to hear and decide an appeal on its behalf.
 - (4) The decision of the Academic Board (or delegated authority) on an appeal is final.
24. **Addressing concerns and complaints**
- (1) A concern or complaint about the research and/or related activities to which these regulations apply may be referred to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee.
 - (2) If a concern or complaint arises, the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee may require that the relevant research and/or related activity be discontinued until the issue is resolved.
 - (3) If the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee considers that the issue is sufficiently serious, it may refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor who may arrange for it to be dealt with as applicable
 - (a) under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*, as amended from time to time
 - (b) as a breach of the Staff Code of Conduct
 - (c) as the Vice-Chancellor thinks fit.
 - (4) If the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee considers that the issue is not sufficiently serious to be referred to the Vice-Chancellor, it may take informal action, at its discretion, to deal with the complaint or dispute.

25. **Appeal provision**

- (1) A person may appeal to the Academic Board against any matters dealt with under section 23 or section 24 of these regulations by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee under these regulations.
- (2) The Academic Board determines its own procedures for hearing and deciding the appeal conforming with the principles of natural justice, and delegates authority to hear and decide an appeal on its behalf.
- (3) The decision of the Academic Board (or delegated authority) on an appeal is final.

Appendix 1

Guidelines for Professional Practice and Community Contact in the Conduct of University Research or Related Activities are available from the Research Hub.

Appendix 2

Approved *Delegated Ethics Committees* and *Terms of Reference for Delegated Committees* are available from the Research Hub.

Appendix 3

A *Suggested Application Form* is available from the Research Hub.

Appendix 4

The *Guidelines for Observation and Research in Schools and Early Childhood Services* are available from the Research Hub.

Appendix 5

Information on *Referring Human Ethics Applications to a Health and Disability Ethics Committee* is available from the Research Hub.

Dissertations and Theses

Deadlines for the submission of dissertations and theses for graduate qualifications are prescribed in section 12 of the Personal Programmes of Study Regulations.

Deadlines for the submission of theses for the MPhil and doctoral degrees are determined on an individual basis. Details about terms of enrolment for these degrees are available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.

General information about the submission of MPhil and doctoral theses is published in the *Handbook for Research Degrees of MPhil, PhD and EdD at the University of Waikato*, which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online.

Students may obtain details about style, general layout, and important conventions to be followed in writing a thesis (referencing, bibliographies etc.) from their supervisor or Chairperson of Department. The University of Waikato Library also publishes a guide to the presentation and submission of dissertations and theses which is available from the Library and online.

Dissertations and Theses Regulations

1. **Title**
These are the Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006.
2. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2007.
3. **Definitions**
In these regulations
dissertation means a piece of written work that reports on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation and is undertaken in accordance with the regulations for an honours or first masters degree
first masters degree means a masters degree except the Master of Philosophy
thesis means a piece of written work undertaken in accordance with the regulations for a first masters degree and equivalent to at least 90 points at 500 level, or a piece of written work undertaken in accordance with the regulations for a Master of Philosophy or doctoral degree. A thesis is externally examined and if passed is considered to embody research of a kind and standard appropriate for the thesis to be lodged permanently in the University Library and University digital repository and is publicly accessible (unless embargoed under section 14 of these regulations).
4. **Word limit for dissertations**
The maximum word limit for a dissertation is determined by the Faculty or School of Studies in which the dissertation is undertaken, and published in the Faculty or School of Studies graduate handbook.
5. **Word limit for first masters theses**
Unless the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the thesis is undertaken approves otherwise in the case of an individual student or subject, the maximum word limit for a first masters thesis is 50,000 words.

- 6. Word limit for Master of Philosophy (MPhil) theses**
Unless the Postgraduate Studies Committee approves otherwise in an individual case, the maximum word limit for an MPhil thesis is 50,000 words.
- 7. Word limit for doctoral theses**
Unless the Postgraduate Studies Committee approves otherwise in an individual case, the maximum word limit is
- (a) for a PhD thesis, 100,000 words
 - (b) for an EdD or SJD thesis, 60,000 words.
- 8. Submission of dissertations**
- (1) When his or her dissertation is ready for examination, the student must submit two copies to the relevant Chairperson of Department.
 - (2) Dissertations are not required to be bound, but must be formatted and presented in accordance with relevant Faculty or School of Studies policy as published in the Faculty or School of Studies graduate handbook.
 - (3) The relevant Dean may agree to accept part or all of a dissertation solely in digital form, as prescribed in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations.
- 9. Print format of theses**
- (1) The thesis must be printed
 - (a) in 12 pt type
 - (b) in 1½ or double spacing
 - (c) on A4 paper of at least 60 gsm.
 - (2) The thesis may be printed on either one or both sides of the page.
 - (3) Margins for all pages (before binding), including those on which photographs or diagrams are mounted, must be as follows:
 - (a) inner 40mm
 - (b) outer 30mm
 - (c) top/bottom 20-25mm.
 - (4) Each bound copy of the thesis must include an abstract of no more than 500 words, immediately following the title page and written in a form suitable for publication.
- 10. Submission of first masters theses**
- (1) When it is ready for examination, three bound copies of the thesis must be submitted by the student to the Assessment Office.
 - (2) The three copies must be fully bound as prescribed in section 12 of these regulations.
 - (3) The thesis must be accompanied by a declaration, signed by the student's chief supervisor, stating
 - (a) whether the thesis is, in the supervisor's opinion, ready for examination, and
 - (b) that the thesis embodies the student's own work, carried out under the supervisor's direct supervision.
 - (4) At the time of submission of the thesis in fully-bound form, the student must also submit a digital copy of the thesis, as prescribed in subsection 13(1) of these regulations.¹
 - (5) The fully-bound copies and digital copy must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student and the student's chief supervisor, stating that the fully-bound copies and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations).

- (6) As prescribed in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations, the relevant Dean may agree to accept part or all of a thesis solely in digital form.
- (7) After a thesis has been examined and passed
 - (a) one of the fully-bound copies will be lodged permanently in the University Library,
 - (b) the digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository,
 and, unless the Deputy Vice-Chancellor has approved an embargo under section 14 of these regulations, the printed and digital copies will be publicly accessible.
- (8) A fully-bound copy of the thesis is retained by the relevant department.
- (9) First masters students are reimbursed by the relevant department for the reasonable cost of the printing and binding of the copy retained by the department.
- (10) The third fully-bound copy is returned to the student once the examination process is complete.

11. Submission of MPhil and doctoral theses

- (1) When it is ready for examination, two soft-bound copies of the MPhil thesis or three soft-bound copies of the doctoral thesis must be submitted by the student to the Postgraduate Studies Office.
- (2) A soft-bound thesis comprises soft covers with either a plastic spiral or staple and tape binding, but in all other respects must be as prescribed in section 12 of these regulations.
- (3) The thesis must be accompanied by a declaration, signed by the student's chief supervisor, stating
 - (a) whether the thesis is, in the supervisor's opinion, ready for examination, and
 - (b) that the thesis embodies the student's own work, carried out under the supervisor's direct supervision.
- (4) A student must substitute two fully-bound copies before he or she is entitled to have the relevant degree formally conferred.
- (5) When the thesis is submitted in fully-bound form the student must also submit a digital copy of the thesis, as prescribed in subsection 13(1) of these regulations.¹
- (6) The fully-bound copies and digital copy must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the fully-bound copies and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations).
- (7) The Postgraduate Studies Committee may agree to accept part or all of a thesis solely in digital form, as prescribed in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations.
- (8) After a thesis has been examined and passed
 - (a) one of the fully-bound copies will be lodged permanently in the University Library,
 - (b) the digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository,
 and, unless the Deputy Vice-Chancellor has approved an embargo under section 14 of these regulations, the printed and digital copies will be publicly accessible.

- (9) A fully-bound copy of the thesis is retained by the relevant department.
- 12. Full binding of theses**
- (1) The cover of a fully-bound thesis must be black buckram.
 - (2) The binding must be either sewn or glued.
 - (3) The spine and cover of the binding must be lettered in gold with the initials and name of the author and the title or short title of the thesis.
 - (4) The final dimensions of the bound thesis must be
 - (a) width 210-215mm
 - (b) length 290-300mm.
- 13. Digital format**
- (1) The format for submission of
 - (a) the digital copy of a thesis required under subsection 10(6) of these regulations or
 - (b) the digital form of all, or part, of a dissertation or thesis provided for in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations
 is set out in the University publication *Writing and Submitting a Dissertation or Thesis at the University of Waikato* which is available from the Library's Information Desk or from the Library's website http://www.waikato.ac.nz/library/learning/g_thesis.pdf.
 - (2) The relevant Dean (in the case of a dissertation or first masters thesis) or the Postgraduate Studies Committee (in the case of an MPhil or doctoral degree) may agree to accept a dissertation or thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the dissertation or thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the dissertation or thesis.
 - (3) The relevant Dean (in the case of a dissertation or first masters thesis) or the Postgraduate Studies Committee (in the case of an MPhil or doctoral degree) may agree to accept part of a dissertation or thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the dissertation or thesis.
 - (4) Once examined and passed, a thesis, or part of a thesis, which is submitted solely in digital form will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed under section 14 of these regulations.
- 14. Embargoes**
- (1) Because freedom to exchange ideas and to publish acquired knowledge are fundamental to the purposes of a university, restrictions on freedom of access to dissertations and theses are acceptable only in very limited circumstances approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
 - (2) Embargoes of dissertations or theses, either in part or in full, are subject to written approval of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
 - (3) Embargo of a dissertation or thesis is likely to be approved only under the following circumstances:
 - (a) if it is pending publication
 - (b) if it is pending the filing of a patent
 - (c) to allow for a sponsor to comment
 - (d) to protect pre-existing commercial secrets of a sponsor
 - (e) if there is a pre-existing contractual obligation

- (f) if restriction is necessary under the Privacy Act 1993 or the Official Information Act 1982.
- (4) An embargo will be approved only for a limited period.
- (5) If the Deputy Vice-Chancellor has approved an embargo, only the author, title, abstract and other meta-data of the full digital copy held by the University will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository.

Note:

1. *The requirement to submit a digital copy applies to students who enrolled or re-enrolled in a thesis on or after 1 January 2006.*

Assessment Regulations

Part 1

General

1. **Title**
These are the Assessment Regulations 2005.
2. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2006.
3. **Definitions**
In these regulations
assessment means the internal assessment (details of which are prescribed in the relevant paper outline) and, if one is offered, the examination that a student must undertake in order to be awarded a grade for the paper concerned
chief examiner means the person appointed by the relevant Dean or Director as the chief examiner for the paper concerned; (the names of chief examiners are available from the Director of Student and Academic Services)
compulsory assessment item means an assessment item that is identified as compulsory in the relevant paper outline, and that a student must submit in order to be eligible to pass the paper
examination means the portion of the assessment for a paper that a student undertakes under formally supervised conditions, at a time and place notified by the Director of Student and Academic Services
examiner means the person or persons designated in the relevant paper outline as the lecturer or convenor of the paper concerned
internal assessment means the portion of the assessment for a paper that is assigned, supervised and marked internally within the relevant department; it may include assignments, practical work, work in tutorials, seminars, written or oral tests, recitals, performances or attendance requirements
paper outline means the document distributed by the relevant department providing detailed information about the nature and requirements of the paper
plagiarism means presenting as one's own work the work of another, and includes the copying or paraphrasing of another person's work in an assessment item without acknowledging it as the other person's work through full and accurate referencing; it applies to assessment presented through a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance or other medium.
special examination means an examination prepared and scheduled for a student whose application for special consideration under section 17 of these regulations has been accepted as valid by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee
4. **Application**
These regulations apply to papers at 0, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, and 700 levels.
5. **Fees**
The fees referred to in these regulations are prescribed in the *Table of Fees and Charges* section of the University of Waikato Calendar.
6. **Eligibility to submit assessment**
A student must be enrolled for a paper in order to be eligible to submit assessment in it.

7. **Use of particular languages for assessment**
 - (1) Unless specified otherwise in the relevant paper outline, students must submit assessment in either English or Māori.
 - (2) The presentation of assessment in Māori is subject to the Policy on the Use of Māori for Assessment.
8. **Plagiarism and cheating**
 - (1) Guidelines for sourcing and referencing styles appropriate to particular disciplines are available from the College, Faculty or Schools of Studies and the Library.
 - (2) Plagiarism is prohibited.
 - (3) It is not a defence against a charge of plagiarism for a student to argue that he or she did not act intentionally in appropriating the writing or work of another person; however, the extent to which the student is judged to have plagiarised intentionally, and the level and standard of scholarship that might reasonably be expected of the student, may be factors in the determination of any disciplinary action to be taken against the student.
 - (4) Cheating in any matter connected with assessment is prohibited.
9. **Use of the same material for different assessment items**

Unless approved otherwise by the examiners of the papers concerned, a student must not submit as assessment material that is substantially the same as material submitted as assessment for a different paper.

Part 2

Conduct in Examinations

10. **Presence and identification at examinations**
 - (1) A student may attend an examination only if he or she is enrolled for the paper for which it is prescribed.
 - (2) A student may not enter an examination to begin an examination after the first 45 minutes.
 - (3) Except with the permission of the examination supervisor, a student may not leave an examination room during the first 45 minutes or during the last 15 minutes.
 - (4) Students undertaking an examination must sign their examination script and identify themselves to the examination supervisor by producing either
 - (a) their student identity card, or
 - (b) another form of photo identification that can be authenticated by the examination supervisor.
 - (5) A student may not leave the examination room during an examination with the intention of returning unless supervised during the period of absence by the examination supervisor.
11. **Conduct in the examination room**
 - (1) A student undertaking an examination must follow the instructions in the examination paper as well as any instructions given by the examination supervisor.
 - (2) A cell phone, pager or any other communications or electronic device that
 - (a) makes use of an audible alarm, or
 - (b) has facilities for transmission or reception of informationis prohibited in the examination room, unless it is a computer authorised by

- an examiner under subsection 11(3) of these regulations.
- (3) A student may not bring into the examination room any of the following items unless authorised in writing by the examiner:
 - (a) paper
 - (b) books
 - (c) calculators
 - (d) electronic dictionaries
 - (e) computers.
 - (4) If calculators, electronic dictionaries or computers are authorised under subsection 11(3) of these regulations, details of the type and the functions that may be used will be specified by the examiner.
 - (5) Items brought into an examination room may be subject to scrutiny and their use during the examination may be monitored.
 - (6) A student undertaking an examination must not
 - (a) communicate with another student during the examination
 - (b) share material in the examination room.
12. **Communications with others about examinations**
- (1) A student must not communicate with the examiner about the content of an examination between the time it is undertaken and the notification of confirmed grades.
 - (2) A student who wishes to raise an issue about an examination between the time it is undertaken and the notification of confirmed grades may do so by contacting the Director of Student and Academic Services.

Part 3 Special Arrangements for Examinations

13. **Applications and procedures**
- (1) Applications under this Part are considered and decided by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee, which is a committee of the Academic Programmes Committee.
 - (2) The times and places of examinations are notified by the Director of Student and Academic Services.
 - (3) A student
 - (a) who has a learning or physical disability that is likely to affect his or her performance in an examination, or
 - (b) who, for any other reason that he or she considers to be compelling, requires a special arrangement to undertake an examination,
 may apply to undertake the examination at a different time, a different place, or under special conditions.
 - (4) The application must be submitted to the Director of Student and Academic Services, on the prescribed form, as soon as practicable after the teaching of the paper has started and the need for the special arrangement has been identified.
 - (5) If the need is identified too late to allow for a suitable arrangement to be made by the University, the student will be advised to apply for special consideration under Part 4 of these regulations.
 - (6) An application under this Part must be supported by evidence as stipulated on the application form.

- (7) A student who makes an application under this Part may be requested by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee to undergo an evaluation by an independent professional person.
 - (8) The University makes any arrangements and meets any costs for an evaluation under subsection 13(7) of these regulations.
 - (9) If the Special Consideration Sub-Committee considers that
 - (a) the circumstances documented in the application are valid according to the criteria set down in subsection 13(3) of these regulations, and
 - (b) it is practicable to do so given the nature of the circumstances involved and the availability of resources, it will offer the student a special arrangement.
14. **Conditions attached to special arrangements**
- (1) Unless approved otherwise by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee, a student will not be permitted to undertake an examination at a different time that is more than two days before or after the notified time for other candidates.
 - (2) A student who accepts an opportunity to undertake an examination at a different time is required to sign a statutory declaration promising not to communicate about the content of the examination with any other person between the time he or she undertakes it and the time it is undertaken by the other candidates.
 - (3) The Special Consideration Sub-Committee may require, as a condition attached to the offer of a special arrangement, that the student contribute part or all of any associated costs.

Part 4
Special Consideration for Missed Assessment, or Impaired Performance in Assessment

15. **Grounds for applications for special consideration**
 If, due to circumstances beyond his or her control (such as illness, injury, bereavement or trauma),
- (a) a student has been prevented from presenting internal assessment,
 - (b) a student's performance in internal assessment has been seriously impaired,
 - (c) a student has been prevented from undertaking an examination,
 - (d) a student's performance in an examination has been seriously impaired, or
 - (e) a student's ability to prepare for an examination in the two weeks immediately preceding the examination has been seriously impaired,
- the student may apply for special consideration.
16. **Special consideration in respect of internal assessment**
- (1) Applications for special consideration in respect of internal assessment are considered and decided by the examiner of the paper for which the assessment is prescribed.
 - (2) An application for special consideration in respect of internal assessment must be made in writing to the relevant examiner not later than three days after the date on which it is due.
 - (3) The application must be supported by evidence that is acceptable to the examiner; the evidence may be in the form of

- (a) a medical certificate for an illness or injury affecting the period relevant to the particular assessment item, or
 - (b) evidence of any other circumstance and its effect on the student over the period relevant to the particular assessment item.
- (4) If the examiner accepts that the circumstances documented in the application are valid, he or she may
- (a) estimate a mark for the assessment item, or
 - (b) if it is practicable to do so, offer the student an opportunity to submit or repeat the original assessment item or to submit an alternative assessment item.
- (5) A student may not be awarded estimated marks under subsection 16(4) of these regulations for more than 33% of the overall internal assessment for a paper.
- (6) If the examiner does not offer any of the options under subsection 16(4) of these regulations, the student may apply under the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003* to withdraw from the paper on medical or compassionate grounds.
- (7) A student may appeal to the chief examiner against any decision by an examiner under this section.
- (8) An appeal to the chief examiner must be made in writing by the student not more than seven days after he or she has received notification of the relevant decision by the examiner.
- (9) Where an examiner is also the chief examiner, a student may appeal directly to the Director of Student and Academic Services under the provisions of section 24 of these regulations.
17. **Special consideration in respect of examinations**
- (1) Applications for special consideration in respect of examinations are considered and decided by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee.
- (2) In order to be eligible for special consideration in respect of an examination, a student must have submitted all compulsory items of internal assessment for the relevant paper.
- (3) An application for special consideration in respect of an examination must be submitted to the Director of Student and Academic Services on the prescribed form not later than three days after the date of the examination.
- (4) The application must be accompanied by evidence of the circumstances relating to the application.
- (5) In the case of injury, illness, bereavement or trauma, the evidence required under subsection 17(4) of these regulations must be in the form of a report that relates to a consultation within 24 hours of the examination between the student and a medical practitioner, midwife, dental surgeon or psychologist, or between the student and a counsellor who is recognised for this purpose by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee. (Details of the names of counsellors recognised for this purpose are available from the Director of Student and Academic Services.)
- (6) In the case of any circumstance other than those described in subsection 17(5) of these regulations, the evidence must be in the form of a statement of the nature and time of the circumstance, written by the student.

- (7) The Director of Student and Academic Services may, at his or her discretion, request the student to submit a statutory declaration affirming details of the circumstances relating to the application.
- (8) Where an application is accepted as valid by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee, the chief examiner will be requested by the Director of Student and Academic Services to consider the assessment of the student in the relevant paper.
- (9) The chief examiner may at his or her discretion
 - (a) estimate a grade for the paper, or
 - (b) offer the student the opportunity to undertake a special examination.
- (10) If the chief examiner does not estimate a grade for the paper under subsection 17(9) of these regulations, and it is not practicable to offer a special examination (either because of the nature of the assessment or the continuing circumstances of the student), the student may apply under the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003* to withdraw from the paper on medical or compassionate grounds.
- (11) Where a student demonstrates to the Director of Student and Academic Services that, because of circumstances beyond his or her control, he or she is not able to accept the offer of a special examination, the student may apply under the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003* to withdraw from the paper on medical or compassionate grounds.

Part 5

Review of Grade and Return of Examination Script

18. Review of grade

- (1) A student who considers that a mistake has been made in the process of calculating or determining a grade for a paper may apply for a review of a grade.
- (2) An application for review of grade must be submitted by the student on the prescribed form, together with the prescribed fee, to the Director of Student and Academic Services not more than 14 days after receiving notification of the grade.
- (3) The application must be accompanied by all items of internal assessment for the relevant paper that have been returned to the student.
- (4) A review of grade involves a re-marking of all items of assessment that contribute to the final grade, and a re-calculation of marks.
- (5) A review of grade results in a grade either being left unchanged, raised or lowered.
- (6) The fee for a review of grade is refunded if the review results in a change of grade.

19. Return of examination script

- (1) A student may apply for a copy of his or her marked examination script.
- (2) An application for a copy of an examination script must be submitted to the Director of Student and Academic Services on the prescribed form, together with proof of identity, not later than three months after the date of the examination concerned.
- (3) Examination scripts are destroyed by the University after the three-month deadline has elapsed.

Part 6 Grades and Annotations

20. Grades

- (1) Grades are confirmed by Boards of Examiners or delegated authorities.
- (2) The schedule of grades used by the University and the range of marks represented by each grade is as follows:

Pass Grades

A+	85-100
A	80-84
A-	75-79
B+	70-74
B	65-69
B-	60-64
C+	55-59
C	50-54
RP	Restricted pass
P	Ungraded pass

Fail Grades

D	40-49
E	0-39
F	Ungraded fail

- (3) A “...” annotation is used on students’ academic records for theses and papers that may be undertaken over more than one year, and indicates that the enrolment is continuing into a subsequent year.
- (4) A restricted pass (“RP”) grade may be awarded at the discretion of a Board of Examiners or delegated authority for a paper in which the student has achieved
 - (a) borderline performance, or
 - (b) a D grade compensated by overall good performance in the relevant subject or the relevant subject and closely related subjects.

Note: A paper for which a Restricted Pass (RP) has been awarded will not be accepted as meeting the prerequisite requirements for any other paper unless the Dean or Director of the College, Faculty or School of Studies in which the other paper is offered approves otherwise.
- (5) An IC annotation means “Incomplete”, and is awarded if a student
 - (a) does not submit a compulsory assessment item, or
 - (b) if an examination was prescribed, does not undertake the examination.
- (6) An IC annotation is treated as a fail grade.
- (7) The NC annotation means “No Credit” and indicates that credit for the paper has been refused as a direct consequence of a finding of misconduct.

21. Conceded credit

- (1) A Board of Examiners or delegated authority may award a conceded credit to a candidate for a bachelors degree who has
 - (a) undertaken the required number of papers for the degree,
 - (b) passed all compulsory papers, and

- (c) passed all papers required for the major, specified programme or stream,
but who has narrowly failed one paper in the final year.
 - (2) The award of a conceded credit is based on the candidate's performance in the bachelors degree as a whole as well as the paper in question.
 - (3) The conceded credit is attached to the degree as a whole (and does not affect the fail grade in the paper in question).
 - (4) A student may be awarded one conceded credit only in a bachelors degree.
22. **Notification of confirmed grades**
- (1) Confirmed grades are notified annually in writing by mail to the address indicated by the student as his or her examination address.
 - (2) Confirmed grades are also published confidentially, using individual student identity numbers, by noticeboard and/or iWaikato (internet).

Part 7

Breaches and Appeals

23. **Breaches**
A breach of these regulations is misconduct under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
24. **Appeals**
- (1) A student may appeal against any decision taken under these regulations.
 - (2) An appeal, comprising a written statement of the circumstances of the appeal, together with supporting evidence if available, must be submitted by the student in writing to the Director of Student and Academic Services not more than seven days after the date on which notification of the relevant decision is received.
 - (3) Appeals under this section are considered and decided by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor by delegated authority of the Academic Programmes Committee.
 - (4) A decision by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor is notified in writing, and is final.

Policy on the Use of Māori for Assessment

Statement of Principle

1. In recognition of the status of the Māori language as a tāonga protected under the Treaty of Waitangi, and within the spirit of the Māori Language Act 1987, the University of Waikato endorses the right of its students to use the Māori language in written work for assessment within the University.
2. In keeping with the above and in accordance with its Charter commitments the University seeks to have sufficient suitable staff employed or available throughout its Schools and Departments to ensure that any work submitted in Māori would be assessed in that language by staff competent in the subject under examination and in the Māori language.
3. In the meantime, the use of the Māori language in assessment is subject to conditions set out in this policy statement.

Exceptions

4. There are occasions when, due to the nature of the skills being tested, work submitted for assessment may be required to be in a particular language. In such cases that requirement shall be made explicit in writing, either in the relevant subject entry or prescription in the University of Waikato Calendar or in the paper outline distributed to candidates at the beginning of a paper.

Notice

5. Candidates who intend to present all or part of an examination or piece of internally assessed work in Māori are requested to give notice of their intention of doing so in writing to the Director of Student and Academic Services. This notice of intention is desirable to allow the University the time and opportunity to make proper arrangements for marking including, when necessary, translation and external assessment. If less than 14 days' notice is given, the material presented in Māori will still be accepted. The processing of it may, however, be delayed and the opportunity to have the script marked in the original language may be reduced.
6. Where a candidate who intends to present material in Māori has given the requested notice of intention, he or she will be informed as soon as reasonably possible, as to whether or not the assessment will be based on translation.

Potential for Delays

7. The University will do its best to make the results of an examination or item of internally assessed work presented in Māori available to the candidate within the ordinary time-frame. However the process of assessment in such cases, possibly including translation, may result in delays in the return of coursework or in the publication of results.

Māori-speaking Paper Examiners

8. The examination or internally assessed work will be assessed in Māori by the examiner for the paper if the examiner is considered by the Professor of Māori or his or her nominee to be linguistically competent to do so.

Co-examiners

9. If the examiner of the relevant paper is not competent to assess in Māori, a co-examiner, competent in both the subject under examination and in Māori, may be appointed to conduct the assessment of work presented in Māori in consultation with the examiner.

Translation

10. If no person is available in the circumstances to assess the work in Māori, a translator will be appointed by the Professor of Māori or nominee in agreement with the appropriate chief examiner. The translator will be asked not to correct errors in the original nor to make any embellishments: however ambiguities may be pointed out to the examiner. Where necessary the examiner may seek clarification of the translation of the paper from the translator but contact between the student and the translator is prohibited, as is contact between the student and the examiner. The assessment will then be carried out by the examiner of the paper on the basis of the translation.
The University intends that resort to translation be made only when reasonable efforts to find an examiner capable of assessing the work in its original language have been exhausted.
11. In the process of appointing a translator, the University will take all reasonable steps to ensure that the translator is competent in the relevant subject under examination, as well as in the Māori language.

External Assessment

12. If the internal assessment and/or examination script is to be subject to external assessment, the other institution undertaking the external assessment will be requested to indicate whether an external assessor is available to conduct the assessment in Māori. If not, a translation will be obtained for the purpose by the University according to the process explained in sections 10 and 11 of these regulations.

Return of Scripts

13. When any translation is relied upon in the assessment of an examination, a candidate making proper application for the return of a script shall receive also any translation made of the script. When assessed coursework is normally returned to the student, any translation used is likewise to be returned.

Appeals and Reconsiderations

14. An appeal against a decision regarding linguistic or subject competence made under the provisions of sections 8 and 11 of these regulations shall be to the appropriate Pro Vice-Chancellor whose decision shall be final.
15. The regulatory provisions for reconsideration of final grade together with the established appeal provisions will apply, with the addition that the Māori Language Commission is regarded by the Council as the final authority on the accuracy of a translation.

Oral Work

16. The details of this policy apply to written internally assessed work and to examinations. When oral work is assessable, the same principles should apply: however practicalities may necessitate more restricted policy details, such as a requirement on the candidate to give longer notice or a limitation on the use of Māori where oral work involves interaction with other candidates.

Graduation

The University will hold a number of graduation ceremonies in 2009. Graduation will take place in Hamilton during 17 April, 4-7 May, and 22-23 October. There will be a graduation ceremony in Tauranga on 15 May.

All students who have completed the requirements for any of the University's qualifications can attend a ceremony. Graduation application forms are forwarded to completing students and these must be completed and returned by the due dates stated on the forms.

Further information regarding the 2009 graduation ceremonies can be obtained from the Student and Academic Services Division in the Gateway.

Academic Dress

Academic regalia are as follows:

First Bachelors: Black gown; black hood with gold lining; black mortarboard.

Bachelors with Honours: Black gown; black hood with gold lining and gold border 5 cm in width; black mortarboard.

Masters: Black gown; gold hood with gold lining; black mortarboard.

MPhil: Black gown; crimson hood with crimson lining; black mortarboard.

PhD, EdD, SJD: Maroon gown; crimson hood with crimson lining; black Tudor bonnet.

Note: Those who graduated with a DPhil prior to 1992 are entitled to wear either a black mortarboard or a black Tudor bonnet.

DLit, DSc: Crimson gown; crimson hood with crimson lining; black Tudor bonnet with gold cord and tassel.

HonD: Red gown with black facings; black Tudor bonnet with gold cord and tassel.

Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor: Black gown with red velvet facings and gold piping; three red velvet chevrons with gold piping on the sleeves; black Tudor bonnet with gold cord and tassel.

Replacement of Degree/Diploma Certificates

If a degree/diploma certificate has been damaged, destroyed, stolen or lost, application should be made to the Director, Student and Academic Services Division, to have the certificate replaced by forwarding a statutory declaration outlining the circumstances necessitating the replacement of the certificate. Included with the statutory declaration, if appropriate, should be the damaged certificate, or a police or insurance report.

The cost for a replacement certificate is specified in the Table of Fees and Charges on page 102.

The Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute 2008

Under the provisions of clause 194(f) of the Education Act 1989, the Council of the University of Waikato makes the following statute:

1. This statute may be cited as the Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute 2008.
2. The Council has power to confer the following degrees:
 - Bachelor of Arts (BA)
 - Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin))
 - Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))
 - Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)
 - Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD)¹
 - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))¹
 - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)
 - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Education (BEd)
 - Bachelor of Education with Honours (BEd(Hons))²
 - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)
 - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BECOM(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Engineering (BE)
 - Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
 - Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)
 - Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)
 - Bachelor of Music (BMus)
 - Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Science (BSc)
 - Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))
 - Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)
 - Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
 - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)
 - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)
 - Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))
 - Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)
 - Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))
 - Master of Applied Psychology (MAppPsy)
 - Master of Arts (MA)
 - Master of Arts (Applied) (MA(Applied))
 - Master of Business Administration (MBA)

- Master of Business and Management (MBM)³
 - Master of Computer Graphic Design (MCGD)¹
 - Master of Counselling (MCouns)
 - Master of Education (MEd)
 - Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLeadership)
 - Master of Electronic Commerce (MECom)
 - Master of Engineering (ME)
 - Master of Environmental Planning (MEP)
 - Master of Laws (LLM)
 - Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law
(LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples))
 - Master of Management Studies (MMS)
 - Master of Māori and Pacific Development (MMPD)
 - Master of Music (MMus)
 - Master of Philosophy (MPhil)
 - Master of Science (MSc)
 - Master of Science (Technology) (MSc(Tech))
 - Master of Social Sciences (MSocSc)
 - Master of Special Education (MSpEd)
 - Master of Sport and Leisure Studies (MSpLS)
 - Doctor of Education (EdD)
 - Doctor of Juridical Science (SJD)
 - Doctor of Laws (LLD)
 - Doctor of Literature (DLit)
 - Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
 - Doctor of Science (DSc)
3. The Council has power to award the following diplomas:
- Diploma
 - Graduate Diploma
 - Graduate Diploma in Education (Pōkairua Kaupae-rua Whakaako mo te
Māori/Māori Medium Teaching) (GradDipEd(MāoriMedTchg))²
 - Graduate Diploma of Teaching (GradDipT)
 - Postgraduate Diploma
 - Postgraduate Diploma of Computer Graphic Design (PGDipCGD)¹
 - Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology (PGDipPracPsych)
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) (PGDipPsych(Clin))
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Community) (PGDipPsych(Com))²
4. The Council has power to award the following certificates:
- Certificate
 - Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang)
 - Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt)
 - Certificate of University Preparation (CUP)
 - Te Tīmatanga Hou (TTH)
 - Graduate Certificate
 - Postgraduate Certificate
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling
5. The Council has power to confer the following honorary degree:
- Honorary Doctor of the University of Waikato (HonD)

6. Of the degrees listed in clause 2, the following may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) or Second Class Honours (second division):

Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))
Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))
Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))
Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))¹
Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BECOM(Hons))
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))
Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))
Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))
Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))
Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))
Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))
Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))
Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))
Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))
Master of Applied Psychology (MAppPsy)
Master of Arts (MA)
Master of Arts (Applied) (MA(Applied))
Master of Computer Graphic Design (MCGD)¹
Master of Counselling (MCouns)
Master of Education (MEd)
Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLeadership)
Master of Electronic Commerce (MECom)
Master of Engineering (ME)
Master of Laws (LLM)
Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law
(LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples))
Master of Management Studies (MMS)
Master of Māori and Pacific Development (MMPD)
Master of Music (MMus)
Master of Science (MSc)
Master of Science (Technology) (MSc(Tech))
Master of Social Sciences (MSocSc)
Master of Special Education (MSPed)
Master of Sport and Leisure Studies (MSPLS)

7. Of the degrees listed in clause 2, the following may be awarded with Third Class Honours:

Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))
Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))
Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))
Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))¹
Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BECOM(Hons))
Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))
Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))
Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))
Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))
Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))
Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))

8. Of the degrees and diplomas listed in clauses 2 and 3, the following may be awarded with Distinction:
- Master of Business Administration (MBA)
 - Master of Business and Management (MBM)³
 - Master of Environmental Planning (MEP)
 - Postgraduate Diploma
 - Postgraduate Diploma of Computer Graphic Design (PGDipCGD)¹

Notes:

1. *Jointly awarded qualification with the UCOL Whanganui School of Design.*
2. *Qualification no longer offered to new students.*
3. *New qualification offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Qualification Regulations

These regulations apply to candidates beginning their studies in 2009. Candidates who first enrolled in a qualification prior to 2009 are eligible to complete that qualification either under the regulations which applied at the time of first enrolment or the regulations which apply at the time of re-enrolment. Candidates who are resuming their studies for a qualification after an extended absence are advised to consult the Dean or Director of the College, Faculty or School of Studies concerned at the time of re-enrolment regarding the requirements for completion. However, where there have been significant changes in the structure of a qualification or content of the major or specified programme during the candidate's absence, the Dean or Director may prescribe a specific programme of study which will be deemed to satisfy the requirements for completion of the qualification.

Personal Programmes of Study Regulations

1. **Title**
These are the Personal Programmes of Study Regulations 2007.
2. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2008.
3. **Delegation of powers**
The powers and authority of the Academic Board referred to in these regulations have been delegated in certain matters under the *Delegation of Powers Statute 2008*.
4. **Definitions**
In these regulations
paper means a segment of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique code number. Papers are delivered through lectures, tutorials, practicals and such other coursework as may be required by the department concerned.
programme of study means the selection of papers taken by a candidate in any one academic year for a particular qualification.
equivalent papers are in effect the same papers, one of which was taught in the past with a different paper code.
restricted papers share a significant amount of common content. Candidates may therefore receive credit for only one of the papers listed. Restricted papers may not necessarily be used to satisfy prerequisite or corequisite requirements.
a **prerequisite** must be passed before a candidate may enrol in the paper for which the prerequisite is specified. (A paper for which a Restricted Pass (RP) has been awarded will not be accepted as meeting the prerequisite requirements for any other paper unless the Dean or Director of the College, Faculty or School of Studies in which the other paper is offered approves otherwise.)
corequisites are pairs or groups of papers which must be taken together.
internal assessment means all or some of the following: essays, assignments and reports of various kinds, practical work, work in tutorials and/or seminars and tests.
a **field** means a general area of academic study that includes a number of related subjects.

a **subject** is a grouping of papers with a common academic theme, defined in terms of the listings under individual subject headings in the University of Waikato Calendar. A department may offer more than one subject.

a **major** means a principal area of study a candidate has chosen for a bachelors degree and is selected from those listed in the relevant degree regulations. A candidate is required to take a defined and substantial number of papers in the major at a range of levels up to and including 300 or 400 level.

a **supporting subject** means an additional subject to the major and is a requirement of some bachelors degrees.

a **specialisation** means a recognised pathway within a qualification or major which provides an area of focus within the qualification or major.

points is the term used to express the student **workload** of a paper or programme. A normal full-time academic year comprises 120 points or 1.0 EFTS (Equivalent Full-time Student).

5. **Application**

These regulations apply to undergraduate certificates, undergraduate diplomas, bachelors degrees, bachelors with honours degrees, graduate certificates, graduate diplomas, postgraduate certificates, postgraduate diplomas, masters degrees and individual paper credits.

6. **Admission and re-entry**

- (1) In order to be eligible to be enrolled at the University of Waikato, candidates must meet the requirements of Section 224 of the Education Amendment Act 1990.
- (2) The criteria for admission to the University of Waikato in a given year are determined by the Council and are set out in the *Admission Statute 2008*.
- (3) The criteria for admission to a particular qualification in a given year are determined by the Academic Board and are set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications* and the qualification regulations.
- (4) To ensure that a candidate is adequately prepared for a graduate qualification, the Academic Board will require relevant papers in the relevant subject or subjects of the qualifying bachelors degree to have been passed at grades which it deems appropriate.
- (5) Candidates are usually required to have majored in their bachelors degree in the main subject to be presented for a graduate degree. This requirement may be waived in cases where no more than one or two papers in a given subject are proposed to be incorporated into the candidate's graduate degree.
- (6) In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit, candidates who have no more than 30 points left to complete the requirements of a qualifying degree may be permitted to enrol in a graduate degree, provided that they have completed all of the requirements of the major or main subject of the qualifying degree. The graduate degree will not be deemed to have been completed until the qualifying degree has also been completed.
- (7) The Academic Board may approve limitations on enrolment for programmes or papers due to insufficiency of staffing or resources. Limitations and the criteria for selection are published in the Limitations Statute in the University of Waikato Calendar.

- (8) A candidate who has been awarded a particular qualification in one major or subject may only be re-admitted to the same qualification in another major or subject.
 - (9) The criteria for re-entry for returning students are determined by the Academic Board and are set out in Part 3 of the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.
 - (10) In addition, the Academic Board may decline to re-enrol a candidate whose progress during the preceding year or years has not been to the satisfaction of the Academic Board.
7. **Enrolment in a programme of study**
- (1) The Academic Board may prescribe qualifying or additional papers which must be passed by a candidate either prior to, or concurrently with, the minimum requirements for a qualification. Qualifying or additional papers may be required if the candidate is considered by the Academic Board to be inadequately prepared in a core subject area.
 - (2) Enrolment in a programme of study or paper is subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Such approval will be determined on the basis of the candidate's academic background as well as staffing and resources.
 - (3) The personal programme of study of every candidate is subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
 - (4) The papers for qualifications and their prescriptions are defined in the University of Waikato Calendar. Before enrolling for a paper, candidates must meet any requirements specified in the relevant prescription unless approved otherwise by the Academic Board.
 - (5) Particular regulations governing qualifications may be varied or waived by approval of the Academic Board.
8. **Maximum student workload**
- (1) The normal maximum full-time student workload for an academic year (excluding Summer School) is 120 points.
 - (2) For the purposes of calculating workload, a full-year paper has a workload equivalent to half of its points value during each of the two semesters in which it is taught.
 - (3) The normal maximum full-time student workload for a Summer School semester is 40 points.
 - (4) Approval of the Academic Board is required for a candidate to enrol in a programme of study which has a workload equivalent to more than the normal maximum full-time workload.
9. **Completion of a qualification**
- (1) The minimum requirements for the completion of a qualification are defined in the relevant regulations.
 - (2) With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be permitted to complete the requirements of a qualification in less than the minimum period of enrolment prescribed in the relevant regulations. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record and on the availability of suitable teaching and supervision arrangements.
10. **Eligibility for Honours or Distinction**
- (1) In order to qualify for Honours or Distinction in a particular qualification, a candidate may be required to complete the requirements within a prescribed time period of first enrolling for the qualification.

11. **Dissertations and theses**
- (1) The *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* governing the presentation of dissertations and theses apply in these regulations and any dissertation or thesis required for a graduate qualification must be presented in accordance with these regulations.
 - (2) Enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, or a qualification which requires the completion of a dissertation or thesis, is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor for the dissertation or thesis.
 - (3) For dissertations and theses, one or more supervisors will be appointed by the Academic Board. If the chief supervisor is also an examiner of the dissertation or thesis, at least one other examiner (who is not also a supervisor) will be appointed.
 - (4) A dissertation or thesis must embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject or subjects being presented, or, with the approval of the Academic Board, shall take some other form proposed by the candidate's supervisors and approved by the Dean(s) and chairperson(s) of department(s) concerned. The chief supervisor or sole supervisor will be required to certify that the dissertation or thesis embodies the candidate's own work carried out under the supervisor's direct supervision.
 - (5) Dissertations and theses are assessed in terms of the points value they represent.
12. **Date for submission of dissertations, theses and research reports**
- (1) The deadline for the submission of any dissertation, thesis or research report will be 4.00pm on the last working day of the paper occurrence which completes the candidate's enrolment in the total points required for the dissertation, thesis or research report.¹
 - (2) Candidates who expect that they will not submit their dissertation, thesis or research report by the due date may apply to the Dean or the appropriate staff member(s) with delegated responsibility for Graduate Studies of the Faculty or School of Studies in which they are enrolled for an extension of time without the requirement for re-enrolment, provided that the application for an extension is lodged prior to the deadline for submission.
 - (3) Extensions will not normally be awarded for periods of more than 21 days beyond the relevant due date.
 - (4) Candidates who do not submit their dissertation, thesis or research report by the due date, and who have not applied for and been awarded an extension, will be required to re-enrol for a minimum period to be determined by the Dean or the appropriate staff member(s) with delegated responsibility for Graduate Studies of the Faculty or School of Studies in which they are enrolled and will be liable for a further payment of tuition and any other fees and charges for the period of re-enrolment.
13. **Resubmission of dissertations and theses**
- (1) A dissertation or thesis for a graduate qualification that receives a narrow fail may be returned to the candidate with the offer of an opportunity to revise and re-submit. The decision to offer such an opportunity is at the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies that offers the degree, and is based on a number of factors, including the likelihood that

- the revision will be successful, and the availability of suitable supervisors and examiners.
- (2) An offer by a Dean under subsection 13(1) of these regulations will be in writing, and any conditions attached to the offer will be explicit. The period allowed for the revision will be no more than the equivalent of one semester and the deadline for submission will be prescribed. If the offer to revise and submit is accepted, the candidate will be eligible to receive a maximum grade of C and, in the case of a masters degree, will not be eligible for the award of Honours.
 - (3) A candidate's acceptance of an offer to revise and re-submit and associated conditions must be in writing. The candidate must then re-enrol for the equivalent of one semester and pay fees accordingly. For administrative and fees purposes, the candidate will enrol for the particular enrolment period in which the deadline for re-submission falls.
 - (4) A 'provisional fail' is recorded against the first dissertation or thesis enrolment for the period of revision. The 'provisional fail' grade is replaced by a final grade (either a fail grade or a C grade, depending on the outcome), after the revision and re-examination processes are concluded.
 - (5) The opportunity to revise and re-submit a particular dissertation or thesis may be offered to a candidate only once.
14. **Credit - transfer credit and cross credit**
- (1) **Transfer credit** means credit towards a University of Waikato qualification for papers passed at another tertiary institution.
 - (2) **Cross credit** means credit towards a University of Waikato qualification for papers passed towards another University of Waikato qualification.
 - (3) A candidate who has passed papers at an appropriate level at the University of Waikato or another tertiary institution may apply for credit in respect of those papers towards a University of Waikato qualification.
 - (4) Applications for credit must be submitted on the prescribed form, together with the prescribed fee, to the Director of Student and Academic Services Division.
 - (5) Applications for credit from another institution must be accompanied by a verified copy of an academic record. If the original document is not in English, the academic record must be accompanied by an official English translation of the record. The University reserves the right to request an original copy of an academic record.
 - (6) The policy on the level and amount of credit which may be awarded from a completed qualification is determined by the Academic Board and is set out below:
 - (a) Credit from a completed qualification is normally only available towards a bachelors degree.
 - (b) Credit is not normally awarded from a completed graduate or postgraduate qualification.
 - (c) Credit from a completed qualification will normally be limited to no more than one third of the completed qualification.
 - (d) Credit towards a University of Waikato bachelors degree from a completed qualification will normally be limited to no more than one third of the University of Waikato degree. For the purposes of this regulation, one third of a bachelors degree is considered to be 120 points at 100 and 200 levels, including a maximum of 60

points at 200 level. Where appropriate, the Dean may, at his or her discretion, permit 20 further points at 100 or 200 level to be credited towards a four-year bachelors degree where the Dean deems a paper to be relevant to the candidate's programme of study.

- (e) No paper may count towards more than two qualifications.
 - (7) The decision to award credit in individual cases will be made by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies concerned.
 - (8) In making decisions on credit, the Dean will consider the relevance and level of the papers completed, the regulations of the University of Waikato qualification concerned, and the credit guidelines maintained by the Student and Academic Services Division.
 - (9) Regardless of the total number of papers which an applicant has passed at other institutions, the total credit awarded will not be more than half of the total requirement of the University of Waikato qualification concerned, unless this is approved under subsections 14(10) or 14(11) of these regulations.
 - (10) In individual cases, the Dean or delegated authority may vary subsection 14(9) of these regulations and award credit for up to two thirds of the University of Waikato qualification concerned. Credit will not be awarded for 300 or 400 level papers required for a major in an undergraduate degree.
 - (11) In individual cases, the Academic Programmes Committee, under delegated authority of the Academic Board, may award credit for more than two thirds of a University of Waikato qualification, or for more than half of an undergraduate degree that includes 300 and/or 400 level papers for a major.
 - (12) Applicants wishing to appeal a Dean's decision on credit may apply to the Director of the Student and Academic Services Division.
 - (13) The consideration of an appeal will involve the Dean concerned being requested to reconsider the decision. Further appeals against the outcome of a reconsideration will be referred to the Academic Programmes Committee for consideration on behalf of the Academic Board.
15. **Completion of a University of Waikato qualification at another New Zealand university**
- (1) A candidate who, based on the assessment of the Dean of the candidate's Faculty or School of Studies, has completed the major part of a qualification at the University of Waikato and then moved to another district may, in some cases, complete the University of Waikato qualification by taking the remaining papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior approval of the specific papers, in writing, must be obtained from the Director of the Student and Academic Services Division of this University and the prescribed charge paid. The candidate must advise the Registrar of the other university of the purpose of the enrolment and the papers concerned must be taken on a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) basis at that university. The candidate's academic record will not be transferred.

16. **Completion of a qualification of another New Zealand university at the University of Waikato**
 - (1) A candidate who has completed the major part of a qualification at another New Zealand university may, in some cases, be permitted by that university to complete the qualification by passing specified papers at the University of Waikato. Any such approval must be given in writing by the 'home' university and the candidate will take the papers concerned on an Individual Paper Credit (IPC) basis at the University of Waikato. The candidate's academic record will not be transferred.

Bachelors Degree Regulations

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

(a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences majors*

American Studies
 Anthropology
 Asian Studies¹
 Chinese
 Education Studies
 English
 Ethics
 French
 Geography
 German
 History
 Japanese
 Linguistics
 Mathematics
 Music
 New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa
 Philosophy
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Religious Studies
 Screen and Media Studies
 Spanish
 Theatre Studies

(b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development majors*

Māori and Pacific Development
 Māori Media and Communication
 Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
 Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must also complete a supporting subject by gaining 70 points in a single subject other than the major, including at least 40 points above 100 level, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
9. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
10. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
12. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
13. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations as well as English as a Second Language and Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Variations

14. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *There will be no new intake into this major in 2009.*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin))

1. *The Personal Programmes of Study Regulations apply in these regulations.*

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete at least 75 points from the papers prescribed in Appendix A to these regulations.

7. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.¹
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of the field, Financial Analysis, and a major.
Majors
 - Accounting
 - Economics
 - Finance
9. To complete the requirements of the field, Financial Analysis, candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed for the field in Appendix B to these regulations.
10. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
11. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
12. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.²
13. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
14. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
15. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations.
16. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendices to these regulations.

Variations

17. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
18. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *The requirement for demonstrated competency in employment skills is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *Students completing a second major may count ECON200 Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points) towards a first major in Economics and FINA201 Finance (20 points) towards a major in Accounting or Finance.*

Appendix A

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)

FINA201	Finance (20 points)
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour (20 points)
MCOM200	Management Communication (20 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing and International Management (15 points)
MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)
STMG391	Strategic Management (20 points)

Appendix B

Compulsory Papers for the field Financial Analysis

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)
FINA201	Finance (20 points)
MATH166	Management Mathematics (15 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
STAT160	Management Statistics (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, School of Māori and Pacific Development, or the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.¹
6. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.

8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.
 - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences majors*
 - English Studies
 - Linguistics
 - Media Studies
 - (b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development major*
 - Māori Media and Communication
 - (c) *Waikato Management School majors*
 - Management Communication
 - Marketing
 - Public Relations
9. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar or Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
10. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.²
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
14. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations.
15. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

Variations

16. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *The requirement for demonstrated competency in employment skills is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *BCS students who take a second major from those listed in section 8 of these regulations may credit MCOM220 Communication Theory (20 points) towards the second major.*

Appendix

Compulsory Papers

- LING132 The Use of Language (15 points)
 MCOM102 Communication in a Digital Age (15 points)

MCOM133	Introduction to Corporate Communication (15 points)
MCOM220	Communication Theory (20 points)
MMAC121	Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand (15 points)
SMST102	The Media and Society 1 (15 points)
SMST120	The Creative Industries (15 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD)

1. The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
2. The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

Admission

3. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, and
 - (b) met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

Variations

7. The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level, 200 points above 200 level and 80 points above 300 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

Majors

Computer Science
Mathematics

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must also gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level, and at least 50 points from a Faculty or School of Studies other than the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
9. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
10. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. Candidates may take up to 185 points from outside of the field of the Degree.
12. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations as well as Statistics.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 185 points to be taken from outside of the field of the Degree in individual cases.
14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (BEd)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.
3. Candidates must have been selected by the School of Education as a suitable person to be a teacher.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, and 300 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and at least 120 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Professional Education.
8. To complete the requirements of the major, candidates must comply with the requirements of a programme, details of which are prescribed in the School of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

Programmes

- Early Childhood¹
- Primary¹
- Secondary²
- Qualified Teachers²

9. Candidates may not enrol in specific papers until they have passed certain programme requirements, as outlined in the School of Education Teacher Education Handbook.
10. Candidates must also complete at least 80 points above 100 level in an approved subject or subjects other than the major.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in an approved subject.
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 150 points from outside the field of the Degree.
14. The field of the Degree is defined in Appendix A to these regulations.

Variations

15. Candidates who have met the requirements set out by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registered teachers and who hold an NZQA approved level 5 or level 6 technology qualification prior to enrolment for the Degree may apply to the Dean of Education for exemption of up to 360 points at 100, 200 and 300 levels towards the Degree. Details of further exemptions available may be found in the School of Education Teacher Education Handbook.
16. Candidates who have met the requirements for the award of qualifications listed in Appendix B to these regulations, prior to enrolment for the Degree, may apply to the Dean of Education for exemption of up to 240 points at 100 and 200 levels towards the Degree.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *There will be no new intake into this programme in 2009.*
2. *Enrolment in this programme is limited to candidates who are eligible for the exemption of points as set out under section 15 or section 16 of these regulations.*
3. *Amendments to these regulations are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Appendix A

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) The papers offered by the School of Education with the following subject codes: ALED, HDKO, MBED, MSTE, PCSS, PROF, SPLS, TEAL, TEDE, TÉHD, TEMS, TEPC, TEPC, TESP, and
- (b) the following approved papers for technology teachers:

BIOL241	Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism (20 points)
CHEM209	Chemistry: Human Perspectives (20 points)
COMP223	Information Discovery (20 points)
ENEL205	Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis (20 points)
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering (15 points)
ENGG282	Engineering Design (10 points)
ENME380	Mechanical Engineering Design (20 points)
ENME480	Advanced Product Development (10 points)
ENMP211	Materials 1 (20 points)
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1 (20 points)
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes (10 points)
ENMP215	Manufacturing Practice (10 points)
ENMP221	Process Engineering and Design 1 (20 points)
ENMP222	Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources (20 points)
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1 (20 points)
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A (10 points)
ENMP283	Science and Engineering Management B (10 points)
ENMP301	Special Topics in Technology (20 points)
ENMP322	Biotechnology (20 points)
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2 (20 points)
ENMP381	Technological Innovation and its Management (20 points)
TOMG206	Food and Beverage Management (20 points)
TOMG216	Food and Beverage Management Placement (0 points)

Appendix B

To be confirmed.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
7. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.¹
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Electronic Commerce.
9. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
10. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
14. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major.
15. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the subject in the Electronic Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

Variations

16. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Appendix

Compulsory Papers

COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1 (15 points) ²
MCOM102	Communication in a Digital Age (15 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing and International Management (15 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce (15 points)
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2 (20 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)

Notes:

1. *The requirement for demonstrated competency in employment skills is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *This paper has replaced COMP153 Practical Programming as a compulsory paper for the BCom, subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain at least 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 level, with a maximum of 120 points at 100 level and including ENGG482 Engineering Design and Management Project (60 points).
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme.
 - (a) *School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences specified programme*
Software Engineering
 - (b) *School of Science and Engineering specified programmes*
Biochemical Engineering
Electronic Engineering
Engineering Science¹
Materials and Process Engineering
Mechanical Engineering
7. To complete the requirements of a specified programme, candidates must pass the papers prescribed for that programme in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

8. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.

Variations

9. The Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of Science and Engineering may waive up to 120 points at 100 level of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering for candidates who have achieved exceptionally high grades in approved subjects in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) qualification at Level 3 or higher or in other qualifications considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.²
10. Candidates who have completed the requirements for the award of the Bachelor of Science, New Zealand Certificate of Engineering (NZCE), National Diploma in Engineering (NDE), or equivalent qualification, prior to enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may apply to the Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of Science and Engineering for exemption of up to 240 points at 100 and 200 levels towards the Bachelor of Engineering.
11. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *There will be no new intake into this programme in 2009.*
2. *The waiver of degree requirements is specific to the Bachelor of Engineering and would not be transferable to any other University of Waikato qualification, except the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in cases where a candidate is subsequently accepted for admission into the Honours degree.*
3. *Amendments to these regulations are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and 240 points above 200 level. Candidates may take a single major in Law or a first major in Law and a second major in a subject from another Faculty or School of Studies.

LLB with a Single Major in Law

6. Candidates must pass the following papers:
 - 6.1 Law 1
 - (a) LAWS103 Legal Method (20 points)
LAWS106 Legal Systems and Societies (20 points)
LAWS107 Constitutional Law (20 points)
 - (b) 60 points at 100 level in subjects other than Law, including 30 points at 100 level in a single subject from outside the School of Law.
 - 6.2 Law 2
 - (a) LAWS203 Jurisprudence (20 points)
LAWS204 Contracts (20 points)
LAWS206 Administrative Law (20 points)
LAWS207 Torts (20 points)
 - (b) 40 points above 100 level in a subject from outside the School of Law.
 - 6.3 Law 3
 - (a) LAWS301 Crimes (20 points)
LAWS305 Corporate Entities (20 points) or LAWS426 Commercial Transactions (20 points)
LAWS306 Dispute Resolution (20 points)
LAWS307 Land Law (20 points)
LAWS308 Equity and Succession (20 points)
 - (b) 20 points at 400 level in Law.
 - 6.4 Law 4
120 points at 400 level in Law.

LLB with a First Major in Law and a Second Major in a Subject from Another Faculty or School of Studies

7. Candidates must pass the papers listed in sections 6.1(a), 6.2(a), and 6.3 of these regulations and must complete 80 points at 400 level in Law.
8. Candidates must also pass the requirements of an approved major from another Faculty or School of Studies, as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates may not enrol for Law 2 until they have passed Law 1, and may not enrol for Law 3 until they have passed Law 2.

Variations

10. Candidates who have completed the requirements for the award of a bachelors degree prior to enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may apply to the Dean of Law for exemption from the non-Law component of the Bachelor of Laws degree as set out in sections 6.1(b) and 6.2(b) of these regulations. Such candidates may take Law 1 and Law 2 concurrently.
11. The Dean or delegated authority may waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates for the Degree must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level, 200 points above 200 level and 80 points above 300 level.
6. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
7. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.¹
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

Majors

Accounting
 Economics
 Electronic Business
 Finance
 Human Resource Management
 International Management
 Management Communication
 Manufacturing Management²
 Marketing
 Public Relations
 Strategic Management
 Supply Chain Management
 Tourism Management

9. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least 40 points must be above 300 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major from
 - (a) within the Waikato Management School, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least

- 40 points must be above 300 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.³
- (b) outside the Waikato Management School, candidates must satisfy the requirements prescribed for that major in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

Variations

14. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *The requirement for demonstrated competency in employment skills is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *There will be no new intake into the Manufacturing Management major in 2009.*
3. *BMS students who take a second major from those listed in section 8 of these regulations may credit MNGT221 Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points) towards the second major.*

Appendix

Compulsory Papers

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)
FINA201	Finance (20 points)
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour (20 points)
MCOM200	Management Communication (20 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing and International Management (15 points)
MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
STAT160	Management Statistics (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)
STMG391	Strategic Management (20 points)
xxxx499	Report of an Investigation (20 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

Majors

Māori and Pacific Development
Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must also complete a supporting subject by gaining 70 points in a single subject other than the major, including at least 40 points above 100 level, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
9. Candidates must gain at least 35 points from the core Māori and Pacific Development papers, at least 15 points in Te Reo Māori and at least 15 points in Tikanga Māori.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
14. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations as well as New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa and Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Variations

15. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (BMus)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.
3. Candidates must be accepted by the Chairperson of Music or delegated authority.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must complete at least three streams of Music study by passing papers at 100, 200, and 300 levels in each stream. Candidates taking Performance must complete four streams. Compulsory papers and stream requirements are prescribed in the Music entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

Streams

Chamber Music
 Composition
 Digital Music
 Māori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts
 Māori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts
 Performance
 Performance Techniques
 Popular Music
 Western Music History

8. Candidates may take up to 70 points from subjects other than Music.
9. Candidates must gain at least 90 points at 100 or 200 level across three streams before taking Music papers above 200 level.

Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.
 - (a) *School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences majors*
 - Computer Science
 - Mathematics
 - Statistics
 - (b) *School of Science and Engineering majors*
 - Animal Behaviour
 - Biochemistry
 - Biological Sciences
 - Biotechnology
 - Chemistry
 - Earth Sciences
 - Electronics
 - Environmental Planning
 - Environmental Sciences
 - Materials and Processing¹
 - Physics
 - Psychology
7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must gain at least 105 points at 100 level across at least four of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
9. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
14. The field of the Degree is defined in the appendix to these regulations.

Variations

15. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may waive the requirement of section 8 of these regulations to complete a second major in a subject outside the field of the Degree.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Appendix

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) the papers offered by the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, and
- (b) the papers offered by the School of Science and Engineering, with the exception of AGRI202 Sustainable Agriculture (20 points) and ENGG201 Introduction to Engineering for Manufacturing (20 points), and
- (c) the Philosophy papers PHIL102 Introduction to Logic (15 points) and PHIL208 Understanding Science: How and Why it Works (20 points), and
- (d) the following Psychology papers:

PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC206	Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications (20 points)
PSYC208	Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement (20 points)
PSYC225	Behavioural Psychology and Learning (10 points)
PSYC226	The Psychology of Perception (10 points)
PSYC227	Physiological Psychology (10 points)
PSYC230	Cognitive Psychology (10 points)
PSYC305	Applied Cognition and Neuroscience (20 points)
PSYC307	Research Methods (20 points)
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis (20 points)
PSYC338	Abnormal Psychology (10 points)
PSYC389	Directed Study (10 points)
PSYC390	Directed Study (20 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and 80 points, other than from Industry papers, above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

Majors

Animal Behaviour
Biochemistry
Biological Sciences
Biotechnology
Chemistry
Computer Science
Earth Sciences
Electronics
Environmental Planning
Environmental Sciences
Materials and Processing¹
Physics

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that subject, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must gain at least 105 points at 100 level from at least four of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
9. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
10. Candidates must gain at least 35 points in management, as prescribed in the School of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook.
11. Candidates must gain 80 points above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level, in placement papers which comprise 12 months' project work in industry or an applied field. Placement papers cannot count towards a major.²
12. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
13. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level.

Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

14. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
15. The field of the Degree is defined in the appendix to these regulations.

Variations

16. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may waive the requirement of section 8 of these regulations to complete a second major in a subject outside the field of the Degree.
18. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *The Dean will endeavour to arrange a placement which will allow candidates to undertake the project but will not guarantee to do so. Individual projects and supervisory arrangements are subject to the approval of the Dean.*

Appendix

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) the papers offered by the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, and
- (b) the papers offered by the School of Science and Engineering, with the exception of AGRI202 Sustainable Agriculture (20 points) and ENGG201 Introduction to Engineering for Manufacturing (20 points), and
- (c) the Philosophy papers PHIL102 Introduction to Logic (15 points) and PHIL208 Understanding Science: How and Why it Works (20 points), and
- (d) the following Psychology papers:

PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC206	Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications (20 points)
PSYC208	Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement (20 points)
PSYC225	Behavioural Psychology and Learning (10 points)
PSYC226	The Psychology of Perception (10 points)
PSYC227	Physiological Psychology (10 points)
PSYC230	Cognitive Psychology (10 points)
PSYC305	Applied Cognition and Neuroscience (20 points)
PSYC307	Research Methods (20 points)
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis (20 points)
PSYC338	Abnormal Psychology (10 points)
PSYC389	Directed Study (10 points)
PSYC390	Directed Study (20 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

Majors

Anthropology
 Asian Studies¹
 Economics
 Education Studies
 Environmental Planning
 Ethics
 Geography
 History
 Human Development
 Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
 Labour Studies
 Linguistics
 Māori and Pacific Development
 Philosophy
 Political Science
 Population Studies
 Psychology
 Public Policy
 Social Policy
 Sociology
 Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
 Tourism Studies
 Women's and Gender Studies

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must also complete a supporting subject by gaining 70 points in a single subject other than the major, including at least 40 points above 100 level, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirements of a supporting subject are satisfied within the overall programme requirements.

9. Candidates must complete at least 35 points, including at least 20 points above 100 level, from the methodology papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations.
14. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations as well as English as a Second Language, Pacific Studies, and Social Science Research.

Variations

15. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *There will be no new intake into this major in 2009.*

Appendix

Methodology Papers

ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance (20 points)
GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography (20 points)
GEOG301	Research in Human Geography (20 points)
HIST206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research (20 points)
LBST202	Labour Market Structures and Policies (20 points)
LING231	General Linguistics (20 points)
PHIL103	Critical Reasoning (15 points)
PHIL208	Understanding Science: How and Why it Works (20 points)
POLS100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Cooperation and Choice (15 points)
PSYC208	Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement (20 points)
PSYC307	Research Methods (20 points)
SOCP303	Analysis of Social Policy Issues (10 points)
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research (20 points)
SSRP301	Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience (20 points)
SSRP304	Qualitative Methods in Social Science Research (20 points)
SSRP307	Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis (10 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and 120 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Social Work entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

Variations

7. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete at least 75 points at 100 level from Sport and Leisure Studies papers, including the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Sport and Leisure Studies.
8. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

9. Candidates must also complete at least 70 points, including at least 40 points above 100 level, in a subject or subjects other than the major.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the subject in the Sport and and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

Variations

14. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Appendix

Compulsory papers

SPLS101	Social and Cultural Aspects of Sport and Leisure (15 points)
SPLS102	Concepts of Sport and Leisure (15 points)
SPLS103	Physical Activity, Fitness and Lifestyle (15 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.
3. Candidates must have been selected by the School of Education as a suitable person to be a teacher.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, and 300 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Professional Education.
8. To complete the requirements of the major, candidates must comply with the requirements of a programme, details of which are prescribed in the School of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

Programmes

- Early Childhood
- Early Childhood Ki Taiao
- Primary
- Primary Kākano Rua
- Secondary
- Qualified and Registered Teachers

9. Candidates may not enrol in specific papers until they have passed certain programme requirements, as outlined in the School of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.¹
6. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must pass the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.
 - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences major*
Tourism Development
 - (b) *Waikato Management School majors*
Hospitality Management
Tourism Management
9. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
10. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.

11. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
14. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations.
15. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

Variations

16. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *The requirement for demonstrated competency in employment skills is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Appendix

Compulsory papers

ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce (15 points)
SPLS102	Concepts of Sport and Leisure (15 points)
TOMG100	Tourism Product Design and Pricing (15 points)
TOMG101	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality (15 points)
TOST100	Introduction to Tourism Studies (15 points)
TOST203	Tourism in Society (20 points)
TOMG390 or TOST390	Directed Study (20 points)

Regulations for Conjoint Degrees

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Every candidate must have met the admission requirements of each of the component degrees.
3. Admission may be at initial enrolment or after the candidate has passed or been credited with papers towards either component degree, but the candidate must not have been awarded either of the component degrees. Candidates cannot enrol in the BCMS(Hons), BE(Hons), LLB(Hons) or BMS(Hons) at initial enrolment but are eligible to be considered for admission on successful completion of the Honours admission requirements.

Requirements for the Degrees

4. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty and/or School(s) of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Each year and part of enrolment for the conjoint degrees are subject to the approval of the Deans of the Faculty and/or School(s) of Studies in which the component degree is taken, and will depend on satisfactory progress in the previous levels and years of study.
6. Candidates must enrol in at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
7. Each paper must be taken towards one component degree.
8. Only when all of the requirements of both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be awarded.
9. Graduates of a conjoint degree programme may not cross-credit any of the papers contributing to the component degrees towards another University of Waikato qualification. Candidates enrolling in a conjoint degree programme will not be eligible to credit papers from a completed bachelors degree, graduate diploma or postgraduate diploma.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) component

10. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
11. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BA regulations.
12. Candidates must complete the requirements of a supporting subject, as specified in section 8 of the BA regulations.
13. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 10 of the BA regulations.
14. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
15. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
16. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 13 of the BA regulations.

Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin)) component

17. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
18. Candidates must complete at least 75 points in the papers prescribed in Appendix A of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
19. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing and in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
20. Candidates must complete the requirements of the field, Financial Analysis, as prescribed in Appendix B of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
21. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 10 of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
22. Candidates must complete 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.

23. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 13 of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
 24. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 25. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
 26. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 16 of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
- Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS) component*
27. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
 28. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BCS regulations.
 29. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
 30. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 9 of the BCS regulations.
 31. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 12 of the BCS regulations.
 32. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 33. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
 34. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 15 of the BCS regulations.
- Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD) component*
35. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
 36. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme, as specified in section 6 of the BCGD regulations.
- Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS) component*
37. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level, 175 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level.
 38. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BCMS regulations.
 39. Candidates must gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
 40. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 10 of the BCMS regulations.
 41. Candidates may take up to 140 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 42. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
 43. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 12 of the BCMS regulations.

Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) component

44. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, 400 and 500 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level, 180 points above 200 level and 90 points at 500 level.
45. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 7 and 8 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.
46. Candidates must include either COMP520 Report of an Investigation (45 points) or MATH520 Report of an Investigation (45 points).
47. Candidates must gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level, and at least 50 points from a Faculty or School of Studies other than the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
48. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 12 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.
49. Candidates may take up to 140 points from outside the field of the Degree.
50. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
51. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 14 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.
52. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 15-18 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.

Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM) component

53. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
54. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BECOM regulations.
55. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing and in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
56. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Electronic Commerce, as specified in section 9 of the BECOM regulations.
57. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 12 of the BECOM regulations.
58. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
59. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
60. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 15 of the BECOM regulations.

Bachelor of Engineering (BE) component¹

61. For purposes of IPENZ accreditation the total points that must be achieved for the BE component of a conjoint qualification will normally be 480 points, including ENGG482 Engineering Design and Management Project (60 points), however the points requirement may be reduced depending on the second degree taken for the conjoint qualification. Students considering a conjoint

qualification which includes the BE should consult with the School of Science and Engineering.

62. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BE regulations.
63. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Dean of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) component¹

64. For purposes of IPENZ accreditation the total points that must be achieved for the BE(Hons) component of a conjoint qualification will normally be 480 points, including ENGG492 Honours Research and Management Project (60 points), however the points requirement may be reduced depending on the second degree taken for the conjoint qualification. Students considering a conjoint qualification which includes the BE(Hons) should consult with the School of Science and Engineering.
65. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme, as specified in sections 7 and 8 of the BE(Hons) regulations.
66. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Dean of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.
67. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 10-12 of the BE(Hons) regulations.

Bachelor of Laws (LLB) component

68. Candidates must gain 380 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 320 points above 100 level and 240 points above 200 level.
69. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Law, as specified in section 6 of the LLB regulations.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons)) component

70. Candidates must gain 440 points at 100, 200, 300, 400 and 500 levels, including at least 380 points above 100 level and 300 points above 200 level.
71. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Law, as specified in section 9 of the LLB(Hons) regulations.
72. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 13-16 of the LLB(Hons) regulations.

Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS) component

73. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level, 150 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level.
74. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BMS regulations.
75. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing and in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
76. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 9 of the BMS regulations.

77. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 11 of the BMS regulations.
 78. Candidates may take up to 90 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 79. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
 80. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 13 of the BMS regulations.
- Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)) component*
81. Candidates must gain 390 points at 100, 200, 300, 400 and 500 levels, including at least 300 points above 100 level, 180 points above 200 level and 90 points at 500 level.
 82. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BMS(Hons) regulations.
 83. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing and in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
 84. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 9 and 10 of the BMS(Hons) regulations
 85. Candidates must gain 90 points at 500 level in one or two of the subjects listed as majors for the Degree in section 9 of the BMS(Hons) regulations, including at least 30 points at 500 level in any of the the candidate's BMS major(s).
 86. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 14 of the BMS(Hons) regulations.
 87. Candidates may take up to 90 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 88. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
 89. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 16 of the BMS(Hons) regulations.
 90. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 17-19 of the BMS(Hons) regulations.
- Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD) component*
91. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
 92. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BMPD regulations.
 93. Candidates must complete the requirements of a supporting subject, as specified in section 8 of the BMPD regulations.
 94. Candidates must gain at least 35 points from the core Māori and Pacific Development papers, at least 15 points in Te Reo Māori and at least 15 points in Tikanga Māori.
 95. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 11 of the BMPD regulations.
 96. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 97. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.

98. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 14 of the BMPD regulations.
Bachelor of Music (BMus) component
99. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
100. Candidates must complete at least three streams of Music, as specified in section 7 of the BMus regulations.
- Bachelor of Science (BSc) component*
101. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
102. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BSc regulations.
103. Candidates must gain at least 75 points at 100 level across at least three of the majors listed in section 6 of the BSc regulations.
104. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 11 of the BSc regulations.
105. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
106. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
107. The field of the Degree is as specified in the Appendix to the BSc regulations.
- Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)) component*
108. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level and 120 points above 200 level.
109. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
110. Candidates must gain at least 75 points at 100 level across at least three of the majors listed in section 6 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
111. Candidates must gain at least 35 points in management, as prescribed in the School of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook.
112. Candidates must gain 80 points above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level, in placement papers which comprise 12 months' project work in industry or an applied field, as specified in section 11 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
113. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 13 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
114. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
115. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
116. The field of the Degree is as specified in the Appendix to the BSc(Tech) regulations.
- Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc) component*
117. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
118. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BSocSc regulations.

119. Candidates must complete the requirements of a supporting subject, as specified in section 8 of the BSocSc regulations.
120. Candidates must include at least 35 points from the methodology papers listed in the appendix to the BSocSc regulations.
121. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 11 of the BSocSc regulations.
122. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
123. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
124. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 14 of the BSocSc regulations.

Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS) component

125. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
126. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BSpLS regulations.
127. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Sport and Leisure Studies, as specified in section 8 of the BSpLS regulations.
128. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 11 of the BSpLS regulations.
129. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
130. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
131. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 13 of the BSpLS regulations.

Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) component

132. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
133. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Professional Education, as specified in section 8 of the BTchg regulations.
134. Candidates may not enrol in specific papers until they have passed certain programme requirements, as outlined in the School of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) component

135. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
136. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BTour regulations.
137. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
138. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 9 of the BTour regulations.
139. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in section 12 of the BTour regulations.

140. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
141. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
142. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 15 of the BTour regulations.

Variations

143. The Deans or delegated authorities may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.
144. Candidates undertaking a BTchg conjoint programme may include in the degree which is taken in partnership with the BTchg degree 80 points from outside the field of that degree in order to meet the requirements for Teaching Subject Studies.

Notes:

1. *The range of degrees that may be taken in partnership with the BE or BE(Hons) without additional papers being required may be limited.*
2. *Not all conjoint combinations will be available in 2009.*

Bachelors Degree with Honours Regulations

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:
 - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences subjects*
 - Anthropology¹
 - Chinese
 - Education Studies
 - English
 - French
 - Geography¹
 - German
 - History
 - Japanese
 - Mathematics
 - Music
 - Philosophy
 - Political Science
 - Psychology¹
 - Screen and Media Studies

- Theatre Studies
 - (b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development subjects*
 - Māori Media and Communication
 - Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
 - Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies

8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *This subject is offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook:
Subjects
 - Accounting
 - Economics
 - Finance
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Communication Studies of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, School of Māori and Pacific Development, or the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar or Waikato Management School Student Handbook:
 - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences subjects*
English Studies
Media Studies
 - (b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development subject*
Māori Media and Communication
 - (c) *Waikato Management School subjects*
Management Communication
Marketing
Public Relations
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))

1. The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
2. The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

Admission

3. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design, jointly awarded by the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Boards of both institutions to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Boards of both institutions.
4. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 3 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Boards of both institutions may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
6. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and follow an approved programme of study.
7. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and must pass all papers on the first attempt.

Award of Honours

8. In accordance with criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions, the Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.

Variations

9. The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates who have gained 360 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, including 120 points above 200 level and all 100, 200, and 300 level compulsory papers prescribed for that degree, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours. Admission is subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences will not be admitted to this degree.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, 400, and 500 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level, 240 points above 200 level and 120 points at 500 level.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

Majors

Computer Science
Mathematics

8. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points at 500 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates must include either COMP520 Report of an Investigation (45 points) or MATH520 Report of an Investigation (45 points).
10. Candidates must also gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level, and at least 50 points from a Faculty or School of Studies other than the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points at 500 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 185 points from outside of the field of the Degree.
14. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations as well as Statistics.

Award of Honours

15. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
16. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in 500 level papers.
17. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the 500 level papers must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first admission to the honours programme.
18. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Variations

19. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 185 points to be taken from outside of the field of the Degree in individual cases.
20. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronic Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook, including any compulsory papers.

8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronic Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Award of Honours

10. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
11. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates who have gained 360 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, comprising the papers prescribed at 100, 200, and 300 levels for one of the specified programmes listed under section 6 of the regulations for that degree, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering will not be admitted to this degree.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain at least 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 level, with a maximum of 120 points at 100 level and including ENGG492 Honours Research and Management Project (60 points).
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme.
 - (a) *School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences specified programme*
Software Engineering
 - (b) *School of Science and Engineering specified programmes*
Biochemical Engineering
Electronic Engineering
Engineering Science¹
Materials and Process Engineering

Mechanical Engineering

8. To complete the requirements of a specified programme, candidates must pass the papers prescribed for that programme in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.

Award of Honours

10. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
11. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in 300 and 400 level papers.
12. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or School of Science and Engineering Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *There will be no new intake into this programme in 2009.*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates who have completed Law 1 and Law 2, as listed in sections 6.1 and 6.2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws will not be admitted to this degree.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 540 points at 100, 200, 300, 400, and 500 levels, including at least 420 points above 100 level and 300 points above 200 level. Candidates may take a single major in Law or a first major in Law and a second major in a subject from another Faculty or School of Studies.
7. Candidates must complete Law 5 within two years of the commencement of Law 4.

8. Candidates may not present a thesis or dissertation for the Degree without approval from the Dean of Law or delegated authority.

LLB(Hons) with a Single Major in Law

9. Candidates must pass the following papers:
- 9.1 Law 1
- (a) LAWS103 Legal Method (20 points)
LAWS106 Legal Systems and Societies (20 points)
LAWS107 Constitutional Law (20 points)
 - (b) 60 points at 100 level in subjects other than Law, including 30 points at 100 level in a single subject from outside the School of Law.
- 9.2 Law 2
- (a) LAWS203 Jurisprudence (20 points)
LAWS204 Contracts (20 points)
LAWS206 Administrative Law (20 points)
LAWS207 Torts (20 points)
 - (b) 40 points above 100 level in a subject from outside the School of Law.
- 9.3 Law 3
- (a) LAWS301 Crimes (20 points)
LAWS305 Corporate Entities (20 points) or LAWS426 Commercial Transactions (20 points)
LAWS306 Dispute Resolution (20 points)
LAWS307 Land Law (20 points)
LAWS308 Equity and Succession (20 points)
 - (b) 20 points at 400 level in Law.
- 9.4 Law 4
120 points at 400 level
- 9.5 Law 5
60 points at 500 level in Law.

LLB(Hons) with a First Major in Law and a Second Major in a Subject from Another Faculty or School of Studies

10. Candidates must pass the papers listed in sections 9.1(a), 9.2(a), and 9.3 of these regulations and must complete 80 points at 400 level and 60 points at 500 level in Law.
11. Candidates must also pass the requirements of an approved major from another Faculty or School of Studies, as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may not enrol for Law 2 until they have passed Law 1, and may not enrol for Law 3 until they have passed Law 2.

Award of Honours

13. The Degree may be awarded with
- (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
14. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in Law 3, Law 4, and Law 5. Candidates' performance in Law 1 and Law 2 may be taken into account where additional clarification is required.

15. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the School of Law Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.
16. Candidates who fail to display a sufficient aptitude in any of the Law 5 papers may, on the recommendation of the School of Law Board of Examiners, have their eligibility for honours terminated or be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Variations

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates who have gained 380 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies, including all the compulsory papers at 100, 200, and 300 level prescribed for that degree, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Admission is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Waikato Management School.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies will not be admitted to this degree.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four and a half years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 520 points at 100, 200, 300, 400, and 500 levels, including at least 400 points above 100 level, 240 points above 200 level, and 120 points at 500 level. A maximum of 30 points at 500 level may be taken from subjects outside the Waikato Management School.
7. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
8. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.¹
9. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

Majors

Accounting
Economics
Electronic Business
Finance
Human Resource Management
International Management
Management Communication
Manufacturing Management²

Marketing
Public Relations
Strategic Management
Supply Chain Management
Tourism Management

10. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least 40 points must be above 300 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
11. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level in one or two of the subjects listed as majors for the Degree in section 9 of these regulations, including at least 30 points at 500 level in any of the candidate's BMS major(s).
12. The 500 level points referred to in section 11 of these regulations must be passed within two consecutive years.
13. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
14. To complete the requirements of a second major from
 - (a) within the Waikato Management School, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least 40 points must be above 300 level.³
 - (b) outside the Waikato Management School, candidates must satisfy the requirements prescribed for that major in the University of Waikato Calendar.
15. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
16. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 9 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

Award of Honours

17. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
18. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in 500 level papers.
19. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the Waikato Management School Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies.

Variations

20. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *The requirement for demonstrated competency in employment skills is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *There will be no new intake into the Manufacturing Management major in 2009.*

3. *BMS(Hons) students who take a second major from those listed in section 9 of these regulations may credit MNGT221 Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points) towards the second major.*

Appendix

Compulsory Papers

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)
FINA201	Finance (20 points)
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour (20 points)
MCOM200	Management Communication (20 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing and International Management (15 points)
MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
STAT160	Management Statistics (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)
STMG391	Strategic Management (20 points)
xxxx499	Report of an Investigation (20 points)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Music at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
 - (c) in the case of Performance candidates, passed an audition.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.

7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Music entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers, with an emphasis on either Composition or Performance.
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Music entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Technology) of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and, normally, have completed the requirements in the minimum time for completion of that degree, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12

consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.¹
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:
 - (a) *School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences subjects*
 - Computer Science
 - Mathematics
 - Statistics
 - (b) *School of Science and Engineering subjects*
 - Biological Sciences
 - Chemistry
 - Earth Sciences
 - Materials and Processing²
 - Physics
 - Psychology³
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. Where a candidate fails a paper, he or she will not be permitted to repeat the paper or take an alternative paper. A candidate who fails a paper will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *Admission to the BSc(Hons) in the subjects offered by the School of Science and Engineering is by invitation only from the Chairperson of the relevant department. Students interested in undertaking the BSc(Hons) in the School of Science and Engineering should consult the School of Science and Engineering Graduate Handbook for more information, and then the relevant Chairperson of Department.*

2. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
3. *This subject is offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:

Subjects

Anthropology
 Demography
 Economics
 Education Studies
 Geography
 Health Development and Policy
 History
 Human Development
 Labour Studies
 Philosophy
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Public Policy
 Resources and Environmental Planning
 Social Policy

Social Science Research
Sociology
Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
Women's and Gender Studies

8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.

5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Teaching of the University of Waikato, or
 - (b) completed the requirements of a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.¹
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.

5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *For the purpose of section 2(b) of these regulations, the Academic Board normally requires that the candidate shall*
 - (i) *have completed, at a satisfactory level of achievement, an appropriate teaching qualification, and*
 - (ii) *have completed the equivalent of three years of full-time study and have passed the equivalent of 360 points, including 80 points at 300 level.*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Tourism of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:
 - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences subject*
Tourism Development
 - (b) *Waikato Management School subject*
Tourism and Hospitality Management
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

11. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
 - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Masters Degree Regulations

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Psychology (MAppPsy)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences of the University of Waikato with a major in Psychology or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Psychology at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
 - (c) satisfactorily completed 20 points at 300 level in Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, Organisational Psychology or equivalent. Candidates who have not met this requirement may be enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours in Psychology in the first instance, with the possibility of transferring to the Master of Applied Psychology under the provisions of section 11 of these regulations.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is two years, or, in the case of candidates for whom an exemption from up to 120 points has been approved under the provisions of section 11 of these regulations, one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within eight consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree, or, in the case of candidates for whom an exemption from up to 120 points has been approved under the provisions of section 11 of these regulations, a lesser time may be required.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level or above, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the Psychology entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, in one of the following specified programmes:

Specified programmes

 - Behaviour Analysis
 - Community Psychology
 - Organisational Psychology
7. Candidates must include
 - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.

8. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

9. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
10. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 240 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

11. Candidates who have completed the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato in Psychology or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, may be exempted from up to 120 points for the Degree, provided that their overall graduate programme of study conforms with the requirements of the specified programme prescribed for the Degree.
12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (MA)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.

7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:
- (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences subjects*
- Anthropology¹
 - Chinese
 - Education Studies
 - English
 - French
 - Geography¹
 - German
 - History
 - International Relations and Security Studies²
 - Japanese
 - Mathematics
 - Music
 - Philosophy
 - Political Science
 - Psychology¹
 - Screen and Media Studies
 - Theatre Studies
- (b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development subjects*
- Māori Media and Communication
 - Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
 - Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
8. Candidates must include
- (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
- (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *This subject is offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *Students who wish to present International Relations and Security Studies for the Degree are normally required to have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies.*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) (MA(Applied))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of a university degree or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) normally, qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Applied Linguistics entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may include
 - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or
 - (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Applied Linguistics entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
14. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than three years from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (b) demonstrated to the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the MBA, or
 - (c) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours of the University of Waikato with at least Second Class Honours (first division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (d) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies with an average grade of at least B+, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,and
 - (e) produced sufficient evidence to satisfy the Academic Board of adequate training and experience in the field of management or administration, and
 - (f) be accepted by the Dean of the Waikato Management School, who will consult with the Director of the MBA Programme as appropriate, and
 - (g) be subject to the completion of any qualifying papers or additional work as may be required by the Academic Board, either prior to admission or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

3. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) or 2(b) of these regulations must gain 240 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part One and Part Two of the MBA programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

4. Candidates admitted under section 2(c) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part Two of the MBA programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
5. Candidates admitted under section 2(d) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part Two of the MBA programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar. To obtain credit for Part One of the MBA programme the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies must be relinquished prior to conferral of the MBA.
6. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) or 2(b) of these regulations must normally pass all of the papers prescribed for Part One with an average grade of at least B+ in order to be eligible to enrol in Part Two.¹
7. If a candidate fails a paper, he or she may be required to undertake additional assessment to improve the grade to a pass on one occasion only. A candidate who fails more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

8. The Degree may be awarded with Distinction.
9. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the award will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the papers passed by the candidate on the first attempt while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *Candidates who are ineligible to enrol in Part Two may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies.*
2. *Prospective candidates should consult the Director of the MBA programme well before the commencement of the Degree programme to ensure that they have fulfilled the requirements for admission. The Director will set deadlines and entry test requirements as required.*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business and Management (MBM)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (b) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours of the University of Waikato with at least Second Class Honours (first division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 and
 - (c) be accepted by the Dean of the Waikato Management School, who will consult with the Director of the MBM Programme as appropriate, and
 - (d) be subject to the completion of any qualifying papers or additional work

as may be required by the Academic Board, either prior to admission or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

3. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must gain 240 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part One and Part Two of the MBM programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
4. Candidates admitted under sections 2(b) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part Two of the MBM programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
5. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) of these regulations must normally pass all of the papers prescribed for Part One with an average grade of at least B+ in order to be eligible to enrol in Part Two.¹
6. If a candidate fails a paper, he or she may be required to undertake additional assessment to improve the grade to a pass on one occasion only. A candidate who fails more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

7. The Degree may be awarded with Distinction.
8. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the award will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the papers passed by the candidate on the first attempt while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

9. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *Candidates who are ineligible to enrol in Part Two may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies.*
2. *Prospective candidates should consult the Director of the MBM well before the commencement of the Degree programme to ensure that they have fulfilled the requirements for admission. The Director will set deadlines and entry test requirements as required.*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Computer Graphic Design (MCGD)

1. The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
2. The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

Admission

3. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic

- Design with Honours, jointly awarded by the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, or
- (b) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design, jointly awarded by the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, or
 - (c) qualified for the award of a qualification considered by the Academic Boards of both institutions to be equivalent,
- and
- (d) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Boards of both institutions.
4. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 3 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
6. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and follow an approved programme of study.
7. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar and must pass all papers on the first attempt.
8. Candidates must include a dissertation or thesis in their programme of study.

Award of Honours

9. In accordance with criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions, the Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.

Variations

10. The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Counselling (MCouns)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 and

- (b) provided evidence of at least two years' prior experience and/or professional preparation in counselling, and
 - (c) been selected as a suitable person for the Counselling programme.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is two years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level from the papers offered for the Degree, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. The programme of study must comprise
- (a) 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree, including a practicum, and a thesis equivalent to 120 points, or
 - (b) 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree, including a practicum, and a thesis equivalent to 90 points and a further 30 points from the prescribed papers, or
 - (c) 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree, including a practicum, and a dissertation equivalent to 60 points and a further 60 points from the prescribed papers, or
 - (d) 240 points from the prescribed papers, including at least 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree and including the practicum.¹
8. Candidates must arrange their own practicum placement in order to meet the requirements of section 7 of these regulations. The arrangements must be approved by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.
9. Candidates must pass the practicum component to be eligible for the award of the Degree.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.
11. Where a candidate fails a paper, he or she may be permitted to repeat the paper or take an alternative paper on one occasion only. A candidate who fails more than one paper will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
- (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
- or without honours.
13. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.

Variations

14. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, will be exempted from 180 points for the Degree.
15. Candidates may, with approval, substitute 60 points from other subjects listed in the University of Waikato Calendar in place of those prescribed for the Degree.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *Candidates who complete a Master of Counselling by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*
2. *The intake for this programme is limited. Intending candidates should make enquiries regarding application and selection procedures to the Coordinator of Counselling Education by 31 October at the latest in the year prior to that in which they intend studying.*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education (MEd)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include¹
 - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.

10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

13. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Education by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLeadership)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include¹
 - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.
10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

13. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Educational Leadership by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Electronic Commerce (MECom)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) completed a bachelors degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in an area of business or technology related to electronic commerce or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
 - (c) completed a paper in research methods and have demonstrated their research and academic writing skills with the previous successful completion of a dissertation or significant research project, and if not, may be required to undertake pre-qualifying papers.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronics Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include
 - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronic Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or

- (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (ME)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
- qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must include
- a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
8. The thesis must be taken in the subject Engineering.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree is defined in the appendix to these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
- First Class Honours, or

- (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
 14. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Appendix

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) *School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences subjects*
Computer Science
Mathematics
- (b) *School of Science and Engineering subjects*
Electronics
Engineering
Materials and Processing¹
Physics

Note:

1. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Environmental Planning (MEP)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato in Resources and Environmental Planning or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (b) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of the University of Waikato in Environmental Planning or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (c) in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an approved qualification including, or together with, approved graduate papers in planning law and planning theory, and evidence of at least two years' work experience in a field relevant to planning,

- and
 (d) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Environmental Planning at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within five consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, including two Practicum papers equivalent to 30 points each and a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, as prescribed for the Degree in the Environmental Planning entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. Candidates must enrol for and undertake the requirements of the Degree in accordance with the guidelines contained in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook for the degree of Master of Environmental Planning.
8. The procedures and criteria for assessing the personal and professional competencies central to the satisfactory completion of the Degree are prescribed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook for the degree of Master of Environmental Planning.
9. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

10. The Degree may be awarded with Distinction.
11. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.

Variations

12. Candidates may replace the Practicum paper ENVP501 Environmental Planning: Practicum 1 (30 points) with an approved elective. Papers approved for the elective shall include any 500 level paper that, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or programme convenor, can be demonstrated to be relevant to planning.
13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws or a combined Law degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may include
 - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or
 - (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (d) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.

14. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
15. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

16. Candidates who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours at the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or who have otherwise provided evidence that satisfies the Academic Board of his or her ability to do so, may be permitted to take the Degree by 120 point thesis alone.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law (LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws or a combined Law degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may include
 - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or

- (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (d) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
 11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
14. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
15. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Management Studies (MMS)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
 - (c) gained 120 points at 500 level in one or more of the academic areas listed in section 7 of these regulations. Candidates who do not fulfil this requirement will be required to pass a qualifying programme of study of up to 120 points at 500 level prior to admission to the Degree.

3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects or interdisciplinary programmes, including any compulsory papers listed in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook:
 - (a) *Subjects*
 - Accounting
 - Agribusiness¹
 - Business Futures and Leadership
 - Economics
 - Finance
 - Human Resource Management
 - International Management
 - Management Communication
 - Management Systems
 - Marketing
 - Public Relations
 - Strategic Management
 - (b) *Interdisciplinary programmes*
 - Applied Economics and Finance
 - Management and Sustainability
 - Social Enterprise
 - Tourism and Hospitality Management
8. Candidates must include
 - (a) a directed study or dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or
 - (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (d) a thesis equivalent to 120 points
 in their main academic area, and a research methodology paper, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook, unless passed previously.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects and programmes listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. Candidates must submit a Portfolio of Achievement as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.²
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

13. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
14. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *There will be no new intake into this subject in 2009.*
2. *The requirement for submission of a Portfolio of Achievement is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Māori and Pacific Development (MMPD)

1. *The Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree, and
 - (b) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or Postgraduate Diploma in Tikanga Māori of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:

Subjects

- Development Studies
 - Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
 - Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
8. Candidates may include
 - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
 9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
 10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
 11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
14. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Music (MMus)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Music, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
 - (c) been accepted by the Chairperson of Music.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations

may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

4. Acceptance into the Degree is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor for the programme of study required under section 7 of these regulations.

Requirements for the Degree

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
6. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
7. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, comprising either
 - 7.1 MUSI514 Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio, or
 - 7.2 MUSI524 Advanced Performance.
8. A candidate whose work presented for the Degree under section 7 of these regulations is considered by examiners not to be of a pass standard will have his or her work returned for resubmission at a later date.

Award of Honours

9. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
10. A candidate who has resubmitted his or her work under the provision of section 8 of these regulations will not be eligible for the award of honours.
11. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science (MSc)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Technology) of the University of Waikato, or
 - (b) qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in a subject listed in section 7 of these regulations, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology Education of the University of Waikato, or
 - (c) qualified for the award of a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 and
 - (d) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is 24 months.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of a subject.
 - (a) *School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences subjects*
 - Computer Science
 - Mathematics
 - Statistics
 - (b) *School of Science and Engineering subjects*
 - Biological Sciences
 - Chemistry
 - Earth Sciences
 - Electronics
 - Materials and Processing¹
 - Physics
 - Psychology²
 - Science and Technology Education
8. To complete the requirements of a subject, candidates must gain at least 120 points in that subject, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates may include
 - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 150 points.
10. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Credit Transfers

13. Candidates may credit to the Degree a maximum of 120 points from approved papers passed at an equivalent level towards another University of Waikato qualification or a qualification from another tertiary education provider, provided they do not already count towards a completed qualification.

14. Candidates granted credit under section 13 of these regulations will be eligible for consideration of the award of honours for the Degree, provided that they meet the requirements set out in section 18 of these regulations.

Award of Honours

15. The Degree may be awarded with
 (a) First Class Honours, or
 (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
16. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
17. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 240 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree.
18. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

19. Candidates who have completed the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato will be exempted from up to 120 points for the Degree.
20. Candidates who have completed one of the following University of Waikato qualifications or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent will be exempted from 120 points for the Degree:
 Postgraduate Diploma in Science
 Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education
 Postgraduate Diploma in Technology Education
21. Candidates granted exemption under section 20 of these regulations will be eligible for consideration for the award of honours for the Degree, provided they relinquish the exempting qualification and complete the requirements of the Degree in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the papers which satisfy the requirements of the Degree.
22. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
2. *This subject is offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science (Technology) (MSc(Tech))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) of the University of Waikato, or
 - (b) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Waikato, or
 - (c) qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in a subject listed in section 8 of these regulations, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology Education of the University of Waikato, or
 - (d) qualified for the award of a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 and
 - (e) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, candidates without the normal qualifications for admission may be considered for admission on the basis of relevant training and experience, normally comprising
 - (a) the completion of an appropriate technical qualification at a level considered satisfactory by the Academic Board, and
 - (b) the subsequent completion of at least two years of appropriate industrial or technical experience, and
 - (c) the completion of the management papers required under section 11 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
4. Candidates who qualified for admission under section 2(b) of these regulations are required to pass, either prior to admission or concurrently, core undergraduate papers in industry and management as prescribed in the School of Science and Engineering Graduate Handbook.

Requirements for the Degree

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is 24 months.
6. Candidates must enrol in the School of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
7. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level or above.
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a subject.

Subjects

Biological Sciences
 Chemistry
 Computer Science
 Earth Sciences
 Electronics
 Materials and Processing¹
 Mathematics
 Physics

9. To complete the requirements of a subject, candidates must gain at least 120 points in that subject, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
10. Candidates must include
 - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 150 points.
11. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
12. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 8 of these regulations.
13. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Credit Transfers

14. Candidates may credit to the Degree a maximum of 120 points from approved papers passed at an equivalent level towards another University of Waikato qualification or a qualification from another tertiary education provider, provided they do not already count towards a completed qualification.
15. Candidates granted credit under section 14 of these regulations will normally be expected to complete the requirements of the Degree by completing a 120 point thesis and would not normally be eligible for consideration for the award of honours.

Award of Honours

16. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),or without honours.
17. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
18. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 240 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree.
19. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

20. Candidates who have completed one of the following University of Waikato qualifications, or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, will be exempted from 120 points for the Degree:
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Science
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Technology Education

21. Candidates granted exemption under section 20 of these regulations will be eligible for consideration for the award of honours for the Degree, provided they relinquish the exempting qualification and complete the requirements of the Degree in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the papers which satisfy the requirements of the Degree.
22. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Sciences (MSocSc)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:

Subjects

Anthropology
Demography
Economics
Education Studies
Geography

Health Development and Policy
 History
 Human Development
 Labour Studies
 Philosophy
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Public Policy
 Social Policy
 Social Science Research
 Sociology
 Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
 Women's and Gender Studies

8. Candidates must include
 - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

12. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

Variations

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Special Education (MSpEd)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Special Education of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and

- (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

- 4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
- 5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
- 6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
- 7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
- 8. Candidates must include¹
 - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
- 9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.
- 10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
- 11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
- 12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

- 13. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
- 14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
- 15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
- 16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Special Education by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sport and Leisure Studies (MSpLS)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Leisure Studies of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include¹
 - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
 - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.
10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Award of Honours

13. The Degree may be awarded with
 - (a) First Class Honours, or
 - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
 - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

Variations

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Sport and Leisure Studies by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

Higher Degree Regulations

Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

The regulations below set down the requirements for award of the MPhil degree.

Formal policies and procedures related to enrolment and examination for the MPhil are set out in the *Handbook for Research Degrees of MPhil, PhD and EdD at the University of Waikato*, which also includes information about administrative matters and is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online.

Both the regulations set out below and the formal policies and procedures set out in the Handbook for the Master of Philosophy and Doctorates at the University of Waikato are administered by the University's Postgraduate Studies Committee by delegated authority of the Academic Board. Any changes to these regulations, or to the formal policies and procedures, are subject to approval by the Academic Board.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed approved and supervised research, and presented the results lucidly in a thesis which
 - (a) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
 - (b) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
 - (c) displays intellectual independence, and
 - (d) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned and is of publishable quality.
2. To qualify to enrol for the MPhil, a candidate must
 - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
 - (b) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
 - (c) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
3. Applicants for the MPhil must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
4. Applications for admission to the MPhil and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's MPhil research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that

- under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
6. For each MPhil candidate, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel, one member of which is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor.
 7. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the MPhil are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the relevant Faculty or School of Studies and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their research for
 - (a) at least one year, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) at least two years, if they are enrolled a part-time or mixed mode basis.
 8. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
 - (a) for a maximum of two years if the candidate is enrolled on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) for a maximum of four years if the candidate is enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
 9. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for extensions of enrolment.
 10. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
 11. A candidate may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for a suspension from enrolment for a maximum of one year. A candidate is not entitled to access to supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
 12. Candidates must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
 13. An MPhil thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
 14. A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part that has been used or presented for any other degree.
 15. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
 16. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints an examiner who is external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
 17. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiner, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will resolve either
 - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
 - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiner, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or

- (c) that the thesis be accepted subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of the examiner or the chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks, or
 - (d) that an oral examination of the candidate be conducted, and a further report, based on the oral examination, be provided by the examiner to the Postgraduate Studies Committee, or
 - (e) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and will be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
 - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
18. A candidate will be permitted to revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
19. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
20. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The regulations below set down the requirements for award of the PhD degree.

Formal policies and procedures related to enrolment and examination for the PhD are set out in the *Handbook for the Research Degrees of MPhil, PhD and EdD at the University of Waikato*, which also includes information about administration matters and is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online.

Both regulations set out below and the formal policies and procedures set out in the Handbook for the Master of Philosophy and Doctorates at the University of Waikato are administered by the University's Postgraduate Studies Committee by delegated authority of the Academic Board. Any changes to these regulations, or to the formal policies and procedures, are subject to approval by the Academic Board.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed approved and supervised research, and presented the results lucidly in a thesis which
 - (a) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
 - (b) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
 - (c) displays intellectual independence, and
 - (d) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned and is of publishable quality.

2. To qualify to enrol for the PhD, a candidate must
 - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
 - (b) have qualified for the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
 - (c) have enrolled for the degree of Master of Philosophy and demonstrated that he or she is able to transfer to the PhD, or
 - (d) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
 - (e) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
3. Applicants for the PhD must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
4. Applications to enrol for the PhD and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application to enrol, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's PhD research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
6. For each PhD candidate, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel. Each PhD candidate must have a minimum of two supervisors, one of whom is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor. Normally, the second member of the panel is also a continuing staff member of the University.
7. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the PhD are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the relevant Faculty or School of Studies and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their research for
 - (a) at least two years, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) at least four years, if they are enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
8. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
 - (a) for a maximum of four years if the candidate is enrolled on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) for a maximum of eight years if the candidate is enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
9. Enrolment of all new candidates for the PhD approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee is conditional for an initial period of six months. Confirmation of enrolment by the Postgraduate Studies Committee after the initial period of six months is subject to the submission by the candidate of
 - (a) an acceptable research plan, and

- (b) a report by the supervisors recommending confirmation of enrolment, and
 - (c) evidence of ethical approval or a statement confirming that it is not required, in accordance with the *Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 2008*.
10. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for an extension to the conditional enrolment period of up to six months. If the candidate's enrolment is not confirmed within 12 months of initial enrolment it will be terminated.
 11. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
 12. A candidate may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for a suspension from enrolment for a maximum of one year. A candidate is not entitled to access to supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
 13. Following confirmed enrolment, candidates must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
 14. A PhD thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both, and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
 15. A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part that has been used or presented for any other degree.
 16. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
 17. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints at least two examiners for the candidate's thesis who are external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
 18. Provided that at least half of the examiners recommend that the thesis be accepted, an oral examination of the candidate is conducted.
 19. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiners following the oral examination, the Postgraduate Studies Committee may resolve either
 - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, or
 - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
 - (c) that the thesis be accepted subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of the examiners or chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks of the oral examination, or
 - (d) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and should be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or

- (e) that the thesis not be accepted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, but be accepted as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
 - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
20. A candidate may revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
 21. A candidate may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee at any time between enrolment and submission of the thesis to transfer from a PhD to an MPhil.
 22. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
 23. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

Doctor of Education (EdD)

The regulations below set down the requirements for award of the EdD degree.

Formal policies and procedures related to enrolment and examination for the EdD are set out in the *Handbook for the Research Degrees of MPhil, PhD and EdD at the University of Waikato*, which also includes information about administration matters and is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office or online.

Both regulations set out below and the formal policies and procedures set out in the Handbook for the Master of Philosophy and Doctorates at the University of Waikato are administered by the University's Postgraduate Studies Committee by delegated authority of the Academic Board. Any changes to these regulations, or to the formal policies and procedures, are subject to approval by the Academic Board.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD)

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed a programme of coursework and research in two parts as follows:
 - 1.1 *Part 1 - Research Portfolio*
Candidates must gain a pass grade in the paper DSOE995 Research Portfolio.
 - 1.2 *Part 2 - Thesis*
Candidates must undertake approved and supervised research, and present the results lucidly in a thesis which
 - (i) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
 - (ii) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
 - (iii) displays intellectual independence, and

- (iv) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned and is of publishable quality.
- 2. To qualify to enrol for the EdD, candidates must have qualified for the award of a recognised teaching or allied professional qualification and must produce evidence of at least three years of competent service as an education practitioner. Candidates must also
 - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
 - (b) have qualified for the award of the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
 - (c) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
 - (d) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
- 3. Candidates for the EdD must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
- 4. Applications to enrol for the EdD and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- 5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application to enrol, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen research topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's EdD research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
- 6. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the EdD are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the School of Education and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their coursework and research for
 - (a) at least three years, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) at least six years, if they are enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
- 7. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
 - (a) for a maximum of one year in Part 1 and a maximum of four years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) for a maximum of two years in Part 1 and a maximum of eight years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
- 8. Initial enrolment is in Part 1. When the Dean of the School of Education has confirmed that candidates have passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards, candidates may apply for enrolment in Part 2.
- 9. On the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, candidates who have completed Part 1 but whose results are not yet confirmed may be permitted to apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for conditional enrolment in Part 2. Confirmation of enrolment by the Postgraduate Studies

- Committee is subject to confirmation that the candidate has passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards.
10. For each candidate who proceeds to Part 2 of the EdD, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel, one member of which is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor. Normally, a second member of the panel is also a continuing staff member of the University.
 11. Candidates are required to maintain continuous enrolment throughout the entire period of their degree.
 12. Notwithstanding section 11 of these regulations, candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for three-month periods of suspension of enrolment up to a maximum of one year in Part 1 and one year in Part 2. Candidates are not entitled to access supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
 13. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for extension of enrolment.
 14. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
 15. Candidates enrolled for Part 2 of the EdD must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
 16. An EdD thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both, and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
 17. Candidates must indicate in the thesis any component that has been used or presented for any other degree.
 18. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
 19. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints at least two examiners for the candidate's thesis who are external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
 20. Provided that at least half of the examiners recommend that the thesis be accepted, an oral examination of the candidate is conducted.
 21. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiners following the oral examination, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will resolve either
 - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the EdD, or
 - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the EdD subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
 - (c) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the EdD subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of all the examiners or the chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks, or

- (d) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
 - (e) that the thesis is not acceptable for the EdD but should be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of the degree of Master of Education or Master of Philosophy, or
 - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
22. Candidates will be permitted to revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
 23. Candidates who have completed Part 1 of the Degree, but who have not qualified to proceed to Part 2 may apply to the Dean of Education to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma of Education
 24. Candidates may apply to the Dean of the School of Education, at any time during Part 2 of the EdD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the MED.
 25. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee, at any time during Part 2 of the EdD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the MPhil.
 26. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
 27. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Juridical Science (SJD)

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed a programme of coursework and research in two parts as follows:
 - 1.1 *Part 1 - Research Portfolio*
Candidates must gain a pass grade in the paper LAWS995 Research Portfolio.
 - 1.2 *Part 2 - Thesis*
Candidates must undertake approved and supervised research, and present the results lucidly in a thesis which
 - (i) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
 - (ii) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
 - (iii) displays intellectual independence, and
 - (iv) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area and is of publishable quality.

2. To qualify to enrol for the SJD, candidates must
 - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
 - (b) have qualified for the award of the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
 - (c) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
 - (d) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
3. Candidates for the SJD must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
4. Applications to enrol for the SJD and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application to enrol, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's SJD research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
6. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the SJD are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the School of Law and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their coursework and research for
 - (a) at least three years, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) at least six years, if they are enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
7. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
 - (a) for a maximum of one year in Part 1 and a maximum of four years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a full-time basis, or
 - (b) for a maximum of two years in Part 1 and a maximum of eight years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
8. Initial enrolment is in Part 1. When the Dean of the School of Law has confirmed that candidates have passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards, candidates may apply for enrolment in Part 2.
9. On the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Law, candidates who have completed Part 1 but whose results are not yet confirmed may be permitted to apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for conditional enrolment in Part 2. Confirmation of enrolment by the Postgraduate Studies Committee is subject to confirmation that the candidate has passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards.
10. For each candidate who proceeds to Part 2 of the SJD, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel, one member of which is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor. Normally, a second member of the panel is also a continuing staff member of the University.

11. Candidates are required to maintain continuous enrolment throughout the entire period of their degree.
12. Notwithstanding section 11 of these regulations, candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for three-month periods of suspension of enrolment up to a maximum of one year in Part 1 and one year in Part 2. Candidates are not entitled to access supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
13. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for extension of enrolment.
14. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
15. Candidates enrolled for Part 2 of the SJD must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
16. An SJD thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both, and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
17. Candidates must indicate in the thesis any component that has been used or presented for any other degree.
18. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
19. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints at least two examiners for the candidate's thesis who are external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
20. Provided that at least half of the examiners recommend that the thesis be accepted, an oral examination of the candidate is conducted.
21. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiners following the oral examination, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will resolve either
 - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the SJD, or
 - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the SJD subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
 - (c) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the SJD subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of all the examiners or the chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks, or
 - (d) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
 - (e) that the thesis is not acceptable for the SJD but should be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Philosophy, or

- (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
- 22. Candidates will be permitted to revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
- 23. Candidates who have completed Part 1 of the Degree, but who have not qualified to proceed to Part 2 may apply to the Dean of the School of Law to transfer to the Master of Laws.
- 24. Candidates may apply to the Dean of the School of Law, at any time during Part 2 of the SJD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the LL.M.
- 25. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee, at any time during Part 2 of the SJD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the MPhil.
- 26. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
- 27. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

Regulations for the Degrees of Doctor of Laws (LLD), Doctor of Literature (DLit) and Doctor of Science (DSc)

- 1. The degree of Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, or Doctor of Science shall be awarded for original work of special excellence in the appropriate field of knowledge and published in a scholarly journal, monograph, or book available to the general public.
- 2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, or Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Waikato or of the University of New Zealand or shall have been granted the right to proceed to that degree under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum.
- 3. No candidate shall present himself or herself for the degree of Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, or Doctor of Science until at least ten years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 4. A candidate for the degree shall forward his or her application to the Director of the Student and Academic Services Division accompanied by
 - (a) four copies of the published work on which the application is based, one of which shall be bound in the form prescribed for presentation to the Library, and
 - (b) a short discourse on the nature of the candidate's work, and
 - (c) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own, and

- (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Waikato or any other university, and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.
 - (d) the charge prescribed in the Fees and Charges section published in the University of Waikato Calendar.
5. Upon receiving the application, the Academic Board may at its discretion appoint a moderator who shall submit to the Director of the Student and Academic Services Division a preliminary report on the candidate's work and a recommendation as to whether the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application. A candidate shall not be obliged to withdraw the application if so advised, but withdrawal upon such advice shall entitle him or her to the refund of two-thirds of the fee (excluding GST) required under section 4(d) of these regulations.
6. If the examination is to proceed, the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Academic Board, at least two of whom shall be external to the University. Each examiner shall
- (a) report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning, and
 - (b) recommend to the Academic Board whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present his or her work supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation permitted by the Academic Board under this regulation shall be accompanied by a further full examination charge.

Certificate Regulations

Regulations for the Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang)

Admission

1. There are no formal prerequisites for admission to the Certificate.
2. Admission to the Certificate is subject to the approval of the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.
3. The level at which admission is approved will be determined by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College and will depend on the student's proficiency in written and spoken English.

Requirements for the Certificate

4. The Certificate is taught at eight levels. Every candidate must enrol in the Waikato Pathways College and may do so for one or more levels in sequence. The programme of study for each level comprises 43 points. Candidates will receive a Certificate of Attainment for each level passed.
5. Candidates who gain the required 43 points at Levels 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 will be awarded the Certificate endorsed with Academic English.
6. The prescription for each level of study for the Certificate is prescribed in the Pathways Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. The programme of every candidate is subject to the approval of the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.
8. Every candidate must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such class work, practical work, assignments, tests, and oral and written examinations as may be required.

Credit Transfers

9. A candidate may apply for credit of one unspecified 100 level paper towards a bachelors degree in respect of the Certificate of Attainment awarded at Level 8. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

Regulations for the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt)

Admission

1. There are no formal prerequisites for admission to the Certificate programme. However, candidates for the Certificate must produce evidence which satisfies the Director of the Waikato Pathways College that they are proficient in English language to the equivalent of IELTS 5.5 with a minimum of Level 5 in the Writing Band. Candidates must also have reached a standard of education at least equivalent to sixth form level in a New Zealand secondary school.
2. Every candidate for the Certificate must be accepted by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.

Requirements for the Certificate

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Certificate is two semesters.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Pathways College and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 120 points, including 45 points from the three compulsory papers, as prescribed in the Pathways Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
6. Every candidate for the Certificate must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such class work, practical work, assignments, tests, and oral and written examinations as may be required.

Regulations for the Certificate of University Preparation (CUP)

Admission

1. Candidates for the Certificate should normally have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand Secondary School or its equivalent.
2. Every candidate for the Certificate must be accepted by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.

Requirements for the Certificate

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Certificate is one semester full-time or its equivalent in part-time study. All study should be completed within one academic year.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Pathways College and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 60 points, including any compulsory papers.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a stream, as set out in the appendix to these regulations. The programme of study must include 30 points from the compulsory papers listed under Part A and 30 points selected from the papers listed under Part B for the stream the candidate is enrolled in. Candidates may, on the basis of academic advice and approval, be permitted to choose elective papers from the other stream.

Variations

7. The Director or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Appendix

General Stream

Part A: Compulsory Study Skills Papers

- | | |
|---------|---|
| CUPRO01 | Introduction to Study Skills (15 points) |
| CUPRO02 | Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression (15 points) |

Part B: Elective Papers

CAFS004	Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies (15 points)
CAFS005	Mathematics with Statistics for Foundation Studies (15 points)
CAFS006	Accounting for Foundation Studies (15 points)
CAFS007	Economics for Foundation Studies (15 points)
CAFS014	Psychology for Foundation Studies (15 points)
CUPR003	Bridging Arts (15 points)
CUPR004	Bridging Social Sciences (15 points)
CUPR005	Bridging Biology (15 points)
CUPR006	Bridging Chemistry (15 points)
CUPR007	Bridging Physics (15 points)
CUPR008	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics (15 points)

Huarahi Māori Stream**Part A: Compulsory Study Skills Papers**

CUPR021	Huarahi Māori Introduction to Study Skills (15 points)
CUPR022	Huarahi Māori Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression (15 points)

Part B: Elective Papers

CUPR023	Huarahi Māori Bridging Government and Society (15 points)
CUPR024	Huarahi Māori Bridging Mathematics and Statistics (15 points)
CUPR025	Huarahi Māori Bridging Science (15 points)
CUPR026	Huarahi Māori Bridging Māori (15 points)

Regulations for Te Tīmatanga Hou (TTH)*Admission*

1. Candidates for Te Tīmatanga Hou must be 17 years of age at the start of the programme.
2. Candidates are selected according to procedures and criteria determined by the Curriculum Committee. The programme is intended primarily for people of Māori descent but consideration will also be given to others who have similar needs, background, and ability to contribute, and who will benefit from the special character of the programme.
3. A student who is permitted to enrol for 100 level papers under section 8 of these regulations will be admitted under the University's Discretionary Entry provisions.

Requirements for the Certificate

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Certificate is one full-time year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Pathways College and follow an approved programme of study.

- Candidates must gain 120 points from those papers prescribed in the Pathways Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

Credit Transfers

- A student who passes 100 level papers under section 8 of these regulations may apply to cross-credit them to a bachelors degree of the university.

Variations

- Candidates may apply to substitute a maximum of 30 points in the prescribed papers with 30 points at 100 level in another subject. The application is subject to joint approval of the Director of the Waikato Pathways College and the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the 100 level paper is taught, and will be based on the student's achievement in the relevant subject in NCEA at Level 3 or equivalent.
- The Director or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Certificate (Cert)

- The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

- Candidates for the Certificate must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Certificate

- The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Certificate is one year.
- Candidates for the Certificate must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
- Candidates must gain 120 points at 100 level or above in the Certificate fields listed in section 8 of these regulations.
- Candidates must gain at least 90 points in one field.
- Candidates must meet the field requirements, as set out in the Appendix to these regulations.
- The Certificate fields are¹
 - Arts (Cert(Arts))
 - Communication Studies (Cert(CS))
 - Law (Cert(Law))²
 - Management (Cert(Mgt))
 - Māori and Pacific Development (Cert(MPD))
 - Science (Cert(Sc))
 - Social Sciences (Cert(SocSc))
 - Sport and Leisure Studies (Cert(SpLS))
 - Tourism (Cert(Tour))
- The Certificate awarded will be endorsed in the field in which at least 90 points are gained.

Variations

- The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. The subjects that comprise the Certificate fields are listed on pages 271-272.
2. A Certificate is not offered in this field in 2009.

Appendix**Field Requirements***Communication Studies*

1. Candidates must gain at least 75 points from the 100 level compulsory papers for the BCS.

Management

1. Candidates must complete a specialisation, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Tourism

1. Candidates must gain at least 75 points from the 100 and 200 level compulsory papers for the BTour.

Regulations for the Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate must have
 - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience, and ability to proceed with the proposed programme.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Graduate Certificate

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Graduate Certificate is one semester.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 60 points at 100 level or above, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, in the Graduate Certificate subjects.
7. Candidates must gain at least 40 points from one of the subjects listed in Schedule A.
8. The Graduate Certificate subjects are

Schedule A

Accounting (GradCert(Acc))
 American Studies (GradCert(AmSt))
 Animal Behaviour (GradCert(AniBeh))¹
 Anthropology (GradCert(Anth))

Asian Studies (GradCert(AsianSt))
 Biochemistry (GradCert(Biochem))¹
 Biological Sciences (GradCert(BioSc))
 Biotechnology (GradCert(Biotech))¹
 Chemistry (GradCert(Chem))
 Chinese (GradCert(Chin))
 Computer Graphic Design (GradCert(CGRD))
 Computer Science (GradCert(CompSc))
 Earth Sciences (GradCert(EarthSc))
 Economics (GradCert(Econ))
 Education Studies (GradCert(EdSt))
 Electronic Business (GradCert(EBus))
 Electronic Commerce (GradCert(ECom))¹
 Electronics (GradCert(Elec))
 Engineering (GradCert(Eng))¹
 English (GradCert(Engl))
 English Studies (GradCert(EnglSt))
 Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan))
 Environmental Sciences (GradCert(EnvSc))¹
 Ethics (GradCert(Ethics))
 Finance (GradCert(Fin))
 French (GradCert(Fren))
 Geography (GradCert(Geog))
 German (GradCert(Germ))
 History (GradCert(Hist))
 Hospitality Management (GradCert(HospMgt))¹
 Human Development (GradCert(HumDev))
 Human Resource Management (GradCert(HRM))
 Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
 (GradCert(IR&HRM))
 International Management (GradCert(IntMgt))
 Japanese (GradCert(Jap))
 Labour Studies (GradCert(LabSt))
 Law (GradCert(Law))
 Linguistics (GradCert(Ling))
 Management (GradCert(Mgt))
 Management Communication (GradCert(MgtComm))
 Manufacturing Management (GradCert(ManMgt))¹
 Māori and Pacific Development (GradCert(MPD))
 Māori Media and Communication (GradCert(MāoriMedia))
 Marketing (GradCert(Mrkt))
 Materials and Processing (GradCert(Mat&Proc))²
 Mathematics (GradCert(Math))
 Media Studies (GradCert(MediaSt))
 Music (GradCert(Mus))
 New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa (GradCert(NZSt))
 Philosophy (GradCert(Phil))
 Physics (GradCert(Phys))
 Political Science (GradCert(PolSc))
 Population Studies (GradCert(PopSt))

Psychology (GradCert(Psych))¹
 Public Policy (GradCert(PP))
 Public Relations (GradCert(PR))
 Religious Studies (GradCert(RelSt))
 Screen and Media Studies (GradCert(SMSt))
 Social Policy (GradCert(SocPol))
 Sociology (GradCert(Soc))
 Spanish (GradCert(Span))
 Sport and Leisure Studies (GradCert(SpLS))
 Statistics (GradCert(Stats))
 Strategic Management (GradCert(StratMgt))
 Supply Chain Management (GradCert(SCM))
 Te Reo Māori/Māori Language (GradCert(ReoMāori))
 Theatre Studies (GradCert(TheatSt))
 Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies (GradCert(Tikanga))
 Tourism Development (GradCert(TourDev))
 Tourism and Hospitality Management (GradCert(THMgt))
 Tourism Management (GradCert(TourMgt))¹
 Tourism Studies (GradCert(TourSt))
 Women's and Gender Studies (GradCert(WomGenSt))

Schedule B

English as a Second Language
 Pacific Studies
 Social Science Research
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

9. The Graduate Certificate awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which at least 40 points are gained.

Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. A Graduate Certificate is not offered in this subject in 2009.
2. The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate must have
 - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and have completed study at an advanced level in the subject to be taken for the Postgraduate Certificate, or
 - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience, and ability to proceed with the proposed programme
 and

- (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject being taken for the Postgraduate Certificate.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Certificate is one semester.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 60 points at 500 level or above in one of the Postgraduate Certificate subjects.
7. The Postgraduate Certificate subjects are
- Accounting (PGCert(Acc))
 - Agribusiness (PGCert(AgBus))¹
 - Anthropology (PGCert(Anth))
 - Applied Linguistics (PGCert(ApLing))
 - Biological Sciences (PGCert(BioSc))
 - Business Futures and Leadership (PGCert(BusF&L))¹
 - Business Research (PGCert(BusRes))
 - Chemistry (PGCert(Chem))
 - Chinese (PGCert(Chin))
 - Computer Science (PGCert(CompSc))
 - Counselling (PGCert(Couns))¹
 - Demography (PGCert(Dem))
 - Development Studies (PGCert(DevSt))
 - Earth Sciences (PGCert(EarthSc))
 - Economics (PGCert(Econ))
 - Education (PGCert(Ed))
 - Education Studies (PGCert(EdSt))
 - Educational Leadership (PGCert(EdLeadership))
 - eEducation (PCCert(eEd))
 - Electronic Commerce (PGCert(ESCom))
 - Electronics (PGCert(Elec))
 - Engineering (PGCert(Eng))¹
 - English (PGCert(Engl))
 - Environmental Planning (PGCert(EnvPlan))
 - Finance (PGCert(Fin))
 - French (PGCert(Fren))
 - Geography (PGCert(Geog))
 - German (PGCert(Germ))
 - Health Development and Policy (PGCert(HealthDevPol))
 - Health Management (PGCert(HealthMgt))
 - History (PGCert(Hist))
 - Human Development (PGCert(HumDev))
 - Human Resource Management (PGCert(HRM))
 - International Management (PGCert(IntMgt))

International Relations and Security Studies (PGCert(IRSSt))
 Japanese (PGCert(Jap))
 Labour Studies (PGCert(LabSt))
 Law (PGCert(Law))
 Management and Sustainability (PGCert(MgtStn))
 Management Communication (PGCert(MgtComm))
 Management Studies (PGCert(MgtSt))
 Management Systems (PGCert(MgtSys))
 Manufacturing Management (PGCert(ManMgt))
 Māori Media and Communication (PGCert(MāoriMedia))
 Marketing (PGCert(Mrkt))
 Materials and Processing (PGCert(Mat&Proc))³
 Mathematics (PGCert(Math))
 Music (PGCert(Mus))
 Personal Risk Management (PGCert(PRiskMgt))
 Philosophy (PGCert(Phil))
 Physics (PGCert(Phys))
 Political Science (PGCert(PolSc))
 Property Finance (PGCert(PropFin))
 Psychology (PGCert(Psych))
 Public Policy (PGCert(PP))
 Public Relations (PGCert(PR))
 School Principalship (PGCert(SchPrinc))²
 Science and Technology (PGCert(ScTech))
 Screen and Media Studies (PGCert(SMSt))
 Second Language Teaching (PGCert(SLT))
 Social Enterprise (PGCert(SocEnt))
 Social Policy (PGCert(SocPol))
 Social Science Research (PGCert(SocScRes))
 Sociology (PGCert(Socy))
 Special Education (PGCert(SpEd))
 Sport and Leisure Studies (PGCert(SpLS))
 Statistics (PGCert(Stats))
 Strategic Management (PGCert(StratMgt))
 Supply Chain Management (PGCert(SCM))
 Te Reo Māori/Māori Language (PGCert(ReoMāori))
 Tertiary Teaching (PGCert(TertTchg))²
 Theatre Studies (PGCert(TheatSt))
 Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies (PGCert(Tikanga))
 Tourism and Hospitality Management (PGCert(THMgt))
 Women's and Gender Studies (PGCert(WomGenSt))

8. The Postgraduate Certificate awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which it is gained.

Variations

9. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. A Postgraduate Certificate is not offered in this subject in 2009.

2. *In addition to the admission requirements prescribed in section 2 of these regulations, candidates in this subject must meet additional criteria set out in Part 2 of the Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications.*
3. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

***Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in
Counselling in Counselling Supervision
(PGCertCouns(CounsSup)) and Postgraduate Certificate
in Counselling in Family Counselling
(PGCertCouns(FamCouns))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato and a related professional qualification of at least one year's duration or a qualification considered equivalent by the Academic Board, and
 - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, including any prerequisite compulsory papers as prescribed in the School of Education Graduate Studies in Education handbook or the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and
 - (c) satisfied the requirements for selection to the specific endorsement sought, as stated in the School of Education Graduate Studies in Education handbook or the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Certificate is one semester.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 60 points at 500 level from the papers prescribed for the Postgraduate Certificate, including any compulsory papers as prescribed in the School of Education Graduate Studies in Education handbook or the School of Education Graduate Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. The Postgraduate Certificate will be awarded with one of the following endorsements:
 - Counselling Supervision (PGCertCouns(CounsSup))
 - Family Counselling (PGCertCouns(FamCouns))

8. Candidates who fail a paper may repeat it once. Candidates who fail more than one paper or who fail the same paper twice may not proceed with the Postgraduate Certificate.

Credit Transfers

9. Candidates who have been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate may relinquish it for credit of up to 60 points towards an appropriate School of Education postgraduate qualification, at the discretion of the Dean.

Diploma Regulations

Regulations for the Diploma (Dip)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Diploma must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

Requirements for the Diploma

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Diploma is one year.
4. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 120 points at 100 level or above, including 80 points at 200 level or above, in the Diploma fields listed in section 8 of these regulations.
6. Candidates must gain at least 80 points in one field.
7. Candidates must meet the relevant field requirements, as set out in the Appendix to these regulations.
8. The Diploma fields are¹
 - Arts (Dip(Arts))
 - Communication Studies (Dip(CS))
 - Law (Dip(Law))
 - Management (Dip(Mgt))
 - Māori and Pacific Development (Dip(MPD))
 - Science (Dip(Sc))
 - Social Sciences (Dip(SocSc))
 - Sport and Leisure Studies (Dip(SpLS))
 - Tourism (Dip(Tour))
9. The Diploma awarded will be endorsed in the field in which at least 80 points are gained.

Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. *The subjects that comprise each Diploma field are listed on pages 271-272.*

Appendix

Field Requirements

Communication Studies

1. Candidates must gain at least 80 points from subjects offered for the BCS.
2. At least 40 points at 200 level must be taken in one subject area offered for the BCS.

3. The following papers are compulsory:

LING132	The Use of Language (15 points)
MCOM102	Communication in a Digital Age (15 points)
MCOM133	Introduction to Corporate Communication (15 points)
MCOM220	Communication Theory (20 points)
SMST102	The Media and Society 1 (15 points)

Law

1. The following papers are compulsory:

LAWS103	Legal Method (20 points)
LAWS106	Legal Systems and Societies (20 points)
LAWS201	Public Law A (20 points)
LAWS204	Contracts (20 points)
LAWS207	Torts (20 points)
2. Candidates must also complete an additional 20 points in Law at 200 level or above.
3. The Dean or delegated authority may permit up to 40 points to be taken from outside the field of the Diploma in individual cases.

Management

1. Candidates must complete a specialisation and demonstrate competency in computing and in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Regulations for the Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma must have
 - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the proposed programme.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Graduate Diploma is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above, in the Graduate Diploma subjects.
7. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

8. Candidates must gain at least 80 points from one of the subjects listed in Schedule A.
9. The Graduate Diploma subjects are
Schedule A
 - Accounting (GradDip(Acc))
 - Adult Education and Training (GradDip(AdEdT))
 - Agribusiness (GradDip(AgBus))
 - American Studies (GradDip(AmSt))
 - Animal Behaviour (GradDip(AniBeh))¹
 - Anthropology (GradDip(Anth))
 - Asian Studies (GradDip(AsianSt))
 - Biochemistry (GradDip(Biochem))¹
 - Biological Sciences (GradDip(BioSc))
 - Biotechnology (GradDip(Biotech))¹
 - Chemistry (GradDip(Chem))
 - Chinese (GradDip(Chin))
 - Computer Graphic Design (GradDip(CGRD))
 - Computer Science (GradDip(CompSc))
 - Dispute Resolution (GradDip(DR))
 - Earth Sciences (GradDip(EarthSc))
 - Economics (GradDip(Econ))
 - Education (GradDip(Ed))
 - Education Studies (GradDip(EdSt))
 - Electronic Business (GradDip(EBus))
 - Electronic Commerce (GradDip(ECom))
 - Electronics (GradDip(Elec))
 - Engineering (GradDip(Eng))
 - English (GradDip(Engl))
 - English Studies (GradDip(EnglSt))
 - Entrepreneurship and Innovation (GradDip(Entre&Inn))
 - Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan))
 - Environmental Sciences (GradDip(EnvSc))¹
 - Ethics (GradDip(Ethics))
 - Finance (GradDip(Fin))
 - French (GradDip(Fren))
 - Geography (GradDip(Geog))
 - German (GradDip(Germ))
 - History (GradDip(Hist))
 - Hospitality Management (GradDip(HospMgt))¹
 - Human Development (GradDip(HumDev))
 - Human Resource Management (GradDip(HRM))
 - Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (GradDip(IR&HRM))
 - Information Technology (GradDip(InfoTech))
 - International Management (GradDip(IntMgt))
 - Japanese (GradDip(Jap))
 - Labour Studies (GradDip(LabSt))
 - Law (GradDip(Law))

Linguistics (GradDip(Ling))
 Management (GradDip(Mgt))
 Management and Sustainability (GradDip(MgtStn))
 Management Communication (GradDip(MgtComm))
 Manufacturing Management (GradDip(ManMgt))¹
 Māori and Pacific Development (GradDip(MPD))
 Māori Media and Communication (GradDip(MāoriMedia))
 Marketing (GradDip(Mrkt))
 Materials and Processing (GradDip(Mat&Proc))²
 Mathematics (GradDip(Math))
 Media Studies (GradDip(MediaSt))
 Music (GradDip(Mus))
 New Zealand Legal Studies (GradDip(NZLegSt))
 New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa (GradDip(NZSt))
 Philosophy (GradDip(Phil))
 Physics (GradDip(Phys))
 Political Science (GradDip(PolSc))
 Population Studies (GradDip(PopSt))
 Psychology (GradDip(Psych))¹
 Public Policy (GradDip(PP))
 Public Relations (GradDip(PR))
 Religious Studies (GradDip(RelSt))
 Screen and Media Studies (GradDip(SMSt))
 Social Policy (GradDip(SocPol))
 Sociology (GradDip(Soc))
 Spanish (GradDip(Spanish))
 Sport and Leisure Studies (GradDip(SpLS))
 Statistics (GradDip(Stats))
 Strategic Management (GradDip(StratMgt))
 Supply Chain Management (GradDip(SCM))
 Te Reo Māori/Māori Language (GradDip(ReoMāori))
 Theatre Studies (GradDip(TheatSt))
 Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies (GradDip(Tikanga))
 Tourism Development (GradDip(TourDev))
 Tourism and Hospitality Management (GradDip(THMgt))
 Tourism Management (GradDip(TourMgt))¹
 Tourism Studies (GradDip(TourSt))
 Women's and Gender Studies (GradDip(WomGenSt))

Schedule B

English as a Second Language
 Pacific Studies
 Social Science Research
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

10. The Graduate Diploma awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which at least 80 points are gained.

Variations

11. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. A Graduate Diploma is not offered in this subject in 2009.
2. The name of this subject has changed from *Materials and Process Engineering* subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

Regulations for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (GradDipT)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma must have
 - (a) satisfied the requirements of a university degree or another qualification recognised by the New Zealand Teachers Council as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher in a primary or secondary school, and
 - (b) been selected as a suitable person to train as a teacher.

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Graduate Diploma is one year.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain at least 120 points at 700 level.
6. The subject for the Graduate Diploma is Professional Education.
7. The programme of study of each candidate must comply with the requirements of a stream, details of which are prescribed in the School of Education's handbooks for the current year. The streams are
 - Early Childhood
 - Primary
 - Secondary
8. Candidates must
 - (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such classwork, practical work, assignments, tests, reports, and oral and written examinations as may be required in any paper being taken, and
 - (b) gain a pass in every paper presented for the Graduate Diploma, and
 - (c) complete the programme in one year
9. The Graduate Diploma will be awarded without classification as to honours or distinction.
10. The Graduate Diploma shall be endorsed to indicate the particular stream completed by the candidate from those defined in section 7 of these regulations.

Variations

11. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
 - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and have completed study at an advanced level in the subject to be taken for the Postgraduate Diploma, or
 - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the proposed programme
 and
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being taken for the Postgraduate Diploma.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above in the Postgraduate Diploma subjects.
7. Candidates must gain at least 90 points in one subject.
8. The Postgraduate Diploma subjects are
 - Accounting (PGDip(Acc))
 - Agribusiness (PGDip(AgBus))¹
 - Anthropology (PGDip(Anth))
 - Applied Linguistics (PGDip(AppLing))
 - Biological Sciences (PGDip(BioSc))
 - Business Futures and Leadership (PGDip(BusF&L))
 - Chemistry (PGDip(Chem))
 - Chinese (PGDip(Chin))
 - Computer Science (PGDip(CompSc))
 - Counselling (PGDip(Couns))¹
 - Demography (PGDip(Dem))
 - Development Studies (PGDip(DevSt))
 - Earth Sciences (PGDip(EarthSc))
 - Economics (PGDip(Econ))
 - Education (PGDip(Ed))
 - Education Studies (PGDip(EdSt))
 - Educational Leadership (PGDip(EdLeadership))
 - Electronic Commerce (PGDip(ECom))
 - Electronics (PGDip(Elec))

Engineering (PGDip(Eng))¹
 English (PGDip(Eng))
 Enterprise and Innovation (PGDip(Ent&Inn))¹
 Entrepreneurship and Innovation (PGDip(Entre&Inn))
 Environmental Planning (PGDip(EnvPlan))
 Finance (PGDip(Fin))
 French (PGDip(Fren))
 Geography (PGDip(Geog))
 German (PGDip(Germ))
 Health Development and Policy (PGDip(HealthDevPol))
 History (PGDip(Hist))
 Human Development (PGDip(HumDev))
 Human Resource Management (PGDip(HRM))
 International Management (PGDip(IntMgt))
 International Relations and Security Studies (PGDip(IRSSt))
 Interpreting and Translating Māori (PGDip(Int&Trans))²
 Japanese (PGDip(Jap))
 Labour Studies (PGDip(LabSt))
 Language and Literacy Education (PGDip(LangLitEd))
 Law (PGDip(Law))
 Management (PGDip(Mgt))
 Management and Sustainability (PGDip(MgtStn))
 Management Communication (PGDip(MgtComm))
 Management Studies (PGDip(MgtSt))
 Management Systems (PGDip(MgtSys))
 Managing Behaviour in Schools (PGDip(MBS))
 Māori Media and Communication (PGDip(MāoriMedia))
 Marketing (PGDip(Mrkt))
 Materials and Processing (PGDip(Mat&Proc))³
 Mathematics (PGDip(Math))
 Mathematics Education (PGDip(MathEd))
 Music (PGDip(Mus))
 Personal Financial Planning (PGDip(PFinPlan))
 Philosophy (PGDip(Phil))
 Physics (PGDip(Phys))
 Political Science (PGDip(PolSc))
 Psychology (PGDip(Psych))
 Public Policy (PGDip(PP))
 Public Relations (PGDip(PR))
 Science Education (PGDip(ScEd))
 Science and Technology Education (PGDip(ScTechEd))
 Screen and Media Studies (PGDip(SMSt))
 Second Language Teaching (PGDip(SLT))
 Social Enterprise (PGDip(SocEnt))
 Social Policy (PGDip(SocPol))
 Social Science Research (PGDip(SocScRes))
 Sociology (PGDip(Socy))
 Special Education (PGDip(SpEd))
 Sport and Leisure Studies (PGDip(SpLS))
 Statistics (PGDip(Stats))

Strategic Management (PGDip(StratMgt))
 Te Reo Māori/Māori Language (PGDip(ReoMāori))
 Technology Education (PGDip(TechEd))
 Theatre Studies (PGDip(TheatSt))
 Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies (PGDip(Tikanga))
 Tourism and Hospitality Management (PGDip(THMgt))
 Women's and Gender Studies (PGDip(WomGenSt))

9. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must submit a Portfolio of Achievement as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.⁴
10. The Postgraduate Diploma awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which at least 90 points are gained.

Award of Honours

11. The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with Distinction.

Variations

12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *A Postgraduate Diploma is not offered in this subject in 2009.*
2. *In addition to the admission requirements prescribed in section 2 of these regulations, candidates in this subject must meet additional criteria set out in Part 2 of the Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications.*
3. *The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
4. *The requirement for submission of a Portfolio of Achievement is subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design (PGDipCGD)

1. The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply with respect to papers identified in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
2. The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply with respect to papers identified in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

Admission

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design, jointly awarded by the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and the University of Waikato, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Boards of both institutions to be equivalent, or
 - (b) in exceptional circumstances, have produced evidence which satisfies the Academic Boards of both institutions that they have adequate training and ability to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma programme.

4. Selection into the Postgraduate Diploma is on the basis of criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions.
5. The selection committee of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee may prescribe qualifying papers or additional work which must be completed either prior to completion or concurrently if it considers any candidate to be insufficiently prepared for the Postgraduate Diploma programme.

Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma

6. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is one year.
7. Candidates must enrol in the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and follow an approved programme of study.
8. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar and must pass all papers on the first attempt.

Award of Honours

9. In accordance with criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with Distinction.

Variations

10. The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology (PGDipPracPsych)

The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

1. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Master of Applied Psychology from the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 - and either
 - (b) specialised in the masters degree in the area of study of the proposed endorsement for the Postgraduate Diploma, or
 - (c) satisfied the Chairperson of Psychology that they have undertaken sufficient graduate taught and research papers to undertake the proposed endorsement.
2. Candidates must be in ongoing employment (paid or unpaid) in an organisation which provides them with the opportunity to practice significantly in the area of study of the proposed endorsement for the Postgraduate Diploma.
3. Candidates must be accepted by the Chairperson of the Psychology Department. Admission to the programme will depend in each individual case on
 - (a) the papers passed by the candidate for the masters degree and their relevance as qualifying papers, and
 - (b) evidence of the suitability of the candidate's current and ongoing employment, and

- (c) the availability of suitable supervision.

Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. In order to complete the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma, candidates must
 - (a) gain 120 points in papers at 700 level, including any compulsory papers, as prescribed in the Psychology entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and
 - (b) prior to completion of the qualification, produce evidence to the Chairperson of Psychology of having undertaken appropriate full-time practical work for a period equivalent to one year.
7. The Postgraduate Diploma will be awarded with one of the following endorsements:
 - Applied Behaviour Analysis (PGDipPracPsych(ABA))
 - Community Psychology (PGDipPracPsych(Comm))
 - Organisational Psychology (PGDipPracPsych(OrgPsych))

Variations

8. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) (PGDipPsych(Clin))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

Admission

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
 - (a) normally completed the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato in Psychology, or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
 - (b) been granted the right to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma under the admission ad eundem statum regulations.
3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must
 - (a) be concurrently enrolled in one of the degrees of Master of Social Sciences, Master of Philosophy, or Doctor of Philosophy of the University of Waikato, or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, with a research topic approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology, and shall complete the requirements of the concurrent degree before being eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, or
 - (b) have completed one of the degrees of Master of Social Sciences, Master of Philosophy or Doctor of Philosophy of the University of Waikato, or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, with a research topic approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology.

4. The admission of every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall require the approval of the Chairperson of the Psychology Department.

Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is three years.
6. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
7. The programme of study of each candidate, including, where appropriate, the concurrent programme of study for the Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours degree, shall require the approval of the Academic Board.
8. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall
 - (a) complete 80 points as prescribed in the Psychology entry in the University of Waikato Calendar for the appropriate option and shall pass the appropriate examinations, and
 - (b) undertake such practical and placement work as may be prescribed by the Academic Board, and
 - (c) undertake an internship of one year's duration (60 points) in a setting approved by the Academic Board or present evidence, satisfactory to the Academic Board, of equivalent training.
9. The University will endeavour to arrange placements which will allow a candidate to undertake the practical and placement work referred to in sections 8(b) and 8(c) of these regulations but cannot guarantee to make such arrangements in a given year. If an approved internship position cannot be arranged, placement of a student may be deferred, normally for a maximum of 12 months. As placements become available priority will be given to students for whom they have been deferred.
10. Every candidate must, before presenting himself or herself for the final examination for the Postgraduate Diploma, possess a certificate from the Chairperson of the Psychology Department that he or she has satisfactorily completed the requirements of sections 8(b) and 8(c) of these regulations. The procedures and criteria for assessing the personal and professional competencies central to the satisfactory completion of the requirements referred to in sections 8(b) and 8(c) of these regulations shall be as prescribed from time to time in the department's graduate handbook and the appropriate course outlines.
11. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall present himself or herself for such final oral, practical, or other examination as may be required by the Academic Board.

Variations

12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Undergraduate Diploma and Certificate Fields

Arts

American Studies
Anthropology
Asian Studies
Chinese
Education Studies
English
English as a Second Language
Ethics
French
Geography
German
History
Japanese
Linguistics
Māori and Pacific Development
Māori Media and Communication
Mathematics
Music
New Zealand Studies/Akoranga
Aotearoa
Philosophy
Political Science
Psychology
Religious Studies
Screen and Media Studies
Spanish
Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
Theatre Studies
Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga
Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Communication Studies

English Studies
Linguistics
Management Communication
Māori Media and Communication
Marketing
Media Studies
Public Relations

Law

Law

Management

Accounting
Agribusiness
Economics
Electronic Business
Electronic Commerce
Finance
Hospitality Management
Human Resource Management
International Management
Management Communication
Manufacturing Management
Marketing
Public Relations
Strategic Management
Supply Chain Management
Tourism Management

Māori and Pacific Development

Māori and Pacific Development
Māori Media and Communication
New Zealand Studies/Akoranga
Aotearoa
Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga
Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Science

Animal Behaviour
Biochemistry
Biological Sciences
Biotechnology
Chemistry
Computer Science
Earth Sciences
Electronics
Engineering

Environmental Planning
Environmental Sciences
Materials and Processing
Mathematics
PHIL102 and PHIL208
Physics
Psychology (Science papers only)
Statistics

Social Sciences

Anthropology
Asian Studies
Economics
Education Studies
English as a Second Language
Environmental Planning
Ethics
Geography
History
Human Development
Industrial Relations and Human
Resource Management
Labour Studies
Linguistics
Māori and Pacific Development
Pacific Studies
Philosophy
Political Science
Population Studies
Psychology
Public Policy
Social Policy
Social Science Research
Sociology
Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
Tourism Studies
Women's and Gender Studies

Sport and Leisure Studies

Sport and Leisure Studies

Tourism

Hospitality Management
Tourism Development
Tourism Management

Enrolment for Individual Paper Credit (IPC)

Students may be permitted to enrol in a paper without enrolling for a particular qualification. This may be because they have no intention of completing a full qualification, or because the paper is being taken for the purposes of qualifying for admission to a specific qualification. Alternatively, the student may be taking the paper for credit towards a qualification at another institution. Enrolments of this nature are recorded as 'Individual Paper Credit' (IPC) enrolments.

Regulations Governing Enrolment for Individual Paper Credit (IPC)

1. A candidate who enrolls on an IPC basis is liable for all fees and charges prescribed for the paper(s) and must meet any requirements specified in the prescription and paper outline.
2. Enrolment on an IPC basis is subject to the approval of the Dean or Director of the College, Faculty or School of Studies in which the paper is offered.
3. A candidate who has passed a paper taken on an IPC basis may, at a later date, apply to have the paper credited to a University of Waikato qualification. Approval will be based on the regulations for the qualification concerned.
4. A student enrolled on an IPC basis is subject to all general regulations of the University of Waikato.
5. A candidate who completes a paper on an IPC basis will receive official notification of his or her final results from the University of Waikato, and will be eligible to apply for an academic transcript.

Prescriptions for Papers

The following pages contain a brief introduction to the subjects and papers offered by the University. Subjects are set out in alphabetical order. A brief description may be given of the content of each paper as well as equivalents and restrictions, prerequisites and corequisites, required book information, and the internal assessment/examination ratio. Students also receive a paper outline when classes start, which provides more detail about the content, reading and assessment requirements for each paper.

In addition to the papers listed, departments may offer 800 and 900 level papers for MPhil and PhD students. Prospective students are advised to consult the Postgraduate Studies Office and the Chairperson of the Department concerned for more information.

The prescriptions refer to the papers which the University expects to offer. The availability of these papers is subject to change if the University encounters unexpected staffing or resource difficulties.

In all cases where it is necessary to cancel papers, the Policy and Procedure for the Cancellation of Papers will apply, as approved by the Academic Board. Copies are available from the Student and Academic Services Division.

In the prescriptions, each paper is identified by an alpha-numeric code.

For example:

HIST107-09B (HAM)	<i>New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives</i>
HIST	This is the subject code. In this case, History.
107	This is the level of the paper, followed by a unique identifier. 100 = 100 level 200 = 200 level 300 = 300 level
09B	This is the year and semester in which the paper is taught.
(HAM)	This is the location where the paper is taught.

A **prerequisite** must be passed before a student may enrol in the paper for which the prerequisite is specified. For example, FREN231 *French Language Intermediate 1* is a prerequisite for FREN232 *French Language Intermediate 2*. Students may not enrol in FREN232 until they have passed FREN231. (A paper for which a Restricted Pass (RP) has been awarded will not be accepted as meeting the prerequisite requirements for any other paper unless the Dean or Director of the College, Faculty or School of Studies in which the other paper is offered approves otherwise.)

A **corequisite** must be taken in association with the paper for which the corequisite is specified. For example ENEL324 *Optoelectronics* is a corequisite for ENEL382 *High Speed Communications*. You may enrol in ENEL382 only if you have either already passed ENEL324 or are concurrently enrolled in it.

Equivalent papers are in effect the same papers, one of which was taught in the past with a different paper code. For example ACCT331 *Management Accounting* is equivalent to ACCT311 *Management Accounting*. Students who have completed ACCT311 may not receive credit for ACCT331.

Restricted papers share a significant amount of common content. Students may therefore receive credit for only one of the papers listed. For example JAPA101 *Basic Japanese: Part A* is a restriction for JAPA231 *Japanese for Beginners 2: Part A*. Restricted papers may not be used to satisfy prerequisite or corequisite requirements.

The **required books** which may be listed under some of the prescriptions are a conservative list only. Additional required books may be prescribed during the academic year. Lists of recommended reading are usually included in the paper outline provided by the department concerned.

The **internal assessment/examination ratio** is provided for all papers. The ratio indicates how much of the paper is internally assessed and how much is formally examined. The ratio 1:0 means a paper is fully internally assessed, while the ratio 1:1 shows that the assessment for the paper is evenly weighted between internal assessment and an examination. Examinations are scheduled in a formal examination period. All A semester papers which are not fully internally assessed will be examined at mid-year unless otherwise specified. Tests that form part of the internal assessment requirements may be held outside normal lecture hours.

Teaching activities for all undergraduate papers are listed in the Timetable. Teaching activities, including lectures, tutorials, laboratories and workshops, are scheduled to last 50 minutes and begin on the hour until (and including) 12 noon, and at 10 minutes past the hour from 1:10 p.m. This allows a lunch break of 20 minutes from 12:50 p.m. to 1:10 p.m. for students with continuous teaching activity commitments. Normal teaching hours are between 8.00 a.m. and 6.00 p.m.

A **semester** is a period for which students enrol in papers, attend classes and submit assessment items. The University of Waikato has two standard semesters (A and B), which each normally comprise 17 weeks. There are also two intensive summer semesters - Summer School 1, normally comprising 8 weeks in January/February, and Summer School 2, normally comprising 6 weeks in November/December. The semester period includes teaching as well as any study weeks, and an examination period. The exact duration of semesters in a particular year is defined by week numbers in the Teaching and Assessment Periods on page 10.

2009: A semester, weeks 10-26
 B semester, weeks 29-45
 Summer School 1, weeks 2-9
 Summer School 2, weeks 46-51

Some papers have start and end dates which differ from the standard semesters set out above. Papers which extend across both the A and B semesters are annotated as Y papers. Papers which are taught in non-standard periods have a C, D, or E etc. suffix.

The period for which a student is eligible for loans and/or allowances, is calculated on the basis of the exact start and end weeks of papers. Students are advised of the start and end dates of their papers in the relevant paper outlines.

Keys

Key to Paper Codes

Codes within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

ANTH	Anthropology
APPL	Applied Linguistics
ASIA	Asian Studies
CHIN	Chinese
ENGL	English
ESLA	English as a Second Language
ENVP	Environmental Planning
FREN	French
GEOG	Geography
GERM	German
HDVP	Health Development and Policy
HIST	History
HUMA	Humanities
JAPA	Japanese
LBST	Labour Studies
LING	Linguistics
MUSI	Music
NZST	New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa
PHIL	Philosophy
POLS	Political Science/Public Policy
POPS	Demography/Population Studies
PSYC	Psychology
RELS	Religious Studies
SMST	Screen and Media Studies
SOCP	Social Policy
SOCY	Sociology
SOCW	Social Work
SPAN	Spanish
SSRP	Social Science Research
THST	Theatre Studies
TOST	Tourism Studies
WGST	Women's and Gender Studies

Codes within the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

CGRD	Computer Graphic Design
COMP	Computer Science
MATH	Mathematics
STAT	Statistics

Codes within the School of Education

Note: Papers with the subject prefix TE are available only for students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme.

ALED	Arts and Language Education
DSOE	Professional Education (Research)
HDCO	Human Development and Counselling
MBED	Professional Education
MSTE	Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
PCSS	Policy, Cultural and Social Studies Education
PROF	Professional Studies in Education
SPLS	Sport and Leisure Studies
STER	Science and Technology Education
TEAL	Arts and Language Education
TEDE	Professional Education (Practice)
TEHD	Human Development and Counselling
TEMB	Professional Education
TEMS	Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
TEPC	Policy, Cultural and Social Studies Education
TEPS	Professional Studies in Education
TESP	Sport and Leisure Studies

Codes within the School of Law

LAWS	Law
------	-----

Codes within the School of Māori and Pacific Development

DEVS	Development Studies
MAOR	Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
MMAC	Māori Media and Communication
MPDV	Māori and Pacific Development
TIKA	Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies
TTWA	Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Codes within the School of Science and Engineering

ANIM	Animal Behaviour
BIOC	Biochemistry
BIOL	Biological Sciences
BIOT	Biotechnology
CHEM	Chemistry
ENEL	Electronics
ENGG	Engineering
ENIN	Materials and Processing (Technology)
ENME	Mechanical Engineering
ENMP	Materials and Processing
ENVS	Environmental Sciences
ERTH	Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics
STER	Science and Technology Education

Codes within the Waikato Management School

ACCT	Accounting
AGRI	Agribusiness
BFAL	Business Futures and Leadership
ECON	Economics
EXEC	Corporate and Executive Education
FINA	Finance
HRMG	Human Resource Management
MCOM	Management Communication
MKTG	Marketing
MNGT	Management
MSUS	Management and Sustainability
MSYS	Management Systems/Electronic Business/Supply Chain Management
SCEN	Social Enterprise
STMG	Strategic Management
TOMG	Tourism Management

Codes within the Waikato Pathways College

CAEL	Certificate of Attainment in English Language
CAFS	Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies
CUPR	Certificate of University Preparation
TTHO	Te Timatanga Hou

Key to Semester Codes

A	Papers taught over weeks 10-26
B	Papers taught over weeks 29-45
C, D, E etc.	Papers taught in periods which do not correspond with normal semester periods
S	Papers taught over weeks 2-9
Y	Papers taught over weeks 10-45

Key to Location Codes

AKT	Ako Tauhōkai
BLK	Block
HAM	Hamilton (Hillcrest campus)
NET	Internet
NLD	Northland Polytechnic
SEC	Secondary School
TAI	Tairāwhiti Polytechnic
TGA	The University of Waikato at Tauranga/Bay of Plenty Polytechnic
WIT	Wairiki Institute of Technology

Accounting

Accounting is a common language of business and underpins almost all business and organisational activities. An understanding of the role of accounting in providing and interpreting information for decision-making in organisations is important for all managers, regardless of their area of specialisation. The academic requirements of the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants can be satisfied with an appropriate selection of papers.

Accounting is available as a major for the BBA(Fin) and BMS. Accounting may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Accounting for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Accounting, including ACCT209, either ACCT202 or ACCT231, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Accounting papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Accounting papers at 300 level.

100 level

ACCT101-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Accounting for Management 15 Points

An introduction to accounting, examining the role of accounting in organisations and society, and the construction and use of accounting information. A non-specialist approach involving management and user perspectives on accounting information.

Restriction(s): ACCT209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT102-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) Introductory Financial Accounting 15 Points

An introductory computer based accounting paper emphasising the preparation of accounting records. This paper provides ample opportunity to learn the language of accounting through practical problems.

Restriction(s): ACCT209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

200 level

ACCT202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) Intermediate Financial Accounting 20 Points

Preparation of general purpose financial reports, following New Zealand International Reporting Standards, and interpretation thereof. Accounting for companies, partnerships and business combinations.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT101 and 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Accounting, or ACCT102, or ACCT209, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT209-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) Accounting and Managerial Decision Making 20 Points

An introduction to the areas of financial accounting and management accounting.

Restriction(s): ACCT101 and ACCT102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

ACCT231-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control
20 Points

A study of accounting information systems designed to ensure organisational success, and an introduction to managerial accounting techniques, including behavioural aspects.

Restriction(s): ACCT311

Prerequisite(s): ACCT101 or ACCT209 (for non-BMS students)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: Students undertaking an Accounting major within the BMS degree can take this paper in place of HRMG241 but will be unable to count it towards the Accounting major, and therefore must select an additional Accounting paper for their major.

MNGT221-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi
20 Points

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law, and critically examines the importance of ethics, sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi to contemporary business.

Prerequisite(s): STMG191

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ACCT301-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Accounting Theory
20 Points

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting.

Restriction(s): ACCT401

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

ACCT302-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Financial Accounting
20 Points

A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT313-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Accounting Information Technology and Systems
20 Points

This paper addresses the design, acquisition, operation, and control of computerised accounting information systems. Theories are applied and reinforced through practical exercises using spreadsheets, relational databases, XBRL and accounting packages.

Restriction(s): ACCT413

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or ACCT231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT321-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Commercial Law
20 Points

A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of statutory and common law developments in the general law of contract and an introduction to trust and personal insolvency law.

Prerequisite(s): MNGT221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

ACCT322-09B (HAM)
Law of Business Enterprises
20 Points

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an examination of current legal issues that impact on decision making within business organisations.

Restriction(s): ACCT422

Prerequisite(s): MNGT221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

ACCT324-09B (HAM)
Legal Issues in E-Commerce
20 Points

A study of legal issues and problems relating to e-commerce.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ACCT331-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Management Accounting
20 Points

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making.

Equivalent(s): ACCT311
Restriction(s): ACCT411 and ACCT431
Prerequisite(s): ACCT231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**ACCT341-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Auditing
20 Points**

A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer based systems and the nature, scope and purpose of financial audits.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**ACCT351-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Taxation
20 Points**

A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or MNGT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**ACCT399-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM) & 09E (HAM)
Applied Project in Accounting
20 Points**

An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.

Restriction(s): ECON399 and FINA399
Prerequisite(s): entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

400 level

**ACCT401-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Advanced Accounting Theory
20 Points**

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting, including an in-depth analysis of a current issue.

Restriction(s): ACCT301
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**ACCT402
Advanced Financial Accounting
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ACCT407-09B (HAM)
Accounting for Sustainability
20 Points**

A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the wider environments in which the organisation exists.

Prerequisite(s): 20 points at 300 level in Accounting, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**ACCT412-09A (HAM)
Organisations and Society
20 Points**

This paper involves the study of change in organisations and society. It considers the accountability of organisations to their stakeholders. The role of education in developing good citizens is explored. Critical thinking is encouraged.

Restriction(s): ACCT512
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or ACCT231 or STMG391
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ACCT422-09B (TGA)
Law of Business Enterprises
20 Points**

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an examination of current legal issues that have an impact on decision making within business organisations. Individual research into a relevant topic is also required.

Restriction(s): ACCT322
Prerequisite(s): MNGT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT431-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Management Accounting
20 Points

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making. Students are required to examine developments in one management accounting topic in depth.

Equivalent(s): ACCT411

Restriction(s): ACCT331

Prerequisite(s): ACCT231 or ACCT311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ACCT441-09B (HAM)
Audit and Performance
20 Points

Audit practice informed by performance measurement, risk and systems theory. Case-based approach covers e-commerce and computer controls, internal audits, special (e.g. fraud) audits and other assurance services. This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT341

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT451-09A (HAM)
Advanced Taxation
20 Points

A study of the concepts, theories, law and practice of direct, indirect and wealth taxes, including international issues and e-commerce.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT490-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA),
09B (HAM), 09B (TGA), 09C (HAM),
09C (TGA), 09S (HAM), 09S (TGA),
09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)

Directed Study
20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ACCT499-09C (HAM), 09C (TGA),
09D (HAM), 09D (TGA), 09E (HAM) &
09E (TGA)

Report of an Investigation
20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): ACCT599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Acc) and
GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons), PGCert(Acc),
PGDip(Acc),
BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS

Accounting may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Accounting papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Accounting papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Accounting papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT501-09B (HAM)**Advances in Accounting Theory and Research****30 Points***Restriction(s):* ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ACCT502-09A (HAM)****Advanced Financial Reporting****30 Points***Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301 and ACCT302, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ACCT506-09A (HAM)****International Accounting****30 Points***Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.**ACCT507-09A (HAM)****Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment****30 Points***Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301 or ACCT401 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.**ACCT512-09S (HAM)****Organisations and Society****30 Points***Restriction(s):* ACCT412*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231 or ACCT301 or STMG391*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ACCT513****Virtual Accounting Systems****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ACCT531-09B (HAM)**Advanced Management Accounting****30 Points***Equivalent(s):* ACCT511*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT331*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.**ACCT532****Public Sector Performance Measurement and Evaluation****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ACCT541-09A (HAM)**Fraud Auditing****30 Points***Prerequisite(s):* ACCT341 or equivalent, or audit experience, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.**ACCT551-09B (HAM)****International Tax Strategies****30 Points***Prerequisite(s):* ACCT351*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.**ACCT590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.**ACCT591-09C (HAM)****Accounting Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ACCT592-09C (HAM)****Accounting Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ACCT593-09C (HAM)****Accounting Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

ACCT594-09C (HAM)
Accounting Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

ACCT599-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM) & 09E (HAM)

Report of an Investigation
30 Points

Restriction(s): ACCT499

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MNGT501-09S (HAM)

Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points

Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 32 students. Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper.

Agribusiness

Agribusiness incorporates all business and associated organisations that are part of the agricultural sector. In a small, remote economy such as New Zealand successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand the operation of competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems, international marketing and the management of complex and extended supply chains. Agribusiness builds knowledge and skills in management and economics of particular relevance to the agribusiness sector.

A Graduate Diploma in Agribusiness is available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

200 level

ACCT209-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Accounting and Managerial Decision Making **20 Points**

For details see Accounting ACCT209.

AGRI201-09C (HAM) **New Zealand Agribusiness** **20 Points**

An exploration of New Zealand agribusiness success. This paper provides a robust understanding of the New Zealand agribusiness sector and the key determinants of agribusiness performance.

Restriction(s): AGRI301

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

AGRI202-09B (HAM) **Sustainable Agriculture** **20 Points**

An exploration of sustainable farming philosophies. This paper covers the key determinants of sustainable agriculture and the relevance of sustainable farming practice for agribusiness decision making.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

AGRI301-09C (HAM) **New Zealand Agribusiness** **20 Points**

An exploration of New Zealand agribusiness success. This paper provides a robust understanding of the New Zealand agribusiness sector and the key determinants of agribusiness performance.

Restriction(s): AGRI201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

AGRI302-09B (HAM) **Agribusiness Project** **20 Points**

Supervised study of a topic in agribusiness. The study will involve extensive and critical review of the literature and sourced information on a chosen topic.

Prerequisite(s): AGRI201 or AGRI301

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

AGRI303-09A (HAM) **International Marketing for Agribusiness** **20 Points**

This paper will equip students with an understanding of agribusiness concepts. Strategic marketing tools will be taught so that students can plan for success in the competitive international agricultural environment.

Restriction(s): MKTG353

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON306-09A (HAM) **International Trade and Finance** **20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON306.

ECON308-09B (HAM) **Managerial Economics and Strategy** **20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON308.

MSYS377-09A (HAM) **Supply Chain Management** **20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

STMG311-09A (NET) **The International Business Environment** **20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG311.

American Studies

The American continent, from Canada to Chile, includes the world's most powerful nation and a variety of different cultures. Papers in American Studies inform students about the cultures, the history, the literature, and the politics of the countries that make up the Americas.

American Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from four areas:

English, Music, Screen and Media Studies, Theatre Studies

History

Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology

Latin America (SPAN205, SPAN305 and SPAN390)

American Studies is available as a major for the BA. American Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in American Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in American Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major or complete a supporting subject in American Studies include ENGL108 or HIST105 in the first year of their programme of study.

Students should plan their individual programmes in consultation with the Convenor of American Studies.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in American Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in American Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ENGL108

American Literature 1: America Now

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST105

Hyperpower: The United States

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HUMA101-09B (HAM)

Old Worlds - New Worlds

15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

SMST101-09A (HAM)

Screen Studies 1: The Moving Image

15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

SMST102-09B (HAM)

The Media and Society 1

15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST102.

200 level

ENGL208

American Literature 2: Gods and Monsters

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST211-09A (HAM)

Studies in Social History: The United States

Civil War

20 Points

For details see History HIST211.

HIST248

Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World

1415-1825

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST215-09B (HAM)

American Media

20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST215.

SMST216-09B (HAM)
Television: Medium, Narrative and Audience
20 Points
 For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST216.

SOCY202-09A (HAM)
Popular Culture
20 Points
 For details see Sociology SOCY202.

SPAN205
19th and 20th Century Spanish Literature
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

300 level

ENGL308-09A (HAM)
American Literature 3: Finding America
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL308.

ENGL390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL390.

GEOG323-09B (HAM)
Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
20 Points
 For details see Geography GEOG323.

HIST316-09A (HAM)
Birth of the United States
20 Points
 For details see History HIST316.

HIST390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
 For details see History HIST390.

MUSI326-09A (HAM)
Jazz Studies
20 Points
 For details see Music MUSI326.

POLS316-09S (HAM)
Latin American Politics
20 Points
 For details see Political Science POLS316.

POLS329-09A (HAM)
The US and the World
20 Points
 For details see Political Science POLS329.

SMST305-09A (HAM)
The Media and Society 3: Local and Global
20 Points
 For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST305.

SPAN305-09A (HAM)
Latin American Literature
20 Points
 For details see Spanish SPAN305.

SPAN390-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
 For details see Spanish SPAN390.

THST310
American Theatre
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AmSt) and GradDip(AmSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included American Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Animal Behaviour

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Animal Behaviour may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. To complete a major in Animal Behaviour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Animal Behaviour, comprising BIOL234, PSYC206, PSYC225, either PSYC226 or PSYC227, BIOL333, BIOL338 and PSYC314. It is recommended that students intending to major in Animal Behaviour include STAT121 and STAT221 in their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

BIOL102-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

PSYC103-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
General and Experimental Psychology
15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC103.

200 level

ANIM271-09C (HAM)
Animal Behaviour Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL234-09A (HAM)
Functional Animal Biology
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL234.

PSYC206-09B (HAM)
Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications
20 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC206.

PSYC225-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Behavioural Psychology and Learning
10 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC225.

PSYC226-09A (HAM)
The Psychology of Perception
10 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC226.

PSYC227-09A (HAM)
Physiological Psychology
10 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC227.

300 level

ANIM370-09C (HAM)
Animal Behaviour Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANIM371-09C (HAM)
Animal Behaviour Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Animal Behaviour ANIM370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANIM372-09C (HAM)
Animal Behaviour Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Animal Behaviour ANIM370.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL333-09B (HAM)
Advanced Animal Behaviour
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL333.

BIOL338-09B (HAM)
Advanced Zoology
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL338.

PSYC314-09B (HAM)
Behaviour Analysis
20 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC314.

Anthropology

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant through to industrial and global. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Anthropology, including ANTH203 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Anthropology include ANTH101 and ANTH102 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. With the specific approval of the Subject Convenor of Anthropology, Department of Societies and Cultures, students may include TOST300.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

100 level

ANTH101-09A (HAM)
Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
15 Points

An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant to industrial and global. An examination of social, political and economic organisation, beliefs, values and ideologies.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ANTH102-09B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points

Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and global forces.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ANTH201-09A (HAM)
Race and Ethnicity
20 Points

This paper examines definitions, conceptualisations and ideologies of race and ethnicity and contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict in different parts of the world.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH202-09A (HAM)
Polynesian Ethnography
20 Points

This paper examines the way in which concepts of identity and culture, as well as aspects of modernity, are managed by Polynesian people in a number of island groups in the South Pacific and as migrants in New Zealand.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ANTH203-09B (HAM)
History of Anthropological Thought
20 Points

An overview of the development of anthropological thought over the past two millennia, particularly of the main theoretical innovations in social and cultural anthropology during the course of the 20th century.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ANTH204-09B (HAM)
Health and the Body in Cross-Cultural Perspective
20 Points

This paper examines understandings of the body, sickness and health from an anthropological and cross-cultural perspective. This includes issues such as migrant health and indigenous healers.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ANTH205-09A (HAM)
Anthropological Media
20 Points

This paper focuses on, and provides an opportunity to analyse, a wide range of ethnographic writings and films from around the world.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper cannot be counted towards a BCS Media Studies major.

LING203-09B (HAM)
Language, Society and Culture
20 Points

For details see Linguistics LING203.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

300 level

ANTH300-09B (HAM)
Culture and Power in the Pacific
20 Points

This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 and ANTH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH302-09A (HAM)
Kinship, Politics and Economy
20 Points

This paper examines the effect upon kin-ordered societies of their integration into the world market economy and the importance of kinship, neighbourhood and ethnic networks for survival strategies in industrialised countries.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH303
Magic, Religion and Ritual
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ANTH304-09B (HAM)
Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations
20 Points

The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, class, and gender. It is necessary for survival but also involves taste, discernment, and style. In everyday life and ceremony, food is culturally significant.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH306
Ethnography of Industrial Life
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ANTH307-09A (HAM)
Tourism and Development in Oceania
20 Points

This paper covers topics such as the history of and socio-cultural impact of tourism development in Pacific nations. Other areas of interest include the marketing of particular destinations, eco-tourism and local participation in tourism ventures.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, undertake an individual programme of study on an anthropological topic, as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH101, ANTH102 and ANTH203

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Anth) and
GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the
PGCert(Anth),
PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons) and
BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60

points from papers listed for Anthropology. Note: The BA(Hons) in Anthropology and amendments to the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

ANTH508-09B (HAM)
Medical Anthropology
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH509-09B (HAM)
Ethnographic Writing
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH510-09A (HAM)
Poststructuralism/Postcolonialism
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH511
Mining and Indigenous Peoples
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ANTH512
Informal Economy
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ANTH513-09B (HAM)
Culture as Property
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH514-09A (HAM)
Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH515-09A (HAM)
Ethnographic Research
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH560-09A (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

Prescriptions for the MA and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: The MA in Anthropology is offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

ANTH592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH593-09C (HAM)
Anthropology Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH594-09C (HAM)
Anthropology Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Applied Linguistics

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and in Distance/Block mode and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper APPL501, students are required to take further papers equivalent to 90 points from those listed. With the approval of the Chairperson of the Department of General and Applied Linguistics, students may take APPL591, APPL592 or APPL593 in lieu of taught papers. Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of both on-campus and distance/block papers. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

APPL501-09B (HAM)
Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
30 Points
Restriction(s): APPL511 and APPL512
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL502
Language Programme Evaluation and Assessment
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

APPL504-09B (HAM)
Language Analysis
30 Points
Restriction(s): APPL513, APPL530, APPL543, and APPL544
Required book(s): M.A.K. Halliday (revised C. Mathiessen) *An Introduction to Functional Grammar* 3rd edition (Arnold)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL520-09C (BLK)
Second Language Classroom and Curriculum Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): APPL541 and APPL542
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL530-09A (HAM)
Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
30 Points
Restriction(s): APPL543 and APPL544
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL560
Language Policy and Planning
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

APPL571-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Research Writing for ESL Graduate Students
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students per semester.

APPL580-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL581-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL593-09C (HAM)
Applied Linguistics Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL594-09C (HAM)
Applied Linguistics Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and in Distance/Block mode and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including APPL551, APPL554 and APPL555. With the approval of the Chairperson of the Department of General and Applied Linguistics, students may substitute papers at an appropriate level from other subjects for up to two papers.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of both on-campus and distance/block papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

APPL551-09C (BLK)
Linguistics for Language Teaching
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL700
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL552-09B (HAM)
Language Assessment and Evaluation
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL701
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL553-09A (HAM)
Social and Psychological Aspects of Language Teaching and Learning
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL702
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL554-09A (HAM)
The Language Programme: Design, Materials and Methodology
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL711
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL555-09A (HAM)
Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 1
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL722
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL556-09B (HAM)
Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 2
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL723
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL557-09C (NET)
Reflective Practice in Language Teaching
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL724
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL558-09B (NET)
Issues in Computer Assisted Language Learning
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL750
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL559-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL780
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL561-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL790
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Arts and Language Education

Arts and Language Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning English, art, music, dance and drama in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors. Subject studies in art, children's literature, music, dance and drama are also offered to enhance the knowledge base of students in these areas. In addition, the Department offers a postgraduate programme in language and literacy education.

Papers with the subject code ALED are **Subject Studies** papers and may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean. Papers with the subject code TEAL are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

ALED100-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM) & 09B (NET) **Writing for University Purposes** **15 Points**

This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editing; register, tone, appropriate language; writing conventions; critical thinking; critical review, report and essay writing. It is a practical paper for students of any discipline who are concerned about the adequacy of their language control and written expression for university study.

Required book(s): R. De Luca and A. Annals
Writing that Works: A Guide for Students
(Pearson Education)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: Students may only credit one of ALED100 or ESLA101 to the BA or BSocSc.

ALED110-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM) **Introduction to Drawing and Learning** **15 Points**

Students will learn and practice drawing as an introduction to practical art.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED111-09A (HAM) **Children's Literature** **15 Points**

An introduction to the nature, range and importance of children's literature.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED120-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) **Music in Action**

15 Points

This is a practical paper based on performing music, including jazz, rock and other contemporary styles. Group tuition in guitar, voice and keyboard will be a component of the paper. This paper is available for 'ear' players and readers of music and is designed to build on any existing musical skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 24 students.

ALED121 **Foundations of Music** **15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPLS105-09B (HAM) **Dance as a Leisure Activity** **15 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS105.

TEAL120-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM) & 09C (NET) **Learning and Teaching Languages and Literacy** **7.5 Points**

An introduction to language education in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-24

Note: TEAL120-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEAL123-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09B (TGA) & 09C (NET)
Learning and Teaching the Arts
15 Points**

An introduction to teaching and learning the Arts in the primary school curriculum.

Restriction(s): TEAL121 and TEAL122

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Into Music 1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 26-43

Note: TEAL123-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEAL140
Art Education Y7-11
15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**TEAL141-09Y (HAM)
Dance Education Y7-10
15 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of Dance in the Intermediate/Junior Secondary context Years 7-10.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in a subject that supports the teaching of dance in schools

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEAL142-09Y (HAM)
Drama Education Y7-10
15 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of Drama for years 7-10.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Theatre Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEAL143-09Y (HAM)
English Education Y7-10
15 Points**

A study of the role of English in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating English learning in Years 7-10.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in English

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEAL146-09Y (HAM)
Music Education Y7-10
15 Points**

A study of the role of Music in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating Music learning in Years 7-10.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Music, including MUSI115, MUSI117 or equivalent

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Into Music 3: Classroom Music in Years 7-10* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEAL147-09Y (NET)
Additional Languages Education Y7-10
15 Points**

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 7-10). Students will develop a critical understanding of curriculum requirements for Years 7-10, explore several pedagogical approaches to language teaching, and become conversant with current theories of second language acquisition. They will be required to develop and deliver a sequence of language teaching lessons and will be encouraged to develop the habits of a reflective teaching practitioner.

Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points at 100 level in one of French, German, Japanese, or Spanish, or another language at the discretion of the paper convenor

Required book(s): P.M. Lightbrown and N. Spada *How Languages are Learned* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

**ALED200-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Creative Photography and Learning
20 Points**

Practical experience in the craft and technology of black and white still photography. Students will explore the aesthetic and expressive meanings of the photographic image. The paper concludes with a class exhibition of final works.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies and Years 12 and/or 13 Photography, or

any certified photography study where students have developed and processed work

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students per semester. Students will need their own SLR 135mm camera.

**ALED202-09B (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Contemporary Māori Art and Learning
20 Points**

A study of contemporary Māori artists and their work, through a series of practical experiences in which a selected range of art making processes are examined.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ALED203
Fibres and Fabrics and Learning
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ALED204-09B (HAM)
Printmaking and Learning
20 Points**

This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to printmaking, using imagery initially derived from observation and media manipulation. Procedures for developing ideas will reflect an understanding of diverse printmaking styles and traditions. This paper concludes with a class exhibition of final works.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ALED205-09S (HAM)
Painting and Learning
20 Points**

This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially derived from observation and media manipulation. Procedures for developing ideas will reflect an understanding of diverse painting styles and traditions.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ALED210-09A (NET)
New Zealand Children's Literature
20 Points**

An introduction to literature written for children by New Zealanders. Analysis of aspects such as literary quality and the reflection of New Zealand values.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ALED220
Contemporary Music Making
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ALED221-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Music in Action 2
20 Points**

This is a practical music paper based on playing instruments and singing, in a variety of combinations. Marimba, guitar, keyboard and other instruments will be offered, depending on student interests. Digital sequencing and recording will be available. Music leadership skills will be a part of the content of this paper. There will be no written assignments in this paper, as assessment is by way of small group performances.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students per semester. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor, in consideration of the candidate's musical background.

**SPLS208-09A (HAM)
Choreographing Dance
20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS208.

**SPLS214-09B (HAM)
Dance, Community and Environment
20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS214.

**TEAL220-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA),
09B (HAM) & 09C (NET)
Literacy Education
20 Points**

An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL120

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education *The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 9-26

Note: TEAL220-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEAL221-09A (NET)
Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting
20 Points

This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English) in primary school settings (Years 7 and 8).

Required book(s): P.M. Lightbrown and N. Spada *How Languages are Learned* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Some familiarity with an additional language (from home or school) will be useful in this paper, but is not essential.

TEAL223-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Art Education through Printmaking and Painting
20 Points

The continuing study of art education in the primary school with an emphasis on planning and implementing programmes in art education that reflect modern practice and the aims of the new syllabus.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL121 or TEAL123

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL225-09A (HAM)
Music Education 2
20 Points

The continuing study of music education in the primary school, with an emphasis on planning and implementing programmes which embrace modern practice and the aims of the arts curriculum. Practical skills in guitar, voice and digital technology will be included.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL122 or TEAL123

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Into Music 2: Classroom Music in Years 4-6* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 28 students.

TEAL226-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Drama in Educational Contexts
20 Points

An introduction to drama both as a distinct art form within the New Zealand curriculum and as a medium for learning across the curriculum. Students undertake a combination of practical work, guided inquiry, and online reflection to deepen their skills in teaching drama and to explore key paradigms of drama pedagogy.

Equivalent(s): ALED230

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEAL227-09A (HAM)
Dance in the Curriculum
20 Points

The continuing study of dance in the arts curriculum in the primary school context through increasing dance skills (both creative and performative), and knowledge and teaching strategies which embrace current dance practices. Learning will include both practical work and guided inquiry.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL123 or equivalent dance or teaching experience

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL240
Art Education Y11-13
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TEAL241-09Y (HAM)
Dance Education Y11-13
20 Points

A further study of teaching and learning dance in the senior secondary context Years 11-13 (NCEA focused).

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in a subject that supports the teaching of dance in secondary schools

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL242-09Y (HAM)
Drama Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of drama for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Theatre Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL243-09Y (HAM)
English Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of English for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL143 and 40 points at 200 level in English

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL245-09Y (NET)
Additional Languages Education Y11-13
20 Points

This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 11 to 13).

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed University language papers in a language other than English to at least 200 level

Required book(s): P.M. Lightbrown and N. Spada *How Languages are Learned* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL246-09Y (HAM)
Music Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of music for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL146 and 40 points at 200 level in Music

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL287-09Y (HAM)
Special Topic Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department.

300 level

ALED300-09Y (HAM)
Special Art Project: Exhibition
20 Points

An in-depth study of one aspect of the art process and the production of a solo exhibition.

Prerequisite(s): ALED200, ALED202, ALED203 and ALED204, or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. Admission to this paper is by invitation of the Convenor.

ALED320-09B (BLK)
Issues in Assessment for Literacy in Māori
20 Points

This paper explores the theory and practice of literacy assessment in the context of Māori medium schooling. This paper includes practical work and skill development.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only for students admitted to Ngā Taumatua programme. This paper is taught partially online.

ALED321-09C (BLK)
School and Community Māori Literacy Programmes
20 Points

This paper explores the theory and practice of community and school partnerships and how these partnerships might promote better Māori literacy outcomes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 6-27

Note: This paper is only for students admitted to Ngā Taumatua programme. This paper is taught partially online.

ALED322-09B (NET)
Language and Cognition in Life
20 Points

A study of how we think, process language and acquire knowledge. Recent research in the areas of intelligence, emotion, problem solving, creativity and cognitive therapy is considered.

Equivalent(s): HDCC310

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education, Psychology or Linguistics, or PHIL210 and a further 20 points at 200 level in Philosophy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED324-09B (HAM)
Dyslexia
20 Points

This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing reading difficulties, who want to know more about dyslexia ["dys" means difficulty and "lexia" means words]. In

particular, this paper will give students theoretical knowledge and practical understanding of the nature of dyslexia, its diagnosis in children and adults, and how to teach dyslexics to read.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL220 or equivalent, or at the discretion of the Convenor

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ALED390-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study**

20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SPLS308-09A (HAM)
Dance Performance**

20 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS308.

**TEAL321-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09B (TGA) & 09C (NET)
School Literacy Programmes**

20 Points

A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom processes, forms of assessment and partnership with parents.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE221, TEDE321 and TEPS222

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education *The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 27-45

Note: TEAL321-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. Enrolment in TEAL321-09C (NET) should be completed two weeks prior to the paper commencing.

**TEAL322-09B (HAM)
Professional Writing for Teachers**

20 Points

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of analysing and generating written texts for schools and the wider education environment.

Equivalent(s): ALED323

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL324-09Y (HAM)
Art Education through Sculpture and
Animation**

20 Points

An examination of major issues in Art Education including the nature and value of art, the artistic process and creativity. The recent emphasis on art knowledge and appreciation in art programmes will be addressed along with the importance of bicultural and equity issues.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL121 or TEAL123

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEAL325-09C (HAM)
Music Education 3**

20 Points

An examination of the teaching and learning of music through music leadership, music technology, conducting and singing, and the approaches of Orff Schulwerk. This paper is suitable for both initial teacher education students and practising teachers.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL122, TEAL123 or TEAL225, or equivalent

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Into Music 3: Classroom Music in Years 7-10* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 28-46

**TEAL326
Issues in the Development of Music
Education**

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**TEAL327-09B (HAM)
Exploring Interdisciplinary Arts through
Dance and Drama**

20 Points

Through a range of practical experiences participants will explore the theories, practices, advantages and challenges embedded in working in an interdisciplinary arts educational environment.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE221 or TEDE271

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL387-09B (HAM), 09C (BLK) &
09Y (HAM)**

**Special Topic
20 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in the School of Education

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 9-31

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEAL387-09C (BLK) is for students admitted to the Resource Teachers: Literacy (Māori) - Ngā Taumatua programme. TEAL387-09Y (HAM) is for students undertaking the Secondary Conjoint programme. Admission to TEAL387-09B (HAM) is at the discretion of the Convenor.

**School of Education
Graduate Programmes**

For details about honours, graduate and postgraduate programmes, see the prescriptions for the School of Education Graduate Programmes.

Asian Studies

With a dramatic increase in our exports to Asian countries (from 12% in 1970 to about 40% today, and likely to be 60% by 2010), it has become imperative for young New Zealanders to study the culture, society and languages of our Asian neighbours. Asian Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the study of Asia in its various aspects.

Asian Studies is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Asian Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Asian Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Asian Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. Students must include one of CHIN203, CHIN303, JAPA205 (before 2008), JAPA208, or JAPA209. It is recommended that students intending to major in Asian Studies include HUMA101, POLS104 and either ASIA102 or ASIA103 in the first year of their programme of study. Students are encouraged to consider taking one of the Asian languages as a supporting subject. In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Convenor of the Asian Studies programme, students may include up to two Asian language papers in the Asian Studies major.

To complete a supporting subject in Asian Studies, students must include at least one of CHIN203, CHIN303, JAPA205 (before 2008), JAPA208, or JAPA209. At the discretion of the Convenor of Asian Studies, one Asian language paper may be counted towards Asian Studies as a supporting subject.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Asian Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Asian Studies papers above 200 level. There will be no new intake into the Asian Studies major in 2009; however it is available as a supporting subject.

100 level

ASIA102
Asia and New Zealand
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ASIA103
Introduction to East Asia
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HUMA101-09B (HAM)
Old Worlds - New Worlds
15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

POLS104-09B (HAM)
Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia
15 Points

For details see Political Science POLS104.

RELS101-09A (HAM)
Religion Today
15 Points

For details see Religious Studies RELS101.

200 level

CHIN203
Chinese History and Social Institutions
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN204-09B (HAM)
Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture
20 Points

For details see Chinese CHIN204.

JAPA208-09A (HAM)
Traditional Japan
20 Points

For details see Japanese JAPA208.

JAPA209
Modern Japan
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

RELS204-09A (HAM)
Eastern Spiritualities
20 Points

For details see Religious Studies RELS204.

RELS215-09B (HAM)
Islam: Contours and Issues
20 Points

For details see Religious Studies RELS215.

300 level

CHIN303
Chinese History and Social Institutions
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN304-09B (HAM)
Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture
20 Points

For details see Chinese CHIN304.

CHIN305
Business Communication in Chinese
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN307
Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Chinese CHIN390.

ECON305
Development Economics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON306-09A (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON306.

ECON319-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON319.

JAPA307
Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

JAPA390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Japanese JAPA390.

POLS315-09B (HAM)
International Politics of India and Pakistan
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS315.

POLS326
Malaysia, Indonesia and Singapore
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

POLS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS390.

RELS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Religious Studies RELS390.

STMG315-09B (NET)
Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG315.

STMG347
Comparative Styles of Strategy Making
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

400 level

ECON419-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON419.

MCOM476-09A (HAM)
Communicating Across Cultures
20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AsianSt) and GradDip(AsianSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Asian Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Biochemical Engineering

The Biochemical Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of bioreactors and bioseparation processes. The programme consists of the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the bioprocess, food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Biochemical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Biochemical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: Amendments to the Biochemical Engineering programme are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

Year 1

BIOL101-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Cellular and Molecular Biology
15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

CHEM101-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
Chemical Concepts
15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

CHEM102-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Chemical Change and Organic Compounds
15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

ENGG180-09A (HAM)
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

MATH101-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

MATH102-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Algebra
15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

PHYS103-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
15 Points

For details see Physics PHYS103.

Year 2

BIOL251-09A (HAM)
Biochemistry
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

CHEM231-09B (HAM)
Principles of Organic Chemistry
10 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM231.

CHEM232-09A (HAM)
Principles of Physical Chemistry
10 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM232.

ENGG200-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 1
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG200.

ENGG282-09B (HAM)
Engineering Design
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENGG283-09B (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 1A
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

ENGG284-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 1B
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

ENMP221-09A (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 1
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

ENMP223-09B (HAM)
Thermofluids
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

ENMP282-09A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

Year 3

ENGG285-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 2A
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

ENGG300-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 2
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG300.

ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

ENMP321-09B (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

ENMP322-09B (HAM)
Biotechnology
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

ENMP323-09A (HAM)
Transport Processes and Unit Operations
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.

ENMP325-09A (HAM)
Engineering Microbiology
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP325.

MATH259-09B (HAM)
Mathematical Modelling
10 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH259.

Year 4 (BE)

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above.

ENGG482-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Engineering Design and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

ENMP421-09A (HAM)
Advanced Process Engineering and Control
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

ENMP425-09A (HAM)
Engineering Biochemistry
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP425.

ENMP426-09A (HAM)
Biochemical Engineering
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP426.

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above.

**ENGG492-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**
Honours Research and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

ENMP421-09A (HAM)
Advanced Process Engineering and Control
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing
ENMP421.

ENMP425-09A (HAM)
Engineering Biochemistry
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing
ENMP425.

ENMP426-09A (HAM)
Biochemical Engineering
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing
ENMP426.

Biochemistry

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biochemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biochemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biochemistry, comprising BIOL210, BIOL251, CHEM201, BIOL310, BIOL351 and CHEM301. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biochemistry include BIOL102, CHEM101 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. BIOL362, CHEM204 and CHEM306 are recommended to be included in students' overall programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

BIOL101-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Cellular and Molecular Biology
15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

BIOL102-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

CHEM101-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
Chemical Concepts
15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

CHEM102-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Chemical Change and Organic Compounds
15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

**STAT121-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09B (NLD), 09B (TAI) & 09S (HAM)**
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

For details see Statistics STAT121.

200 level

BIOC271-09C (HAM)
Biochemistry Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL210-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Genetics
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL210.

BIOL251-09A (HAM)
Biochemistry
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

CHEM201-09B (HAM)
Organic Chemistry
20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM201.

CHEM204-09A (HAM)
**Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental
Techniques**
20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM204.

300 level

BIOC370-09C (HAM)
Biochemistry Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOC371-09C (HAM)
Biochemistry Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Biochemistry BIOC370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOC372-09C (HAM)
Biochemistry Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Biochemistry BIOC370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL310-09A (HAM)
Advanced Genetics
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL310.

BIOL351-09A (HAM)
Advanced Biochemistry
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL351.

BIOL362-09C (BLK)
Molecular Biology and Biotechniques
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL362.

CHEM301-09A (HAM)
Advanced Organic Chemistry
20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM301.

CHEM306-09B (HAM)
Advanced Analytical Chemistry
20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM306.

Biological Sciences

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Biological Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biological Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. To complete a major in Biological Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biological Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. Students must include at least 15 points in each of molecular biology and organism biology, as outlined in the School of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook. It is recommended that students intending to major in Biological Sciences include BIOL101 and BIOL102 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Biological Sciences majors, a specialisation in Restoration Ecology is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Science and Engineering.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Chairperson of Biological Sciences in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Note: NCEA Level 3 Biology is recommended for students intending to study Biological Sciences. Students who do not have credits in NCEA Level 3 Biology, or equivalent, are advised to discuss their options with the first-year student mentor. Foundation Biology and Gateway to Science classes provide the prior knowledge required for studying 100 level papers in Biological Sciences.

100 level

BIOL101-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC) **Cellular and Molecular Biology** **15 Points**

An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiration and metabolism. Topics include an introduction to microbiology and immunology, DNA as biological information, its transfer and variability, including recombinant DNA, and the principles of evolution.

Required book(s): Campbell & Reece *Biology* 7th edition (Benjamin Cummings)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL102-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC) **The Biology of Organisms** **15 Points**

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include the diversity and function of protists, fungi, plants and animals; particularly nutrient procurement and processing, gaseous exchange, internal transport, regulation of body fluids, control mechanisms, reproduction and development.

Required book(s): Campbell & Reece *Biology* 7th edition (Benjamin Cummings)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENVS101-09B (HAM) **Environmental Science** **15 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

200 level

BIOL201-09A (HAM) **Evolution and Diversity of Life** **20 Points**

This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolutionary thought; present-day evidence of evolution in plant, animal and bacterial taxa; modern methods of analysing this evidence; discussion of the mechanisms of evolution. This paper should be regarded as essential by all students of biology.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL101 or BIOL102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL210-09B (HAM) **Introduction to Genetics** **20 Points**

A study of DNA and genomes, and the organisation and expression of genes. Topics include mutational and recombinational systems including recombinant DNA technology, Mendelian inheritance, chromosomes, genotype and phenotype and population genetics.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

BIOL212-09A (HAM) **Ecology** **20 Points**

This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, population dynamics, biogeography and conservation ecology. Weekend field trips and computer laboratory work are essential elements.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL102
Required book(s): R.L. Smith and T.M. Smith *Ecology and Field Biology* 2001 edition (Benjamin Cummings)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL223-09B (HAM) **Plant Biology and Ecology** **20 Points**

An introduction to the structure and adaptation of plants, diversity, reproduction and evolution. Laboratory work emphasises practical handling of plants. This paper provides a foundation for advanced plant papers, and complements BIOL226.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL226-09C (BLK) **Flora of Aotearoa/New Zealand** **20 Points**

A paper for students interested in New Zealand's native and naturalised flora, with an emphasis on identification of plants and plant systematics. A two day field trip will be held as part of this paper.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 6-26

BIOL227 **Flora of the Pacific** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

BIOL234-09A (HAM) **Functional Animal Biology** **20 Points**

A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptations and an introduction to animal behaviour.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

BIOL235-09B (HAM) **Humans and Other Mammals: Structure and Function** **20 Points**

A study of the tissues and organs of the body, the structure and functioning of the nervous and endocrine systems, the musculoskeletal system, digestion, respiration, circulation, reproduction and development. Health and social issues are considered.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

BIOL241-09A (HAM) **Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism** **20 Points**

An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.

Restriction(s): ENMP325
Prerequisite(s): BIOL101 or BIOL102
Required book(s): M.T. Madigan, J.M. Martinko and J. Parker *Brock Biology of Microorganisms* 11th edition (Prentice Hall)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

BIOL251-09A (HAM)
Biochemistry
20 Points

A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology and chemistry. Topics covered include proteins, enzymes, bioenergetics, metabolism, metabolism of amino acids, carbohydrates and lipids and nutrition.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL101 and CHEM102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL271-09C (HAM)
Biology Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP222-09B (HAM)
Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP222.

300 level

BIOL307-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points

Students carry out an investigation, theoretical and/or practical, in almost any area of biological sciences. Recommended for those considering further degrees. This paper is not normally counted towards the three 300 level papers required for a Biological Sciences major.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Entry into this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department only.

BIOL308
Research Exercises
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

BIOL310-09A (HAM)
Advanced Genetics
20 Points

A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation of gene expression, uses of recombinant DNA technology, and population genetics.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL210
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL312-09A (HAM)
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
20 Points

An introduction to a range of terrestrial ecosystems. Topics covered include historical ecology, conservation genetics, conservation ecology, forest ecosystems, wetland ecosystems, special ecosystems, and Antarctic ecosystems. There is a compulsory practical requirement including attendance at field trips.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL212
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

BIOL313-09B (HAM)
Applied Freshwater Ecology
20 Points

An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of major freshwater communities, fish and fisheries, human impacts and the management of inland waters.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL212
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

BIOL314-09A (HAM)
Marine Biology and Monitoring
20 Points

An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impacts on marine environments, including fisheries, as well as the design of ecological surveys and experiments. Field trip and practical classes are integral to the course.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL212
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL325-09A (HAM)**Plant Function****20 Points**

The focus of this paper is on understanding the ecophysiology of plants. Topics covered include photosynthesis and factors that control productivity, including stress effects. A multi-day field trip concentrates on determining the performance of native species.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL223

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL326-09B (HAM)**Advanced Topics in Plant Biology****20 Points**

This paper will cover advanced aspects of three areas of topical interest such as restoration ecology, plant island biogeography, and ecophysiological responses of plants. This paper is essential to those interested in pursuing a Masters degree in all areas of plant science.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL333-09B (HAM)**Advanced Animal Behaviour****20 Points**

This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and invertebrate behaviour. It applies behavioural information to conservation biology and animal welfare.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL234

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

BIOL335-09A (HAM)**Mammalian Physiology****20 Points**

An examination of selected aspects of mammalian physiology, normally including the physiology of respiration, digestion, muscle, reproduction and lactation.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL234 or BIOL235

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

BIOL338-09B (HAM)**Advanced Zoology****20 Points**

An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and physiological adaptation to extreme environments.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL201 or BIOL234

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL341-09B (HAM)**Microbial Physiology and Ecology****20 Points**

A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying principles of energy generation. Includes Archaeobacteria and bacteria of extreme environments.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL241

Required book(s): M.T. Madigan, J.M. Martinko and J. Parker *Brock Biology of Microorganisms* 11th edition (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

BIOL342**Applied and Environmental Microbiology****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

BIOL351-09A (HAM)**Advanced Biochemistry****20 Points**

This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins between organelles, cellular stress responses, cell death, metabolic regulation in relation to control of enzyme activity and stability as well as human diseases (eg diabetes), mammalian vision, toxicology and inflammation.

Restriction(s): ENMP425

Prerequisite(s): BIOL251

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL362-09C (BLK)**Molecular Biology and Biotechniques****20 Points**

This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA and proteins. It includes coverage of the major recombinant DNA techniques.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL210 and BIOL251

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 18-34

BIOL370-09C (HAM)**Biology Placement 2****20 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL371-09C (HAM)
Biology Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Biology BIOL370.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL372-09C (HAM)
Biology Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Biology BIOL370.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP322-09B (HAM)
Biotechnology
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

**Prescriptions for the
 GradCert(BioSc) and
 GradDip(BioSc)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Biological Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science and Engineering.

**Prescriptions for the
 PGCert(BioSc),
 PGDip(BioSc), BSc(Hons),
 MSc and MSc(Tech)**

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

BIOL501-09Y (HAM)
Research Methodology and Skills
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
 Note: This paper may only be taken towards the MSc in Biological Sciences.

BIOL510-09Y (HAM)
Genetics
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL310
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

BIOL513-09Y (HAM)
**Biological Management and Ecology of
 Freshwaters**
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL313
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

BIOL514-09Y (HAM)
Marine and Estuarine Ecology
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:5

BIOL515
Principles of Sustainability
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

BIOL521-09Y (HAM)
Plant Ecology and Restoration
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL312 or BIOL326
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:7

BIOL522-09Y (HAM)
Molecular Ecology
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): any of BIOL310, BIOL312, BIOL313, BIOL326, BIOL338, BIOL341
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

BIOL533-09Y (HAM)
Animal Behaviour and Conservation
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL333
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

BIOL535-09Y (HAM)
Mammalian Physiology
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL335
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

BIOL538-09Y (HAM)
**Animal Ecophysiology and Aquatic
 Toxicology**
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL335 or BIOL338
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

BIOL541-09Y (HAM)

Microbiology

30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL341

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

BIOL551-09Y (HAM)

Biochemistry

30 Points

Prerequisite(s): BIOL351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

BIOL555-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Special Topic

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Directed Study

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL591-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL593-09C (HAM)

Biological Sciences Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL594-09C (HAM)

Biological Sciences Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL595-09C (HAM)

Biological Sciences Thesis

150 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP522

Biotechnology: Proteins and Protein

Purification

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENMP523-09Y (BLK)

Biotechnology: Bioproducts and

Bioprocessing

30 Points

For details see Materials and Processing

ENMP523.

ENVS522-09A (HAM)

Climate Change Adaptation

30 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences

ENVS522.

Biotechnology

Biotechnology is the application of science and engineering to develop useful products from biological materials. Biotechnology is a very broad area which ranges from cloning to cheese-making. Products include antibiotics, waste management technology and beer. This programme examines the extraction, recovery, and purification of biochemicals from the meat, dairy, and other industries. It explores technological applications at the industrial level as well as the molecular level.

Biotechnology is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biotechnology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biotechnology, students must complete 120 points above 100 level in Biotechnology, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biotechnology include one or more of BIOL102, CHEM101, STAT121, or a 100 level Mathematics papers in the first year of their programme of study. It is also recommended that students include BIOL210 or ENMP241, and either BIOL362 or ENMP341.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

BIOL101-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Cellular and Molecular Biology

15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

BIOL102-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms

15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

CHEM101-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
Chemical Concepts

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

CHEM102-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

ENGG180-09A (HAM)
Foundations of Engineering

15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-09B (HAM)

Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

MATH165-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
General Mathematics

15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH165.

**STAT121-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09B (NLD), 09B (TAI) & 09S (HAM)**
Introduction to Statistical Methods

15 Points

For details see Statistics STAT121.

200 level

BIOL241-09A (HAM)

Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism

20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL241.

BIOL251-09A (HAM)

Biochemistry

20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

BIOT271-09C (HAM)
Biotechnology Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP221-09A (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 1
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

ENMP222-09B (HAM)
Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP222.

300 level

BIOL341-09B (HAM)
Microbial Physiology and Ecology
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL341.

BIOL351-09A (HAM)
Advanced Biochemistry
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL351.

BIOT370-09C (HAM)
Biotechnology Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOT371-09C (HAM)
Biotechnology Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Biotechnology BIOT370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOT372-09C (HAM)
Biotechnology Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Biotechnology BIOT370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP321-09B (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

ENMP322-09B (HAM)
Biotechnology
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

Business Futures and Leadership

In all management disciplines knowledge is developing rapidly. Business Futures and Leadership is designed as a broad programme for executives and future leaders that provides practical ways to manage future challenges and issues. It also provides a foundation for academic research in futures in management. The programme covers futures content, appropriate methodologies, and ways of preparing personally and organisationally for uncertain times.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(BusF&L) and MMS

Business Futures and Leadership may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Diploma in Business Futures and Leadership is also available. The requirements for the subject and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT513 Virtual Accounting Systems 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

BFAL501 Futures Methodologies 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

BFAL502 Future-Focused Action Learning and Research 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

BFAL503-09B (HAM) Leadership Research Project 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BFAL590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

BFAL591-09C (HAM) Business Futures and Leadership Dissertation 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

BFAL592-09C (HAM) Business Futures and Leadership Dissertation 60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

BFAL593-09C (HAM) Business Futures and Leadership Thesis 90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

BFAL594-09C (HAM) Business Futures and Leadership Thesis 120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

ECON528-09A (HAM)
Econometric Topics: Forecasting and Finance
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON528.

ECON539-09A (HAM)
Environmental Economics
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON539.

HRMG541-09A (HAM)
Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st Century Organisations
30 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG541.

MCOM530-09A (HAM)
Communication Research Methods
30 Points
For details see Management Communication MCOM530.

MCOM583-09A (HAM)
Communication and Leadership
30 Points
For details see Management Communication MCOM583.

MCOM584-09B (HAM)
Global Issues in Public Relations
30 Points
For details see Management Communication MCOM584.

MCOM586
Communication and Technology
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Accounting MNGT501.

MSYS551-09A (HAM)
Management Systems Research
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

MSYS576-09A (HAM)
21st Century Logistics
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS576.

STMG557
Strategic Partnerships and Collaboration
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG580-09A (HAM)
Strategies for Sustainability
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG580.

TOMG502-09B (HAM)
Tourism Development and the Environment
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG502.

Chemistry

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic/molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Chemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Chemistry, including CHEM201, CHEM202, CHEM203, and three of CHEM301, CHEM302, CHEM303 or CHEM306. It is recommended that students intending to continue on to graduate study in Chemistry include CHEM205 in their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

CHEM101-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)

Chemical Concepts 15 Points

The study of chemical concepts fundamental to the sciences and technology. Topics include stoichiometry, states of matter, gas-phase, solution, acid-base and redox equilibria, atomic structure, orbitals and electronic configurations, bonding, and systematic chemistry of the elements.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Chemistry, or equivalent

Required book(s): Brown et al. *Chemistry: the Central Science: a Broad Perspective* (Prentice-Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

CHEM102-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)

Chemical Change and Organic Compounds 15 Points

An introduction to physical and organic chemistry with some emphasis on environmental, technological and biological relevance; chemical thermodynamics, reaction kinetics and mechanism, and the common organic functional groups and their typical reactions.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Chemistry, or equivalent

Required book(s): Brown et al. *Chemistry: the Central Science: a Broad Perspective* (Prentice-Hall); A molecular model kit is required. This can

be purchased through the First Year Laboratory but payment at the Gateway is first required.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

CHEM106

Chemical Hazards: Safety and Legislation 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENVS101-09B (HAM) Environmental Science

15 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

200 level

CHEM201-09B (HAM) Organic Chemistry

20 Points

The study of stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms and reaction intermediates, including their relevance to biological and industrial chemistry. An introduction to carbohydrates, proteins, enzyme mechanism, aromatic chemistry, and proton NMR spectroscopy.

Restriction(s): CHEM221 and CHEM231

Prerequisite(s): CHEM102

Required book(s): J. McMurry *Organic Chemistry* 6th or 7th edition (Brooks/Cole); A molecular model kit is required. This can be purchased through the First Year Laboratory but payment at the Gateway is first required.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM202-09A (HAM)
Physical Chemistry
20 Points

A study of chemical thermodynamics including heat engines, entropy, life processes and environmental consequences of technology; phase equilibria, eutectics, alloys, conductance of electrolytes, chemical kinetics, electrochemical cells, batteries, the fuel cell compared to the heat engine and their environmental effects.

Restriction(s): CHEM221 and CHEM232

Prerequisite(s): CHEM102

Required book(s): T. Engel and P. Reid *Physical Chemistry* (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM203-09B (HAM)
Inorganic Chemistry
20 Points

A study of shapes and symmetry of molecules, bonding in diatomics and polyatomics, structure and energetics of ionic solids, other solids, crystal and ligand field approach to complexes, and the chemistry of the transition elements, including biological aspects.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM101 or CHEM204

Required book(s): K.M. Mackay, R.A. Mackay and W. Henderson *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry* 5th or 6th edition (Nelson Thornes)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM204-09A (HAM)
Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Techniques
20 Points

An introduction to analytical instruments and techniques used to determine the levels of various trace and major constituents of environmental, biological, geological and chemical samples.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM101 or CHEM102

Required book(s): R. Kellner et al. *Analytical Chemistry* (Wiley-VCH); or D.A. Skoog et al. *Fundamentals of Analytical Chemistry* 8th edition (Thomson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students intending to advance to CHEM306 are advised to purchase the text by R. Kellner et al. instead of the text by D.A. Skoog et al.

CHEM205-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Spectroscopy
20 Points

An introduction to the major methods of molecular spectroscopy used in all fields of chemistry. Special emphasis on nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Vibrational (infrared and Raman) spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM102 and either CHEM101 or CHEM204

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM209-09B (HAM)
Chemistry: Human Perspectives
20 Points

Topics will be selected from the molecular basis of foods and diet; natural products of human utility, ageing, cosmetics; toxicology; organic drugs, inorganic drugs and drug design; drug delivery systems.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM231-09B (HAM)
Principles of Organic Chemistry
10 Points

A study of organic stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms and key reaction intermediates including their relevance to biological and industrial chemistry, and an introduction to aromatic chemistry.

Restriction(s): CHEM201 and CHEM221

Prerequisite(s): CHEM102

Required book(s): J. McMurry *Organic Chemistry* 6th or 7th edition (Brooks/Cole); A molecular model kit is required. This can be purchased through the First Year Laboratory but payment at the Gateway is first required.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the Biochemical Engineering programme.

CHEM232-09A (HAM)
Principles of Physical Chemistry
10 Points

A study of chemical thermodynamics, including heat engines, entropy, life processes and the environmental consequences of technology; phase equilibria, eutectics, and conductance of electrolytes.

Restriction(s): CHEM202 and CHEM221

Prerequisite(s): CHEM102

Required book(s): T. Engel and P. Reid *Physical Chemistry* (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the Biochemical Engineering programme.

CHEM261-09B (HAM)
Geochemistry and Environmental Chemistry
20 Points

The origin of the elements. Geochemical cycles, weathering, sedimentation and diagenesis, acid rain, carbon dioxide, ozone, nutrients eutrophication, water quality, and organic geochemistry. Students spend at least three days in the field.

Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points in Chemistry or Earth Sciences

Required book(s): W.S. Broecker *How to Build a Habitable Planet* (Eldigio); J.E. Andrews, P. Brimblecombe, T.D. Jickells and P.S. Liss *An Introduction to Environmental Chemistry* (Blackwell Science)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM271-09C (HAM)
Chemistry Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

CHEM301-09A (HAM)
Advanced Organic Chemistry
20 Points

Advanced aspects of reaction intermediates and stereoelectronic effects, enolates and enamines in synthesis and biosynthesis, carbohydrates, biosynthesis of natural products, and aromaticity, practical carbon NMR spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM201

Required book(s): J. McMurry *Organic Chemistry* 6th or 7th edition (Brooks/Cole)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM302-09B (HAM)
Advanced Physical Chemistry
20 Points

Topics include thermodynamics of real systems, surface chemistry, nanotechnology, reaction kinetics and mechanisms, metal corrosion, non-equilibrium electrochemistry, and atomic and molecular structure as revealed by quantum chemistry.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM202

Required book(s): T. Engel and P. Reid *Physical Chemistry* (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM303-09A (HAM)
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
20 Points

A study of heavy transition elements, f-elements, biological inorganic chemistry, aspects of Main Group and organometallic chemistry.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM203

Required book(s): K.M. Mackay, R.A. Mackay and W. Henderson *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry* 5th or 6th edition (Nelson Thornes)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM304-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Chemistry
20 Points

An independent experimental investigation on an approved topic, under staff supervision. Group seminars are presented. Assessment is based on a full written report.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

CHEM305-09B (HAM)
Environmental, Forensic, Toxicological and Medicinal Chemistry
20 Points

A paper with a selection of topics from heavy metals and organic compounds in the environment; arson, explosives and fingerprint investigations in forensic casework; toxicological effects in humans; anticancer and other drugs.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM201, CHEM209, or both CHEM102 and BIOL251

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

CHEM306-09B (HAM)
Advanced Analytical Chemistry
20 Points

A theoretical and practical paper involving sampling methods; analysis by gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, mass spectrometry and coupled techniques like gas chromatography-mass spectrometry; specific ion electrodes; radiochemistry. Data analysis and methods.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM204

Required book(s): R. Kellner et al. *Analytical Chemistry* (Wiley-VCH)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

CHEM370-09C (HAM)
Chemistry Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM371-09C (HAM)
Chemistry Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM372-09C (HAM)
Chemistry Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Chem) and
GradDip(Chem)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science and Engineering.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(Chem),
PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons),
MSc and MSc(Tech)**

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

CHEM501-09Y (HAM)
Organic Chemistry
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEM502-09Y (HAM)
Physical Chemistry
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEM503-09Y (HAM)
Inorganic Chemistry
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEM504-09C (HAM)
Special Topics in Chemistry
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEM507-09Y (HAM)
**Applied and Environmental Analytical
Chemistry**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEM561-09Y (HAM)
Geochemistry
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:7

CHEM590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM591-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM593-09C (HAM)

Chemistry Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM594-09C (HAM)

Chemistry Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM595-09C (HAM)

Chemistry Thesis

150 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Chinese

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture, business communication and society.

Chinese is available as a major for the BA. Chinese may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Chinese, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Chinese, including CHIN201, CHIN202, CHIN301, CHIN302 and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Chinese include HUMA101 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour a Chinese Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Chinese is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Chinese is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, School of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with Chinese Section staff before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Chinese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Chinese papers above 200 level.

100 level

ASIA103

Introduction to East Asia

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN101-09A (HAM)

Chinese Language 1: Part A

15 Points

An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated approach involving all four of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese should consult the Convenor of Chinese regarding placement.

Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 1 and Chinese Character Exercise Book for Practical Chinese Reader 1* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN102-09B (HAM)

Chinese Language 1: Part B

15 Points

This paper is the continuation of CHIN101 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an elementary level.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN101

Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 1 and Chinese Character Exercise Book for Practical Chinese Reader 1* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HUMA101-09B (HAM)

Old Worlds - New Worlds

15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

200 level

CHIN201-09A (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part A 20 Points

This paper is the continuation of CHIN102 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an intermediate level.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN102

Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 2* (Hong Kong Commercial Press); A.P. Cowie *Concise English-Chinese Chinese-English Dictionary* (Oxford)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN202-09B (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part B 20 Points

This paper is the continuation of CHIN201.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN201

Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 2* (Hong Kong Commercial Press); A.P. Cowie *Concise English-Chinese Chinese-English Dictionary* (Oxford)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN203 Chinese History and Social Institutions 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN204-09B (HAM) Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture 20 Points

This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese culture within a comparative historical framework, including film, television and print media, and the visual arts.

Restriction(s): CHIN304

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

300 level

CHIN301-09A (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part A 20 Points

This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHIN202.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN202

Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 3* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN302-09B (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part B 20 Points

This paper is a continuation of CHIN301.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN301

Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 3* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN303 Chinese History and Social Institutions 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN304-09B (HAM) Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture 20 Points

For details see Chinese CHIN204. Additional work will be prescribed.

Restriction(s): CHIN204

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

CHIN305 Business Communication in Chinese 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN306-09A (HAM) Reading and Translation Skills 20 Points

This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improve students' bilingual reading skills and to develop students' ability to translate from and into Chinese and English. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of reading and translation skills. Non-native speakers of Chinese should consult with the paper lecturer regarding entry into this paper.

Prerequisite(s): admission for non-native speakers of Chinese is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN307
Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN313-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Extended Language Acquisition
20 Points

This paper continues on from CHIN202. It aims to extend students language ability from the intermediate to an advanced level. It is a total immersion paper, taught in a native-speaking environment. Enrolment in this paper is strictly by invitation of the Convenor of Chinese only.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies. Enrolment in this paper is at the invitation of the Convenor of Chinese.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin) and BA(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

CHIN501-09A (HAM)
Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN502
Readings in Chinese Business and Management
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN503-09A (HAM)
Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN504-09B (HAM)
Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN505
Issues in Learning Chinese as a Foreign Language
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CHIN507-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN508-09A (HAM)
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in Chinese, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

CHIN592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN593-09C (HAM)

Chinese Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN594-09C (HAM)

Chinese Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Computer Graphic Design

Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of studio based design skills, together with contemporary computer software and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the BCGD.

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the CGRD papers listed below, COMP103, COMP125, COMP126, 40 points from COMP223, COMP233, COMP258 or COMP278, 20 points from COMP324, COMP325 or COMP336, a further 15 points at 100 level, a further 20 points at 200 level, and a further 20 points at 300 level.

Note: Amendments to the Computer Graphic Design programme are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

100 level

CGRD141-09A (HAM)

Design 1

15 Points

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It explores topics related to 'thinking' and creativity with an emphasis on raising a student's creativity consciousness and attitude. The work will primarily be abstract in nature and will be resolved in both traditional and computer based media.

Restriction(s): CGRD111

Corequisite(s): CGRD143 and COMP125

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

CGRD142-09B (HAM)

Design 2

15 Points

This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design. It will also provide an introduction to typography. The emphasis of the study is to apply these basics to 2D and 3D mediums. The work will be resolved in both traditional and computer technology.

Prerequisite(s): CGRD141

Corequisite(s): COMP126

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

CGRD143-09A (HAM)

Graphic Design Study

15 Points

This paper involves theory, informed experimentation and practice. It is designed to broaden a student's visual vocabulary and improve technical expertise in the area of perceptual drawing and key aspects of colour in design. It will also provide a basic understanding of how to technically and visually create effective photographic images.

Restriction(s): CGRD113

Corequisite(s): CGRD141 and COMP125

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

CGRD151-09A (HAM)

Historical Studies in Design

15 Points

This paper will study critical periods in graphic design history from the invention of writing to the industrial revolution, to the early twentieth century and the development of Modernism. It will focus on formal analysis of text (layout and typography) and image as well as technological change and the social context for design. Students will undertake directed research and be introduced to critical models.

Restriction(s): CGRD132 and CGRD133

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP103-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Computer Science 1

15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

COMP125-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Visual Computing
 15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP125.

COMP126-09B (HAM)
Computing Media
 15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP126.

COMP153-09S (HAM)
Practical Programming
 15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP153.

200 level

CGRD241-09A (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design 1
 20 Points

This paper challenges students to combine their typographic skills and their knowledge of the principles of design in order to practically solve design problems. A combination of exercises and assignments involving research and basic visual communication using type and image will synthesise these design skills. Throughout the paper the arrangement of typography is treated formally and expressively within specified guidelines.

Prerequisite(s): CGRD142

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

CGRD242-09B (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design 2
 20 Points

This paper will enable students to experiment with the application of design principles and research to problem solving exercises and assignments and synthesise design skills with computer based applications. It will enable students to operate with skill and expertise the range of software that will be required for the completion of assignments and be aware of the hardware structure and the functions of its components in relation to specific software.

Equivalent(s): CGRD221

Prerequisite(s): CGRD241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

CGRD252-09B (HAM)
Critical Studies in Design
 20 Points

This paper will cover critical periods in design, with an emphasis on graphic design, from the mid-twentieth century to the present day, including the development of digital media and new technologies. It will focus on formal analysis of text and image as well as the social issues, effects and interactions of design. Students will undertake personal research and use critical models.

Restriction(s): CGRD232

Prerequisite(s): CGRD151

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP223-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Information Discovery
 20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP223.

COMP233-09B (HAM)
Internet Applications
 20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP233.

COMP258-09A (HAM)
Programming Usable Systems
 20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP258.

COMP278-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Interactive Computing
 20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP278.

300 level

CGRD343-09A (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design 3
 20 Points

This paper enables students to apply design elements and principles to multiple digital and physical projects. Students will be encouraged to bring skills gained in other papers to their projects. Students will also undertake an exploration of typography created by electronic means and targeted for existence in electronic space as an integral component of time based media production.

Equivalent(s): CGRD311

Prerequisite(s): CGRD242

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

CGRD344-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)

Computer Graphic Design 4

20 Points

This paper enables students to apply principles of design and design elements to systematic information hierarchies, environmental graphics, advanced publications and multimedia documents. The paper will allow students to explore the relationship between theory and practice, including their own practice, as well as provide methodology and support for research in design,

Equivalent(s): CGRD321

Prerequisite(s): CGRD343

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students per semester.

CGRD350-09A (HAM)

Intern Project

20 Points

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two and three dimensional computer graphic design skills, research methodology and production skills to allocated projects. The relationship between the student and the client is monitored and guided by a tutor who also supervises and guides the student in designing and coordinating aspects of the project.

Prerequisite(s): CGRD242 and either COMP223, COMP233, COMP258, COMP277 or COMP278

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

CGRD360-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)

Degree Project

20 Points

This paper is an opportunity for students to plan, develop and carry out a small scale design project with relative independence. Students are encouraged to collaborate with peers in the learning environment, with members of the professional design industry and/or academic community. An adviser will supervise and guide the student through their project.

Prerequisite(s): CGRD343 and CGRD350

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students and should be taken in the final semester of study. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students per semester.

COMP324-09A (HAM)

Interactive Multimedia Systems

20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP324.

COMP325-09B (HAM)

Introduction to Human-Computer

Interaction

20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP325.

COMP336-09B (HAM)

Graphics and Computer Games

20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP336.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGRD) and GradDip(CGRD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Graphic Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Prescriptions for the PGDipCGD, BCGD(Hons) and MCGD

CGRD581-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Realisation and Exhibition
30 Points

Corequisite(s): COMP592
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD582-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Realisation and Exhibition
60 Points

Corequisite(s): COMP591
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation

30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation

60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD593-09C (HAM)
**Computer Graphic Design Thesis and
Realisation**

90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD594-09C (HAM)
**Computer Graphic Design Thesis and
Realisation**

120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Computer Science

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

Computer Science is available as a major for the BCMS, BSc and BSc(Tech). Computer Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, at least 120 points above 200 level, and at least 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Computer Science include STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BCMS and BSc the Computer Science major allows students to work towards specialisations. The specialisations include, but are not limited to, Applied Computing, Artificial Intelligence, Computer Technology, Data Mining, Games and Multimedia, Information Systems, Internet Applications, Networks, Software Development. For further details of specialisations, refer to the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Handbook.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

100 level

COMP103-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Computer Science 1 15 Points

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer.

Restriction(s): COMP106

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: This paper is prerequisite for a major in Computer Science. The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor. COMP103-09C (HAM) and 09D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

COMP104-09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Introduction to Computer Science 2 15 Points

This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing computer architecture, Boolean algebra, assembly language, program analysis and object-oriented programming.

Restriction(s): COMP106, COMP130 and COMP134

Prerequisite(s): COMP103 or relevant computing experience

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: This paper is a prerequisite for a major in Computer Science. The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor. COMP104-09C (HAM) is available to STAR students only.

COMP107
Topics in Computer Science
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

COMP123-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
The Computing Experience
15 Points

This paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts and other disciplines. Students tailor the paper to their own needs by selecting sets of exercises to extend their prior knowledge.

Equivalent(s): COMP124

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor.

COMP124-09B (HAM) & 09B (TAI)
He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko
15 Points

He tirohanga whānui tenei ki ngā whakahaeretanga o te rorohiko. Tata ki te katoa o ngā mahi he mahi-a-ringa. Ka whakamahia ngā pūmanawa e hangai tonu ana ki te reo me ngā kaupapa Māori.

Equivalent(s): COMP123

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Me eke te mahi-a-ringa ki te reanga ka whakatauria ai e te kaiwhakahaere o te karaehe.

COMP125-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Visual Computing
15 Points

This paper enables students to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for use in screen-based applications. Students will be introduced to basic computing concepts and provided with software tutorials and related exercises.

Restriction(s): CGRD112

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students per semester. Entry into COMP125-09B (HAM) is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.

COMP126-09B (HAM)
Computing Media
15 Points

This paper enables students to operate software packages for the manipulation of images and sound to create interactive and animated output. Students will be introduced to relevant computing concepts and provided with software tutorials and related exercises.

Restriction(s): CGRD112

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP134-09B (HAM)
Software Engineering 1
15 Points

This paper introduces basic software engineering topics, object-oriented programming, computer architecture, Boolean algebra, and assembly language.

Restriction(s): COMP104

Prerequisite(s): COMP103 or COMP130

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: This paper is compulsory for students in the Software Engineering BE. Admission of other students is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

COMP153-09S (HAM)
Practical Programming
15 Points

This paper introduces the concepts of programming through the use of a visual programming environment, as a means of producing solutions to practical problems.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

ENEL111-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Electronics
15 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

200 level

COMP200-09A (HAM) **Computer Systems** **10 Points**

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software cooperate to allow the execution of programs written in a high-level language.

Restriction(s): COMP201

Prerequisite(s): COMP104, COMP106 or COMP134

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP202-09B (HAM) **Computer Communications** **10 Points**

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications. Practical work will look at the internet protocols, and include programming exercises using socket interfaces.

Prerequisite(s): COMP104, COMP106, COMP134 or COMP153

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP203-09A (HAM) **Programming with Data Structures** **10 Points**

This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Java and become familiar with the design, analysis, and application of commonly-used data structures, including stacks, queues, lists, trees, and sets.

Restriction(s): COMP206, COMP208 and COMP241

Prerequisite(s): COMP104 or COMP106

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP204-09B (HAM) **Object-Oriented Program Design** **10 Points**

This paper teaches structure and organisation of programs, design pattern, and Java libraries, including graphical user interfaces and event handling, persistent storage and I/O, networking and multi-threading, and distributed computing.

Restriction(s): COMP206, COMP209, COMP231 and COMP242

Prerequisite(s): COMP104

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP219-09A (HAM) **Database Practice and Experience** **20 Points**

This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server database system. Topics include data modelling, client/server computing, SQL, security, consistency, tuning and data integrity.

Prerequisite(s): COMP103 or COMP153

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP223-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) **Information Discovery** **20 Points**

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of themes, including video editing, website design, digital library development, computer game construction, animation and 3D modelling.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP224-09A (HAM) **Computer Graphic Design** **20 Points**

This paper introduces the basics of computer graphic design, covering topics such as design philosophy, design techniques and elements, typography, colour, designing for screen, design technology and the electronic publishing process.

Prerequisite(s): COMP103, COMP106, COMP123, COMP130 or COMP153

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP233-09B (HAM) **Internet Applications** **20 Points**

This paper covers the use of and resource creations for the world wide web; installation and management of web sites and network systems; selection, installation and planning of Local Area Networks; protocols and traffic management.

Prerequisite(s): COMP103, COMP106, COMP130 or COMP153

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP234**Hōtuku Māori****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

COMP235-09A (HAM)**Logic and Computation****20 Points**

An introduction to propositional logic, graphs, trees, and the theory of computation for computer scientists and mathematicians.

Restriction(s): COMP140, COMP240 and MATH258*Prerequisite(s)*: MATH102*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**COMP241-09A (HAM)****Software Engineering Development****10 Points**

Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structures. Software engineering practices such as unit testing and pre/post specification are introduced.

Restriction(s): COMP203 and COMP231*Prerequisite(s)*: COMP134*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: Entry for non-BE students is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.**COMP242-09B (HAM)****Software Engineering Process****10 Points**

This paper teaches structure and organisation of programs, design pattern, and Java libraries, including graphical user interfaces and event handling, persistent storage and I/O, networking and multi-threading, and distributed computing.

Restriction(s): COMP204 and COMP244*Prerequisite(s)*: COMP134*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: Entry for non-BE students is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.**COMP258-09A (HAM)****Programming Usable Systems****20 Points**

This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation of small to medium sized interactive systems. Object-oriented software development techniques and aspects of designing usable software will be introduced.

Prerequisite(s): COMP153, or COMP104 with the permission of the lecturer*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 2:1**COMP271-09C (HAM)****Computer Science Placement 1****20 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BCMS, BE or BSc(Tech) degrees.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*Note*: The work experience period normally takes place after the second year of study. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.**COMP278-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &****09S (HAM)****Interactive Computing****20 Points**

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an intensive laboratory programme, where students tailor their choices to their own needs and interests by selecting two themes from a set of modules.

Equivalent(s): COMP277*Prerequisite(s)*: COMP123 or COMP153*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.**COMP290-09C (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

A directed study in a Computer Science topic. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Students must arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL211-09A (HAM)
Digital Electronics
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL211.

300 level

COMP301-09B (HAM)
Operating Systems
20 Points

The design and implementation of system and safety-critical software; notions of concurrency and synchronisation of threaded and distributed programs; architecture of server/client and operating system software.

Prerequisite(s): COMP200 and one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the coordinator of the paper.

COMP311-09B (HAM)
Computer Systems Architecture
20 Points

This paper considers interaction between computer hardware and software; instruction sets; memory and disk hierarchy, caching and performance; traps and exceptions; performance of compiled code.

Prerequisite(s): COMP200 and one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP312-09A (HAM)
Communications and Systems Software
20 Points

A study of data communications and distributed software; introduction to error detection and correction; communication architectures and protocols; distributed systems and programs; network facilities, interaction and topologies.

Prerequisite(s): COMP202 and one of COMP203, COMP204, COMP206, COMP241 or COMP242

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP313-09A (HAM)
Programming Languages
20 Points

The design, implementation and use of imperative, functional, object-oriented and logic programming languages. Programming assignments will be done in a variety of new programming languages.

Prerequisite(s): COMP200 and one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP314-09B (HAM)
Software Engineering Project
20 Points

Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and specification, design the system structure and user interface, carry out documentation, implementation and maintenance.

Restriction(s): COMP315 and COMP359

Prerequisite(s): one of COMP203, COMP204, COMP206, COMP241 or COMP242

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP315-09B (HAM)
Information Systems Development
20 Points

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation. Working in groups, they submit reports, conduct reviews, develop prototypes, and make formal presentations at appropriate milestones.

Restriction(s): COMP314

Prerequisite(s): COMP219

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP316-09A (HAM)
Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Applications
20 Points

This paper is an introduction to artificial intelligence and knowledge representation, including automated reasoning and heuristic search.

Prerequisite(s): one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP317-09A (HAM)
Design and Analysis of Algorithms
20 Points

A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using computers. Issues of performance, scalability, applicability, adaptation and design are also discussed.

Prerequisite(s): (COMP203 and COMP204) or COMP206 or (COMP241 and COMP242)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP321-09B (HAM)
Practical Data Mining
20 Points

This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. The entire data mining process is covered starting from data collection and scrutiny, through feature selection and generation, model building and final evaluation.

Prerequisite(s): one of COMP153, COMP103 or COMP130; and 20 points at 200 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP324-09A (HAM)
Interactive Multimedia Systems
20 Points

This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and evaluation of multimedia applications.

Restriction(s): COMP304

Prerequisite(s): CGRD242 or COMP224

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP325-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface development process in the system lifestyle, software tools and architectures to support modern interface and software usability.

Prerequisite(s): one of COMP204, COMP206, COMP233, COMP241, COMP258 or (COMP153 and either COMP224 or CGRD242)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP329-09A (HAM)
Database Systems
20 Points

This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.

Restriction(s): COMP319

Prerequisite(s): COMP219 and one of COMP203, COMP204, COMP206, COMP241, COMP242 or COMP258

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP330-09C (HAM)
Topics in Computer Science
20 Points

A paper normally taught by a visiting researcher to the Department of Computer Science.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

COMP333-09A (HAM)
Web Applications Development
20 Points

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

Prerequisite(s): COMP233

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP336-09B (HAM)
Graphics and Computer Games
20 Points

This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as applied to computer games.

Restriction(s): COMP304

Prerequisite(s): COMP204 or COMP258

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP340-09B (HAM)
Reasoning about Programs
20 Points

This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial intelligence, and Hoare logic and its use for program verification. In the laboratories, students learn to practice software verification using modern proof tools.

Restriction(s): COMP240

Prerequisite(s): (COMP235 or MATH258) and (COMP103 or COMP153)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP370-09C (HAM)
Computer Science Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The work experience period normally takes place after the third year of studies. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

COMP371-09C (HAM)
Computer Science Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP372-09C (HAM)
Computer Science Placement 4
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of a formal report.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level

COMP401-09B (HAM)
Topics in Operating Systems
15 Points

One or more topics in operating systems implementation, at an advanced level.

Equivalent(s): COMP501

Restriction(s): COMP441 and COMP541

Prerequisite(s): COMP301 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP413-09A (HAM)
Computer Networks
15 Points

One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.

Equivalent(s): COMP513

Restriction(s): COMP412 and COMP512

Prerequisite(s): COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP414-09B (HAM)
Advanced Communications
15 Points

One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.

Equivalent(s): COMP514

Restriction(s): COMP412 and COMP512

Prerequisite(s): COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP415-09A (HAM)
Topics in Computer Architecture
15 Points

One or more special topics in computer architecture, at an advanced level.

Equivalent(s): COMP515

Restriction(s): COMP441 and COMP541

Prerequisite(s): COMP311 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP421-09A (HAM)
Machine Learning Algorithms
15 Points

This paper covers machine learning algorithms such as the ones implemented in the WEKA machine learning workbench at a more advanced level, including techniques that deliver state-of-the-art predictive performance.

Equivalent(s): COMP521

Restriction(s): COMP416 and COMP516

Prerequisite(s): either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Required book(s): I.H. Witten and E. Frank *Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques* (Morgan Kaufman)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP422-09B (HAM)
Relational Data Mining
15 Points

This paper studies algorithms for data mining problems that, instead of one flat table, comprise multi-relational input. Such problems are common in real-world applications.

Equivalent(s): COMP522

Restriction(s): COMP416 and COMP516

Prerequisite(s): either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP435-09A (HAM)
Image Analysis and Classification
15 Points

This paper covers practical image processing and analysis techniques. Students then use these techniques to construct their own system for automatically classifying images.

Equivalent(s): COMP535

Prerequisite(s): at least 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP436-09B (HAM)
Advanced Graphics and Computer Games
15 Points

A lecture and laboratory-based module on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will include 3D modelling, texturing, lighting effects, use of pixel shaders, game physics, scripting of game play, and use of game engines for non-game program development.

Equivalent(s): COMP536

Restriction(s): COMP404 and COMP504

Prerequisite(s): COMP304 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP437-09B (HAM)
User Interfaces for Information Retrieval
15 Points

This paper covers the design of interactive systems for end-user retrieval of information from large document repositories such as digital libraries and web-based search engines.

Equivalent(s): COMP537

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP438-09B (HAM)
Topics in Human-Computer Interaction
15 Points

This paper will offer advanced topics in Human-Computer Interaction. Topics may include mobile computing, computer supported cooperative work, and information visualisation.

Equivalent(s): COMP538

Restriction(s): COMP425 and COMP525

Prerequisite(s): COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP439-09B (HAM)
Usability Engineering
15 Points

This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies. Topics covered include scenarios, ethnography, designing and performing user studies, and ethical issues involved in studying human-computer interaction.

Equivalent(s): COMP539

Restriction(s): COMP425 and COMP525

Prerequisite(s): COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP442-09A (HAM)
Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
15 Points

This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques for combating it, and social issues raised by centralised search engines.

Equivalent(s): COMP542

Restriction(s): COMP417 and COMP517

Prerequisite(s): either COMP204 or COMP242, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP443-09B (HAM)**Knowledge and Information Management
15 Points**

One or more special topics in knowledge and information management, at an advanced level.

Equivalent(s): COMP543

Restriction(s): COMP417 and COMP517

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP451-09A (HAM)**Model-Based Testing
15 Points**

Learn how to design models of systems, generate tests automatically and automate the execution of the tests.

Equivalent(s): COMP551

Restriction(s): COMP424 and COMP524

Prerequisite(s): either COMP235 or COMP240, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP452-09B (HAM)**Model Checking
15 Points**

Model checkers can automatically check whether reactive systems satisfy crucial properties, using finite-state machines and temporal logic. Students will apply this technology to model and verify safety-critical systems and study the algorithms and data structures to explore very large state-spaces.

Equivalent(s): COMP552

Restriction(s): COMP424 and COMP524

Prerequisite(s): either COMP235 or COMP240, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**COMP460-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)****Turing Topics in Computer Science
15 Points**

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

Equivalent(s): COMP560

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**COMP461-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)****Von Neumann Topics in Computer Science
15 Points**

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

Equivalent(s): COMP561

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**COMP462-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)****Grace Hopper Topics in Computer Science
15 Points**

One or more special topics in computer science at an advanced level.

Restriction(s): COMP562

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP477-09B (HAM)**Report of an Investigation
20 Points**

A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.

Restriction(s): COMP420, MATH420 and MATH477

Prerequisite(s): at least 60 points in Computer Science at 300 level or above

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(CompSc) and
GradDip(CompSc)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), BSc(Hons) and MSc

Most 500 level papers correspond to papers taught at 400 level. Students attend the same lectures, but additional assessment may be prescribed for 500 level students. Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

COMP501-09B (HAM) Topics in Operating Systems 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP401
Restriction(s): COMP441 and COMP541
Prerequisite(s): COMP301 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP513-09A (HAM) Computer Networks 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP413
Restriction(s): COMP412 and COMP512
Prerequisite(s): COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP514-09B (HAM) Advanced Communications 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP414
Restriction(s): COMP412 and COMP512
Prerequisite(s): COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP515-09A (HAM) Topics in Computer Architecture 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP415
Restriction(s): COMP441 and COMP541
Prerequisite(s): COMP311 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP520-09C (HAM) Report of an Investigation 45 Points

Restriction(s): COMP420 and MATH520
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP521-09A (HAM) Machine Learning Algorithms 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP421
Restriction(s): COMP416 and COMP516
Prerequisite(s): either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Required book(s): I.H. Witten and E. Frank *Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques* (Morgan Kaufman)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP522-09B (HAM) Relational Data Mining 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP422
Restriction(s): COMP416 and COMP516
Prerequisite(s): either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP535-09A (HAM) Image Analysis and Classification 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP435
Prerequisite(s): at least 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP536-09B (HAM) Advanced Graphics and Computer Games 15 Points

Equivalent(s): COMP436
Restriction(s): COMP404 and COMP504
Prerequisite(s): COMP304 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP537-09B (HAM)**User Interfaces for Information Retrieval
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP437*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP538-09B (HAM)****Topics in Human-Computer Interaction
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP438*Restriction(s):* COMP425 and COMP525*Prerequisite(s):* COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP539-09B (HAM)****Usability Engineering
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP439*Restriction(s):* COMP425 and COMP525*Prerequisite(s):* COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP542-09A (HAM)****Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP442*Restriction(s):* COMP417 and COMP517*Prerequisite(s):* either COMP204 or COMP242, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Required book(s):* I.H. Witten, M. Gori and T. Numerico *Web Dragons: Inside the Myths of Search Engine Technology* (Morgan Kaufman)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP543-09B (HAM)****Knowledge and Information Management
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP443*Restriction(s):* COMP417 and COMP517*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP551-09A (HAM)****Model-Based Testing
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP451*Restriction(s):* COMP424 and COMP524*Prerequisite(s):* either COMP235 or COMP240, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP552-09B (HAM)****Model Checking
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP452*Restriction(s):* COMP424 and COMP524*Prerequisite(s):* either COMP235 or COMP240, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP560-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)****Turing Topics in Computer Science
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP460*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP561-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)****Von Neumann Topics in Computer Science
15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP461*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP562-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)****Grace Hopper Topics in Computer Science
15 Points***Restriction(s):* COMP462*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP591-09C (HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP592-09C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP593-09C (HAM)****Computer Science Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP594-09C (HAM)****Computer Science Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

Corporate & Executive Education

The Centre for Corporate & Executive Education offers a range of highly regarded executive and corporate development programmes. These programmes are designed to meet the individual development needs of working managers along with the specific needs of corporate organisations and industry sectors. They are applied programmes that rely on participants bringing and sharing their own experience in the classroom. Executive programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis where a group of participants maintains a collaborative learning process throughout the prescribed course of study. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications. All Corporate & Executive Education papers are internally assessed.

Note: Not all papers are taught in any one year. Further information on these programmes is available from the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education at the Waikato Management School. The Centre for Corporate & Executive Education reserves the right to limit enrolment in papers in the interest of protecting the quality of the learning experience for students.

Prescriptions for the MBA

The Waikato Master of Business Administration (MBA) is a premier professional management and leadership qualification that incorporates the cross-functional areas of management with personal growth and leadership development. The programme focuses on the distinctive features of the Waikato MBA - international connectivity, leadership and organisational transformation, value creation and sustainability. The Waikato MBA equips existing managers to step into senior roles, broadens functional specialists' business understanding and adds best-practice theory to entrepreneurs' practical knowledge. It advances participants' strategic understanding of business and the complex issues faced by business leaders in the global environment.

Part One

EXLD500
Management and Sustainability
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD501
The Global Business Environment
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC772
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD502
Personal Skills and Communication
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC700
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD503
Managerial Economics
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC772
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD504
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC700
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD505
Strategic Intent
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC773
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD506
Operations and Supply Chain Management
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC756
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD507
Marketing
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC776
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD508
Business and Environmental Sustainability
7.5 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD510
Law and Business
7.5 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC779

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD511
Financial Performance and Analysis
7.5 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC774

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD512
Managerial Accounting and Taxation
7.5 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC774

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD513
People and Organisations
7.5 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC777

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD514
Knowledge and Project Management
7.5 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC755

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD515
High Performance Teams
7.5 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD516
Integrative Paper: Planning for Business Success
7.5 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Part Two

EXLD540
Governance, Sustainability and Ethics
15 Points

Equivalent(s): EXEC751

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD541
Strategic Corporate Finance
15 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC752

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD542
Leadership, Transformation and Growth
15 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC754

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD543
Business Research Methods
10 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD544
Major Research Project
30 Points

Equivalent(s): EXEC759

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD545
International Business: Culture and Markets
10 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC757

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD546
Creativity, Enterprise and Innovation
10 Points

Restriction(s): EXEC753

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD547
Business Strategy, Value Creation and Execution
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the MBM

The Master of Business and Management (MBM) is designed for university graduates from any discipline who want to add a comprehensive programme covering all the areas of general management to the knowledge and skills they have obtained in their undergraduate degree. Having taken the Waikato MBM graduates will have the skills required for entry level positions in management, as well as the subject specific knowledge and skills from their undergraduate degree.

The MBM covers the core functional areas of management, includes comprehensive coverage of sustainability in all of its key dimensions incorporating business ethics, and prepares participants for managerial roles in a global economy.

Part One

EXLD500
Management and Sustainability
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD508
Business and Environmental Sustainability
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD517
Organisational Culture, Crisis and Risk
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD518
Corporate Social Responsibility
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD519
Personnel and Human Resource Management
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD520
Financial Analysis and Performance
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC774
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD521
Information and Supply Chain Management
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC756
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD522
Economics for Managers
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC772
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD523
Developing Strategic Intent
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC773
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD524
Strategic Marketing
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC776
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Part Two

EXLD543
Business Research Methods
10 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD544
Major Research Project
30 Points
Equivalent(s): EXEC759
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD545
International Business: Culture and Markets
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC757
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD548
Commercial Law and Corporate Culture
10 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD549
Finance and Financial Markets
10 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD550
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
10 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD551
Leadership and Change
10 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD590
Directed Study
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

AND 30 POINTS FROM

AGRI500
Agribusiness
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXLD589
Directed Study
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FINA508
Corporate Structure and Control
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MKTG558
Creativity and Marketing
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TOMG511
Topics in Tourism Management
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TOMG512
Topics in Sustainable Hospitality Industry Management
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Ent&Inn)

The Postgraduate Diploma focuses on what managers of the future need to know in order to manage technology effectively. This Postgraduate Diploma is aimed at technical professionals and managers in innovation and technology based organisations.

EXEC506
Innovation and Growth for Global Business
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC507
Reaching Global Markets
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC508
Developing World-Class Capabilities
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC509
Building and Leveraging Business Relationships
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC510
Growing Entrepreneurial Leaders
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC511
Building Sustainable Innovative Businesses
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MgtSt)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies (PGDip(MgtSt)) is designed to provide participants with a set of key management skills taught in an interactive environment which draws on the business and industry experience of the participants. This Postgraduate Diploma is suitable for individuals who are in a role that carries management or supervisory responsibilities in an organisation or are in business for themselves. To progress to complete the Master of Business Administration degree, participants must obtain a minimum of a B+ average in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies and be subject to a formal interview with the Director of the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education. The Postgraduate Diploma is offered part-time in Tauranga and evenings in Hamilton.

EXLD500
Management and Sustainability
7.5 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD501
The Global Business Environment
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC772
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD502
Personal Skills and Communication
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC700
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD503
Managerial Economics
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC772
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD504
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC700
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD505
Strategic Intent
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC773
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD506
Operations and Supply Chain Management
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC756
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD507
Marketing
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC776
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD509
Finance and Investment Decisions
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC779
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD510
Law and Business
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC779
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD511
Financial Performance and Analysis
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC774
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD512
Managerial Accounting and Taxation
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC774
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD513
People and Organisations
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC777
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD514
Knowledge and Project Management
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC755
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD515
High Performance Teams
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD516
Integrative Paper: Planning for Business Success
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGDip(PFinPlan)

This programme is designed for practicing financial planners and advisers. The Postgraduate Diploma is web based and supported by a variety of media, including face to face sessions and weekly 'e-chats'. This diploma meets Institute of Financial Advisers (IFA) requirements for Certified Financial Planner (CFP) certification and takes two years to complete.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, candidates must pass eight compulsory papers (120 Points).

EXEC530
Business and Legal Environment
15 Points

An introduction to the business and legal environment in New Zealand focusing on those aspects which impact most significantly upon the practice of financial planning.

Equivalent(s): EXEC781

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXEC531
Finance for Financial Planners
15 Points

An introduction to financial markets and financial mathematics. The idea of efficient financial markets is explored, looking at the theory and evidence especially as it applies in the New Zealand context. The fundamentals of international finance are also introduced.

Equivalent(s): EXEC782

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXEC532
Taxation and Estate Planning
15 Points

An introduction to taxation and estate planning issues relevant for financial planners.

Equivalent(s): EXEC783

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXEC533
Financial Market Segments
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC534
Risk Management
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC535
Planning and Evaluation
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC536
Comprehensive Financial Plans
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC537
Building a Successful Practice
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(BusRes)**

The Postgraduate Certificate is designed for business Masters graduates who plan to undertake advanced business research or proceed to doctoral study. It requires at least one 30 point 500 level paper covering methodology, and one other 30 point 500 level paper from a subject offered by the Waikato Management School.

The Postgraduate Certificate is equivalent to six months' full-time study. Classes are usually held on Friday afternoons and/or full day Saturdays with the programme offered in alternate years. Alternatively, the Postgraduate Certificate can be taken using internal 500 level classes taught during the regular University semesters.

To be admitted to the programme candidates are required to have an MBA, MMS, MCom, or an equivalent qualification, with a grade average of B+.

The methodology papers available for the Postgraduate Certificate are as follows:

EXEC514
Qualitative Research
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC515
Quantitative Research
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MNGT501
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

MSYS551
Management Systems Research
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HealthMgt)

Candidates must complete the following papers and a further 30 points from papers offered by the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education.

EXEC525 The Healthcare Industry 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC526 Quality, Law and Ethics in Health 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSt)

Candidates must complete 60 points in an approved programme of study. Within the PGCert(MgtSt), a specialisation in Sales Management is available. For details of the specialisation requirements, see the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ManMgt)

Candidates must complete the following papers and a further 30 points from papers offered by the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education.

EXEC523 Management of Manufacturing Quality 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC524 World-Class Manufacturing 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PRiskMgt)

EXEC531 Finance for Financial Planners 15 Points

Equivalent(s): EXEC782

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXEC538 Insurance Market Segments 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC539 Planning and Evaluation for Insurers 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC540 Comprehensive Insurance Plans 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PropFin)

Candidates must complete EXEC502 and EXEC505 and may choose two further papers from either residential (EXEC500, EXEC501) or commercial (EXEC503, EXEC504) property topics.

EXEC500 Property Investment and Taxation Planning 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC501 Real Estate Investment Strategies 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC502 The Real Estate Market 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC503

Risk Assessment

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC504

Real Estate Investment Analysis

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC505

Lending for Real Estate

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(SCM)**

Candidates must complete the following papers and a further 30 points from papers offered by the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education.

EXEC512

Supply Chain Management: Operations

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

EXEC513

Strategic Supply Chain Management

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Demography

Demography is concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring. An appreciation of the techniques of demographic research and analysis is essential to the study of both methodology and substantive issues. Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the graduate advisor in the Department of Societies and Cultures.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Dem), PGDip(Dem) and BSocSc(Hons)

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Demography, students must include POPS507, POPS509, SSRP504, and a minimum of 15 points selected from GEOG507, POPS508, POPS589, SOCP506 and SOCP507.

GEOG507-09B (HAM) International Migration Issues 30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG507.

GEOG516-09B (HAM) Advanced Development Studies 30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG516.

GEOG520-09A (HAM) Human Dimensions of Environmental Change 30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG520.

POPS507-09A (HAM) Family Formation and Dissolution 15 Points

Restriction(s): POPS501

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS508-09A (HAM) Population Health and Health Planning 15 Points

Restriction(s): POPS502

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS509-09B (HAM) Quantitative Analysis in the Social Sciences 15 Points

Restriction(s): POPS505

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) Directed Study 15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP506-09B (HAM) Social Policy: Comparative Approaches 15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

SOCP507-09A (HAM) Social Policy and Ageing 15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP507.

SSRP504-09A (HAM) The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research 15 Points

For details see Social Science Research
SSRP504.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

Entry to the MSocSc in Demography is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed the core papers for the BSocSc(Hons) in Demography.

To complete an MSocSc in Demography, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

POPS592-09C (HAM) Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS593-09C (HAM) Demography Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS594-09C (HAM) Demography Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Development Studies

Development Studies as an interdisciplinary discipline brings together students from a range of disciplines and experiences to debate, assess, and engage in the discourse of development at a global, national, and local level. Development Studies combines a sound theoretical base with praxis which bodes well for students serious about a rapidly changing world and the impact this has on all facets of development.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(DevSt)

Students are normally required to take the four 500 level papers listed as follows:

DEVS501-09B (NET)
Strategic Planning for Iwi and Hapū Development
 30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DEVS502-09A (NET)
Sustainable Resource Issues
 30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DEVS504-09A (NET)
Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development
 30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DEVS505-09B (NET)
Governance and Nation Building
 30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MMPD

Students are normally required to include a 60 point dissertation and 60 further points from 500 level papers approved by the Department.

DEVS503
Indigenous Capital Development
 30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

DEVS510
Special Topic
 30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

DEVS590-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM) & 09E (HAM)
Directed Study
 30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DEVS591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
 30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DEVS592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
 60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DEVS593-09C (HAM)
Development Studies Thesis
 90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DEVS594-09C (HAM)
Development Studies Thesis
 120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG515-09B (HAM)
Māori Geography
 30 Points
 For details see Geography GEOG515.

Earth Sciences

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including geology, soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Earth Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Earth Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Earth Sciences include EARTH103 and EARTH104 in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult the Chairperson of Geography and the Chairperson of Earth Sciences before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work. Some also include tutorial or seminar discussion groups.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the Departmental Secretary.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

ENVS101-09B (HAM) Environmental Science 15 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

ERTH103-09A (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth 15 Points

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock record and geologic maps; the geological time scale and fossils; plate tectonics; volcanism; earthquakes.

Required book(s): W.K. Hamblin and E.H. Christiansen *Earth's Dynamic Systems* 10th edition (Prentice Hall); EARTH103 Study Guide
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH104-09B (HAM) Earth and Ocean Environments 15 Points

This paper explores the processes operating in the surface and ocean environments, and the resulting deposits and landforms. Topics include oceanography, coastal hazards and climate change, the hydrological cycle, rivers and groundwater, glaciers, weathering, erosion, and soil formation.

Required book(s): W.K. Hamblin and E.H. Christiansen *Earth's Dynamic Systems* 10th edition (Prentice Hall); EARTH104 Study Guide
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ERTH221-09B (HAM) Earth Materials and Processes 20 Points

An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical mineralogy; petrography of igneous, pyroclastic, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; volcanological and sedimentary processes.

Prerequisite(s): EARTH103 and one of ENVS101, EARTH104 or GEOG103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH222-09A (HAM)
Stratigraphy and Tectonics
20 Points

This paper covers: stratigraphic procedures, field mapping and map interpretation, introduction to analysis of geological structures, report writing; and computer graphics for earth science applications.

Prerequisite(s): EARTH103 and one of ENVS101, EARTH104 or GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH233-09A (HAM)
Soils in the Landscape
10 Points

An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, distribution pattern and use as a finite resource in New Zealand.

Restriction(s): EARTH231

Prerequisite(s): two of ENVS101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103

Required book(s): B. Clayden and A.E. Hewitt *Horizon Notation for New Zealand Soils* (Manaaki Whenua Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH234-09B (HAM)
Soil Properties and their Management
10 Points

An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis and interpretation using laboratory methods, and issues of soil quality, land degradation and sustainable management.

Restriction(s): EARTH231

Prerequisite(s): two of ENVS101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH242-09B (HAM)
Oceanography
20 Points

This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include: currents, waves, and circulation patterns, ocean/climate interactions, paleoceanography, instrumentation, marine resources.

Prerequisite(s): two of ENVS101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH245-09A (HAM)
Weather and Climate
10 Points

An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchanges within the hydrosphere and microclimatology, with emphasis on the role of water in earth surface-atmosphere interactions.

Restriction(s): EARTH241

Prerequisite(s): two of ENVS101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH246-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Hydrology
10 Points

An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Topics covered include introduction to groundwater, fluvial processes and landforms, catchment hydrology and hydro power evaluation.

Restriction(s): EARTH241

Prerequisite(s): two of ENVS101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH251-09A (HAM)
Engineering Geomorphology
10 Points

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; processes of rock and soil slope failure and their recognition based on geomorphic evidence; nature and geomorphology of debris flows and debris avalanches; hazard assessment for slope failure.

Restriction(s): EARTH352

Prerequisite(s): two of EARTH103, EARTH104, ENVS101, GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH271-09C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH284-09B (HAM)**Introduction to Environmental Monitoring
10 Points**

This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource management framework, including: principles of environmental monitoring as applied to a range of environments in the Waikato Region; sampling strategies; and data interpretation.

Restriction(s): ERTH384

Prerequisite(s): two of ERTH103, ERTH104, ENVS101, GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level**ERTH311-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)****Special Topics in Earth Sciences
20 Points**

Each student is assigned a research project on which they are expected to spend at least 100 hours and write a written report. This paper is not normally part of an Earth Sciences major and admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH321-09A (HAM)**Volcanology
20 Points**

A study of pyroclastic rocks, tephrochronology, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, crystallisation of rock-forming minerals - phase equilibria, petrology and trace element geochemistry of volcanic rocks, and the origin of magmas.

Prerequisite(s): ERTH221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH322-09B (HAM)**Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
20 Points**

A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments and associated resources (eg petroleum and coal). Introduction to micropaleontology, diagenesis, sequence stratigraphy and seismic reflection profiles as used in the petroleum industry.

Prerequisite(s): ERTH221 or ERTH222

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH333-09A (HAM)**Pedology and Land Evaluation
10 Points**

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, and the interpretation of soil and land data in a form applicable to land-use planning and management.

Restriction(s): ERTH331

Prerequisite(s): ERTH233

Required book(s): A.E. Hewitt *New Zealand Soil Classification* 2nd edition (Manaaki Whenua Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH334-09B (HAM)**Soil and Land Management
10 Points**

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility, soil water management, land treatment of wastes, soil degradation and remediation, soil nitrogen and phosphorus cycling.

Restriction(s): ERTH331

Prerequisite(s): ERTH234

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH343-09A (HAM)**Coastal Geomorphology and Management
20 Points**

A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitative assessments of coastal hazards, impacts of sea-level rise, dredge spoil disposal, stability of coasts, coastal protection and mitigation of hazards.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Earth Sciences or approved Geography papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH344-09B (HAM)**Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
20 Points**

A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes and responses for coastal planning and management. Evaluation of design conditions for engineering purposes. Introduction to numerical modelling.

Prerequisite(s): ERTH242

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH345-09A (HAM)
Catchment Hydrology
10 Points

A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment scale, emphasising river flow, evaporation, interception loss and hillslope runoff processes.

Restriction(s): ERTH341

Prerequisite(s): ERTH245 or ERTH246

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH346-09B (HAM)
Groundwater and Hydrological Analysis
10 Points

A study of techniques of groundwater data analysis and modelling; general quantitative modelling methods in a range of hydrological situations.

Restriction(s): ERTH341

Prerequisite(s): ERTH246

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH352-09A (HAM)
Engineering Geology
10 Points

A study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties of earth materials. Mitigation and avoidance of hazards resulting from slope instability and associated erosion processes.

Restriction(s): ERTH251

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Earth Sciences or approved Geography papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH370-09C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH371-09C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH372-09C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH384-09B (HAM)
Environmental Monitoring
10 Points

A study of the acquisition of environmental data and their interpretation, principles of environmental measurement and design, use of dataloggers and automatic instrumentation, case study of environmental evaluation.

Restriction(s): ERTH284

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Earth Sciences or approved Geography papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**Prescriptions for the
 GradCert(EarthSc) and
 GradDip(EarthSc)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science and Engineering.

**Prescriptions for the
 PGCert(EarthSc),
 PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons),
 MSc and MSc(Tech)**

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only one ENVS coded paper may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

ENVS521-09Y (HAM)
Environmental Evaluation
30 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS521.

ENVS522-09A (HAM)
Climate Change Adaptation
30 Points
For details see Environmental Sciences
ENVS522.

ENVS523
Climate and Environmental Impact
Assessment
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ERTH511-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Earth Sciences
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH521-09Y (HAM)
Volcanology
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH321
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH522-09Y (HAM)
Sedimentary Basins
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH322
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH523-09Y (HAM)
Quaternary Stratigraphy and
Paleoenvironments
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 300 level in Earth
Sciences. ERTH321 and ERTH322 are highly
recommended
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH531-09B (HAM)
Soils and Environmental Quality
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH331 or both ERTH333 and
ERTH334
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH541-09Y (HAM)
Hydrology and Water Resources
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH345 and ERTH346
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH543-09Y (HAM)
Coastal Sedimentation and Environment
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH343
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH544
Numerical Modelling of Coastal Processes
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ERTH545-09Y (HAM)
Marine Instrumentation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH343 or ERTH344
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH546-09Y (HAM)
Coastal Oceanography and Numerical
Modelling
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH343 or ERTH344
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH551-09Y (HAM)
Rock Slope Engineering
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ERTH352
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH581-09Y (HAM)
Exploration and Economic Geology
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH593-09C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH594-09C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Economics

Economics is concerned with the way in which people and institutions make the best decisions to meet their objectives. It is relevant to the everyday life of individuals, businesses and government.

Economics is available as a major for the BBA(Fin), BMS and BSocSc. Economics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a major in Economics for the BSocSc, or as a second major for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Economics, including ECON200 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Economics for the BSocSc include STAT160 in their programme of study.

No more than 40 points in FINA coded papers may be included in an Economics major.

Economics can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc, to a major in Mathematics for the BCMS and BSc, or to a major in Statistics for the BSc.

Students intending to continue on to graduate study in Economics must complete an approved paper in macroeconomics, microeconomics and econometrics at 200 level or above. For further details, contact the Department of Economics at the Waikato Management School.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Economics papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Economics papers at 300 level.

100 level

ECON100-09A (HAM), 09A (SEC), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
 15 Points

An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business and policy perspective.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON110-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Economics and Society
 15 Points

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MNGT100-09B (HAM)
Management and Sustainability
 15 Points

For details see Strategic Management MNGT100.

200 level

ECON200-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM), 09B (TAI), 09B (TGA) & 09B (WIT)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
 20 Points

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the interactions with the global economy.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON201
Macroeconomics and Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON202-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points

This paper applies economic analysis to the study of demand, labour supply and incentives, savings and investment, risk taking and insurance, the use of natural resources, competitive business environments, business strategy, and environmental policy.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 09S (HAM) 1:0

ECON204-09B (HAM), 09B (TGA) & 09S (HAM)
Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
20 Points

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

Restriction(s): STAT221

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110, and STAT160 or 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling, or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 09S (HAM) 1:0

ECON217-09A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues in law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.

Restriction(s): ECON317

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON236-09B (HAM)
Comparative Economic Performance
20 Points

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.

Restriction(s): ECON336

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or 30 points at 100 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ECON301-09B (HAM)
Monetary and Macroeconomics
20 Points

The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.

Restriction(s): ECON201, ECON401 and ECON541

Prerequisite(s): ECON200

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON303
Economics of Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON304-09A (HAM)
Econometrics
20 Points

Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interpretation, computer applications, and forecasting.

Restriction(s): ECON404 and ECON543

Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent, and at least 30 points in Economics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON305
Development Economics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON306-09A (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

Restriction(s): ECON406

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON308-09B (HAM)
Managerial Economics and Strategy
20 Points

This paper explores the application of microeconomic theory and methodology to the problems faced by decision makers in the private and public sectors. Managerial economics helps managers and business analysts allocate scarce resources efficiently, and plan effective business strategies.

Restriction(s): ECON408
Prerequisite(s): ECON100, and either ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON311
International Financial Economics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON313
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON314-09A (HAM)
Markets, Competition and Organisation
20 Points

This paper considers the application of economic analysis to the study of business organisation and strategy, the nature of competition in markets, competition policy and the regulation of markets.

Restriction(s): ECON414
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or ECON217
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON315-09B (HAM)
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
20 Points

An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment including practical applications.

Restriction(s): ECON415
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON316
Dimensions of Sustainability
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON317-09A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues in law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON318-09A (HAM)
Economics of Electronic Commerce and Networks
20 Points

This paper covers the impact of electronic commerce on business models, an economic analysis of the changing nature of an efficient organisation in an information age. Topics include: economics of information technology, lock-in and compatibility, network economics, and business strategies using the internet.

Restriction(s): ECON418
Prerequisite(s): at least 40 points at 200 level or above in any subject
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON319-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

This paper provides an introductory survey of economic development in China with emphasis on understanding the process of reform during the past 20 years.

Restriction(s): ECON419
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON336-09B (HAM)
Comparative Economic Performance
20 Points

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.

Restriction(s): ECON236
Prerequisite(s): ECON100, ECON110 or 30 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON338
Economies of Asia and the Pacific
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON339-09A (HAM)
Urban and Regional Economics
20 Points

This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems as a whole, economic basis of patterns of regional growth and development, and rationale and effectiveness of regional policies followed by selected countries.

Restriction(s): ECON439

Prerequisite(s): ECON100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 and the permission of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ECON399-09B (HAM)
Applied Project in Economics
20 Points

An applied research project investigating an economics related issue in an organisational context.

Restriction(s): ACCT399 and FINA399

Prerequisite(s): entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

FINA311-09A (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Corporate Finance
20 Points

For details see Finance FINA311.

FINA312-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Portfolios and Markets
20 Points

For details see Finance FINA312.

FINA313-09B (HAM)
Capital Markets
20 Points

For details see Finance FINA313.

FINA317-09B (HAM)
International Corporate Finance
20 Points

For details see Finance FINA317.

400 level

ECON401-09B (HAM)
Monetary and Macroeconomics
20 Points

The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.

Restriction(s): ECON201, ECON301 and ECON541

Prerequisite(s): ECON200

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON403
Economics of Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON404-09A (HAM)
Econometrics
20 Points

Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on interpretation.

Restriction(s): ECON304 and ECON543

Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent, and at least 30 points in Economics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON405
Development Economics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON406-09A (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

Restriction(s): ECON306
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON408-09B (HAM)
Managerial Economics and Strategy
20 Points

This paper explores the application of microeconomic theory and methodology to the problems faced by decision makers in the private and public sectors. Managerial economics helps managers and business analysts allocate scarce resources efficiently, and plan effective business strategies.

Restriction(s): ECON308
Prerequisite(s): ECON100, and either ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON411
International Financial Economics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON413
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON414-09A (HAM)
Markets, Competition and Organisation
20 Points

This paper considers the application of economic analysis to the study of business organisation and strategy, the nature of competition in markets, competition policy and the regulation of markets.

Restriction(s): ECON314
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or ECON217
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON415-09B (HAM)
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
20 Points

An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.

Restriction(s): ECON315
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON416
Dimensions of Sustainability
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON418-09A (HAM)
Economics of Electronic Commerce and Networks
20 Points

This paper covers the impact of electronic commerce on business models, an economic analysis of the changing nature of an efficient organisation in an information age. Topics include: economics of information technology, lock-in and compatibility, network economics, and business strategies using the internet.

Restriction(s): ECON318
Prerequisite(s): ECON100
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON419-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

This paper provides an introductory survey of economic development in China with emphasis on understanding the process of reform during the past 20 years.

Restriction(s): ECON319
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON438
Economics of Asia
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON439-09A (HAM)
Urban and Regional Economics
20 Points

This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems as a whole, economic basis of patterns of regional growth and development, and rationale and effectiveness of regional policies followed by selected countries.

Restriction(s): ECON339

Prerequisite(s): ECON100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON490
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON499-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM),
09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): ECON599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA417-09B (HAM)
International Corporate Finance
20 Points

For details see Finance FINA417.

Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Econ) and
GradDip(Econ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons), PGCert(Econ),
PGDip(Econ),
BBA(Hons)(Fin),
BSocSc(Hons), MMS and
MSocSc

Economics may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BSocSc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Economics are also available. The requirements for the Waikato Management School major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Economics papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Economics papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Economics papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ECON501-09B (HAM)
Macroeconomic Analysis
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): either ECON301, ECON401, ECON541, or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON502-09A (HAM)
Microeconomic Analysis
30 Points

Restriction(s): ECON542
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 and either ECON204 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON504-09B (HAM)
Econometric Analysis
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): either ECON304, ECON404, ECON543, or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON517-09A (HAM)
Applied Regional and General Equilibrium Analysis
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): ECON202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON525
Health Economics
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON526-09A (HAM)
Law and Economics
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): at least 40 points at 200 level or above in Economics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON528-09A (HAM)
Econometric Topics: Forecasting and Finance
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): ECON204
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON530-09B (HAM)
Topics in Development Economics
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): at least 40 points at 200 level or above in Economics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON531-09B (HAM)
International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON532-09B (HAM)
International Finance
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): ECON204 and at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics and/or Finance
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON534
Financial Economics
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON535
Topics in Economic Research
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON538
Natural Resource Economics
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON539-09A (HAM)
Environmental Economics
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON541-09B (HAM)
Macroeconomics: Directed Reading
15 Points

Restriction(s): ECON201, ECON301 and ECON401
Prerequisite(s): ECON200
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON542-09A (HAM)
Microeconomics: Directed Reading
15 Points

Restriction(s): ECON502
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 and either ECON204 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON543-09A (HAM)
Econometrics: Directed Reading
15 Points

Restriction(s): ECON304 and ECON404
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or equivalent and at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics and/or Finance
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON544-09A (HAM)**Research Methods in Economics and Finance****15 Points***Restriction(s)*: ACCT501, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506*Prerequisite(s)*: 60 points at 300 level or above in Economics or Finance*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0**ECON589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)****Directed Study****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0**ECON590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.**ECON591-09C (HAM)****Economics Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON592-09C (HAM)****Economics Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON593-09C (HAM)****Economics Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON594-09C (HAM)****Economics Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON599-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM), 09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)****Report of an Investigation****30 Points***Restriction(s)*: ECON499*Prerequisite(s)*: all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0**FINA506-09A (HAM)****Finance Theory****15 Points**

For details see Finance FINA506.

MNGT501-09S (HAM)**Research Methods in Management Studies****30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

Education Studies

Education Studies involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, economic and personal theories and practices of lifelong education. Although its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology, Education Studies today has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring issues of social policy, culture, gender, work and leisure. Since education is as much concerned with who we might become as who we already are, it is relevant to all our collective and personal decision-making on questions of justice, rights and freedom.

Education Studies is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Education Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. To complete a major in Education Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Education Studies, including 60 points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers, one of which is PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points at 300 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Education Studies include one or more of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, students must gain 30 points at 100 level, including PCSS101 and one of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164, and at least 40 points above 100 level, including one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

HDCO100-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Human Development
 15 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

HIST107-09B (HAM)
New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
 15 Points

For details see History HIST107.

PCSS101-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Educational Studies
 15 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

PHIL150-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
 15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL150.

PSYC102-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social and Developmental Psychology
 15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SMST102-09B (HAM)
The Media and Society 1
 15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST102.

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
 15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA163.

TIKA164-09A (HAM)
Mai Tuawhakare ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA164.

200 level

HDCO210-09B (HAM)
The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO210.

HIST206-09A (HAM)
History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
20 Points

For details see History HIST206.

PCSS201-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (NET)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

PCSS202-09B (HAM)
Education and Social Justice
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS202.

PCSS203-09S (HAM)
Computers in Education
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS203.

PCSS204-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
History of Education
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS204.

PCSS205-09B (HAM)
Education for Critical Thinking
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS205.

PCSS206
Education and Sexuality
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS231-09A (HAM)
Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

SOCP206-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST211-09B (HAM)
Gender at Work
20 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST211.

300 level

HDCO301-09B (HAM)
Children's Development in Families
20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO301.

LBST303-09B (HAM)
Sociology of Work
20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST303.

LBST331-09B (HAM)
Workers' Education and Training
20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

PCSS301-09A (HAM)
Education and Social Inequality
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

PCSS302-09B (HAM)
He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori:
Contemporary Issues in Māori Education
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

PCSS303-09B (HAM)
Curriculum Perspectives
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS303.

PCSS304-09A (HAM)
History and Politics of New Zealand
Education
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS304.

PCSS305-09B (HAM)
Freedom, Education and Social Control
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS305.

PCSS330-09A (HAM)
Adults Learning for Life
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

PCSS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS390.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSt) and GradDip(EdSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Education Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include PCSS101 and one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points from 300 level Education Studies papers, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdSt), PGDip(EdSt), BA(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education Studies papers or all their undergraduate Education Studies papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education Studies, students must include DSOE557 or HIST502, or both SSRP503 and SSRP504. Not all papers will be offered in any one year.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) &
09C (HAM)
Educational Research Methods
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes DSOE557.

DSOE590-09C (HAM), 09C (NET),
09D (HAM) & 09D (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes DSOE590.

HIST502
Historical Research Methodologies
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LBST541-09A (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

LBST542-09B (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST542.

LBST543-09B (HAM)
Learning, Fashion, Women and Work
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST543.

PCSS501-09A (HAM)
Power and Possibility in Education
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS501.

PCSS502-09B (BLK)
Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS502.

PCSS503-09B (HAM)
Indigenous and Post-Colonial Perspectives in Education
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS503.

PCSS504
Teachers' Lives: Narrative Research in Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS506-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Critical Perspectives in Social Science Education
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS506.

PCSS507
Issues in International Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS508-09B (HAM)
Educational Policy
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS508.

PCSS510
Gender, Race and Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS511-09A (HAM)
Curriculum Policy and Possibilities
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS511.

PCSS530-09A (HAM)
Foundations of Adult, Community and Tertiary Education
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS530.

PCSS532-09Y (HAM)
Advanced Seminar in Adult Education and Training
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS532.

PCSS551-09B (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS551.

SOCP506-09B (HAM)
Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

SOCP507-09A (HAM)
Social Policy and Ageing
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP507.

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Qualitative Research**
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research
SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Survey Research**
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research
SSRP504.

Prescriptions for the MA and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Education Studies, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and one approved 30 point 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

PCSS592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS593-09C (HAM)
Education Studies Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS594-09C (HAM)
Education Studies Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

School of Education Graduate Programmes

For details about honours, graduate and postgraduate programmes, see the prescriptions for the School of Education Graduate Programmes.

Electronic Business

Electronic Business (E-Business) gives students a hands-on understanding of electronic business. Students gain an appreciation of how information is collected, managed, and used for decision-making purposes, both internally using traditional back office systems, and externally, using the internet.

Electronic Business is available as a major for the BMS. Electronic Business may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Electronic Business for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronic Business, including MSYS212, either MSYS351 or MSYS451, either MSYS358 or MSYS458, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Business papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Business papers at 300 level.

200 level

MSYS212-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

MSYS221-09A (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Electronic Commerce Overview
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

300 level

MSYS321-09B (HAM)
E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS321.

MSYS335-09A (HAM)
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS335.

MSYS351-09A (HAM)
E-Business Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

MSYS355-09B (HAM)
E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS355.

MSYS358-09A (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

MSYS365-09B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

MSYS366-09A (HAM)
Project Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

MSYS376-09B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS376.

400 level

MSYS421-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS421.

MSYS435-09A (HAM)
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

MSYS451-09A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

MSYS455-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS455.

MSYS458-09A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Implementation
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

MSYS465-09B (HAM)
Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

MSYS466-09A (HAM)
Advanced Project Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS466.

MSYS476-09B (HAM)
Advanced Operations Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS476.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EBus) and GradDip(EBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronic Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Electronic Business may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Business papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Business papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Business papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MSYS551-09A (HAM)
Management Systems Research
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

MSYS555-09A (HAM)
E-Business Research
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

MSYS561-09B (HAM)
Knowledge Management Research
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS561.

MSYS577-09B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

Electronic Commerce

Electronic Commerce, or ecommerce as it is often called, is the use of computers and electronic networks to conduct business over the internet or another electronic network. Electronic Commerce is not restricted to large multinational companies. Perhaps the greatest advantage of electronic commerce for smaller companies is 'global reach' - the ability to immediately access world markets. Business-to-business electronic commerce provides significant cost reductions and the ability to strengthen relationships with external organisations.

Electronic Commerce is available as a major for the BCom. Electronic Commerce may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCom major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Electronic Commerce for degrees other than the BCom, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronic Commerce, including ACCT324, COMP219, MSYS212, STMG346, and a further 40 points, including at least 20 points above 200 level, from COMP233, COMP321, COMP333, ECON318, MCOM337, MSYS221, MSYS321, MSYS351, MSYS421, MSYS451, STMG324 or STMG424.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Commerce papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Commerce papers at 300 level.

200 level

COMP219-09A (HAM)
Database Practice and Experience
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP219.

COMP233-09B (HAM)
Internet Applications
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP233.

MSYS212-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

MSYS219-09C (NET)
Industry Experience 1
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS219.

MSYS221-09A (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Electronic Commerce Overview
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

300 level

ACCT324-09B (HAM)
Legal Issues in E-Commerce
20 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT324.

COMP321-09B (HAM)
Practical Data Mining
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP321.

COMP333-09A (HAM)
Web Applications Development
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP333.

ECON318-09A (HAM)
Economics of Electronic Commerce and Networks
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON318.

MCOM337-09B (HAM)
Advertising, Branding and Identity.com
20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM337.

MSYS321-09B (HAM)
E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS321.

MSYS351-09A (HAM)
E-Business Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

MSYS358-09A (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

STMG324-09B (HAM)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG324.

STMG346-09A (HAM)
Electronic Commerce: Competing on the Edge
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG346.

400 level

MSYS421-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS421.

MSYS451-09A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

MSYS458-09A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Implementation
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

STMG424-09B (HAM)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(ECom)

A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Electronic Commerce at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ECom), PGDip(ECom), BCom(Hons) and MCom

Electronic Commerce may be taken as a subject for the BCom(Hons) and MCom. A Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce are also available. The requirements for the subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Commerce papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Commerce papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Commerce papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT513
Virtual Accounting Systems
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON528-09A (HAM)
Econometric Topics: Forecasting and Finance
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON528.

ECON534
Financial Economics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FINA511-09A (HAM)
Advanced Corporate Finance
30 Points
For details see Finance FINA511.

FINA512-09B (HAM)
Investments and Portfolios
30 Points
For details see Finance FINA512.

MCOM585-09A (HAM)
Corporate Public Relations
30 Points
For details see Management Communication MCOM585.

MCOM586
Communication and Technology
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MKTG552-09B (HAM)
Advanced Advertising Strategy
30 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG552.

MSYS551-09A (HAM)
Management Systems Research
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

MSYS555-09A (HAM)
E-Business Research
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

MSYS577-09B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

MSYS591-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS591.

MSYS592-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS592.

MSYS593-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
90 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS593.

MSYS594-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
120 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS594.

STMG501
Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG512-09S (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG512.

STMG524
Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Electronic Engineering

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in computer science, electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year of study. Extensive experience is attained in computer science and electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: A major in Electronics is also available for the BSc and BSc(Tech).

Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points chosen from an elective first year Science paper (not PHYS100). BIOL101, CHEM101, COMP104, or COMP134 are recommended.

COMP103-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Introduction to Computer Science 1
15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

ENEL111-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Electronics
15 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

ENGG180-09A (HAM)
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

MATH101-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

MATH102-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Introduction to Algebra
15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

PHYS103-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
15 Points

For details see Physics PHYS103.

Year 2

ENEL205-09B (HAM)
Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL205.

ENEL211-09A (HAM)
Digital Electronics
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL211.

ENEL284-09B (HAM)
Electricity and Magnetism
10 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL284.

ENEL285-09A (HAM)
Quantum and Solid State Physics
10 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL285.

ENGG200-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 1
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG200.

ENGG282-09B (HAM)
Engineering Design
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENGG283-09B (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 1A
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

ENGG284-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 1B
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

ENGG285-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 2A
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

ENGG287-09A (HAM)
Engineering Applications
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG287.

ENMP215-09B (HAM)
Manufacturing Practice
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

Year 3

ENEL312-09A (HAM)
Electromagnetic Waves
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL312.

ENEL317-09B (HAM)
Microprocessor Applications and Control
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL317.

ENEL321-09B (HAM)
Application Specific Integrated Circuits
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL321.

ENEL324-09A (HAM)
Optoelectronics
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL324.

ENEL382-09B (HAM)
High Speed Communications
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL382.

ENGG300-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 2
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG300.

ENMP282-09A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

MATH257-09A (HAM)
Computational Mathematics
10 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH257.

Year 4 (BE)

Students take ENGG381, ENGG482, and 40 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

ENEL301-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Electronics
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL301.

ENEL402
Signal and Image Processing
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENEL417-09A (HAM)
Mechatronics
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL417.

ENEL423-09B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL423.

ENEL485-09B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL485.

**ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG401-09A (HAM)
System Control Theory
20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG401.

**ENGG440-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

**ENGG482-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Engineering Design and Management
Project
60 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

**ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG401-09A (HAM)
System Control Theory
20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG401.

**ENGG440-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

**ENGG492-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Honours Research and Management Project
60 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students take ENGG381, ENGG492, and 40 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

**ENEL301-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Electronics
20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL301.

**ENEL402
Signal and Image Processing
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ENEL417-09A (HAM)
Mechatronics
20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL417.

**ENEL423-09B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL423.

**ENEL485-09B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL485.

Electronics

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Electronics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Electronics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronics, including ENEL205, ENEL211, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Electronics take ENEL111 and PHYS103 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Note: A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is also available for the BE.

100 level

ENEL111-09A (HAM) Introduction to Electronics 15 Points

This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics covered include circuit laws, passive components, simple active devices, dc and ac circuit analysis, Boolean logic circuits, digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital conversion, and computer architecture.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics, Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling, or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: Students are also recommended to enrol in MATH101.

200 level

ENEL205-09B (HAM) Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis 20 Points

Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and filters. This paper includes a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite(s): ENEL111

Required book(s): D.A. Neamen *Microelectronics, Circuit Analysis and Design* 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is normally required in order to receive a passing grade.

ENEL211-09A (HAM) Digital Electronics 20 Points

This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and the technology developments related to digital systems, including an introduction to microprocessors, memories and programmable logic.

Prerequisite(s): ENEL111

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENEL271-09C (HAM) Electronics Placement 1 20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL284-09B (HAM) Electricity and Magnetism 10 Points

This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism which are relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theory of electric and magnetic fields.

Restriction(s): ENEL281, PHYS201 and PHYS304

Prerequisite(s): ENEL111 and PHYS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

ENEL285-09A (HAM)
Quantum and Solid State Physics
10 Points

This paper teaches principles of modern physics which are relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum mechanics and relativity, atomic, molecular and semiconductor physics.

Restriction(s): ENEL281, PHYS202 and PHYS304

Prerequisite(s): PHYS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

300 level

COMP311-09B (HAM)
Computer Systems Architecture
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP311.

ENEL301-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Electronics
20 Points

An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by a member of staff. Progress is discussed in group seminars and assessment is based on seminar and poster presentations and a full written report.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

ENEL312-09A (HAM)
Electromagnetic Waves
20 Points

This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is applied to a range of engineering applications like transmission lines, waveguides, antennas, electromagnetic interference, and microwave circuits.

Equivalent(s): PHYS312

Prerequisite(s): ENEL284 or PHYS201, and ENGG285 or MATH251

Required book(s): S.M. Wentworth *Fundamentals of Electromagnetics with Engineering Applications* (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination in order to receive a passing grade.

ENEL317-09B (HAM)
Microprocessor Applications and Control
20 Points

This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d and d/a converters, signal conditioning, systems theory and control theory. This paper includes a compulsory laboratory component in which microcontrollers are interfaced to real-world devices.

Prerequisite(s): COMP103, ENEL205 and ENEL211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the internal tests is required in order to receive a passing grade.

ENEL321-09B (HAM)
Application Specific Integrated Circuits
20 Points

This paper considers the design and construction of application-specific integrated circuits with emphasis on VLSI. Topics include silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabrication, design hierarchy, layout, reliability, and testing.

Prerequisite(s): ENEL205 and ENEL211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination in order to receive a passing grade.

ENEL324-09A (HAM)
Optoelectronics
20 Points

This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, lasers, semiconductor devices, electro-optic devices and optical fibres. Theoretical as well as practical aspects will be covered.

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102, and either ENEL285 or PHYS202

Required book(s): S.O. Kasap *Optoelectronics and Photonics* (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination in order to receive a passing grade.

ENEL370-09C (HAM)
Electronics Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL371-09C (HAM)
Electronics Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL372-09C (HAM)
Electronics Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL382-09B (HAM)
High Speed Communications
20 Points

This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to wireless and fibre-optic communication systems.

Prerequisite(s): ENGG283 and ENGG285 and either ENEL205 or ENEL211

Corequisite(s): ENEL324

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENEL385-09B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points

This paper covers the theory and practice of power semiconductors, power converters, power management, and protection and variable speed drives.

Restriction(s): ENEL485 and ENEL585

Prerequisite(s): ENEL205 and ENEL211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is required in order to receive a passing grade.

ENGG340-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG340.

400 level

ENEL402
Signal and Image Processing
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENEL417-09A (HAM)
Mechatronics
20 Points

This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical systems involving gears, motors, belt drives, actuators, and sensors: the enabling technologies of robotics. A series of projects require students to integrate software, control, mechanical and electromotive skills to achieve practical goals.

Restriction(s): ENEL517

Prerequisite(s): ENEL317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL423-09B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
20 Points

Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applied in practical sessions. Topics include telemeters, interferometers for velocity or vibration detection, optical gyroscopes, optical fibre sensors, and others.

Restriction(s): ENEL322 and ENEL522

Prerequisite(s): ENEL324 and either ENEL312 or PHYS312

Required book(s): S. Donati *Electro-Optical Instrumentation* (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENEL485-09B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points

This paper covers the theory and practice of power semiconductors, power converters, power management, and protection and variable speed drives.

Restriction(s): ENEL385 and ENEL585

Prerequisite(s): ENEL205 and ENEL211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is required in order to receive a passing grade.

ENGG401-09A (HAM)
System Control Theory
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG401.

ENGG440-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

**Prescriptions for the
 GradCert(Elec) and
 GradDip(Elec)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science and Engineering.

**Prescriptions for the
 PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec),
 MSc and MSc(Tech)**

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

**ENEL501-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
 09Y (HAM)**
Special Topics in Electronics
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL502
Signal and Image Processing
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENEL514-09Y (HAM)
Electronic Engineering Design
30 Points

Restriction(s): ENEL414, ENGG482 and ENGG492

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL517-09A (HAM)
Mechatronics
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL522-09B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
30 Points

Restriction(s): ENEL322 and ENEL423

Prerequisite(s): ENEL324 and either ENEL312 or PHYS312

Required book(s): S. Donati *Electro-Optical Instrumentation* (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination in order to receive a passing grade.

ENEL585-09B (HAM)
Power Electronics
30 Points

Restriction(s): ENEL385 and ENEL485

Prerequisite(s): ENEL205 and ENEL211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENEL590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL593-09C (HAM)
Electronics Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL594-09C (HAM)
Electronics Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL595-09C (HAM)
Electronics Thesis
150 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGG501-09A (HAM)
System Control Theory
30 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG501.

ENGG540-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
30 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG540.

Engineering

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering (BE) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels. The BE and BE(Hons) is available in Biochemical Engineering, Electronic Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Software Engineering.

Students are advised to consult the School of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook for programme requirements.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

ENGG180-09A (HAM) Foundations of Engineering 15 Points

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering analysis, accounting principles for mass, energy and money, and the skills of a successful engineer. Includes a design-build-test experience.

Equivalent(s): ENMP101

Required book(s): M.T. Holtzapfle and W.D. Reece *Foundations of Engineering* (McGraw-Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ENGG200-09C (HAM) Engineering Placement 1 0 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed on the basis of reports on the work done.

Equivalent(s): PLACEMENT1

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGG201 Introduction to Engineering for Manufacturing 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGG282-09B (HAM) Engineering Design 10 Points

An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a tool in the design process is reinforced using a practical group design exercise.

Restriction(s): ENGG280

Required book(s): N. Cross *Engineering Design Methods* 3rd edition (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGG283-09B (HAM) Engineering Mathematics 1A 10 Points

Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.

Restriction(s): MATH253

Prerequisite(s): MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

ENGG284-09A (HAM) Engineering Mathematics 1B 10 Points

An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations.

Restriction(s): MATH255

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

ENGG285-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 2A
10 Points

An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate transformations and integral theorems.

Restriction(s): MATH251

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

ENGG286-09B (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 2B
10 Points

Mechanics, including systems of particles, rigid bodies and statics.

Restriction(s): MATH256

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

ENGG287-09A (HAM)
Engineering Applications
10 Points

A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems to solve engineering problems.

Restriction(s): ENGG181

Prerequisite(s): PHYS103 and one of COMP103 or COMP106 or COMP153

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ENGG300-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 2
0 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed on the basis of the work done.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENGG301-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**
Special Topic in Engineering
20 Points

An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by a member of staff.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGG340-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

This paper explains the theory behind key Computer Aided Engineering (CAE) areas and uses advanced computer software to model, predict, and solve real engineering problems.

Equivalent(s): ENSC340

Restriction(s): ENGG440, ENSC440, ENGG540 and ENSC540

Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG284 or MATH255

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points

Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for quality design and control, process measurement and improvement, statistical process control and capability, and reliability.

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGG383
Engineering Mathematics 3
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

400 level

ENGG401-09A (HAM)
System Control Theory
20 Points

This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space methods. It is highly computer and project based.

Restriction(s): ENGG501

Prerequisite(s): ENEL317

Required book(s): G.F. Franklin, J.D. Powell and A. Emami-Naeini *Feedback Control of Dynamic Systems* 5th edition (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENGG440-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points**

This paper explains the theory behind key Computer Aided Engineering (CAE) areas and uses advanced computer software to model, predict, and solve real engineering problems.

Equivalent(s): ENSC440

Restriction(s): ENGG340, ENSC340, ENGG540 and ENSC540

Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG284 or MATH255

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENGG482-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Engineering Design and Management
Project
60 Points**

An engineering development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, specifications, basic design and analysis, component and materials selection, documentation, quality and failure analysis, standards and codes, IP protection, and project planning and management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENGG492-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Honours Research and Management Project
60 Points**

An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, specifications, design and analysis, component and materials selection, documentation, quality and failure analysis, standards and codes, IP protection, and project planning and management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
GradDip(Eng)**

A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the GradDip(Eng), a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.

For further details, contact the School of Science and Engineering.

Prescriptions for the ME

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level.

**ENGG501-09A (HAM)
System Control Theory
30 Points**

Restriction(s): ENGG401

Required book(s): G.F. Franklin, J.D. Powell and A. Emami-Naeini *Feedback Control of Dynamic Systems* 5th edition (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENGG540-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
30 Points**

Equivalent(s): ENSC540

Restriction(s): ENGG340, ENSC340, ENGG440 and ENSC440

Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG284 or MATH255

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENGG593-09C (HAM)
Engineering Thesis
90 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENGG594-09C (HAM)
Engineering Thesis
120 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

English

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, India, Australia, and New Zealand.

English is available as a major for the BA. English may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in English, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in English include two of ENGL104, ENGL105, ENGL108 or ENGL112 in the first year of their programme of study. The New Zealand Studies paper NZST300 may be counted towards a major in English, as may one of GERM302, SPAN305, and THST207.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

100 level

ENGL104-09B (HAM)

Telling the Story

15 Points

This paper surveys the great story-telling traditions of the English language using tales of creation, chivalry, dragon-slaying, adventure, crime and romance, from the Book of Genesis to Rushdie's *Haroun & the Sea of Stories*.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL105

New Zealand Literature

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL108

American Literature 1: America Now

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL112-09A (HAM)

From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film

15 Points

A comparative examination of the techniques used to tell stories by novelists, dramatists and directors.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL113-09A (HAM)

English Confidence

15 Points

This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application, offers support for student writing. This can be a useful preparatory paper for language, linguistics and creative writing papers.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HUMA101-09B (HAM)

Old Worlds - New Worlds

15 Points

This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Department of Humanities. It is a multi-disciplinary paper that has been structured around the metaphor of journey and cultural encounter and will focus on a variety of texts, images and sounds.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ENGL201

Medieval Literature: An Introduction

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL202**Shakespeare's Theatre**
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL203-09B (HAM)**Global Fictions**
20 Points

A study of world fictions written in English in the twentieth and twenty-first century. This paper will explore the way in which the novel has developed since 1900 and will locate each text in its cultural and historical context.

Restriction(s): ENGL221, ENGL222, ENGL223 and ENGL235

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL204-09A (HAM)**Comedy**
20 Points

This paper provides students with an understanding of the literary genre of comedy and its evolution from Shakespeare to the present day. A range of plays, novels, poems and films will be studied.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL205**New Zealand Literature 2**
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL207-09A (HAM)**Biblical and Classical Backgrounds**
20 Points

A study of key themes, images and genres that influenced European vernacular literature. The Bible and classical texts are studied in translation.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL208**American Literature 2: Gods and Monsters**
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL210**Classical Texts**
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL211-09A (HAM)**Food Writing**
20 Points

An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the 'greats' of the genre. Written tasks are based on the course readings, on archival research and on personal food memories.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL212-09B (HAM)**The Poetry Code**
20 Points

An introduction to traditional poetry, from the English Renaissance to the end of the Victorian Era. Students will learn a wide range of poetic forms, gaining confidence in discussing and presenting poetry.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL214-09B (HAM)**An Introduction to the History of the English Language**
20 Points

A survey of the history of the English language from Old English to the present day.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL217-09B (HAM)**Writing and Audience**
20 Points

This paper introduces a variety of modes and genres including biography, essays, journalism, letters, poetry and fiction. Assessment includes the opportunity to write creatively as well as critically.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level**ENGL301-09A (HAM)****Late Medieval and Early Tudor Writing**
20 Points

This paper will focus on attitudes toward authorship, authority and textuality in selected English poetry and prose written during the 15th and early 16th centuries.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL303**Renaissance Literature**
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL304
Victorian Literature
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL305
**Ravishing Maidens and Errant Knights:
Appropriating the Middle Ages**
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL306-09S (HAM)
Creative Writing
20 Points

An intensive workshop in which students are encouraged to develop writing skills in a variety of genres through discussion of course readings, workshop exercises and the critique of work in progress.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL307-09B (HAM)
Eighteenth Century Literature
20 Points

An introduction to the Literature of the long Eighteenth Century, from 1688 to 1789, the period from the Glorious Revolution to the French Revolution, from the late Enlightenment to the start of the Romantic Period.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL308-09A (HAM)
American Literature 3: Finding America
20 Points

This paper will focus on the poetry and prose of the nineteenth-century American 'renaissance' and the literature of the Civil War.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL309-09B (HAM)
Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
20 Points

This paper will examine the relationship between place and self in different forms of life writing - travel, auto/biography, memoir, journal and letter.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL315
Modern Scottish Literature: an Introduction
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL316-09B (HAM)
Literary Theory
20 Points

This paper introduces students to post-modern literary theories, from structuralism to deconstruction, psychoanalysis and the simulacra. Students will test whether "reading texts" is a valid activity in the 21st century.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL320
Tragedy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL321-09A (HAM)
The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory since 1760
20 Points

This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a range of theoretical perspectives, including gender studies/queer theory, psychoanalysis, narrative theory, and Marxism/historicism.

Restriction(s): ENGL548

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of an appropriate staff member.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Engl) and
GradDip(Engl)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl) and BA(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.

ENGL501 Medieval Literature 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL502 Shakespeare 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL503 Women and Writing in the 20th Century 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL504-09B (HAM) Eighteenth Century Novel 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL505 Modern Jewish Writers 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL508-09A (HAM) American Literature: Problems of Identity 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL515 New Zealand Literature 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL517 Victorian Literature 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL530-09A (HAM) Special Topic: Early Women Writers 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL546-09A (HAM) Creative Writing 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL556-09B (HAM) Write/Edit/Text 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in English, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

ENGL592-09C (HAM) Dissertation 60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL593-09C (HAM) English Thesis 90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL594-09C (HAM) English Thesis 120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

English as a Second Language

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ESLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

English as a Second Language is available as a supporting subject for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 200 level. All papers are fully supported by online web conferencing.

100 level

ESLA101-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) **Academic Writing and Research** *15 Points*

This paper introduces students to the academic study culture of Western universities and covers research, writing style, referencing, approaches to different genres of academic writing, techniques for structuring written work and examination approaches.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students may credit only one of ALED100 or ESLA101 towards a BA or BSocSc degree.

ESLA102-09A (HAM) **Academic Oral Presentation** *15 Points*

This paper focuses on practical skills needed for speaking and listening effectively in university papers. The paper covers procedures for preparing and presenting the most common types of academic presentation and involves preparation skills such as body language, eye contact, visual aids and how to prepare for discussion.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

ESLA200-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) **Academic Written Discourse** *20 Points*

This paper provides students with advanced written and research skills to learn and study effectively in university papers. The focus is on academic text types and the kinds of skills needed to interpret complex academic reading texts and use the information in written assignments. Students are also required to engage in oral debates to learn how to express personal opinion in university classes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ESLA201-09B (HAM) **Academic Aural Strategies** *20 Points*

In this paper students will explore practical perspectives on listening skills needed for lectures and tutorials at the university level. Essential note taking skills will also be covered to aid students in their ability to get the best out of university lectures and tutorials.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ESLA202-09A (HAM) **Academic Oral Discourse** *20 Points*

This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skills in reading and text inquiry and techniques in voicing opinions and questioning views.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

ESLA300
Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ESLA301
Academic Text: Understanding Meaning
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ESLA302-09A (HAM)
English as an International Language
20 Points

This paper examines the role and functions of English within the globalisation of communication. It particularly focuses on intercultural encounters within business, education and the media.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

English Studies

English Studies gives students an opportunity to consider why we read, and why we write, and how to do both effectively and creatively. Using a variety of texts, current literary theory, and dealing with contemporary issues, this subject examines readers' responses to text, and how those responses may be created. The study of language and literature will enhance the students' critical apparatus for study in all areas of communication by introducing students to the concepts of literary and language theory. By studying a variety of discourses, they will consider the differences race, nationality and gender may make to the communicative act. English Studies is of interest to anyone preparing for a career in communication.

English Studies is available as major for the BCS. English Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in English Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English Studies, including ENGL217, either ENGL316 or NZST300, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English Studies papers above 200 level.

200 level

ENGL201
Medieval Literature: An Introduction
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL202
Shakespeare's Theatre
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL203-09B (HAM)
Global Fictions
20 Points
For details see English ENGL203.

ENGL204-09A (HAM)
Comedy
20 Points
For details see English ENGL204.

ENGL205
New Zealand Literature 2
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL207-09A (HAM)
Biblical and Classical Backgrounds
20 Points
For details see English ENGL207.

ENGL208
American Literature 2: Gods and Monsters
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL210
Classical Texts
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL211-09A (HAM)
Food Writing
20 Points
For details see English ENGL211.

ENGL212-09B (HAM)
The Poetry Code
20 Points
For details see English ENGL212.

ENGL214-09B (HAM)
An Introduction to the History of the English Language
20 Points
For details see English ENGL214.

ENGL217-09B (HAM)
Writing and Audience
20 Points
For details see English ENGL217.

THST207-09A (HAM)
Theatre Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points
 For details see Theatre Studies THST207.

300 level

ENGL301-09A (HAM)
Late Medieval and Early Tudor Writing
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL301.

ENGL303
Renaissance Literature
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL304
Victorian Literature
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL305
**Ravishing Maidens and Errant Knights:
 Appropriating the Middle Ages**
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL306-09S (HAM)
Creative Writing
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL306.

ENGL307-09B (HAM)
Eighteenth Century Literature
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL307.

ENGL308-09A (HAM)
American Literature 3: Finding America
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL308.

ENGL309-09B (HAM)
Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL309.

ENGL315
Modern Scottish Literature: an Introduction
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL316-09B (HAM)
Literary Theory
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL316.

ENGL320
Tragedy
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL321-09A (HAM)
**The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory since
 1760**
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL321.

**ENGL390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
 09S (HAM)**
Directed Study
20 Points
 For details see English ENGL390.

NZST300
Writing Identity
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnglSt) and GradDip(EnglSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the BCS(Hons)

Students enrolling in the BCS(Hons) in English Studies should normally have a B+ or better average in English Studies and a B+ or better average in 200 and 300 level papers credited to the Bachelor of Communication Studies.

It is recommended that students include ENGL556 in their programme of study.

**ENGL501
Medieval Literature
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ENGL502
Shakespeare
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ENGL503
Women and Writing in the 20th Century
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ENGL504-09B (HAM)
Eighteenth Century Novel
30 Points**

For details see English ENGL504.

**ENGL505
Modern Jewish Writers
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ENGL508-09A (HAM)
American Literature: Problems of Identity
30 Points**

For details see English ENGL508.

**ENGL515
New Zealand Literature
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ENGL517
Victorian Literature
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ENGL530-09A (HAM)
Special Topic: Early Women Writers
30 Points**

For details see English ENGL530.

**ENGL546-09A (HAM)
Creative Writing
30 Points**

For details see English ENGL546.

**ENGL556-09B (HAM)
Write/Edit/Text
30 Points**

For details see English ENGL556.

**ENGL590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points**

For details see English ENGL590.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation

While successful e-commerce (EC) requires innovation, innovation alone does not guarantee success. Budding EC entrepreneurs need more than just technical know-how: they need to understand the global competitive environments and ways to minimise risk and ensure profitability. EC's short history is littered with stories of great ideas that have failed due to the absence of the necessary business acumen. Strategic planning, alliances and networks are integral to success when competing on the edge in the world of e-business.

A Graduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

200 level

STMG222-09A (NET)
Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG222.

STMG285-09B (HAM)
Strategy for Enterprise
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG285.

300 level

ACCT322-09B (HAM)
Law of Business Enterprises
20 Points
 For details see Accounting ACCT322.

STMG311-09A (NET)
The International Business Environment
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG311.

STMG330-09B (HAM)
Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG330.

STMG344-09A (HAM)
Business, Government and Society
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG344.

STMG346-09A (HAM)
Electronic Commerce: Competing on the Edge
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG346.

STMG385-09B (HAM)
Strategy for Enterprise
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG385.

STMG391-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Strategic Management
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG391.

TOMG301-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
 For details see Tourism Management TOMG301.

400 level

FINA403-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Small Business Finance
20 Points
 For details see Finance FINA403.

STMG424-09B (HAM)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Entre&Inn)

A Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT507-09A (HAM) Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment 30 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT507.

STMG501 Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG512-09S (HAM) Strategic Innovation 30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG512.

STMG524 Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG555-09B (HAM) Foundations of Strategy and Organisation 30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG555.

STMG557 Strategic Partnerships and Collaboration 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG588-09A (NET) International Business Strategy 30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG588.

TOMG505-09B (HAM) Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises 30 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG505.

Environmental Planning

Environmental Planning is a well established Waikato niche distinguishable from planning programmes available at other New Zealand universities by the requirement for students to gain a significant level of knowledge (to 300 level) in the biophysical environment and associated analytical techniques. Students focus on the core elements of Environmental Planning by taking the planning-specific Geography papers, which form the spine of the major. These papers are complemented by ecology-specific papers in Biology, and papers from the Earth Sciences that enable students to develop specialised knowledge in coastal, water, land or major resource use planning while continuing to develop the good analytical and observational skills needed. Environmental Planning is available as a major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc. Environmental Planning may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning, students must gain at least 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning, including BIOL212, GEOG206, 20 points at 200 level from the Earth Sciences papers listed below, GEOG306, and 20 points each from the 300 level Biological Sciences and Earth Sciences papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning take BIOL102, EARTH102 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. Students seeking to follow a planning career should take the appropriate specialisation attached to the Environmental Planning major. Environmental Planning specialisations are available in Economics, Public Policy, and Resources and Environmental Planning. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Alternatively, an Environmental Planning major may be combined with another major of the student's choice, particularly if seeking a career in the environmental policy field.

100 level

BIOL102-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
 15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

ENVS101-09B (HAM)
Environmental Science
 15 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

ERTH103-09A (HAM)
Discovering Planet Earth
 15 Points

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH103.

ERTH104-09B (HAM)
Earth and Ocean Environments
 15 Points

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH104.

GEOG103-09A (HAM)
Resources and Environment
 15 Points

For details see Geography GEOG103.

200 level

BIOL212-09A (HAM)
Ecology
 20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL212.

ENVP271-09C (HAM)
Environmental Planning Placement 1
 20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH221-09B (HAM)
Earth Materials and Processes
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH221.

ERTH222-09A (HAM)
Stratigraphy and Tectonics
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH222.

ERTH233-09A (HAM)
Soils in the Landscape
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH233.

ERTH234-09B (HAM)
Soil Properties and their Management
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH234.

ERTH242-09B (HAM)
Oceanography
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH242.

ERTH245-09A (HAM)
Weather and Climate
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH245.

ERTH246-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Hydrology
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH246.

ERTH251-09A (HAM)
Engineering Geomorphology
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH251.

ERTH284-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Environmental Monitoring
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH284.

GEOG206-09B (HAM)
Principles of Environmental Planning
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG206.

300 level

BIOL312-09A (HAM)
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.

BIOL313-09B (HAM)
Applied Freshwater Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.

BIOL314-09A (HAM)
Marine Biology and Monitoring
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.

ENVP370-09C (HAM)
Environmental Planning Placement 2
20 Points
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP371-09C (HAM)
Environmental Planning Placement 2
20 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP370.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP372-09C (HAM)
Environmental Planning Placement 3
20 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP370.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH322-09B (HAM)
Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH322.

ERTH333-09A (HAM)
Pedology and Land Evaluation
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH333.

ERTH334-09B (HAM)

Soil and Land Management
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH334.

ERTH343-09A (HAM)

Coastal Geomorphology and Management
20 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.

ERTH344-09B (HAM)

Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
20 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH344.

ERTH345-09A (HAM)

Catchment Hydrology
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH345.

ERTH346-09B (HAM)

Groundwater and Hydrological Analysis
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH346.

ERTH352-09A (HAM)

Engineering Geology
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH352.

ERTH384-09B (HAM)

Environmental Monitoring
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH384.

GEOG306-09B (HAM)

Hazards, Risk and Impacts
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG306.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(EnvPlan) and
GradDip(EnvPlan)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Planning at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(EnvPlan) and
PGDip(EnvPlan)**

To complete a PGCert(EnvPlan) students must complete 60 points from ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP506, ENVP507 and GEOG505.

To complete a PGDip(EnvPlan) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising ENVP503, ENV521, GEOG505, and a further 45 points from ENVP504, ENVP505, ENVP506, ENVP507, ENVP508, and ENVP590.

Students wishing to pursue less specified planning related graduate study should consider the BSocSc(Hons) Resources and Environmental Planning programme.

ENVP503-09A (HAM)

Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): GEOG206

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP504-09B (HAM)

Planning Policies and Processes
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): GEOG206

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP505-09B (HAM)

Māori Planning and Resource Management
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): GEOG206 or GEOG219

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP506

Planning for Urban Sustainability
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENVP507

Special Topic
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENVP508-09C (BLK)

Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
15 Points

Restriction(s): ENVP507

Prerequisite(s): GEOG206

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)

Directed Study

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVS521-09Y (HAM)

Environmental Evaluation

30 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS521.

ENVS522-09A (HAM)

Climate Change Adaptation

30 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS522.

GEOG505-09A (HAM)

Environmental Planning Theory

30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG505.

GEOG517-09Y (HAM)

Advanced Geographic Information Systems

30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG517.

GEOG518-09A (HAM)

Advanced Cartographic Theory and Practice

30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG518.

GEOG520-09A (HAM)

Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG520.

POLS537-09A (HAM)

Environmental Politics and Public Policy

30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS537.

Prescriptions for the MEP

The Master of Environmental Planning (MEP) is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute as meeting the academic requirements for admission to the Institute as a professional planner. To complete an MEP, students must normally complete ENVP501, ENVP502 and ENVP592. ENVP501 may be replaced with an approved elective. ENVP592

may be replaced with ENVP593. Papers approved for the elective may include any 500 level paper that, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or Convenor of the programme, can be demonstrated to be relevant to planning. Students should note the prerequisite papers ENVP503, ENVS521 and GEOG505.

ENVP501-09C (HAM)

Environmental Planning: Practicum 1

30 Points

Prerequisite(s): ENVP503, ENVS521 and GEOG505

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP502-09C (HAM)

Environmental Planning: Practicum 2

30 Points

Prerequisite(s): ENVP503, ENVS521 and GEOG505

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

ENVP592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Prerequisite(s): ENVS521 and GEOG505

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP593-09C (HAM)

Environmental Planning Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the BSocSc(Hons)

Resources and Environmental Planning is available for the BSocSc(Hons). Completion of the BSocSc(Hons) in Resources and Environmental Planning provides entry to the Masters in Environmental Planning (MEP).

To be eligible to be considered for admission to Resources and Environmental Planning papers, students should normally have at least a B average in their 300 level papers or all their undergraduate Environmental Planning papers. Students are required to take the two core papers listed below plus two 500 level papers from Biological Sciences, Earth Sciences, Economics, Geography, Political Science or Public Policy. Students considering progressing to the MEP

should check the prerequisites for entry.

Note: Students who have partially completed the specified programme in Resources and Environmental Planning for the BSocSc should contact the Department of Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning for information on the requirements for completion of this programme.

ENVS521-09Y (HAM)
Environmental Evaluation
30 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences
ENVS521.

GEOG505-09A (HAM)
Environmental Planning Theory
30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG505.

Environmental Sciences

Environmental Sciences is an interdisciplinary subject and therefore requires study across Biological Sciences, Chemistry, and Earth Sciences, with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Environmental Sciences, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Sciences, including BIOL212, 40 further points at 200 level, at least 20 points at 300 level in each of Biological Sciences and Earth Sciences, and a further 20 points at 300 level, all from the papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Sciences include BIOL102 and at least two of ENVS101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study, as these are prerequisites for papers at 200 level or above. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Environmental Sciences majors, specialisations in Environmental Microbiology, Environmental Modelling, Land and Freshwater Environments, and Marine Sciences are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Science and Engineering.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

BIOL102-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms

15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

ENVS101-09B (HAM) Environmental Science

15 Points

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biological, chemical and physical processes that form resources and control ecosystems.

Required book(s): ENVS101 Study Guide

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH103-09A (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth

15 Points

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH103.

ERTH104-09B (HAM) Earth and Ocean Environments

15 Points

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH104.

GEOG103-09A (HAM) Resources and Environment

15 Points

For details see Geography GEOG103.

200 level

BIOL212-09A (HAM) Ecology

20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL212.

CHEM261-09B (HAM) Geochemistry and Environmental Chemistry

20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM261.

ENVS271-09C (HAM) Environmental Sciences Placement 1

20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH233-09A (HAM)
Soils in the Landscape
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH233.

ERTH234-09B (HAM)
Soil Properties and their Management
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH234.

ERTH242-09B (HAM)
Oceanography
20 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH242.

ERTH245-09A (HAM)
Weather and Climate
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH245.

ERTH246-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Hydrology
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH246.

300 level

BIOL312-09A (HAM)
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.

BIOL313-09B (HAM)
Applied Freshwater Ecology
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.

BIOL314-09A (HAM)
Marine Biology and Monitoring
20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.

**CHEM304-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
 09C (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**
Special Topics in Chemistry
20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM304.

ENVS370-09C (HAM)
Environmental Sciences Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVS371-09C (HAM)
Environmental Sciences Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVS372-09C (HAM)
Environmental Sciences Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH333-09A (HAM)
Pedology and Land Evaluation
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH333.

ERTH334-09B (HAM)
Soil and Land Management
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH334.

ERTH343-09A (HAM)
Coastal Geomorphology and Management
20 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.

ERTH344-09B (HAM)
Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
20 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH344.

ERTH345-09A (HAM)
Catchment Hydrology
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH345.

ERTH346-09B (HAM)
Groundwater and Hydrological Analysis
10 Points

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH346.

Graduate Study

Environmental Sciences is not currently available for the BSc(Hons) or MSc. However, students may count 500 level Environmental Sciences papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

ENVS521-09Y (HAM) Environmental Evaluation

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVS522-09A (HAM) Climate Change Adaptation

30 Points

Restriction(s): ENVS523

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 16 students.

ENVS523 Climate and Environmental Impact Assessment

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Ethics

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. Students gain the tools and capabilities they need to become inspirational leaders in their communities and in their working lives, enabling them to feel confident in their capability to reflect on doing "the right thing" and following through on that reflection.

Ethics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Ethics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ethics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Ethics, including PHIL215, PHIL309, at least 20 points from PHIL217, PHIL218, PHIL219, or MNGT221, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Ethics include two of PHIL103, PHIL106 and PHIL150 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Ethics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Ethics papers above 200 level.

100 level

PHIL103-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (SEC)

Critical Reasoning

15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

PHIL106-09B (HAM), 09C (NET) & 09C (SEC)

Social and Moral Philosophy

15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL106.

PHIL150-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy

15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL150.

200 level

MNGT221-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi

20 Points

For details see Accounting MNGT221.

PHIL215-09A (HAM)

Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL215.

PHIL217-09S (NET)

Environmental Ethics

20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL217.

PHIL218-09S (NET)

Ethics at Work

20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL218.

PHIL219-09B (HAM)

Media Ethics

20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL219.

POLS201-09A (HAM)

Major Political Thinkers

20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS201.

POLS224-09S (HAM)

Politics and Violence

20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS224.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

TIKA263-09A (HAM)
He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA263.

TIKA264-09B (HAM)
Ngā Tikanga Apatahi: Māori Customs, Traditional and Modern
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA264.

TOST201-09A (HAM)
Tourism Impacts
20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST201.

300 level

MPDV300-09A (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific Development
20 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.

PHIL305-09A (HAM)
Philosophy of Religion
20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL305.

PHIL309-09B (HAM)
Ethical Theory
20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL309.

PHIL316-09A (HAM)
Philosophy and the Arts
20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL316.

PHIL390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL390.

POLS300-09B (HAM)
War and Religion
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS300.

POLS327-09A (HAM)
Political Ideas
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS327.

TTWA301-09A (HAM)
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?
20 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

400 level

LAWS436-09A (HAM)
Legal Ethics
10 Points

For details see Law LAWS436.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ethics) and GradDip(Ethics)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ethics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Finance

Finance is concerned with investment, decision-making where time and risk are key parameters, and financial markets. Papers begin at 200 level, with streams in corporate finance, financial markets and investments.

The value of skills in financial analysis is recognised in a number of special purpose interdisciplinary specialisations.

Finance is available as a major for the BBA(Fin) and BMS. Finance may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Finance for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Finance, including FINA201, FINA311, FINA312, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in ECON coded papers may be included in a Finance major.

Finance can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Mathematics in the BCMS and BSc.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Finance papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Finance papers at 300 level.

200 level

ECON204-09B (HAM), 09B (TGA) & 09S (HAM)

Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

20 Points

For details see Economics ECON204.

FINA201-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Finance

20 Points

This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their usefulness in the business environment, developing skills in financial analysis including investment decision making, and introducing concepts of financial risk.

Restriction(s): FINA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ECON304-09A (HAM)

Econometrics

20 Points

For details see Economics ECON304.

ECON311

International Financial Economics

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON317-09A (HAM)

Economics, Law and Policy

20 Points

For details see Economics ECON317.

FINA305-09A (HAM)

Business Analysis and Valuation

20 Points

This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantitative approach to the analysis of financial information. The aim is to integrate commercial understanding, financial information and capital market theory to investigate the monetary value of businesses.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA306-09A (HAM)
Personal Financial Planning
20 Points

This paper introduces students to core concepts of 'personal financial planning', enabling participants to gain an understanding of contemporary issues in financial planning. Participants gain an appreciation of personal goals and how wealth creation and risk management assist in attaining these.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA311-09A (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Corporate Finance
20 Points

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and mergers and acquisitions.

Restriction(s): FINA510
Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA312-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Portfolios and Markets
20 Points

An introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.

Restriction(s): FINA517
Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA313-09B (HAM)
Capital Markets
20 Points

This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets of New Zealand, their associated institutions and economic roles. A web-based portfolio management game assists participants to put their developing investment competencies into practice.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA317-09B (HAM)
International Corporate Finance
20 Points

This paper introduces students to financial complexities faced by the firm operating in an increasingly international environment.

Restriction(s): FINA417
Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA399-09B (HAM)
Applied Project in Finance
20 Points

An applied research project investigating a finance related issue in an organisational context.

Restriction(s): ACCT399 and ECON399
Prerequisite(s): entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

400 level

ECON404-09A (HAM)
Econometrics
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON404.

ECON411
International Financial Economics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FINA403-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Small Business Finance
20 Points

This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these enterprises and government policy relating to this SME (small-medium enterprise) sector.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA412-09A (HAM)
Derivative Securities
20 Points

This paper begins with an introduction to forwards, futures, swaps and options contracts to be used in risk management. The risk-neutral valuation principle and ITOs Lemma are then explained to enable understanding and using the Black-Scholes model.

Restriction(s): FINA509

Prerequisite(s): FINA311 and FINA312

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA415-09B (HAM)
Computer Modelling in Finance
20 Points

The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadsheet. Generic skills such as performing sensitivity analyses, running simulations and solving optimisation problems in finance are included.

Prerequisite(s): FINA311 or FINA312 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA417-09B (HAM)
International Corporate Finance
20 Points

This paper is design to help students understand the finance subject matters faced by multinational companies. The paper examines exchange rate determination, currency exposure management, international investment and capital budgeting.

Restriction(s): FINA317

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA490
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FINA499-09C (HAM) & 09O (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): FINA599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, FINA311 and FINA312

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Fin) and
GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons), PGCert(Fin),
PGDip(Fin), BBA(Hons)(Fin)
and MMS

Finance may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Finance are also available. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. The requirements of the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Finance papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Finance papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Finance papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ECON528-09A (HAM)
Econometric Topics: Forecasting and
Finance
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON528.

ECON532-09B (HAM)
International Finance
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON532.

ECON534
Financial Economics
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON544-09A (HAM)
Research Methods in Economics and Finance
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON544.

FINA506-09A (HAM)
Finance Theory
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): at least 60 points in Finance at 300 or 400 level, including FINA311, FINA312 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA507-09A (HAM)
Corporate Restructuring and Governance
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): at least 60 points in Finance at 300 or 400 level, including FINA311, FINA312 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA509-09A (HAM)
Derivatives 1
15 Points

Restriction(s): FINA412

Prerequisite(s): FINA311 and FINA312

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA510-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
15 Points

Restriction(s): FINA311

Prerequisite(s): ECON204 and FINA201 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA511-09A (HAM)
Advanced Corporate Finance
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): FINA311 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA512-09B (HAM)
Investments and Portfolios
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): FINA312 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA514-09S (HAM)
Property Finance
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 300 level in Finance, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA515-09B (HAM)
Advanced Financial Modelling
30 Points

Restriction(s): FINA518

Prerequisite(s): FINA311, FINA312, ECON404, or FINA415

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA517-09B (HAM)
Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets
15 Points

Restriction(s): FINA312

Prerequisite(s): ECON204 and FINA201 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

FINA519-09B (HAM)
Derivatives 2
15 Points

Prerequisite(s): FINA412 or FINA509

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA560-09S (HAM)
Special Interest Finance
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 300 level in Finance, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**FINA591-09C (HAM)
Finance Dissertation****30 Points***Prerequisite(s)*: ECON544, FINA511 and
FINA512*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form
must be approved by the Department's Graduate
Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**FINA592-09C (HAM)
Finance Dissertation****60 Points***Prerequisite(s)*: ECON544, FINA511 and
FINA512*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form
must be approved by the Department's Graduate
Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**FINA593-09C (HAM)
Finance Thesis****90 Points***Prerequisite(s)*: ECON544, FINA511 and
FINA512*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form
must be approved by the Department's Graduate
Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**FINA594-09C (HAM)
Finance Thesis****120 Points***Prerequisite(s)*: ECON544, FINA511 and
FINA512*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0*Note*: The Guidelines for Research Course form
must be approved by the Department's Graduate
Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**FINA599-09C (HAM) & 09O (HAM)
Report of an Investigation****30 Points***Restriction(s)*: FINA499*Prerequisite(s)*: all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS
compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300
level in the area of study*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

French

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, linguistics, civilisation and translation. Students majoring in French will acquire a good grounding in the core areas of the subject that will prepare them for graduate studies in French. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Law, Management, Music and Science. Students intending to pursue a career in secondary language teaching should enrol in another language as well.

French is available as a major for the BA. French may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in French, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in French, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in French include HUMA101 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BCom, BMS and BTour a French Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in French is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in French is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, School of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take FREN131 and FREN132. Students normally take both papers in a single year and take FREN231 and FREN232 in the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with FREN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FREN231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FREN231.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in French papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in French papers above 200 level.

100 level

FREN131-09A (HAM) **French for Beginners 1** **15 Points**

Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for everyday situations, corresponding to level A1 of the Common European Framework of reference for Languages.

Restriction(s): FREN171

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This is available as a BMus paper only to BMus singing students.

FREN132-09B (HAM) **French for Beginners 2** **15 Points**

This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. This is the appropriate entry point for students with two years' secondary school study of French.

Restriction(s): FREN172

Prerequisite(s): FREN131

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN171-09C (BLK) **Preparation for DELF A1** **15 Points**

This paper aims to prepare primary and secondary school teachers for the DELF A1 examination.

Restriction(s): FREN131

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN172-09C (BLK)
Preparation for DELF A2
15 Points

This paper aims to prepare primary and secondary school teachers for the DELF A2 examination.

Restriction(s): FREN132

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HUMA101-09B (HAM)
Old Worlds - New Worlds
15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

200 level

FREN203-09B (HAM)
French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
20 Points

A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Enlightenment and the Revolution it inspired.

Restriction(s): FREN317

Corequisite(s): FREN232

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

FREN205
French Linguistics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FREN213
French for Professional Communication
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FREN231-09A (HAM)
French Language Intermediate 1
20 Points

Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent textbook. It takes students partway towards level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Restriction(s): FREN101 and FREN271

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, or FREN132

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FREN232-09B (HAM)
French Language Intermediate 2
20 Points

This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Restriction(s): FREN111

Prerequisite(s): FREN101 or FREN231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FREN271-09C (BLK)
Preparation for DELF B1
20 Points

This paper aims to prepare primary and secondary school teachers for the DELF B1 examination.

Restriction(s): FREN231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

FREN304
French Literature of the 20th Century
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FREN305
French Linguistics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FREN310
Methodology of Translation
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FREN317
French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FREN319-09B (HAM)
French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War
20 Points

A study of French culture, society and literature that includes the Romantics, the Realists and the Impressionists.

Restriction(s): FREN204

Prerequisite(s): FREN331

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

FREN331-09A (HAM)
French Language Advanced 1
20 Points

This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and familiar French. It aims to take students to level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Restriction(s): FREN201

Prerequisite(s): FREN232 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FREN332-09B (HAM)
French Language Advanced 2
20 Points

This paper builds on FREN331. It is designed to increase written and spoken fluency through advanced stylistic exercises in both written and spoken French. It aims to take students to level C1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Restriction(s): FREN301

Prerequisite(s): FREN331 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FREN390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren) and BA(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

FREN501-09A (HAM)
French Language 5
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): FREN310

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FREN502-09A (HAM)
A Topic in French Literature: Amélie Nothomb
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN505
French Linguistics
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

FREN510-09A (HAM)
Advanced Methodology of Translation
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): FREN210 or FREN310

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FREN524-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN580-09A (HAM)
Directed Research Project
30 Points

Corequisite(s): FREN501

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

FREN590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in French, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

FREN592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN593-09C (HAM)

French Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN594-09C (HAM)

French Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Geography

Geography matters because it is about basic human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clearer grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Geography is available as major for the BA and BSocSc. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Geography, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Geography include GEOG101 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. There are five recommended streams for papers at advanced undergraduate level. These streams are:

- Māori Geographies
- Resources and Environmental Planning (REP) and Environmental Planning (EnvPlan)
- Society, Culture and Place
- Technology in Geography (including Geographic Information Systems (GIS))
- Tourism Studies

The streams are recommended only if a major in Geography may be constructed from any 120 points papers meeting the degree regulations. For details on the Environmental Planning and Tourism Studies programmes, refer to the subject entries in this Calendar. Further details on programmes and streams are available from the Department of Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning.

Most Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork is carried out in weekends or in teaching recess.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Geography papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Geography papers above 200 level.

100 level

GEOG101-09B (HAM) **People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography** **15 Points**

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year papers on contemporary cultural geographies, regional geography, tourism, and Māori lands and communities.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

GEOG103-09A (HAM) **Resources and Environment** **15 Points**

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptions and values, environmental and socio-economic impacts, resource use conflicts, Māori perspectives, resource evaluation, environment and tourism, global environmental change and GIS.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

200 level

GEOG206-09B (HAM) **Principles of Environmental Planning** **20 Points**

An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning and decision-making about public resources and to planning practice under the Resource Management Act and Conservation Act.

Prerequisite(s): at least 60 points at 100 level, including at least one of GEOG101, GEOG103, EARTH103 or EARTH104

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

GEOG209-09B (HAM) **Contemporary Cultural Geographies** **20 Points**

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nature of culture and explores the ways in which identities are integral to the social and cultural ordering of, and thinking about, spaces.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

GEOG210-09A (HAM) **Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region** **20 Points**

An introduction to regional geography and examination of the environment and cultural geography of Pacific Islands.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level, including two of GEOG101, GEOG103 and ANTH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

GEOG219-09A (HAM) **Māori Lands and Communities** **20 Points**

This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Māori land tenure, land confiscation, the Land Courts and legislation affecting Māori land, and historical and contemporary land issues.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG101 and GEOG103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

GEOG224-09A (HAM) **Tourism Environments** **20 Points**

This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on values associated with NZ landscapes, outdoor recreation, and park management.

Prerequisite(s): two of GEOG101, GEOG103 or TOST100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG228-09B (HAM) **Information Technology and Cartography** **20 Points**

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information technology on which these fields of geography increasingly depend.

Prerequisite(s): two of GEOG101, GEOG103, EARTH103, or EARTH104

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS201-09A (HAM) **Introduction to Population Studies** **20 Points**

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) **The Practice of Social Science Research** **20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

300 level

GEOG301-09B (HAM) **Research in Human Geography** **20 Points**

This paper examines the practice of geographical research in rural and urban settings with particular reference to the cultural, social and economic processes transforming places in New Zealand. This paper fulfils one of the methodology requirements for the Geography major in BSocSc.

Prerequisite(s): SSRP202 and 20 points at 200 level in Geography

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

GEOG306-09B (HAM)
Hazards, Risk and Impacts
20 Points

This paper examines hazards and risks implicit in society environment interactions and of the principles, procedures and methods for assessing environmental or social impacts of natural resource and/or tourism development.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level including 20 points in Geography

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

GEOG309-09A (HAM)
Gender, Place and Culture
20 Points

This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, ethnicity, sexuality, nationality, class, age and other social divisions in relation to space, place and environment.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG209 or GEOG210 and 20 further points at 200 level in Geography

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG323-09B (HAM)
**Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands:
Comparative Studies**
20 Points

A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Māori land tenure systems, with comparative studies of treaty issues and indigenous land rights in North America and the Pacific.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG219 and 20 further points at 200 level in Geography

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

GEOG328-09A (HAM)
Geographic Information Systems
20 Points

This paper explores data collection and analysis within the context of computer based geographical information systems (GIS). This paper is in the Technology and Geography and REP streams.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**GEOG390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)**

Directed Study
20 Points

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, organise personal courses of study based on field or library activities.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Geography

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOST306-09A (HAM)
**Geographies of Tourism Planning and
Development**
20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Geog) and
GradDip(Geog)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(Geog),
PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons)
and BSocSc(Hons)**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers.

Note: The BA(Hons) in Geography is offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

ENVP503-09A (HAM)
Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
15 Points

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP503.

ENVP504-09B (HAM)
Planning Policies and Processes
15 Points

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP504.

ENVP505-09B (HAM)
Māori Planning and Resource Management
15 Points

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP505.

ENVP506
Planning for Urban Sustainability
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENVP507
Special Topic
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENVP508-09C (BLK)
Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
15 Points

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP508.

ENVS521-09Y (HAM)
Environmental Evaluation
30 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS521.

GEOG501-09A (HAM)
Contemporary Geographical Thought
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG504-09A (NET)
Geographies of Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG505-09A (HAM)
Environmental Planning Theory
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG507-09B (HAM)
International Migration Issues
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG512-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG515-09B (HAM)
Māori Geography
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG516-09B (HAM)
Advanced Development Studies
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

GEOG517-09Y (HAM)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): GEOG328
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG518-09A (HAM)
Advanced Cartographic Theory and Practice
30 Points

Required book(s): R. Kirkpatrick Bateman Contemporary Atlas New Zealand 2nd edition (Bateman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG519-09A (HAM)
Crossing Boundaries
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG520-09A (HAM)
Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG521-09B (HAM)
Advanced Tourism Research
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): at least 40 points at 200 level or above in Tourism Studies
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG590-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Geography, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: The MA in Geography is offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

GEOG592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG593-09C (HAM)

Geography Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG594-09C (HAM)

Geography Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

German

German is the most widely spoken language in the European union. The German programme offers papers in German language (conversation, composition, grammar), German literature, and culture. The University has exchange agreements with several German universities.

German is available as a major for the BA. German may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in German, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in German, including GERM231, GERM233, GERM301, GERM302, and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in German include GERM102 and HUMA101 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour a German Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in German is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in German is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, School of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the German programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of German take GERM131 and GERM132, followed by GERM231 and GERM233 in the second year, and GERM301 and GERM302 in the third year. Students with some experience of German (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with GERM132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into GERM231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA German, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of German, begin with GERM231.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in German papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in German papers above 200 level.

100 level

GERM102-09B (NET) Culture and Society

15 Points

Using print media and internet sources at its basis, this paper provides students with an insight into modern German culture and society.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM131-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET) German for Beginners 1

15 Points

This paper is designed for students with no prior knowledge of German. Students acquire the four basic communication skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This is available as a BMus paper only to BMus singing students.

GERM132-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET) German for Beginners 2

15 Points

This paper consolidates the skills acquired in GERM131.

Prerequisite(s): GERM131

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students with adequate knowledge of German may be admitted without having taken GERM131.

HUMA101-09B (HAM) Old Worlds - New Worlds

15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

200 level

GERM202 From Luther to Love Parade: A Survey of German Literary Culture

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GERM231-09A (HAM)
German Language Intermediate 1
20 Points

Using a course book as well as authentic texts (magazines, the internet), this paper builds on prior knowledge of German and consolidates all four communication skills. Learners expand their confidence as speakers, readers and writers.

Restriction(s): GERM101
Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, or GERM132
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM233-09B (HAM)
German Language Intermediate 2
20 Points

This paper follows on from GERM231 and further develops skills and confidence in speaking and understanding spoken and written German.

Equivalent(s): GERM232
Prerequisite(s): GERM231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM293-09A (NET)
Germany, Europe and the Media
20 Points

The aim of this paper is to further participants' ability to read and communicate in German and to enable students to better understand German society. Texts will be selected from a wide range of the German media.

Prerequisite(s): GERM101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING200-09A (HAM)
The Languages of Europe
20 Points

For details see Linguistics LING200.

SMST208
European Media
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

300 level

GERM301-09A (HAM)
German Language Studies 3
20 Points

This advanced paper aims to perfect learners' oral and written proficiency in German.

Prerequisite(s): GERM201 or GERM233
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM302-09A (HAM)
Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature
20 Points

This paper is an in-depth study of major works of modern German literature focusing on discourses of love and of self construction.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM308
Contemporary German and European Issues
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GERM390-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Based on the critical assessment of current research literature, this paper enables students to carry out individual research projects about German and European issues.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Germ) and GradDip(Germ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included German at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Germ), PGDip(Germ) and BA(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate German papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level German papers or all their undergraduate German papers. Papers with (DaF) after the title are concerned with the teaching and learning of German as a foreign language (Deutsch als Fremdsprache).

GERM501
German Language Studies: Advanced
Translation, Composition and Oral Skills
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GERM511
The Literature of East Germany
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GERM522-09A (HAM)
Praktikum (DaF)
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM523
Spracherwerb und Literatur an
Neuseeländischen Schulen und
Hochschulen (DaF)
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GERM590-09A (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in German, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

GERM592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM593-09C (HAM)
German Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM594-09C (HAM)
German Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Health Development and Policy

This graduate programme provides a unique opportunity to pursue studies in health development and policy within the critical perspectives provided by the social sciences. It is an interdisciplinary programme designed to prepare students for professional careers in health development, administration and research, or for further studies at the doctoral level. Enquiries should be directed to the Chairperson of the Department of Societies and Cultures.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HealthDevPol), PGDip(HealthDevPol) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers or all their undergraduate major. Students must include HDVP504, HDVP505, HDVP506, and either SSRP503 or SSRP504.

ANTH508-09B (HAM) Medical Anthropology 30 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH508.

DEVS501-09B (NET) Strategic Planning for Iwi and Hapū Development 30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS501.

ECON525 Health Economics 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GEOG519-09A (HAM) Crossing Boundaries 30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG519.

HDCO501-09A (HAM) Ageing and Society 30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO501.

HDVP504-09A (HAM) Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Frameworks for Analysis 15 Points

Restriction(s): HDVP502

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDVP505-09B (HAM) Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Systems for Health Delivery 15 Points

Restriction(s): HDVP502

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDVP506-09B (HAM) Methods in Health Policy Analysis 15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDVP589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) Directed Study 15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDVP590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST508-09B (HAM) Sickness and Health in History: Approaches to Writing and Researching in Medical History 15 Points

For details see History HIST508.

MCOM576 Intercultural Communication 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS502-09B (BLK)
Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS502.

PHIL540-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Health Ethics
15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL540.

POLS501-09A (HAM)
The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives
30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS501.

POLS531-09B (HAM)
Issues in Public Policy and Administration
30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS531.

POPS507-09A (HAM)
Family Formation and Dissolution
15 Points

For details see Demography POPS507.

POPS508-09A (HAM)
Population Health and Health Planning
15 Points

For details see Demography POPS508.

PSYC510-09Y (HAM)
Evaluation Research
30 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC510.

PSYC582-09B (BLK)
Community Health Psychology
15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC582.

PSYC583-09A (BLK)
Foundations of Community Psychology
15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC583.

SOCP507-09A (HAM)
Social Policy and Ageing
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP507.

SOCY514-09B (HAM)
Child, Youth and Family
15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY514.

SOCY578-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness
15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY578.

SPLS502-09A (NET)
Health Related Fitness: Contemporary Issues
30 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS502.

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

TIKA503-09B (HAM)
Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tāne, Mana Tangata
30 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA503.

TIKA509-09A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika Research Methods and Issues
30 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA509.

WGST505-09B (HAM)
New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies
15 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST505.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

Entry to the MSocSc in Health Development and Policy is open to suitably qualified students who have completed the core papers for the BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy. To complete an MSocSc in Health Development and Policy, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

HDVP592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDVP593-09C (HAM)

Health Development and Policy Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDVP594-09C (HAM)

Health Development and Policy Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

History

The History programme includes papers in world, regional, national, and thematic histories. Methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues are explored at both undergraduate and graduate levels.

History is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. History may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in History, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in History, including HIST206 and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in History papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in History papers above 200 level. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

100 level

HIST100-09A (HAM)
World History: 600-1900CE
15 Points

A survey of international commerce and consumption before the modern era.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST105
Hyperpower: The United States
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST106-09B (HAM)
War and Society
15 Points

This paper explores war across the ages, from the conflicts of the early modern world through to the late twentieth century, with a particular emphasis on 'civil wars'.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

HIST107-09B (HAM)
New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
15 Points

This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement to the present. The paper showcases exciting new developments in local and international historical scholarship and engages with contemporary issues.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HIST117
Global Histories: 1900 - the Present
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST121
Founding Peoples of Britain and Ireland
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST145-09A (HAM)
History on Film
15 Points

An introduction to the academic study of history through analysis of how historical eras, processes and events have been portrayed in film.

Restriction(s): HIST245

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

200 level

HIST200
Victorians and Edwardians
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST206-09A (HAM)
History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
20 Points

A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in historical research, history as a discipline, and the future of historical enquiry.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST211-09A (HAM)**Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War****20 Points**

This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HIST227-09A (HAM)**Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pākehā****20 Points**

This paper explores Māori - Pākehā history with particular reference to cultural interactions in both the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST241-09B (HAM)**An Introduction to Irish History****20 Points**

This paper deals with selected aspects of the social, political, religious and cultural history of Ireland, with emphasis on the modern period.

Required book(s): J. Lydon *The Making of Ireland* (Routledge)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

HIST244-09B (HAM)**Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region 1800-1900****20 Points**

This paper historically examines the region, the interplay and connections between different places and peoples at different times forged through maritime endeavours, journeys, trade and encounters, exploration, and migration and settlement.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST248**Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST260-09S (HAM)**Special Topic: Writing Historical Fiction****20 Points**

Taught by bestselling New Zealand author Deborah Challinor, this paper offers an introduction to the popular genre of historical fiction. Students develop historical research skills and their application to creative writing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level**HIST315-09B (HAM)****The Crisis Years: Britain and Ireland 1825-1845****20 Points**

An exploration of the political, intellectual and cultural issues in this period of dramatic change.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

HIST316-09A (HAM)**Birth of the United States****20 Points**

A study of the causes, course and consequences of the American Revolution.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HIST317**Imagining a Nation: Australia's Past 1788-2000****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST318**Science and Empire: 1760s - 1920s****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST319-09S (HAM)**Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories****20 Points**

This paper explores public history and collective memory on the world wide web, including genealogical research, virtual museums and digital archives. Students will critique these historical 'places' through applied research.

Required book(s): J.J. Cohen and R. Rosenzweig *Digital History: A Guide to Gathering, Preserving, and Presenting the Past on the Web* (University of Pennsylvania Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST326-09A (HAM)**Aspects of Social and Cultural History****20 Points**

This paper is an historical and historiographical examination of various themes in Western social and cultural history.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

HIST330-09B (HAM)
Researching Iwi/Māori History
20 Points

This paper examines the historiographical, conceptual, ethical and methodological issues surrounding the recording of Māori history.

Prerequisite(s): at least 45 points in History or New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, including at least 15 points in New Zealand History

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST331
Researching Regional History
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST334-09A (HAM)
World Migrations
20 Points

This paper explores the causes and impacts of migrations in world history, and surveys the ways they are interpreted.

Required book(s): R. Cohen *Global Diasporas* (Routledge)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST338
Reason and Revolution: Ideas in Early Modern Europe
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST389
Directed Study
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS315-09B (HAM)
International Politics of India and Pakistan
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS315.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.

HIST506 is compulsory for all students taking more than two papers in History for the BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons). Students must complete a further 90 points to obtain their honours degree and are advised to include HIST590 in their programme.

HIST501-09B (HAM)
Oral History
15 Points

Restriction(s): HIST526

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST502
Historical Research Methodologies
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST505
United States Cultural History
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST506-09A (HAM)
History and Theory
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST507
Britain and Ireland: Historical Issues
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST508-09B (HAM)
Sickness and Health in History: Approaches to Writing and Researching in Medical History
15 Points

Restriction(s): HIST504

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST509
British Historiography
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST510-09Y (HAM)
Presenting the Past: Public Histories
30 Points

Restriction(s): HIST503

Required book(s): B. Dalley and J. Phillips *Going Public: the Changing Face of New Zealand History* (Auckland University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST530
History of Strategy
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST539
Social and Cultural Histories of Aotearoa/ New Zealand
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST590-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in History, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

HIST592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST593-09C (HAM)
History Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST594-09C (HAM)
History Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Hospitality Management

Hospitality Management is defined as being the management of any business that supplies food, drink or accommodation for those away from home. Students enrolled in this programme will be exposed to a variety of teaching and research environments, methods and technologies that will focus on raising the quality of service, entrepreneurship and business leadership in the hospitality industry.

Hospitality Management is available as a major for the BTour. Hospitality Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Hospitality Management is also available. The requirements for the BTour major, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Hospitality Management for degrees other than the BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Hospitality Management, comprising TOMG204, TOMG206, TOMG207, TOMG216, TOMG217, TOMG301, TOMG303 and TOMG402.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Hospitality Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Hospitality Management papers at 300 level.

200 level

TOMG204-09A (HAM)
Hospitality Law
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG204.

TOMG206-09A (HAM)
Food and Beverage Management
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG206.

TOMG207-09B (HAM)
Accommodation Management
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG207.

TOMG216-09A (HAM)
Food and Beverage Management Placement
0 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG216.

TOMG217-09B (HAM)
Accommodation Management Placement
0 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG217.

300 level

TOMG301-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG301.

TOMG303-09A (HAM)
Hospitality Sustainable Management
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG303.

400 level

TOMG402-09B (HAM)
**Hospitality Management Control and
Decision Making**
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management
TOMG402.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Human Development

The Department of Human Development and Counselling is concerned with the study of human development across the life span and offers papers with a focus on childhood, adolescence, adulthood and ageing, learning, the acquisition of numeracy, counselling and special, inclusive and gifted education. In addition, the Department offers postgraduate programmes in counselling, special education, and managing behaviour in schools.

Human Development is available as a major for the BSocSc. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Human Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Development, including 60 points at 200 level, including HDCCO200 or HDCCO201, and 60 points at 300 level, including 40 points from HDCCO300, HDCCO301, HDCCO320, HDCCO321, HDCCO322 or HDCCO340. It is recommended that students intending to major in Human Development include HDCCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Human Development, students must gain 30 points at 100 level in Human Development, including HDCCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102, and at least 40 points above 100 level in Human Development including one of HDCCO200 or HDCCO201.

Papers with the subject code HDCCO are **Human Development** and **Professional Education** papers. Papers with the subject code TEHD are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

HDCCO100-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Human Development
15 Points

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human behaviour over the life span from conception through to death.

Equivalent(s): TEHD100

Required book(s): W. Drewery and L. Bird *Human Development in Aotearoa: A Journey Through life* 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS101-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Educational Studies
15 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

PSYC102-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social and Developmental Psychology
15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SOCP102-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

TEHD100-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09B (TGA) & 09C (NET)
Human Development for Educators
15 Points

A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behaviour.

Equivalent(s): HDCCO100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 26-42

Note: TEHD100-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

200 level

HDCO200-09B (HAM) **Adolescent Behaviour** **20 Points**

An introduction to the academic study of adolescence which critiques the construction of gender, class and ethnicity in existing psychological theory and research and examines implications for public understanding of contemporary concerns about youth.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO201-09A (NET) **Adult Development and Ageing** **20 Points**

A critical study of the physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and change processes through adulthood, and their implications for personal development and educational policy.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100

Required book(s): B. Bjorklund and H. Bee *The Journey of Adulthood* (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO210-09B (HAM) **The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches** **20 Points**

A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include exploring identity and integrity in teaching, cooperative learning strategies, habits of mind, and curriculum integration.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS202-09B (HAM) **Education and Social Justice** **20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS202.

PCSS206 **Education and Sexuality** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS231-09A (HAM) **Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults** **20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

POPS201-09A (HAM) **Introduction to Population Studies** **20 Points**

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

PSYC228-09A (HAM) **Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology** **10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC228.

SOCP206-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM) **Social Policy and Social Issues** **20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) **Sociology of the Family** **20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) **The Practice of Social Science Research** **20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

TEHD220-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09B (TGA), 09C (HAM), 09C (NET) & 09C (TGA) **Inclusive Education** **20 Points**

This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-18, 09C (NET) weeks 26-42, 09C (TGA) weeks 10-18

Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. TEHD220-09A (HAM), TEHD220-09B (TGA), TEHD220-09C (HAM), and TEHD220-09C (TGA) are taught partially online. TEHD220-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

WGST209-09A (HAM)
Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
20 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST209.

300 level

ALED322-09B (NET)
Language and Cognition in Life
20 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED322.

HDCO300-09B (HAM)
Critical Issues in Developmental Psychology
20 Points

This paper aims to develop students' ability to analyse some key concepts within developmental psychology and their role in the social construction of 'at risk' and 'problem' individuals and groups.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100 and HDCO200 or HDCO201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO301-09B (HAM)
Children's Development in Families
20 Points

The development of children in families with an emphasis on theory and research and consideration to the impact on policy and practice.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO320-09C (TGA)
Educating Learners with Special Needs
20 Points

Issues in the education of children whose learning and behavioural difficulties warrant special educational provisions.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 10-18

HDCO321-09B (HAM)
Developing Talent in Young People
20 Points

A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and 'giftedness', and how special abilities may be recognised and developed in educational settings.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO322-09S (HAM)
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Methods and Strategies for Educators
20 Points

This paper challenges students to examine the issues associated with troublesome behaviour in primary and secondary classrooms. A comprehensive overview of the major theories of behaviour management considers the range of approaches to discipline that allows teachers to achieve educational and social goals for themselves and their students. The bicultural context of Aotearoa/New Zealand classrooms is given due emphasis.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO340-09A (HAM)
Perspectives on Counselling
20 Points

An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in general, and counselling in particular.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO390-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS301-09A (HAM)
Education and Social Inequality
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

PCSS302-09B (HAM)
He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori Education
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

PCSS304-09A (HAM)
History and Politics of New Zealand Education
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS304.

PCSS305-09B (HAM)
Freedom, Education and Social Control
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS305.

PCSS330-09A (HAM)
Adults Learning for Life
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

SOCP302-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCY311-09A (HAM)
Deviance and Crime
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY311.

SSRP301-09B (HAM)
Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP301.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Development at an advanced level in their first degree. The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include HDCC100, and one of HDCC200 or HDCC201, and one of HDCC300, HDCC301, HDCC321 or HDCC340.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

ALED520-09A (NET)
Language, Cognition and Learning
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes ALED520.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)
Educational Research Methods
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes DSOE557.

DSOE590-09C (HAM), 09C (NET), 09D (HAM) & 09D (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes DSOE590.

HDCO501-09A (HAM)
Ageing and Society
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO501.

HDCO502-09B (HAM)
Educational Transitions
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO502.

HDCO503-09A (HAM)
Human Development in Contemporary
New Zealand Society
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO503.

HDCO504-09B (HAM)
Rethinking Human Development:
Conceptual Challenges for the 21st Century
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO504.

HDCO510-09A (HAM)
Advancing Learning
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO510.

HDCO521-09C (BLK)
Contemporary Issues in Special Education
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO521.

HDCO524
Intelligence, Creativity and the
Development of Talent
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HDCO527-09B (BLK)
Risk and Resilience in Childhood and
Adolescence
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO527.

HDCO540-09B (BLK)
Working with Groups
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO540.

HDCO544-09C (BLK)
Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO544.

HDCO546-09B (BLK)
Mediation and Facilitation
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO546.

HDCO549-09S (BLK)
Counselling and Contexts
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO549.

HDCO551-09A (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO551.

HDCO565-09A (NET)
Restorative Practices in Education
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO565.

MSTE502-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Acquiring Numeracy: How Children's
Thinking Develops
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes MSTE502.

PCSS510
Gender, Race and Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS530-09A (HAM)
Foundations of Adult, Community and
Tertiary Education
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS530.

SSRP505-09A (HAM)
Issues in Social Science Research
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research
SSRP505.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an MSocSc in Human Development, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and one approved 30 point 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. MSocSc students who have not completed an approved research methods paper in their honours degree (or its equivalent) must include an approved research methods paper in their masters programme.

HDCO592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO593-09C (HAM)
Human Development Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO594-09C (HAM)
Human Development Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

School of Education Graduate Programmes

For details about honours, graduate and postgraduate programmes, see the prescriptions for the School of Education Graduate Programmes.

Human Resource Management

Human Resource Management (HRM) is concerned with activities and decisions that form the employment relationship. Consideration is given to the impact HRM practices have upon the services of an organisation through the recruitment, selection and training of employees who will be successful in performing their job.

Human Resource Management is available as a major for the BMS. Human Resource Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Human Resource Management, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Resource Management, including HRMG241, HRMG342, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in STMG coded papers may be included in a Human Resource Management major.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Resource Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Resource Management papers at 300 level.

200 level

**HRMG241-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
20 Points**

An introduction to the study of the behaviour of individuals and groups in organisations.

Prerequisite(s): STMG191

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 09S (HAM) 1:0

Note: Lectures for this paper are delivered online. Tutorial attendance is required.

**STMG222-09A (NET)
Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG222.

300 level

**HRMG341-09A (HAM)
Managerial Behaviour
20 Points**

This paper creates a bridge between theories of organisations and the practice of management.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**HRMG342-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points**

A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of 10 enrolments, two weeks before the papers starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

HRMG343-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Business Research Methods
20 Points

An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG374-09S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCEN301-09A (HAM)
Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community
20 Points

For details see Social Enterprise SCEN301.

STMG330-09B (HAM)
Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG330.

400 level

HRMG401-09A (HAM)
Human Resource Management and Employment Relations
20 Points

This paper is designed to address the important role of employment law in the theory and practice of human resource management. It places employment law in the generic context of management, legal systems and regulatory processes.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG341 or HRMG342

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HRMG402-09B (HAM)
Human Resource Management and Practice
20 Points

This paper examines the development of HRM models and theories over the last two decades and how this knowledge is applied to HRM practices in the New Zealand context.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG341 or HRMG342

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG430
Personality and Management
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HRMG444-09A (HAM)
Organisational Development and Change
20 Points

This paper explores the nature of and the response to change that occurs in organisations.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG445-09B (HAM)
Career Management and Development
20 Points

A study of issues in career development from the point of view of individuals and organisations.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG460
Making Sense of and Managing the Unexpected
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HRMG488-09A (HAM)
International Human Resource Management
20 Points

This paper provides students with the analytical skills to understand HRM practices and policies in other countries. By the end of the paper students will understand not only what is different across countries, but why and how things are different.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG490-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**HRMG499-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM),
09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): HRMG599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**STMG425-09A (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Managing with Spirit
20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(HRM) and
GradDip(HRM)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons), PGCert(HRM),
PGDip(HRM) and MMS**

Human Resource Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Human Resource Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Human Resource Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Human Resource

Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**HRMG541-09A (HAM)
Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st
Century Organisations
30 Points**

Prerequisite(s): HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HRMG543-09B (HAM)
Pay and Performance Management
30 Points**

Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HRMG544-09A (HAM)
Human Resource Management Strategy
30 Points**

Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HRMG545-09B (HAM)
Employment Relations
30 Points**

Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HRMG574-09C (HAM)
Women and Organisations
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HRMG590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**HRMG591-09C (HAM)
Human Resource Management
Dissertation
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

HRMG592-09C (HAM)

**Human Resource Management
Dissertation**

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

HRMG593-09C (HAM)

Human Resource Management Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

HRMG594-09C (HAM)

Human Resource Management Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**HRMG599-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM),
09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)**

Report of an Investigation

30 Points

Restriction(s): HRMG499

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG507-09A (HAM)

**The Research Process: Marketing and
International Management**

30 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG507.

MNGT501-09S (HAM)

Research Methods in Management Studies

30 Points

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

MSYS551-09A (HAM)

Management Systems Research

30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

PSYC572-09B (HAM)

Personnel Selection

15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC572.

PSYC573-09B (HAM)

Personnel Training and Development

15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC573.

STMG502-09B (HAM)

Business Research Methods

30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG502.

STMG555-09B (HAM)

Foundations of Strategy and Organisation

30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG555.

STMG556-09A (HAM)

**Competitive Advantage Through Work-
Family Practices**

30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG556.

STMG580-09A (HAM)

Strategies for Sustainability

30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG580.

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies, and Psychology.

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available as major for the BSocSc. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in IR&HRM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in IR&HRM, comprising HRMG241, LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342, LBST331, and one of HRMG343, PCSS330 or PSYC317. It is recommended that students intending to major in IR&HRM include LBST101, SOCY101 and STMG191 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels. It is also recommended that students complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, Labour Studies or Psychology, or a second major in another social science subject.

To complete a supporting subject in IR&HRM, students must include LBST201 and HRMG342. Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the subject Convenor, Michael Law, in the Department of Societies and Cultures.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 200 level.

100 level

LBST101-09B (HAM)
The Nature of Work
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST101.

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

STMG191-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Introduction to Management
15 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG191.

200 level

HRMG241-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG241.

LBST201-09A (HAM)
Employment Relations in New Zealand
20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST201.

PCSS231-09A (HAM)
Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

300 level

HRMG342-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)

Human Resource Management 20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

HRMG343-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)

Business Research Methods

20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG343.

LBST331-09B (HAM)

Workers' Education and Training

20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

PCSS330-09A (HAM)

Adults Learning for Life

20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

PSYC317-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)

Organisational Psychology

20 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC317.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include LBST201 and HRMG342. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342 and LBST331. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

Students who major in IR&HRM and who have adequate grades may undertake interdisciplinary graduate programmes in the broad area of IR&HRM by enrolling for a BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Labour Studies. Those who double major in IR&HRM and another subject and who meet that subject's requirements for graduate study will normally be able to enrol in a graduate degree in that subject.

International Management

International Management is the field of management that deals with business activities that cross national boundaries. This encompasses the movement of goods, services, capital, technology and personnel.

International Management is available as a major for the BMS. International Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BMS International Management major, specialisations in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, and Te Reo Māori are available. The requirements for the BMS major and specialisations are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in International Management for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Management, comprising MKTG209, STMG311, and a further 80 points, including at least 40 points above 200 level, from ECON200, ECON236, ECON319, ECON336, ECON419, FINA201, MCOM231, MCOM476, MKTG251, MKTG351, MKTG353, STMG315, STMG347, STMG388, STMG412 or STMG416.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Management papers at 300 level.

200 level

ECON200-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM), 09B (TAI), 09B (TGA) & 09B (WIT)

Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON200.

ECON236-09B (HAM)
Comparative Economic Performance
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON236.

FINA201-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Finance
20 Points

For details see Finance FINA201.

MCOM231-09A (HAM)
Interpersonal Communication
20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM231.

MKTG209-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Principles of Marketing and International Management

20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG209.

MKTG251-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Marketing Strategy

20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG251.

TOMG202-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG202.

TOMG203-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Tourism Package Operations
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG203.

300 level

ACCT331-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Management Accounting
20 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT331.

ECON306-09A (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON306.

ECON319-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON319.

ECON336-09B (HAM)
Comparative Economic Performance
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON336.

FINA317-09B (HAM)
International Corporate Finance
20 Points

For details see Finance FINA317.

HRMG343-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Business Research Methods
20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG343.

MKTG351-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Marketing Strategy
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG351.

MKTG353-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
International Marketing
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG353.

MSYS335-09A (HAM)
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS335.

MSYS365-09B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

MSYS377-09A (HAM)
Supply Chain Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

STMG311-09A (NET)
The International Business Environment
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG311.

STMG315-09B (NET)
Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG315.

STMG346-09A (HAM)
Electronic Commerce: Competing on the Edge
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG346.

STMG347
Comparative Styles of Strategy Making
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG388-09A (HAM)
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG388.

TOMG301-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG301.

TOST306-09A (HAM)
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

400 level

ECON406-09A (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points
 For details see Economics ECON406.

ECON419-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points
 For details see Economics ECON419.

FINA417-09B (HAM)
International Corporate Finance
20 Points
 For details see Finance FINA417.

HRMG488-09A (HAM)
International Human Resource Management
20 Points
 For details see Human Resource Management HRMG488.

MCOM476-09A (HAM)
Communicating Across Cultures
20 Points
 For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

MKTG453
International Marketing
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MSYS435-09A (HAM)
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
 For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

MSYS465-09B (HAM)
Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
 For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

MSYS477-09A (HAM)
Advanced Supply Chain Management
20 Points
 For details see Management Systems MSYS477.

STMG412-09B (NET)
International Business Strategy
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG412.

STMG416-09B (NET)
Special Topic: Doing Business in Europe
20 Points
 For details see Strategic Management STMG416.

TOMG403-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Experiences in the Pacific Rim
20 Points
 For details see Tourism Management TOMG403.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt) and GradDip(IntMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS

International Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in International Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Students enrolling in 500 level International Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate International Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level

International Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT506-09A (HAM)
International Accounting
30 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT506.

ACCT551-09B (HAM)
International Tax Strategies
30 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT551.

ECON517-09A (HAM)
Applied Regional and General Equilibrium Analysis
30 Points

For details see Economics ECON517.

ECON531-09B (HAM)
International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON531.

ECON532-09B (HAM)
International Finance
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON532.

ECON544-09A (HAM)
Research Methods in Economics and Finance
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON544.

MCOM576
Intercultural Communication
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM584-09B (HAM)
Global Issues in Public Relations
30 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM584.

MKTG507-09A (HAM)
The Research Process: Marketing and International Management
30 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG507.

MKTG553-09A (HAM)
International Marketing
30 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG553.

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

MSYS555-09A (HAM)
E-Business Research
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

MSYS576-09A (HAM)
21st Century Logistics
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS576.

MSYS577-09B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

STMG501
Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG502-09B (HAM)
Business Research Methods
30 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG502.

STMG511
International Business Management
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG517-09B (NET)
Current Issues in International Management

30 Points

For details see Strategic Management
STMG517.

STMG588-09A (NET)
International Business Strategy

30 Points

For details see Strategic Management
STMG588.

TOMG501-09A (HAM)
International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing

30 Points

For details see Tourism Management
TOMG501.

TOMG507-09B (HAM)
Hotel and Resort Operations Management

30 Points

For details see Tourism Management
TOMG507.

International Relations and Security Studies

New Zealand depends for its security and well-being on an ordered world. Relations between states and the other major actors in the international arena impact significantly on New Zealand society and politics. International Relations and Security Studies offers students the opportunity of advanced study in security and strategic matters, or in issues of trade and globalisation. There is also the possibility of focusing particularly on the legal, economic or defence implications of contemporary developments in the international arena.

Note: Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of HIST530, LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506, POLS514 or POLS527.

Entry to the MA in International Relations and Security Studies is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed either a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with honours (first or upper second class). To complete an MA in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers. All candidates must take at least two of HIST530, LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506, POLS514 or POLS527 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

**ANTH511
Mining and Indigenous Peoples
15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ANTH514-09A (HAM)
Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities
15 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH514.

**ECON531-09B (HAM)
International Trade: Theory and Policy
Issues
15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON531.

**ECON532-09B (HAM)
International Finance
15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON532.

**GEOG507-09B (HAM)
International Migration Issues
30 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG507.

**HIST530
History of Strategy
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**LAWS518
Globalisation and Governance
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**LAWS531-09B (HAM)
International Environmental Law
30 Points**

For details see Law LAWS531.

**LAWS572
Special Topic
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**LAWS576
The Laws of Armed Conflict and
International Humanitarian Law
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

POLS502-09B (HAM)
Security Issues in South East Asia
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS502.

POLS506-09A (HAM)
International Relations
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS506.

POLS514
Defence Policy: Australia and New Zealand
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

POLS527-09B (HAM)
Strategic Issues in the Middle East
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS527.

POLS537-09A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS537.

**POLS590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**
Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS590.

POLS592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Political Science POLS592.

POLS593-09C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
90 Points
For details see Political Science POLS593.

POLS594-09C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
120 Points
For details see Political Science POLS594.

Japanese

Japanese is taught in the Department of Humanities and consists of language acquisition papers in Japanese and papers on Japanese history, culture and society. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The papers on Japanese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students. Japanese is available as a major for the BA. Japanese may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Japanese, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Japanese, including at least 60 points above 200 level, and including one of JAPA205 (before 2008), JAPA208, JAPA209, or JAPA307. It is recommended that students intending to major in Japanese include HUMA101 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour a Japanese Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Japanese is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Japanese is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, School of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. The language acquisition stream for beginners is normally a four-year programme based on the core papers JAPA131 (this may be waived for students with some knowledge of Japanese) and JAPA132; JAPA231 and JAPA232; JAPA201 and JAPA202; and JAPA301 and JAPA302. The language acquisition stream for students with at least 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Japanese, or equivalent, is a three-year programme, based on the core papers JAPA101 and JAPA102; JAPA201 and JAPA202; and JAPA301 and JAPA302. Students with good results at Level 2 in NCEA Japanese, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese, be admitted to this stream.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level.

100 level

ASIA102
Asia and New Zealand
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ASIA103
Introduction to East Asia
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HUMA101-09B (HAM)
Old Worlds - New Worlds
15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

JAPA101-09A (HAM)
Basic Japanese: Part A
15 Points

This paper is the entry point to Japanese for students with at least 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA. In combination with JAPA102 it completes the main corpus of grammar, and introduces further skills fundamental to communicative competence.

Restriction(s): JAPA231

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Japanese, or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

JAPA102-09B (HAM)
Basic Japanese: Part B
15 Points

This paper continues from JAPA101.

Restriction(s): JAPA232

Prerequisite(s): JAPA101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

JAPA131-09A (HAM)
Japanese for Beginners 1: Part A
15 Points

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA132-09B (HAM)
Japanese for Beginners 1: Part B
15 Points

This paper continues from JAPA131.

Prerequisite(s): JAPA131

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

JAPA201-09A (HAM)
Intermediate Japanese: Part A
20 Points

This language paper continues from JAPA102 and JAPA232.

Prerequisite(s): JAPA102 or JAPA232

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

JAPA202-09B (HAM)
Intermediate Japanese: Part B
20 Points

This language paper continues from JAPA201.

Prerequisite(s): JAPA201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

JAPA208-09A (HAM)
Traditional Japan
20 Points

A critical examination of Japan's social, cultural, political, and economic development to the end of the Edo Period.

Restriction(s): JAPA205

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: This paper is taught in English.

JAPA209
Modern Japan
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

JAPA231-09A (HAM)
Japanese for Beginners 2: Part A
20 Points

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main corpus of grammar and introduces further skills fundamental to communicative competence.

Restriction(s): JAPA101

Prerequisite(s): JAPA132

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

JAPA232-09B (HAM)
Japanese for Beginners 2: Part B
20 Points

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA231.

Restriction(s): JAPA102

Prerequisite(s): JAPA231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

JAPA301-09B (HAM)
Japanese in Context
20 Points

JAPA301 and JAPA302 together focus on interacting with authentic materials. These papers have a stronger emphasis on the social aspects of language use than do the lower level language acquisition papers.

Prerequisite(s): JAPA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA302-09A (HAM)
Advanced Japanese
20 Points

Prerequisite(s): JAPA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

JAPA303-09A (HAM)
Japanese Reading and Translation Skills
20 Points

Prerequisite(s): JAPA202

Corequisite(s): JAPA301 or JAPA302

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

JAPA307
Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

JAPA390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Directed Study
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the invitation of the Convenor of Japanese.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap) and BA(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers. Students contemplating enrolling in a graduate programme of studies should consult the Convenor of Japanese and other appropriate staff.

JAPA501-09A (HAM)
General Japanese for Graduate Studies
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA502-09B (HAM)
Japanese for Academic Research
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA507
Teaching Japanese as a Foreign Language
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

JAPA509
Issues in Learning Japanese as a Foreign Language
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

JAPA520-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Special Topic
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA521
Teaching Practicum in Japanese as a Foreign Language
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

JAPA590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in Japanese, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

JAPA592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA593-09C (HAM)
Japanese Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA594-09C (HAM)
Japanese Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Labour Studies

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons. Labour Studies is a contributing subject to the major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM).

Labour Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Labour Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Labour Studies, including LBST201, LBST202, LBST301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Labour Studies include LBST101 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Labour Studies, students must include LBST201 and two other LBST coded papers.

Students may include SSRP202 as part of a major or supporting subject in Labour Studies.

Enquiries about undergraduate and graduate programmes in Labour Studies should be directed to the Subject Convenor in the Department of Societies and Cultures.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

LBST101-09B (HAM)

The Nature of Work

15 Points

This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from ancient times to the present and beyond. Special emphasis is placed on work in capitalist societies including the impact of new technologies.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); S. Edgell *The Sociology of Work: Continuity and Change in Paid and Unpaid Work* (Sage)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)

Introduction to Sociology

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

LBST201-09A (HAM)

Employment Relations in New Zealand

20 Points

This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on employers, unions and workers. Other issues considered include occupational health and safety, industrial training and the politics of employment relations.

Required book(s): J. Deeks and E Rasmussen *Employment Relations in New Zealand* (Pearson Education); R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LBST202-09B (HAM)**Labour Market Structures and Policies
20 Points**

This paper explores methods of analysing the changing organisation and regulation of 'wage labour'. It examines major theoretical approaches, global and technological influences, and contemporary issues, including gender and ethnicity, that relate to labour market segmentation.

Prerequisite(s): LBST101

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)**The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST211-09B (HAM)**Gender at Work
20 Points**

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST211.

300 level**ANTH306****Ethnography of Industrial Life
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LBST301-09A (HAM)**Comparative Labour Studies
20 Points**

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on employment relations in selected overseas areas, especially Australia and the European Union. Attention is also paid to special topics and the relevance to those developments for Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): one of LBST101, LBST201, LBST202, POLS211, or POLS314

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LBST303-09B (HAM)**Sociology of Work
20 Points**

Work involves both paid and unpaid employment. This paper examines sociological aspects of work from the industrial revolution onwards. Particular emphasis is given to contemporary debates on work, and on the relationship between work and society.

Prerequisite(s): LBST101, LBST201 or SOCY101

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 65:35

LBST331-09B (HAM)**Workers' Education and Training
20 Points**

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and training. Assignments are designed to help students acquire practical skills for employment in industry training, areas relevant to labour studies or in related policy development and analysis.

Equivalent(s): PCSS331

Prerequisite(s): SOCY101 and one of LBST101, PCSS101 or SOCP102

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LBST390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**Directed Study
20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, undertake an individual programme of study on a Labour Studies topic, as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level**LAWS420-09B (HAM)****Employment Law
20 Points**

For details see Law LAWS420.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and LBST301. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202 and LBST301 and at least two of LBST101, SOCY101, LBST303 and LBST331. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Chairperson of the Department of Societies and Cultures. Students should also have included LBST201 and either LBST301 or LBST331 in their undergraduate degree. Graduate students may focus on Labour, Work and Society or IR&HRM.

Those focusing on Labour, Work and Society must include in their degree at least one theory paper (LBST521 or LBST522), one employment relations paper (LBST531 or LBST532) and at least two additional taught papers in Labour Studies selected from: LBST521, LBST522, LBST531, LBST532, LBST538, LBST541, LBST542, LBST543, SOCY576, and SOCY577.

Those focusing on IR&HRM must include in their degree at least one theory paper (LBST521 or LBST522), both employment relations papers (LBST531 and LBST532) and

both education and training papers (LBST541 and LBST542). Other papers must be selected from appropriate papers in Education Studies (Adult Education), Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

HIST506-09A (HAM) History and Theory 30 Points

For details see History HIST506.

LBST521-09A (HAM) Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy 15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST522-09B (HAM) Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective 15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST531-09A (HAM) Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework 15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST532-09B (HAM) Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices 15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST538 Special Topic in Labour Studies 1 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LBST539 Special Topic in Labour Studies 2 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LBST541-09A (HAM) Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies 15 Points

Restriction(s): PCSS532

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST542-09B (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
15 Points
Restriction(s): PCSS532
Prerequisite(s): LBST541
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST543-09B (HAM)
Learning, Fashion, Women and Work
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Restriction(s): LBST550
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY576-09B (HAM)
Sociology of Consumption
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY576.

SOCY577-09B (HAM)
Sociology of Production
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY577.

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

Entry to the MSocSc in Labour Studies is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed the core papers for the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies.

To complete an MSocSc in Labour Studies, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

LBST592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST593-09C (HAM)
Labour Studies Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST594-09C (HAM)
Labour Studies Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Law

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a major for the LLB. Law may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the School of Law Admissions Committee and the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a second major in Law, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Law, including at least 60 points above 200 level. Students intending to complete a second major in Law must first gain 40 points at 100 level in Law before enrolling in Law papers at 200 level and above.

The Law programme is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

Law 1

LAWS103-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)

Legal Method

20 Points

This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, legal reasoning and the judicial process, and statutory interpretation. Participation in a moot is required. Attendance at workshops, lectures and computer tutorials is compulsory.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

LAWS105-09C (NET) & 09C (SEC)

Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society

15 Points

An introduction to the nature and functions of law and the processes of law-making. The relationship between law and society will be illustrated by relevant examples.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 19-33 & 09C (SEC) weeks 19-33

Note: This paper may not be counted as a Law paper towards the LLB. It may be counted as a non-Law paper only if successfully completed prior to enrolment in the LLB.

LAWS106-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)

Legal Systems and Societies

20 Points

An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with particular reference to statute, custom as illustrated by Māori customary law and the common law, and the distinctive position of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Restriction(s): LAWS102 and LAWS104

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS107-09Y (HAM)
Constitutional Law
20 Points

An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.

Restriction(s): LAWS201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Law 2

LAWS201-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)
Public Law A
20 Points

An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.

Restriction(s): LAWS107

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Note: This paper is only available to students who commenced the LLB programme prior to 2007 or who are enrolled in the Dip(Law).

LAWS202-09Y (HAM)
Public Law B
20 Points

An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies, and the individual. The institutions and processes of review and redress, both non-judicial and judicial are examined.

Restriction(s): LAWS206

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Note: This paper is only available to students who commenced the LLB programme prior to 2007.

LAWS203-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)
Jurisprudence
20 Points

An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, examining the relationship between theory and practice, illustrated by the concepts of sovereignty, liability, property, justice, rights and personality.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS204-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)
Contracts
20 Points

An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and discharge of contract; the general principles of agency.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS206-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)
Administrative Law
20 Points

An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies, and the individual. The institutions and processes of review and redress, both non-judicial and judicial are examined.

Restriction(s): LAWS202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS207-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)
Torts
20 Points

An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

Restriction(s): LAWS302

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:13

Law 3

LAWS301-09Y (HAM)

Crimes 20 Points

An analysis of the general principles of criminal law, selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence), and the criminal justice system.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS302-09Y (HAM)

Torts 20 Points

An analysis of the general principle of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

Restriction(s): LAWS207

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:13

LAWS305-09Y (HAM)

Corporate Entities 20 Points

An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of law relating to companies and other corporates.

Required book(s): J.H. Farrar (ed.) *Company and Securities Law in New Zealand* (Thomson/Brookers)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

LAWS306-09Y (HAM)

Dispute Resolution 20 Points

An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of advocacy and adjudication, arbitration, client interviewing and negotiation, and mediation.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS307-09Y (HAM)

Land Law 20 Points

An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.

Restriction(s): LEXS307

Required book(s): G.W. Hinde, N.R. Campbell, and P. Twist *Principles of Real Property Law* (LexisNexis)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

LAWS308-09Y (HAM)

Equity and Succession 20 Points

An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law of succession and the administration of estates, and choses in action and the assignment thereof.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

Law 4

LAWS401-09A (HAM)

The Law of Evidence 20 Points

An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Required book(s): Evidence Act 2006

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS402-09A (HAM)

Civil Procedure 20 Points

An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases, with particular emphasis on High Court proceedings, the principles of pleading and the drafting of documents.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS403

Crime, Criminology and the Criminal Justice System

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS404

Legal Research Methods

10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS405-09A (HAM)**The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points**

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration will be given to ways in which the Treaty guarantees might best be realised in relation to the legal system, health, education, resource management and local government.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students should be prepared for close study of the Māori texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and related documents.

LAWS406-09B (HAM)**Māori Land Law
20 Points**

An examination of the legal practices applicable to Māori land; the history of Māori land legislation, present laws and practices, the effective utilisation of Māori land and proposals for future utilisation.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS307

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS408-09A (HAM)**Family Law
20 Points**

A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The paper examines the underlying social implications of the law and the dispute resolution processes of the Family Court.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS410**The Law of Restitution
10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS411**Comparative Law
10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS412**Introduction to the EU Legal System
10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS413**Ngā Tikanga Māori/Māori Customary Law
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS414-09S (HAM)**Indigenous Peoples Rights
20 Points**

This paper will explore the construction, development and implementation of indigenous peoples rights domestically and internationally.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS415**Transnational Business Law
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS417-09S (HAM)**Immigration and Refugee Law
20 Points**

An in-depth consideration of the law relating to immigration decision and refugee determinations in New Zealand having specific regard to the current legislation.

Restriction(s): LAWS407

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

LAWS418**Feminist Legal Theory
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS419-09B (HAM)**Social Security Law
20 Points**

The philosophies of welfare: the history, policies and structure of social security in New Zealand: the law governing specific benefits for the elderly, families, unemployed, the poor, the sick and disabled; and links with social services and accident compensation.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS420-09B (HAM)**Employment Law
20 Points**

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions relating to trade unions and other employment related legislation.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

LAWS421-09B (HAM)
Applied Legal Theory
10 Points

An exploration, from diverse analytical perspectives, of jurisprudential issues involved in selected topics of current moral and legal debate.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS203

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS423-09A (HAM)
Corporate Securities and Finance Law
20 Points

An examination of the law relating to commercial and corporate financing in New Zealand, the regulation of finance raising, company promotions, duties and liabilities of directors and promoters of a company, insider trading laws and takeovers.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103, and either LAWS102 or LAWS106, and either LAWS305 or LAWS426

Required book(s): CCH *Companies and Securities Legislation for Students* current edition (Commerce Clearing House)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

LAWS424-09A (HAM)
Revenue Law
20 Points

An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected aspects of income tax law as well as the law on indirect taxes, such as the goods and services tax, will also be examined.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:3

LAWS425
Law of Arbitration
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS426-09A (HAM)
Commercial Transactions
20 Points

An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer finance, and aspects of fair trading and consumer guarantees law.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS204

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS427-09B (HAM)
Competition Law
10 Points

A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers, and restrictive trade practices.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and LAWS204

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS432
Natural Resources Law
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS433
Māori Resources Law
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS434-09A (HAM)
Environmental Law
20 Points

An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainable development, pollution control, town planning and Treaty of Waitangi principles.

Restriction(s): ENVP503

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS435-09B (HAM)
Law and Information Technology
20 Points

An exploration of the impact of the internet on current areas of law, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with special emphasis on cybercrime, intellectual property, and e-business.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Basic computer literacy is necessary for this paper.

LAWS436-09A (HAM)
Legal Ethics
10 Points

An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and an introduction to ethical analysis, the applicability of legal analysis to legal practice and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:3

LAWS437-09B (HAM)
Public International Law
20 Points

An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and municipal law, the law of treaties, the law of the sea and international institutions, particularly the United Nations.

Restriction(s): LAWS446

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS438
Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS440
Special Topic
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS441-09S (HAM)
Special Topic: Insolvency and Creditors' Remedies
10 Points

With special reference to the legislation regulating personal insolvency, this paper examines the position of the creditor when an individual or company is unable to meet financial obligations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS442
Human Rights Law
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS443
Special Topic
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS444
The Law and Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS449-09S (HAM)
Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice
20 Points

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine legal aspects of mediation, theories in relation to practice as well as practical training and skill development.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS306

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS450
Contemporary Issues in Sports Law
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS452
Special Issues in Criminal Law
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS454
Privacy Law
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS457
Insurance Law
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS458-09B (HAM)
Advocacy
10 Points

This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advocacy skills, informed by examination of the function of the advocate in trial and non-trial settings.

Corequisite(s): LAWS401

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students.

LAWS466-09A (HAM)
International Environmental Law
20 Points

An examination of environmental issues in the context of international law.

Restriction(s): LAWS431

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS468-09B (HAM)**Law of Intellectual Property****20 Points**

A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, patents, designs, trade marks, fair-trading and passing off.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS469**Issues in Health Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS472-09B (HAM)**Property Issues in Family Law****10 Points**

An examination of the law relating to the division of property in respect of marriage and de facto partnerships.

Restriction(s): LAWS409

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS473**An Introduction to the Law of International Trade****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS476-09B (HAM)**Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law****10 Points**

An introduction to the laws of armed conflict and international humanitarian law. This paper will also examine options open to the global community in terms of humanitarian intervention both during and in the aftermath of armed conflict.

Restriction(s): LAWS576

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS477**Contemporary Issues in New Zealand Law****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS478**Media Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS479-09A (HAM)**Intersectionalities: Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law****20 Points**

This is an interdisciplinary seminar that examines the legal, social and political dynamics of the relational construction of race, gender and sexuality in the law.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS489-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)**Directed Study****10 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 5000 to 6000 word research assignment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS490-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)**Directed Study****20 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 10,000 word research assignment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS496**Work Placement****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of conflict resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Schools of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a

bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent. The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising LAWS205, LAWS306 and MCOM331, either LAWS449 or MCOM431, and electives totalling 40 points chosen from the following list. For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, LAWS205 is a corequisite for LAWS306, and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers.

Note: LAWS205, LAWS306 and LAWS449 are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

LAWS205-09A (HAM)
Foundations in Legal Studies
20 Points

A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduction to the law of torts, contract, agency, sale of goods and services, persons, including corporate bodies, property and consumer legislation. Subject to the approval of the School of Law, this paper may be taken as an individual interest paper, or by students enrolled in qualifications other than Law.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

LAWS306-09Y (HAM)
Dispute Resolution
20 Points

An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of advocacy and adjudication, arbitration, client interviewing and negotiation, and mediation.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS405-09A (HAM)
The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration will be given to ways in which the Treaty guarantees might best be realised in relation to the legal system, health, education, resource management and local government.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students should be prepared for close study of the Māori texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and related documents.

LAWS408-09A (HAM)
Family Law
20 Points

A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The paper examines the underlying social implications of the law and the dispute resolution processes of the Family Court.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS420-09B (HAM)
Employment Law
20 Points

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions relating to trade unions and other employment related legislation.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

LAWS425
Law of Arbitration
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS434-09A (HAM)
Environmental Law
20 Points

An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainable development, pollution control, town planning and Treaty of Waitangi principles.

Restriction(s): ENVP503

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS449-09S (HAM)
Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice
20 Points

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine legal aspects of mediation, theories in relation to practice as well as practical training and skill development.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS306

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS489-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)**Directed Study
10 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 5000 to 6000 word research assignment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS490-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)**Directed Study
20 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 10,000 word research assignment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HDCO340-09A (HAM)
Perspectives on Counselling****20 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO340.

**MCOM231-09A (HAM)
Interpersonal Communication****20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM231.

**MCOM331-09A (HAM)
Managing Conflict and Consensus****20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM331.

**MCOM431-09B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion****20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM431.

**MCOM476-09A (HAM)
Communicating Across Cultures****20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Law),
GradDip(Law) and
GradDip(NZLegSt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.

For further details, contact the School of Law Office.

**Prescriptions for the
LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law),
PGDip(Law), LLM and
LLM(Māori/Pacific and
Indigenous Peoples)**

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from the papers listed below. Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from the papers listed below.

The LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from LAWS504, LAWS505, LAWS506, LAWS507, LAWS508, LAWS551, LAWS552, LAWS554, LAWS555, LAWS556 and LAWS565.

**LAWS501
International Law and Development
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**LAWS502-09A (HAM)
National and International Securities
Regulation
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**LAWS503
Criminology, Criminal Justice Policy and
Law
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS508
Māori Women and the Law
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS509
Legal Research: Theory and Methods
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS510
Corporate Governance and Directors Duties
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS511
An Introduction to the Law of the World Trade Organisation
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS512
Shareholders' Remedies
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS513
International Commercial Law
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS514-09A (HAM)
Comparative Child and Family Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS518
Globalisation and Governance
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS531-09B (HAM)
International Environmental Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS532
Negotiation and Meditation
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS533
Dispute Resolution
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS551-09B (HAM)
Māori Claims Processes
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS554
Māori Resource Law and Development Issues
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS555-09A (HAM)
Indigenous Peoples and International Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS560
Issues in Commercial Law
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS561-09A (HAM)
Issues in Corporate Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS562
International Trade
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS563
Revenue Law
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS564
Employment Law
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS566
Legal Theory
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS567
Issues in Private Law
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS568-09B (HAM)
Issues in Public Law
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS569
International Law
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS570
Special Topic
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS571
Special Topic
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS572
Special Topic
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS574-09A (HAM)
Law and Information Technology
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS575-09B (HAM)
Resource Management Law
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS576
The Laws of Armed Conflict and
International Humanitarian Law
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS577-09B (HAM)
National and International Human Rights
Law
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS578
Issues in Family Law
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS579
Gender, Race, Sexuality and the Law
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS580-09C (HAM)
Special Topic: Laws of Armed Conflict
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS581-09C (HAM)
Special Topic: Terrorism and International
Law
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS582-09C (HAM)
Special Topic: Peacekeeping and
International Law
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS583-09C (HAM)
Special Topic: International Criminal Law
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS593-09C (HAM)
Law Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS594-09C (HAM)
Law Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a major for the BA, BCS and BSocSc. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Linguistics for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LING231, LING301, LING302 and LING304.

To complete a major in Linguistics for the BCS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LING231, LING302, LING304, and 20 further points above 200 level.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include LING131 and LING132 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

To complete a supporting subject in Linguistics, students must include LING131, LING132 and LING231.

It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or supporting subject include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 200 level.

100 level

LING131-09B (HAM) Describing Language

15 Points

The structures and processes of language are studied in order to develop skills in the analysis and description of natural languages (eg English and Māori). No previous knowledge of a language other than English is required.

Required book(s): T. Crowley, J. Lynch, J. Siegel and J. Piau *The Design of Language: An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (Longman Paul)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LING132-09A (HAM) The Use of Language

15 Points

This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an expression of a speaker's culture and social group, and considers how language varies according to social context.

Required book(s): L. Bauer, J. Holmes and P. Warren *Language Matters* (Palgrave Macmillan)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LING133-09A (HAM) Introduction to Latin

15 Points

This paper provides an introduction to the structures and vocabulary of Classical Latin with the goal of developing the ability to read easy texts.

Required book(s): F.M. Wheelock *Wheelock's Latin* (Harper Collins)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

ENGL214-09B (HAM) An Introduction to the History of the English Language

20 Points

For details see English ENGL214.

FREN205**French Linguistics****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LING200-09A (HAM)**The Languages of Europe****20 Points**

This paper introduces students to: the languages spoken within modern Europe; the linguistic history of Europe; the constitutional and legal position of these languages; language policy; the sociolinguistics of multilingual and diglossic countries and communities within Europe.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 or any paper in a European language other than English

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING203-09B (HAM)**Language, Society and Culture****20 Points**

This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing Pacific cultures, and relates topics to the main themes of modern linguistics and anthropology.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING204-09A (HAM)**Introduction to Applied Linguistics****20 Points**

This paper introduces students to fundamental issues in the second language curriculum - in terms of the aims, content, methodology, materials and evaluation of learning and teaching.

Prerequisite(s): LING131, or CHIN101 and CHIN102, or FREN131 and FREN132, or GERM131 and GERM132, or JAPA131 and JAPA132, or SPAN131 and SPAN132

Required book(s): J.C. Richards and T.S. Rodgers *Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching* (Cambridge University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING231-09A (HAM)**General Linguistics****20 Points**

A more detailed treatment of phonetics, phonology and morphology, which builds on LING131 and extends the students analytic skills at these levels of linguistic analysis, as well as discussing some theoretical issues related to language description.

Prerequisite(s): LING131

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PHIL204**Language and Communication****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

300 level**ALED322-09B (NET)****Language and Cognition in Life****20 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED322.

LING301-09B (HAM)**Historical Linguistics****20 Points**

The study of the typology and spread of language change, the relationships between languages in language families and the methods of reconstruction of prehistoric states of languages.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING132

Required book(s): T. Crowley *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics* 3rd edition (Oxford)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING302-09B (HAM)**Language Typology****20 Points**

The study of phonology, morphology and syntax with particular emphasis on the similarities and range of difference between languages. Two case study languages will also be introduced in some detail, as will recent theoretical approaches to phonology and grammar.

Prerequisite(s): LING131

Corequisite(s): LING231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING304-09A (HAM)**Sociolinguistics****20 Points**

The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; language variation; the relationship between language and education, language and sex; social codes; language attitudes.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING132

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING305**Ngā Reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LING306-09B (HAM)**An Introduction to Skills-Based Second Language Teaching and Learning****20 Points**

In this paper students will explore theoretical and practical perspectives on second-language reading and writing, and will reflect on various approaches to evaluating second-language reading and writing materials.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 or LING132

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)**Directed Study****20 Points**

Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING132

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Management and Sustainability

The Management and Sustainability programme provides understanding necessary for management at the interface between organisations, the environment and society. It focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, government organisations and NGOs. The programme provides a sound basis for a career as an analyst or manager committed to a sustainable world.

A Graduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management and Sustainability papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management and Sustainability papers at 300 level.

300 level

ECON316
Dimensions of Sustainability
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON339-09A (HAM)
Urban and Regional Economics
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON339.

STMG344-09A (HAM)
Business, Government and Society
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG344.

400 level

ACCT407-09B (HAM)
Accounting for Sustainability
20 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT407.

ECON415-09B (HAM)
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON415.

ECON416
Dimensions of Sustainability
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON439-09A (HAM)
Urban and Regional Economics
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON439.

STMG425-09A (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Managing with Spirit
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

Management and Sustainability may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management and Sustainability papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management and Sustainability papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management and Sustainability papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT507-09A (HAM)
Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
30 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT507.

ACCT541-09A (HAM)
Fraud Auditing
30 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT541.

DEVS502-09A (NET)
Sustainable Resource Issues
30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS502.

ECON538
Natural Resource Economics
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON539-09A (HAM)
Environmental Economics
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON539.

ENVS521-09Y (HAM)
Environmental Evaluation
30 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS521.

MCOM584-09B (HAM)
Global Issues in Public Relations
30 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM584.

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

MSUS502
Environmental Management and Economic Development
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MSUS590-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Equivalent(s): ENVR590

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MSUS591-09C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Dissertation
30 Points

Equivalent(s): ENVR591

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSUS592-09C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Dissertation
60 Points

Equivalent(s): ENVR592

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSUS593-09C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSUS594-09C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Thesis
120 Points

Equivalent(s): ENVR594

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS551-09A (HAM)
Management Systems Research
30 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

POLS537-09A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy
30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS537.

**STMG557
Strategic Partnerships and Collaboration
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**STMG580-09A (HAM)
Strategies for Sustainability
30 Points**

For details see Strategic Management
STMG580.

**TOMG502-09B (HAM)
Tourism Development and the
Environment
30 Points**

For details see Tourism Management
TOMG502.

Management Communication

Management Communication papers prepare students for careers in public relations, communication consulting and professional writing.

Management Communication is available as a major for the BCS and BMS. Management Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Management Communication for degrees other than the BCS and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Management Communication, including MCOM231, MCOM292, MCOM392, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Communication papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Communication papers at 300 level.

100 level

MCOM102-09A (HAM) **Communication in a Digital Age** **15 Points**

This paper introduces the theories, practices and applications of communication in relation to how people make sense of their lives in a digital age.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MCOM103-09B (HAM) **Journalism and Professional Practices** **15 Points**

Knowledge of journalism has relevance for many career options such as organisational communication, corporate communication and public relations. This paper provides an introduction to print and broadcast journalism.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MCOM104-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) **Business Writing** **15 Points**

This paper provides students with the writing and communication skills, as well as the tools for analysis and argumentation, needed to write effective business documents.

Restriction(s): ALED100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MCOM133-09B (HAM) **Introduction to Corporate Communication** **15 Points**

This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores how important creativity is in making corporate communication work at all levels.

Prerequisite(s): ESLA101 or MCOM104 or MAOR111 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Classical Studies (including achievement standard 3.3), English, History (including achievement standard 3.5), Media Studies, or Te Reo Māori

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MNGT100-09B (HAM) **Management and Sustainability** **15 Points**

For details see Strategic Management MNGT100.

200 level

HRMG241-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) **Organisational Behaviour** **20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG241.

MCOM200-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

**Management Communication
20 Points**

This paper provides an introduction to the theory and practice of management communication. The paper focuses on the process by which managers communicate with those inside and outside their organisations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

**MCOM220-09A (HAM)
Communication Theory
20 Points**

This paper explores contemporary theories of communication and investigates the application of these theories to communication practice.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

**MCOM231-09A (HAM)
Interpersonal Communication
20 Points**

This paper provides students with the theory and skills required for effective interpersonal communication in organisational and social contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

**MCOM233-09A (HAM)
Public Relations Practices
20 Points**

This paper presents various kinds of expertise used by public relations practitioners such as fundraising, event management, lobbying, community relations, social marketing and more. It is designed to prepare candidates for MCOM333.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be taken towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM235-09B (HAM)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points**

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with media stakeholders. It includes writing for news media, working with 'new' social media, and interview skills for media conferences and television appearances.

Restriction(s): MCOM335

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

MCOM237-09A (HAM)

**Advertising Communication and Creativity
20 Points**

This paper provides a grounding in advertising communication. It includes both analytical and creative practical exercises. Students develop print advertising campaigns and learn to use a range of web design softwares.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM238-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Communication, Health and Wellbeing
20 Points**

This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, institutional and societal levels, specifically examining the impact of health promotion upon individual and community wellbeing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MCOM292-09B (HAM)
Business Communication
20 Points**

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of business communication. Skills in writing proposals, reports, questionnaires, letters and memoranda are developed. Some work on oral communication is also included.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

**MSYS212-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

300 level

**HRMG341-09A (HAM)
Managerial Behaviour
20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG341.

**HRMG342-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

**MCOM330-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points**

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

Restriction(s): MCOM430

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MCOM331-09A (HAM)
Managing Conflict and Consensus
20 Points**

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and group conflict and consensus building.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MCOM332-09A (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points**

In this practical writing paper, students learn to design, write and edit a portfolio of professional documents for a specific organisation.

Restriction(s): MCOM432

Prerequisite(s): MCOM292 is highly recommended

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MCOM333-09B (HAM)
Public Relations Campaigns
20 Points**

In this paper, students work in teams to develop a public relations campaign for a real client organisation.

Prerequisite(s): MCOM233

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM334-09B (HAM)
Public Relations Cases
20 Points**

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations strategies of organisations.

Restriction(s): MCOM434

Prerequisite(s): MCOM233

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM335-09B (HAM)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points**

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with media stakeholders. It includes writing for news media, working with 'new' social media, and interview skills for media conferences and television appearances.

Restriction(s): MCOM235

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM337-09B (HAM)
Advertising, Branding and Identity.com
20 Points**

This paper examines electronic media for building and supporting brand identities. Students assess online branding efforts and develop a brand building website using a range of web design softwares.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM380
Special Topic
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MCOM387-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)
Communication Internship
20 Points**

This internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with an organisation, communication department, or public relations department or agency.

Prerequisite(s): all compulsory 200 level papers required for the BCS or BMS major in Management Communication or Public Relations, and at least one 300 level Management Communication or Public Relations major paper, with a minimum A grade average, and the approval of a learning agreement form by the Internship Coordinator.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

**Directed Study
20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MCOM392-09B (HAM)

**Managing Organisational Communication
20 Points**

An introduction to theories, practices and methods of analysing organisational communication.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM398-09A (HAM)

**Careers and Communication Consulting
Methods
20 Points**

This paper provides the knowledge and skills for research-based communication consulting in organisations, and for career planning and management. It also includes preparation for Communication 399 and 499 projects.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM399-09B (HAM)

**Communication Investigation in the
Workplace
20 Points**

Directed investigation of an applied communication issue in an organisation, open only to BCS students taking a double major combining two of the Management Communication, Marketing and Public Relations majors.

Restriction(s): MKTG399

Prerequisite(s): MCOM398

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to BCS students taking two of the following majors: Management Communication, Marketing, Public Relations.

STMG330-09B (HAM)

**Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG330.

400 level

HRMG402-09B (HAM)

**Human Resource Management and Practice
20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG402.

MCOM430-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)

**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points**

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

Restriction(s): MCOM330

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM431-09B (HAM)

**Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points**

The theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM432-09A (HAM)

**Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points**

In this practical writing paper, students learn to design, write and edit a portfolio of professional documents for a specific organisation.

Restriction(s): MCOM332

Prerequisite(s): MCOM292 is highly recommended

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM434-09B (HAM)

**Public Relations Cases
20 Points**

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations strategies of organisations.

Prerequisite(s): MCOM233

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

MCOM476-09A (HAM)
Communicating Across Cultures
20 Points

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication and their implications for management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM480
Special Topic
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM490-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MCOM499-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM), 09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): MCOM599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MgtComm) and GradDip(MgtComm)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Management Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(MgtComm), PGDip(MgtComm), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Management Communication may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Communication are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management Communication papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management Communication papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management Communication papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MCOM530-09A (HAM)
Communication Research Methods
30 Points

Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM565-09B (HAM)
Meaningful Work and Wellbeing
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM566
Special Topic
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM572
News Media
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM576
Intercultural Communication
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM577
Gender and Communication
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM579-09B (HAM)
Communication in Organisations
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM581
Public Relations and Sport
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM582
Public Relations in the Culture Industries
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM583-09A (HAM)
Communication and Leadership
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM584-09B (HAM)
Global Issues in Public Relations
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM585-09A (HAM)
Corporate Public Relations
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM586
Communication and Technology
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MCOM587-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Communication Internship
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): a minimum B+ grade average and the approval of a learning agreement form by the Internship Coordinator
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MCOM591-09C (HAM)
Management Communication Dissertation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MCOM530
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM592-09C (HAM)
Management Communication Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): MCOM530
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM593-09C (HAM)
Management Communication Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): MCOM530
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM594-09C (HAM)
Management Communication Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): MCOM530
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM599-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM), 09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): MCOM499
Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Management Systems

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, Supply Chain Management, and decision-making. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to effectively and efficiently manage and make good decisions regarding the resources of an organization. The use of information technology and the internet are also emphasised for managing and coordinating across and between organisational boundaries.

The subject area of Management Systems exists solely at Postgraduate level. The areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, and Supply Chain Management exist as majors and graduate diplomas.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Systems papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Systems papers at 300 level.

100 level

MSYS111-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09A (WIT), 09B (HAM), 09B (TAI) & 09B (TGA)

E-Business and Supply Chain Management
15 Points

Information systems and the supply chain that integrates to provide excellent products and services are two fundamental elements of any organisation. This innovative paper uses a mix of classroom and web-based delivery to provide a complete introduction.

Prerequisite(s): for BCom students only: MATH166, a B grade pass in MATH168, or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: (TGA), (TAI) and (WIT) offerings are only available to students studying at the relevant polytechnic or institute of technology.

MSYS121-09A (HAM) & 09B (NET)
The World of Electronic Commerce
15 Points

Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and other digital technologies. This paper provides an introduction to electronic commerce from both management and technical perspectives.

Restriction(s): MSYS221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

MSYS212-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

This paper is an introduction to e-business systems and processes, creating an understanding of the Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) used by organisations to connect to their potential customers, suppliers and business partners.

Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS219-09C (NET)
Industry Experience 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation with relevance to the student's degree and major. Investigation of three research topics supports the academic component of the course.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS221-09A (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Electronic Commerce Overview
20 Points

This is designed as a foundation paper for students wishing for an overview of electronic commerce.

Restriction(s): MSYS121

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS277-09A (HAM)
Supply Chain Integration
20 Points

The fundamental concept of supply chain integration is fully explored and details how this holistic approach leads to an efficient supply chain that effectively delivers superior customer service.

Particular emphasis is placed on building collaborative relationships and achieving this supply chain utopia in New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

MSYS319-09C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation with relevance to the student's degree and major. Investigation of three research topics supports the academic component of the course.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS321-09B (HAM)
E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points

Understand and gain hands-on experience with the components of the technology infrastructure needed, from a management perspective, for the development and operation of electronic commerce systems. Students will gain both theory and practical experience with the technology needed to support electronic commerce systems.

Restriction(s): MSYS421
Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS335-09A (HAM)
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

This paper deals with the way managers make decisions in organisations. Both descriptive and prescriptive decision making processes are studied.

Restriction(s): MSYS435
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS351-09A (HAM)
E-Business Management
20 Points

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding information technology, particularly the development and use of information systems in organisations.

Restriction(s): MSYS451
Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS355-09B (HAM)
E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points

This paper focuses on the successful implementation of Business Process Change (BPC) methods within an e-business environment. Students are involved in a major group-based case to diagnose and redesign processes that meet the changing needs of a real organisation.

Restriction(s): MSYS455
Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS358-09A (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP solutions. Since ERP implementation impacts the organisation, critical issues of managing the organisational change process would be considered.

Restriction(s): MSYS458
Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS365-09B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business analysis and consultancy. The paper will be of value to those with a specific interest in developing a career in management consulting.

Restriction(s): MSYS465
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS366-09A (HAM)
Project Management
20 Points

This paper introduces project management through a practical orientation. Topics covered include: the selection, management, organisation, planning, budgeting, scheduling, monitoring, control, auditing and termination of projects. It is student learning-based.

Restriction(s): MSYS466

Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS376-09B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, with topics covered including operations strategy, product design, process selection, supply chain design, and the planning and control of supply chains.

Restriction(s): MSYS476

Prerequisite(s): MSYS277 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS377-09A (HAM)
Supply Chain Management
20 Points

Every company is part of multiple supply chains for producing products and services and thereby satisfying customer needs. This paper is concerned with operational aspects of supply chains. Topics include forecasting, inventory management, logistics, procurement, and supply chain coordination.

Restriction(s): MSYS477

Prerequisite(s): MSYS277 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS380
Special Topic
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MSYS390
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

400 level

MSYS421-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points

Understand and gain hands-on experience with the components of the technology infrastructure needed, from a management perspective, for the development and operation of electronic commerce systems. Students will gain both theory and practical experience with the technology needed to support electronic commerce systems.

Restriction(s): MSYS321

Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS435-09A (HAM)
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

This paper deals with the way managers make decisions organisations. Both descriptive and prescriptive decision making processes are studied. Students are required to examine developments in one area of the topic in depth.

Restriction(s): MSYS335

Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS451-09A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Management
20 Points

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding E-Business systems using information technology, particularly the development and use of these systems in organisations.

Restriction(s): MSYS351

Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS455-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points

This paper focuses on the successful implementation of Business Process Change (BPC) methods within an e-business environment. Students are involved in a major group-based case to diagnose and redesign processes that meet the changing needs of a real organisation.

Restriction(s): MSYS355

Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS458-09A (HAM)

**Advanced E-Business Implementation
20 Points**

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP solutions. Since ERP implementation impacts the organisation, critical issues of managing the organisational change process would be considered.

Restriction(s): MSYS358

Prerequisite(s): MSYS212 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS465-09B (HAM)

**Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points**

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business analysis and consultancy. The paper will be of value to those with a specific interest in developing a career in management consulting.

Restriction(s): MSYS365

Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS466-09A (HAM)

**Advanced Project Management
20 Points**

This paper introduces project management through a practical orientation. Topics covered include: the selection, management, organisation, planning, budgeting, scheduling, monitoring, control, auditing and termination of projects. It is student learning-based.

Restriction(s): MSYS366

Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS476-09B (HAM)

**Advanced Operations Management
20 Points**

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, with topics covered including operations strategy, product design, process selection, supply chain design, and the planning and control of supply chains.

Restriction(s): MSYS376

Prerequisite(s): MSYS277 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS477-09A (HAM)

**Advanced Supply Chain Management
20 Points**

Every company is part of multiple supply chains for producing products and services and thereby satisfying customer needs. This paper is concerned with operational aspects of supply chains. Topics include forecasting, inventory management, logistics, procurement, and supply chain coordination.

Restriction(s): MSYS377

Prerequisite(s): MSYS277 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS480

**Special Topic
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MSYS490

**Directed Study
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MSYS499-09C (HAM)

**Report of an Investigation
20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): MSYS599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(MgtSys),
PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS**

Management Systems may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Systems are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management Systems papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management Systems papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management

Systems papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MSYS551-09A (HAM)
Management Systems Research
30 Points

Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS555-09A (HAM)
E-Business Research
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): MSYS351 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS561-09B (HAM)
Knowledge Management Research
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS576-09A (HAM)
21st Century Logistics
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): MSYS376 or MSYS377 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS577-09B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): either MSYS376, MSYS377, MSYS455, MSYS477, MSYS576 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS580
Special Topic
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MSYS590
Directed Study
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MSYS591-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): MSYS551 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS592-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
60 Points

Prerequisite(s): MSYS551 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS593-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
90 Points

Prerequisite(s): MSYS551 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS594-09C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
120 Points

Prerequisite(s): MSYS551 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS599-09C (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points

Restriction(s): MSYS499

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Manufacturing Management

Manufacturers need people that can be employed as, or work towards, mid and upper management positions who are familiar with key manufacturing management concepts including: automation, decentralised manufacturing, management processes in manufacturing, manufacturing design, management techniques to enhance productivity, quality and sustainability. Students taking this interdisciplinary major will be introduced to manufacturing and engineering and will have to the opportunity study the management of modern manufacturing processes.

Manufacturing Management is available as a major for the BMS. Manufacturing Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Manufacturing Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Manufacturing Management papers at 300 level. There will be no new intake into the Manufacturing Management major in 2009.

200 level

ENGG201
Introduction to Engineering for Manufacturing
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

300 level

MSYS358-09A (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

MSYS376-09B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS376.

MSYS377-09A (HAM)
Supply Chain Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

STAT352-09A (HAM)
Statistics for Quality Improvement
20 Points

For details see Statistics STAT352.

400 level

MSYS435-09A (HAM)
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

MSYS455-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS455.

MSYS477-09A (HAM)
Advanced Supply Chain Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS477.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(ManMgt) and GradDip(ManMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Manufacturing Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Note: There will be no new intake into the GradCert(ManMgt) or GradDip(ManMgt) in 2009.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Manufacturing Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Note: There will be no new intake into the Manufacturing Management major in 2009.

MSYS551-09A (HAM) **Management Systems Research** **30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

MSYS576-09A (HAM) **21st Century Logistics** **30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS576.

MSYS577-09B (HAM) **E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains** **30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

Māori and Pacific Development

Māori and Pacific Development provides students with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice. The core papers focus on the experiences of Māori, Pacific Islands and indigenous peoples in development. Māori and Pacific Development is a cooperative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Māori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori.

Māori and Pacific Development is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Māori and Pacific Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Māori and Pacific Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Māori and Pacific Development, including MPDV200, MPDV300, and a further 40 points above 200 level.

To complete a supporting subject in Māori and Pacific Development, students must include MPDV200 and MPDV300.

100 level

ANTH102-09B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

ECON110-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Economics and Society
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON110.

MPDV100-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Development Studies
15 Points

This paper examines aspects of mainstream development theories and practices characteristic of the First World and attempts to show how alternative world views from the Third and Fourth Worlds have produced new thinking and innovative shifts in development paradigms.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS105-09A (HAM)
People and Policy
15 Points

For details see Political Science POLS105.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA163.

TIKA164-09A (HAM)
Mai Tuawahakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA164.

TTWA150-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

TTWA171
Tributes and Treaties: the Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

200 level

ANTH202-09A (HAM)
Polynesian Ethnography
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

GEOG219-09A (HAM)
Māori Lands and Communities
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG219.

MPDV200-09B (HAM)
Indigenous Development in the Pacific Region
20 Points

This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of post-colonial independence in the Pacific. It focuses on current practices of 'development' geared towards consolidating aspects of indigenous identity in the wake of a global economy.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MPDV201
Issues of Ownership in Māori and Pacific Development
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

TIKA263-09A (HAM)
He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA263.

TIKA264-09B (HAM)
Ngā Tikanga Apatahi: Māori Customs, Traditional and Modern
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA264.

300 level

ANTH300-09B (HAM)
Culture and Power in the Pacific
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

ANTH302-09A (HAM)
Kinship, Politics and Economy
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH302.

ANTH307-09A (HAM)
Tourism and Development in Oceania
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH307.

ECON306-09A (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON306.

GEOG323-09B (HAM)
Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG323.

MPDV300-09A (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific Development
20 Points

This paper examines how contemporary issues of governance, human resource capital, sovereignty and indigenous world views impact on and are addressed in Māori and Pacific contexts. It focuses on 'grass roots' development and assesses new and emerging options for development.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV200

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MPDV301
Guided Study in Development
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MPDV302-09B (HAM)
Understanding Notions of Sustainable Development in Māori and Pacific Contexts
20 Points

This paper is directed at developing sensitivity and culturally appropriate responses to issues of sustainability framed in indigenous world views and subjected to the dynamics of mainstream development challenges.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV200, MPDV201 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MPDV390-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Directed Study
20 Points

Students have the opportunity to pursue a development topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV200
Corequisite(s): MPDV300
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA363-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of Māori Identity
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA363.

TIKA364-09B (HAM)
Ngā Kōrero A-lwi: lwi Narratives as Markers of Mana and Rangatiratanga
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA364.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MPD) and GradDip(MPD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Pacific Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

Māori Media and Communication

Māori Media and Communication is about gaining an understanding of the historical, political, cultural and social contexts in which media and communication practices develop and operate. It provides the opportunity for students to gain particular in depth understandings of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori communication through Māori media forms including the study of kapa haka, Māori art, Māori film making, the Treaty of Waitangi and other oral traditions. Māori Media and Communication is available as a major for the BA and BCS. Māori Media and Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Māori Media and Communication, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Māori Media and Communication, including MMAC221, MMAC321, and 40 further points above 200 level.

100 level

MAOR100-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR100.

MMAC121-09B (HAM)
Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand
15 Points

This paper examines the cultural contexts of communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand. It explores Western and Māori models of business and communication and the challenges these pose for communication professionals.

Equivalent(s): TIKA121

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA163.

TTWA150-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

200 level

MCOM220-09A (HAM)
Communication Theory
20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM220.

MMAC221-09A (HAM)
From Whaikōrero to Bebo: Evolution of Māori Media and Communication
20 Points

This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communication for Māori.

Required book(s): H. Te Ua Henare Te Ua: *In the Air* (Reed)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

SMST201-09A (HAM)
Aotearoa/New Zealand Screen
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST201.

SMST214-09A (HAM)
Screen Studies 2: World Media
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST214.

TIKA211
He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori Art
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TIKA257-09A (HAM)**Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori**
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA257.

TTWA201-09B (HAM)**Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships**
20 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA201.

300 level**MMAC321-09B (HAM)****Māori Media: Challenges of Representation and Policy Development**
20 Points

This paper examines the way in which Māori are represented in the media and the challenges that this has had for policy development in Māori media.

Prerequisite(s): MMAC221*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is taught in English.**SMST311-09A (HAM)****Screen, Spirituality and Culture**
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST311.

TIKA357-09B (HAM)**Ngā Mahi-a-Rēhia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori**
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA357.

TIKA390-09A (HAM)**He Rangahau Tikanga Papatoru: Directed Study**
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA390.

TTWA301-09A (HAM)**Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?**
20 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MāoriMedia) and GradDip(MāoriMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Media and Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MāoriMedia), PGDip(MāoriMedia), BA(Hons) and BCS(Hons)

Candidates enrolling in the PGCert(MāoriMedia), PGDip(MāoriMedia), and BA(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication should have at least a B average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers. Candidates enrolling in the BCS(Hons) should have at least a B+ average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers and a B+ average over the 200 and 300 level papers credited to their BCS.

To complete a PGCert(MāoriMedia) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and 30 points from the following list. To complete a PGDip(MāoriMedia) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and at least 60 points from the following list. To complete a BA(Hons) or BCS(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521, at least 30 points chosen from MMAC590, MMAC591 or TIKA509, and at least 30 points chosen from DEVS504, SMST504 or SMST511.

DEVS504-09A (NET)**Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development**
30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

MMAC521-09A (HAM)
Tribally Global through Māori Media and Communication

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Directed Study

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC591-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST504

Constructions of Nationhood

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST511-09A (HAM)

Images of Aotearoa/New Zealand

30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST511.

TIKA509-09A (HAM)

Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika Research Methods and Issues

30 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA509.

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in Māori Media and Communication, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

MMAC592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC593-09C (HAM)

Māori Media and Communication Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC594-09C (HAM)

Māori Media and Communication Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Marketing

Marketing focuses on anticipating and fulfilling customers needs through market research and marketing strategy formulation and implementation.

Marketing is available as a major for the BCS and BMS. Marketing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Marketing for degrees other than the BCS and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Marketing, including MKTG209, MKTG251, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 300 level.

100 level

MKTG151-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Introduction to Marketing and International Management 15 Points

Marketing affects many aspects of our lives. This paper introduces the study of marketing by discussing key marketing concepts, including international aspects, that impact our experiences as consumers of goods and services.

Restriction(s): MKTG209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: This paper is not available to students enrolled in the BCS Marketing major. Enrolment in MKTG 151-09S (HAM) is limited to 40 students.

200 level

MCOM237-09A (HAM)

Advertising Communication and Creativity 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM237.

MKTG209-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Principles of Marketing and International Management 20 Points

An introduction to the principles of marketing and international management.

Restriction(s): MKTG151

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG251-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)

Marketing Strategy 20 Points

Based on the key concepts of differentiation and competitive positioning, this paper focuses on analysing a company's marketing situation, formulating a winning marketing strategy and translating it into action in the marketplace.

Restriction(s): MKTG351

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

MCOM337-09B (HAM)

Advertising, Branding and Identity.com 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM337.

MCOM398-09A (HAM)**Careers and Communication Consulting Methods****20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM398.

MKTG351-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)**Marketing Strategy****20 Points**

Based on the key concepts of differentiation and competitive positioning, this paper focuses on analysing a company's marketing situation, formulating a winning marketing strategy and translating it into action in the marketplace.

Restriction(s): MKTG251*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG209*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

Note: This paper is not available to students enrolled in the BCom or BMS degrees.

MKTG352-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)**Marketing Research****20 Points**

The emphasis of this paper will be on developing analytical and logical skills required to undertake effective marketing research.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2**MKTG353-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)****International Marketing****20 Points**

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. This paper examines a wide range of issues facing organisations involved in international marketing activities.

Restriction(s): AGRI303 and MKTG453*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209 or with approval of the Chairperson of Department*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**MKTG354-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)****Marketing of Services****20 Points**

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice applying this knowledge to real-life service interactions.

Restriction(s): MKTG454*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1**MKTG355-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)****Consumer Behaviour****20 Points**

This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.

Restriction(s): MKTG455*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1**MKTG356-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)****Sport Marketing****20 Points**

A study of marketing elements as they apply to the marketing of sport.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209 or SPLS201*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1**MKTG357-09B (HAM)****Retail Management****20 Points**

An exploration of retail marketing and management, this paper introduces key retail marketing principles and trends of consumer products and services.

Equivalent(s): MKTG360 prior to 2009*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1**MKTG360****Special Topic****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MKTG372-09B (HAM)**Creativity and Innovation****20 Points**

To help students create new ideas and manage innovation better, this paper teaches how to release and actualise creative and innovative energies in firms, especially in advertising and product development.

Restriction(s): MKTG472*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209 or with the approval of Chairperson of Department*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

MKTG390-09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MKTG399-09B (HAM)
Marketing Communication Investigation
20 Points

This directed investigation of an organisations's marketing communication issue is available only to BCS students taking a double major combining Marketing with either the Management Communication or Public Relations major.

Restriction(s): MCOM399

Prerequisite(s): MCOM398 or MKTG352

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level

MKTG451-09B (HAM)
Applied Marketing Strategy
20 Points

This paper focuses on the development and application of strategic marketing concepts. Students examine marketing mistakes and participate in an advanced strategy simulation which develops the skills necessary to become a successful marketer.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG452-09A (HAM)
Advertising and Promotional Strategy
20 Points

This paper provides an understanding of the promotional process from a management perspective, including creative strategy and execution, media strategy and the role of promotion in society.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG453
International Marketing
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MKTG454-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Marketing of Services
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.

Restriction(s): MKTG354

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG455-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Consumer Behaviour
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG355. Additional work will be prescribed.

Restriction(s): MKTG355

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG458-09A (HAM)
Relationship Marketing
20 Points

This paper introduces principles and practices of relationship marketing and critical insights into issues in managing customer relationships.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG459-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Professional Selling
20 Points

In the modern business world, the successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG471-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Strategic Brand Management
20 Points

This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG472
Creativity and Innovation
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MKTG490-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**MKTG499-09C (HAM), 09C (TGA),
09G (HAM), 09G (TGA), 09H (HAM),
09H (TGA), 09I (HAM), 09I (TGA),
09J (HAM), 09J (TGA), 09K (HAM) &
09K (TGA)**

Report of an Investigation
20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): MKTG599

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251, MKTG352, MKTG355, a further 20 points at 300 level or above in Marketing, and all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Mrkt) and
GradDip(Mrkt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt),
PGDip(Mrkt), BCS(Hons)
and MMS**

Marketing may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Marketing papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Marketing papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Marketing papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MKTG507-09A (HAM)
**The Research Process: Marketing and
International Management**
30 Points

Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG551-09A (HAM)
Developments in Marketing Strategy
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG552-09B (HAM)
Advanced Advertising Strategy
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG553-09A (HAM)
International Marketing
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG554-09A (HAM)
Service Marketing
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG555-09B (HAM)
Consumer Behaviour
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG556
Marketing Through the Sports Media
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MKTG557-09B (HAM)
Society and Marketing
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MKTG591-09C (HAM)
Marketing Dissertation
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG592-09C (HAM)
Marketing Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG593-09C (HAM)
Marketing Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG594-09C (HAM)
Marketing Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG599-09C (HAM), 09G (HAM), 09H (HAM), 09I (HAM), 09J (HAM) & 09K (HAM)

Report of an Investigation
30 Points

Restriction(s): MKTG499

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251, MKTG352, MKTG355, a further 20 points at 300 level or above in Marketing, and all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Materials and Process Engineering

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: A major in Materials and Processing is also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

Year 1

CHEM101-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)

Chemical Concepts

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

CHEM102-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)

Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

COMP103-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),

09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Computer Science 1

15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

ENGG180-09A (HAM)

Foundations of Engineering

15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-09B (HAM)

Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

MATH101-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),

09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Calculus

15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

MATH102-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),

09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Algebra

15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

PHYS103-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)

Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1

15 Points

For details see Physics PHYS103.

Year 2

ENGG200-09C (HAM)

Engineering Placement 1

0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG200.

ENGG282-09B (HAM)

Engineering Design

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENGG283-09B (HAM)

Engineering Mathematics 1A

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

ENGG284-09A (HAM)

Engineering Mathematics 1B

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

ENMP211-09A (HAM)

Materials 1

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

ENMP213-09B (HAM)
Mechanics of Materials 1
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.

ENMP221-09A (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 1
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

ENMP223-09B (HAM)
Thermofluids
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

ENMP282-09A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

Year 3

ENGG285-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 2A
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

ENGG287-09A (HAM)
Engineering Applications
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG287.

ENGG300-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 2
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG300.

ENMP214-09B (HAM)
Manufacturing Processes
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.

ENMP215-09B (HAM)
Manufacturing Practice
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

ENMP311-09B (HAM)
Materials 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

ENMP313-09A (HAM)
Mechanics of Materials 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.

ENMP321-09B (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

ENMP323-09A (HAM)
Transport Processes and Unit Operations
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.

Year 4 (BE)

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above.

ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

ENGG482-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Engineering Design and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

ENMP411-09A (HAM)
Advanced Materials Engineering
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP411.

ENMP421-09A (HAM)
Advanced Process Engineering and Control
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above.

ENGG381-09A (HAM)

Engineering Statistics

20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

ENGG492-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),

09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Honours Research and Management Project

60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

ENMP411-09A (HAM)

Advanced Materials Engineering

10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing

ENMP411.

ENMP421-09A (HAM)

Advanced Process Engineering and Control

10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing

ENMP421.

Materials and Processing

Materials and Processing is an engineering discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

Materials and Processing is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Materials and Processing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include ENGG180, ENMP102, ENMP211, ENMP221, one other 200 level ENMP paper, ENMP311, ENMP321, and one other 300 level ENMP paper in their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Note: The name of this subject has changed from Materials and Process Engineering, subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP). A specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering is also available for the BE.

100 level

ENGG180-09A (HAM)
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structure of solids to the physical and mechanical properties of materials and uses of different types of materials.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ENGG282-09B (HAM)
Engineering Design
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENMP211-09A (HAM)

Materials 1

20 Points

An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing of these materials. This paper covers metals, alloys, ceramics, polymers, composites and biomaterials.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM101, CHEM102 or ENMP102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP213-09B (HAM)
Mechanics of Materials 1

20 Points

This paper covers the use of materials in mechanical design with emphasis on the behaviour of materials under load. It includes a design project.

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 or PHYS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP214-09B (HAM)
Manufacturing Processes

10 Points

A study of the theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying major manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming and joining.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP102

Required book(s): E.P. De Garmo et al. *Materials and Processes in Manufacturing* (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP215-09B (HAM)
Manufacturing Practice
10 Points

An examination of the practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding, and printed board manufacturing.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP221-09A (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 1
20 Points

This paper advances the engineering concepts introduced in the 100-level papers, especially those involving chemical, mechanical or biochemical processes. It includes process design, advanced problem-solving techniques, and material and energy balances. Includes laboratories.

Prerequisite(s): ENGG180 or ENMP102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP222-09B (HAM)
Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
20 Points

An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechnology and bioproducts. This paper has a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL101 and a further 15 points at 100 level from Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Engineering, or Materials and Processing

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP223-09B (HAM)
Thermofluids
20 Points

This paper covers transport properties of fluids, including fluid statics and dynamics, and measurement and flow. Thermodynamics, including laws and cycles, and conductive, radiation and convective heat transfer, heat exchangers. Includes laboratories.

Prerequisite(s): MATH101, PHYS103 or ENMP221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP241-09B (HAM)
Environmental Technology 1
20 Points

Concepts, theories, methodology, engineering principles involved in using environmental materials, the impact of their use, waste treatment and recycling. Includes case studies and laboratory work.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Science and Engineering papers and 15 points at 100 level in either Mathematics or Statistics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP271-09C (HAM)
Technology Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP282-09A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points

A study of management functions and activities, particularly as they relate to the needs of scientists and technologists. Topics include organisational dynamics, innovation, effective written and oral communication and financial management.

Restriction(s): ENGG280 and ENMP281

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP283-09B (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management B
10 Points

A study of management functions and activities, particularly as they relate to the needs of scientists and technologists. Topics include marketing and total quality management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ENGG340-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG340.

ENME351-09A (HAM)
Dynamics and Mechanisms
20 Points

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME351.

ENME352-09B (HAM)
Machine Dynamics and Control
20 Points

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME352.

ENME380-09B (HAM)
Mechanical Engineering Design
20 Points

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME380.

ENMP301-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Technology
20 Points

An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of a technological topic, supervised by a member of staff. Progress is discussed in group seminars and assessment is based on seminar and poster presentations and a full written report.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

ENMP311-09B (HAM)
Materials 2
20 Points

This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships fundamental to materials science and engineering. This paper includes microstructure modification, new materials and applications.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP313-09A (HAM)
Mechanics of Materials 2
20 Points

An examination of the scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper covers stress and strain transformations, failure criteria, deflections and angle of twist, stress in bending fatigue and materials testing.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP213

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP321-09B (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 2
20 Points

Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing. The principles of chemical and biochemical engineering, including designing production systems, process simulation; equipment design and separation technology.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP322-09B (HAM)
Biotechnology
20 Points

An examination of such topics as industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and fermenter design and operation, industrial separations, and purification of biological material.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL251

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP323-09A (HAM)
Transport Processes and Unit Operations
20 Points

An examination of the application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and operation.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP223

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP325-09A (HAM)
Engineering Microbiology
20 Points

An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochemical engineering.

Restriction(s): BIOL241

Prerequisite(s): ENMP221 and either BIOL101 or BIOL102

Required book(s): M.T. Madigan, J.M. Martinko and J. Parker *Brock Biology of Microorganisms* 9th edition (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

ENMP341-09A (HAM)
Environmental Technology 2
20 Points

Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water resources, wastewater treatment and disposal, air and atmosphere science and technology, emissions control, energy technology and fuel science.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Science and Engineering papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP370-09C (HAM)
Technology Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP371-09C (HAM)
Technology Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP372-09C (HAM)
Technology Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP381-09B (HAM)
Technological Innovation and its Management
20 Points

This paper consists of lectures, seminars, case studies and assignments covering a variety of topics dealing with industrial technology innovation.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP282 or 20 points at 200 level in a Management subject

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level

ENGG440-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

ENGG482-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Engineering Design and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

ENGG492-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Honours Research and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

ENME480-09A (HAM)
Advanced Product Development
10 Points

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME480.

ENMP407-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Materials and Process Engineering Elective
10 Points

An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals; bioseparations processing. Sub-topics include: available processing options; effect of material characteristics on processing parameters.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP411-09A (HAM)
Advanced Materials Engineering
10 Points

An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials. Sub-topics include solidification, ceramic processing, joining and repairs of composite materials and powder metallurgy.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP413-09B (HAM)
Materials Performance in Service
10 Points

Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress analysis, including plasticity and advanced fatigue, and creep behaviour at elevated temperature.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP313

Required book(s): D.R.H. Jones *Engineering Materials 3: Materials Failure Analysis: Case Studies and Design Implications* (Pergamon)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP421-09A (HAM)**Advanced Process Engineering and Control
10 Points**

An introduction to applied process control and automation, control hardware dynamics, digital controllers, PLCs, open and closed loop properties of real systems, control loop stability and tuning.

Prerequisite(s): ENME352 or ENMP321

Required book(s): D.E. Sebourg, T.F. Edgar and D.A. Mellichamp *Process Dynamics and Control* (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

ENMP425-09A (HAM)**Engineering Biochemistry
20 Points**

Aspects of biochemistry are covered in depth. Topics include proteins, enzymes, regulation of metabolism, hormonal control, membrane transport toxicology, vision and muscle.

Restriction(s): BIOL351

Prerequisite(s): BIOL251 and ENMP321

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP426-09A (HAM)**Biochemical Engineering
10 Points**

This paper covers bioreaction engineering, bioreactor design and analysis, bioprocess modelling, optimisation and costing, applications of mixed cultures, animal, plant, and engineered cells, sterilisation techniques, downstream process design and analysis.

Prerequisite(s): ENMP321 and ENMP322

Corequisite(s): ENMP425

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP441**Environmental Technology 3****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENMP481**Technology Management****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(Mat&Proc) and
GradDip(Mat&Proc)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials and Processing at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the GradDip(Mat&Proc), a specialisation in Agricultural and Biosystems is available.

For further details, contact the School of Science and Engineering.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(Mat&Proc),
PGDip(Mat&Proc),
BSc(Hons), MSc and
MSc(Tech)**

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. ENMP581 is compulsory for the MSc(Tech). Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

ENGG540-09A (HAM)**Computer Aided Engineering****30 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG540.

ENIN590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)**Directed Study****30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENIN591**Technology Dissertation****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENIN592**Technology Dissertation****60 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENIN593
Technology Thesis
90 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENIN594
Technology Thesis
120 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENIN595
Technology Thesis
150 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENMP501-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topic in Technology (Engineering)
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP511-09Y (HAM)
Advanced Materials Properties and Performance
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP512-09Y (HAM)
Advanced Materials Processing
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP522
Biotechnology: Proteins and Protein Purification
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENMP523-09Y (BLK)
Biotechnology: Bioproducts and Bioprocessing
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP527-09Y (HAM)
Food Science and Technology
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP531
Wood Science and Technology
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENMP541-09Y (HAM)
Environmental Technology: Water and Wastewater
30 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP441
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP542-09Y (HAM)
Design for Energy and the Environment
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP581-09C (HAM)
Industrial Technology and Innovation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP583
Innovation Project Management
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENMP590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP593-09C (HAM)
Materials and Processing Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP594-09C (HAM)
Materials and Processing Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP595-09C (HAM)
Materials and Processing Thesis
150 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Mathematics

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a major for the BA, BCMS and BSc. Mathematics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH253, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. MATH252 is also recommended.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 100 further points above 200 level, including 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Mathematics for the BCMS or BSc include COMP103, COMP104 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BCMS and BSc Mathematics majors, specialisations in Economics and Finance are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Mathematics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

100 level

MATH101-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Calculus
15 Points

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of one real variable, with applications to rate problems, graph sketching, areas and volumes. Applications will be developed for the physical, engineering, biological and management sciences.

Prerequisite(s): MATH165, MATH166, 18 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling with some Calculus background, or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

Note: MATH101-09C (HAM) and 09D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

MATH102-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Algebra
15 Points

A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector and matrix algebra, complex numbers, induction and recursion.

Prerequisite(s): MATH165, MATH166, 18 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus, or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

Note: MATH102-09C (HAM) and 09D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

MATH165-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)**General Mathematics****15 Points**

This paper is an introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics who need a basic knowledge of algebra and calculus. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.

Equivalent(s): MATH166*Prerequisite(s):* 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, MATH168, or equivalent*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student*Note:* This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.**MATH166-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)****Management Mathematics****15 Points**

This paper is an introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.

Equivalent(s): MATH165*Prerequisite(s):* 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or equivalent, or MATH168*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student*Note:* This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.**MATH168-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)****Preparatory Mathematics****15 Points**

Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to statistics and calculus. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH165 and/or MATH166 should take these papers instead.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student*Note:* This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in any other 100 level Mathematics or Statistics paper. This paper may not be credited towards the required number of science papers for a BSc or BSc(Tech) or towards a supporting subject in Mathematics.**200 level****COMP235-09A (HAM)****Logic and Computation****20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP235.

MATH251-09A (HAM)**Multivariable Calculus****10 Points**

A study of the essential calculus of functions of more than one variable with applications including parametric curves, optimisation, vector partial differential operators, integral theorems and coordinate transformations.

Restriction(s): ENGG285*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204, or both MATH101 and MATH102*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH252-09B (HAM)****Elements of Analysis****10 Points**

An introduction to the topology of the real line, including convergence of sequences and limits of functions, Rolle's and Taylor's theorems, and applications.

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH253-09B (HAM)****Linear Algebra****10 Points**

A study of the main ideas and techniques of linear algebra with an emphasis on applications of the subject. Matrix transformations in real Euclidean spaces are included in this paper.

Restriction(s): ENGG283*Prerequisite(s):* MATH102 or ECON204*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH255-09A (HAM)****Differential Equations****10 Points**

An introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of ordinary and partial differential equations. Techniques covered include linear equations, variation of parameters, separation of variables and Fourier series expansions. The important wave, heat diffusion and Laplace equations are considered.

Restriction(s): ENGG284

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH256-09B (HAM)
Classical Mechanics

10 Points

A study of the dynamics of a particle, orbits, systems of particles, potential theory and statics.

Restriction(s): ENGG286

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH257-09A (HAM)
Computational Mathematics

10 Points

An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions, numerical inversion of matrices, solutions to differential equations and numerical integration.

Restriction(s): ENGG181

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH258-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Discrete Mathematics

10 Points

Introductory topics in discrete mathematics including functions, sets, relations, graphs and trees, propositional and predicate logic.

Restriction(s): COMP235 and COMP240

Prerequisite(s): MATH102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH259-09B (HAM)
Mathematical Modelling

10 Points

This paper involves the study of basic topics in applied mathematics and mathematical modelling. These topics will be of interest to students studying any form of quantitative science or financial modelling.

Restriction(s): MATH131

Prerequisite(s): MATH101. MATH102 is recommended

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

300 level

COMP340-09B (HAM)
Reasoning about Programs

20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP340.

MATH310-09A (HAM)
Algebra and Number Theory

20 Points

An introduction to groups, which have important applications to symmetry, physics and coding theory, as well as many other areas of mathematics. An introduction to number theory for mathematicians, computer scientists, teachers and theoretical physicists.

Restriction(s): MATH312

Prerequisite(s): MATH253

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH311-09A (HAM)
Advanced Calculus

20 Points

A study of advanced real calculus of one and many variables, real and complex analysis, complex calculus and its applications.

Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG283 or MATH253

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH331-09B (HAM)
Applied Mathematics

20 Points

A study of the theory and applications of partial differential equations, solution methods including separation of variables, eigenfunction expansions, integral transforms and complex variable methods.

Restriction(s): ENGG383

Prerequisite(s): MATH251, MATH253 and MATH255

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH333-09Y (HAM)
Classical Field Theory

20 Points

An introduction to both special and general relativity and to cosmology.

Restriction(s): MATH433, MATH464, MATH465, MATH533, MATH564 and MATH565

Prerequisite(s): a minimum B grade in MATH251, MATH253 and MATH255

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MATH334
Classical and Quantum Mechanics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MATH342-09B (HAM)
Numerical Mathematics
20 Points

This paper covers algorithms for approximation, integration, systems of algebraic equations, ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, and scientific computation.

Equivalent(s): COMP342

Prerequisite(s): MATH251, MATH252 and MATH253

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

400 level

MATH401-09B (HAM)
Metric Spaces
15 Points

A study of axioms of a metric space, open and closed sets, cluster points etc; completeness, continuity, connectness and compactness in metric spaces; construction of Cantor sets; contraction mapping and Baire Category Theorems and applications.

Restriction(s): MATH431, MATH501 and MATH531

Prerequisite(s): MATH311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH409
Topics in Number Theory
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MATH411-09A (HAM)
Advanced Algebra
15 Points

Abstract ring theory leading into general algebra with applications to semigroups.

Restriction(s): MATH440, MATH511 and MATH540

Prerequisite(s): MATH310 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH413-09A (HAM)
Finite Groups
15 Points

An in-depth study of the theory of finite groups.

Restriction(s): MATH513

Prerequisite(s): MATH310 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH415-09B (HAM)
Topic in Pure Mathematics
15 Points

This paper will study a particular area of pure mathematics.

Restriction(s): MATH515

Prerequisite(s): admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH434
Classical and Quantum Mechanics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MATH441-09A (HAM)
Partial Differential Equations 1
15 Points

A selection from the following topics: hyperbolic, elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations, solitons, integrability conditions and exactly solvable evolution equations.

Restriction(s): MATH437, MATH447, MATH537 and MATH541

Prerequisite(s): MATH311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH442-09B (HAM)
Partial Differential Equations 2
15 Points

A selection from the following topics: hyperbolic, elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations, solitons, integrability conditions and exactly solvable evolution equations.

Restriction(s): MATH437, MATH447, MATH537 and MATH542

Prerequisite(s): MATH311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH446-09Y (HAM)
Fluid Mechanics
30 Points

A study of exact solutions for Navier-Stokes equations, vorticity and boundary layers.

Restriction(s): MATH332, MATH436, MATH466, MATH467, MATH536, MATH566 and MATH567

Prerequisite(s): MATH331

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH464-09A (HAM)
Special Relativity
15 Points

An introduction to the methods and theory of special relativity.

Restriction(s): MATH333, MATH433, MATH533 and MATH564

Prerequisite(s): MATH311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH465-09B (HAM)
General Relativity
15 Points

The theory of gravitational fields and cosmology using the methods of general relativity.

Restriction(s): MATH333, MATH433, MATH533 and MATH565

Prerequisite(s): MATH311

Corequisite(s): MATH464 or MATH564

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH477-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points

A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.

Equivalent(s): MATH421

Restriction(s): COMP420, COMP477 and MATH420

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is available only to students undertaking a non-honours programme for the BCMS by permission of the Dean.

MATH481-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Special Topic in Mathematics 1
10 Points

Directed study of a topic in mathematics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH482-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Special Topic in Mathematics 2
10 Points

Directed study of a topic in mathematics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
 GradCert(Math) and
 GradDip(Math)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the
 BCMS(Hons),
 PGCert(Math),
 PGDip(Math), BA(Hons),
 BSc(Hons), MA and MSc**

Most 500 level papers correspond to papers taught at 400 level. Students attend the same lectures, but additional assessment may be prescribed for 500 level students.

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. To complete an MA in Mathematics, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Mathematics.

MATH501-09B (HAM)
Metric Spaces
15 Points

Restriction(s): MATH401, MATH431 and MATH531

Prerequisite(s): MATH311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH505
Topics in Analysis and Topology
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MATH509
Topics in Number Theory
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MATH511-09A (HAM)
Advanced Algebra
15 Points
Restriction(s): MATH411, MATH440 and MATH540
Prerequisite(s): MATH310 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH512
Continuous Groups
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MATH513-09A (HAM)
Finite Groups
15 Points
Restriction(s): MATH413
Prerequisite(s): MATH310 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH515-09B (HAM)
Topic in Pure Mathematics
15 Points
Restriction(s): MATH415
Prerequisite(s): admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH520-09Y (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
45 Points
Restriction(s): COMP520
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH534
Classical and Quantum Mechanics
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MATH536-09Y (HAM)
Fluid Mechanics
30 Points
Restriction(s): MATH332, MATH436, MATH446, MATH466, MATH467, MATH566 and MATH567
Prerequisite(s): MATH331
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH541-09A (HAM)
Partial Differential Equations 1
15 Points
Restriction(s): MATH437, MATH441, MATH447 and MATH537
Prerequisite(s): MATH311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH542-09B (HAM)
Partial Differential Equations 2
15 Points
Restriction(s): MATH437, MATH442, MATH447 and MATH537
Prerequisite(s): MATH311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH564-09A (HAM)
Special Relativity
15 Points
Restriction(s): MATH333, MATH433, MATH464 and MATH533
Prerequisite(s): MATH311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH565-09B (HAM)
General Relativity
15 Points
Restriction(s): MATH333, MATH433, MATH465 and MATH533
Prerequisite(s): MATH311
Corequisite(s): MATH464 or MATH564
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH581-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Special Topic in Mathematics 1
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH582-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Special Topic in Mathematics 2
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH593-09C (HAM)
Mathematics Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH594-09C (HAM)
Mathematics Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Mathematics, Science and Technology Education

Mathematics, Science and Technology Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning mathematics, science and technology in the primary and secondary education sectors. Subject studies in mathematics and science are also offered to enhance the knowledge base of students in these areas. In addition, the Department offers a postgraduate programme in mathematics education.

Papers with the subject code MSTE are **Subject Studies** papers and may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean. Papers with the subject code TEMS are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

MSTE112-09A (HAM) Mathematics for Primary Teachers 15 Points

A study of basic mathematical concepts and processes that will provide a suitable background for primary teachers of mathematics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is for BTchg students only. Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor.

TEMS120-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09B (TGA) & 09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Mathematics 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 26-45

Note: TEMS120-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught partially online.

TEMS121-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM) & 09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Science 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 9-25

Note: TEMS121-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEMS122-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09B (TGA) & 09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Technology 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of technology in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 26-45

Note: TEMS122-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEMS140-09Y (HAM) Mathematics Education Y7-11 15 Points

A study of the role of mathematics education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating mathematics learning in Years 7-11.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Mathematics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS141-09A (HAM) Science Education A Y7-13 15 Points

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum) in New Zealand schools. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students' particular needs.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences or Physics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS142-09B (HAM)
Science Education B Y7-13
15 Points

This paper is an advanced course for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum) in New Zealand schools. It builds on the theoretical and pedagogical base introduced in TEMS141.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences or Physics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS146-09A (BLK)
Technology Education Y7-10
15 Points

A study of the role of technology education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching, and evaluating technology education in Years 7-10.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in a subject that supports the teaching of technology in a secondary school

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

200 level

TEMS220-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM) & 09C (NET)
Mathematics Education
20 Points

Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS120

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 9-25

Note: TEMS220-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. Admission to TEMS220-09B (HAM) is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. This paper is taught partially online.

TEMS221-09A (HAM)
Classroom Perspectives in Science Education
20 Points

An advanced paper in science teaching and learning at primary and intermediate school level. Preparation, both philosophically and in terms of resources, for the delivery of quality science programmes in the first two years of teaching.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS121

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS224-09B (NET)
Technology Education 2
20 Points

Further study of technology and technology education, including examination of various factors to do with planning, teaching and evaluating technology in primary and intermediate classrooms.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS240-09Y (HAM)
Mathematics Education Y12-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of mathematics for Years 12-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS140 and two 200 level papers in Mathematics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS243-09Y (HAM)
Physics Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of physics for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS142 and 40 points at 200 level in Physics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS244-09Y (HAM)
Chemistry Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of chemistry for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS141 and 40 points at 200 level in Chemistry

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS245-09Y (HAM)
Biology Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of biology for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS141 and 40 points at 200 level in Biological Sciences

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS246-09B (BLK)
Technology Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of technology for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS146 and 40 points at 200 level in a subject that supports the teaching of technology in a secondary school

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEMS287-09Y (HAM)
Special Topic Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department.

300 level

MSTE390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, science education or technology education which is of a particular interest to the student.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. A student intending to enrol should begin preliminary discussions at least three months prior to enrolling. This paper is taught partially online.

TEMS320-09C (NET)
Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
20 Points

A critical study of assumptions, theories, ideologies and practices in mathematics, science and technology education. The paper is designed to enhance the role of teachers as school-based curriculum developers.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS220

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-17

Note: This paper is for students in the BTchg Primary Mixed Media programme and qualified and registered teachers. All students must have prior online learning experience.

TEMS322-09B (HAM)
Innovations in Teaching and Assessing Primary Mathematics
20 Points

A study of the development of children's mathematical knowledge from the preschool years to the early secondary level. The emphasis is on research and its application to children's mathematics learning, both in and out of classrooms.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS220

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS323-09B (HAM)
Science Today
20 Points

An exploration of recent developments in science and their implications for education.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS121

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS324-09C (BLK), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TGA)
Numeracy in the Classroom
20 Points

This paper combines the full programme of Numeracy Project workshops, with extensive academic study of children's mathematics learning in primary classrooms. The focus is on assessment, quality teaching in mathematics/ numeracy, progressions in children's mathematics learning, and theoretical frameworks underpinning this learning.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS220

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 13-40, 09C (HAM) weeks 9-33 & 09C (TGA) weeks 9-33

TEMS340-09A (NET) & 09B (NET)
Technological Knowledge
20 Points

This paper combines with TEMS341 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology to empower their teaching programmes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS341-09A (NET) & 09B (NET)
Technological Practice
20 Points

This paper combines with TEMS340 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology to empower their teaching programmes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS387-09Y (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in the School of Education

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department. This paper is taught partially online.

School of Education Graduate Programmes

For details about honours, graduate and postgraduate programmes, see the prescriptions for the School of Education Graduate Programmes.

Mechanical Engineering

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Year 1

CHEM101-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC) Chemical Concepts

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

COMP103-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science 1

15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

ENEL111-09A (HAM) Introduction to Electronics

15 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

ENGG180-09A (HAM) Foundations of Engineering

15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-09B (HAM) Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

MATH101-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM) Introduction to Calculus

15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

MATH102-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM) Introduction to Algebra

15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

PHYS103-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1

15 Points

For details see Physics PHYS103.

Year 2

ENGG200-09C (HAM) Engineering Placement 1

0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG200.

ENGG282-09B (HAM) Engineering Design

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENGG283-09B (HAM) Engineering Mathematics 1A

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

ENGG284-09A (HAM) Engineering Mathematics 1B

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

ENMP211-09A (HAM) Materials 1

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

ENMP213-09B (HAM) Mechanics of Materials 1

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.

ENMP221-09A (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design 1
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

ENMP223-09B (HAM)
Thermofluids
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

ENMP282-09A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

Year 3

ENGG285-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 2A
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

ENGG287-09A (HAM)
Engineering Applications
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG287.

ENGG300-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 2
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG300.

ENME351-09A (HAM)
Dynamics and Mechanisms
20 Points

This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an introduction to 3-D dynamics.

Equivalent(s): ENGG351

Prerequisite(s): PHYS103

Required book(s): J.L. Meriam and L.G. Kraige *Dynamics* (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENME352-09B (HAM)
Machine Dynamics and Control
20 Points

This paper covers vibrations in multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design improvements, vibration control, mathematical modelling, time, feedback and frequency response, control actions and controllers.

Equivalent(s): ENGG352

Restriction(s): ENEL317

Prerequisite(s): ENME351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENME380-09B (HAM)
Mechanical Engineering Design
20 Points

Aspects of stress analysis and strength of materials are covered with reference to design applications. The design element covers essential machine elements in mechanical design.

Equivalent(s): ENGG380

Prerequisite(s): ENGG282 and ENMP213

Corequisite(s): ENMP313

Required book(s): J.E. Shigley *Mechanical Engineering Design* (McGraw Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP214-09B (HAM)
Manufacturing Processes
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.

ENMP215-09B (HAM)
Manufacturing Practice
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

ENMP313-09A (HAM)
Mechanics of Materials 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.

Year 4 (BE)

Students must take ENGG381, ENGG482, ENME480, and 30 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

ENGG440-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

ENGG482-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Engineering Design and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

ENME480-09A (HAM)
Advanced Product Development
10 Points

Uses CAD, CAM, simulation and visualisation to give accelerated time-to-market engineering solutions. The paper includes rapid prototyping and tooling processes, and the impact of design on manufacturability, assembly, product quality, and recycling.

Equivalent(s): ENGG480

Prerequisite(s): ENGG180 and ENGG282

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP311-09B (HAM)
Materials 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

ENMP407-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Materials and Process Engineering Elective
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP407.

ENMP413-09B (HAM)
Materials Performance in Service
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP413.

ENMP421-09A (HAM)
Advanced Process Engineering and Control
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take ENGG381, ENGG492, ENME480, and 30 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

ENGG440-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

ENGG492-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Honours Research and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

ENME480-09A (HAM)
Advanced Product Development
10 Points

Uses CAD, CAM, simulation and visualisation to give accelerated time-to-market engineering solutions. The paper includes rapid prototyping and tooling processes, and the impact of design on manufacturability, assembly, product quality, and recycling.

Equivalent(s): ENGG480

Prerequisite(s): ENGG180 and ENGG282

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP311-09B (HAM)
Materials 2
20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

ENMP407-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Materials and Process Engineering Elective
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP407.

ENMP413-09B (HAM)
Materials Performance in Service
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP413.

ENMP421-09A (HAM)
Advanced Process Engineering and Control
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

Media Studies

Media Studies provides students with a broad knowledge of the roles that the media have in modern society, as well as providing a solid understanding from which to critique and analyse media messages in terms of their production, distribution, content and audience reception. Graduates of this major will attain a broad critical, creative and applied appreciation of the media in contemporary society.

Media Studies is available as major for the BCS. Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Media Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Media Studies, including SMST207, SMST305, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Media Studies include SMST101 in the first year of their programme of study and SMST214 in the second year.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Media Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Media Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

SMST101-09A (HAM)
Screen Studies 1: The Moving Image
15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

SMST102-09B (HAM)
The Media and Society 1
15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST102.

SMST120-09A (HAM)
The Creative Industries
15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST120.

200 level

CHIN204-09B (HAM)
Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture
20 Points

For details see Chinese CHIN204.

MCOM220-09A (HAM)
Communication Theory
20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM220.

PHIL219-09B (HAM)

Media Ethics

20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL219.

POLS200-09B (HAM)

Politics and the Media

20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS200.

SMST201-09A (HAM)

Aotearoa/New Zealand Screen

20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST201.

SMST207-09B (HAM)

The Media and Society 2: Media Research

20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST207.

SMST208

European Media

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST209-09B (HAM)

Gender, Sex and Representation

20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST209.

SMST213-09A (HAM)
Digital Cultures
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST213.

SMST214-09A (HAM)
Screen Studies 2: World Media
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST214.

SMST215-09B (HAM)
American Media
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST215.

SMST216-09B (HAM)
Television: Medium, Narrative and Audience
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST216.

SOCY202-09A (HAM)
Popular Culture
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY202.

300 level

JAPA307
Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST302-09B (HAM)
Screen Studies 3: Screen Theory
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST302.

SMST305-09A (HAM)
The Media and Society 3: Local and Global
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST305.

SMST306-09B (HAM)
The Documentary Screen
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST306.

SMST311-09A (HAM)
Screen, Spirituality and Culture
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST311.

SMST313-09C (HAM)
Screen and Media Internship
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST313.

SMST317-09B (HAM)
Marketing the Arts
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST317.

SMST390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST390.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MediaSt) and GradDip(MediaSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the BCS(Hons)

Students enrolling in the BCS(Hons) in Media Studies should normally have a B+ or better average in Media Studies and a B+ or better average in 200 and 300 level papers credited to the Bachelor of Communication Studies.

SMST501-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Researching the Media
30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST501.

SMST502-09B (HAM)
Creative Theory
30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST502.

SMST503-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Mobile Mediated World
30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST503.

SMST504
Constructions of Nationhood
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST505
Children and the Media
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST508-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Teaching NCEA Media Studies
30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST508.

SMST511-09A (HAM)
Images of Aotearoa/New Zealand
30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST511.

SMST512-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Media and Creative Industries
30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST512.

SMST550-09B (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST550.

SMST590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study

30 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST590.

Music

Music is available in streams for the BMus and as a major for the BA. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Music for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Music, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must pass 16 papers in Music, including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150, and at least three Music streams as set out below.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must pass 17 papers in Music including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150. Voice students have the option of replacing MUSI150 with an elective paper. Performance students must complete four streams, namely Chamber Music, Performance, Performance Techniques and Western Music History. Performance Techniques and Performance papers are available only to BMus students who have passed a successful audition in the previous year.

Chamber Music: MUSI121, MUSI221, MUSI321

Composition: MUSI115, MUSI215, MUSI222*, MUSI315, MUSI323*

Digital Music: MUSI140, MUSI240, MUSI340

Māori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only):** MAOR100 or TIKA163, TIKA241, TIKA341

Māori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only):** TIKA153 or TIKA157, TIKA253 or TIKA257, TIKA357

Performance (BMus only): MUSI120, MUSI220, MUSI320

Performance Techniques (BMus only): MUSI118, MUSI218, MUSI318

Popular Music: MUSI112, MUSI226, MUSI326

Western Music History: MUSI112, MUSI213, MUSI314

*MUSI222 and MUSI323 are additional to the Composition stream and are to be included in 'Other Music Papers' as set out in the programme degree planner.

**Students may take one of the Māori Music streams for the BMus, but not both.

Voice students in the Performance stream are encouraged to take THST201 as an elective. It is also recommended that voice students take a European language paper from FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131.

Enrolment in Performance and Performance Techniques papers is limited, with entry offered on the basis of a competitive audition. The following papers are available for students not enrolled in the Performance stream: MUSI121, MUSI221, MUSI321, MUSI227 and MUSI327. Please note that these papers require an audition and entry is at the discretion of the coordinator.

Note on Assessment: Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams. Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition.

Note: All students enrolled in first year Music papers are expected to have basic skills in reading and writing music. Some students may be required to attend a weekly tutorial in music theory at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level. Amendments to the BMus(Performance) are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

100 level

MAOR100-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs 15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR100.

MUSI100-09S (HAM) Materials of Music 15 Points

Introductory training in the essential technical skills of classical music, including notation, harmony, counterpoint, score reading, sight-singing and keyboard skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is open to students who have not previously passed any Music papers or do not have NCEA Music or a sufficient level of music theory to gain entry into the Academic programme of the BMus or the Music major of the BA. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

MUSI112-09A (HAM) Introduction to Western Music 15 Points

An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.

Restriction(s): MUSI122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI115-09B (HAM) Composition 1 15 Points

The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song writing; melody writing; thematic development; harmonic understanding; two-part counterpoint. Computer music technology will be used as a composition and publishing tool.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI117-09Y (HAM) Musicianship 1 15 Points

An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general musicianship.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI118-09A (HAM) Performance Techniques 1 15 Points

The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, classical guitar or voice, orchestral winds and brass.

Prerequisite(s): entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students should contact the Music Department for details.

Corequisite(s): MUSI112 and MUSI121

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI119-09Y (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 1 15 Points

A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. Scores and sound files are realised using computer software.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI120-09B (HAM) Performance 1 15 Points

This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI118

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI121-09Y (HAM) Chamber Music 1 15 Points

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

Prerequisite(s): entry is subject to a successful audition and is at the discretion of the Coordinator

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Entry is by audition.

MUSI122-09S (TGA)
The Language of Music
15 Points

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of music. The approach taken to understanding the language of music is primarily aural, historical and critical.

Restriction(s): MUSI112

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper cannot be counted towards a BMus

MUSI140-09A (HAM)
Music and Computers
15 Points

An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical context.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI150-09B (HAM)
New Zealand Music
15 Points

An illustrated survey of New Zealand music, including Māori music, popular music and Western Classical music.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA153-09S (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA153.

TIKA157-09B (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA157.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA163.

200 level

MUSI213-09B (HAM)
History and Analysis of Music: 1600-1800
20 Points

A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical periods.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI112

Required book(s): C.V. Palisca (ed.) *The Norton Anthology of Western Music, Volumes 1 and 2* 5th edition (Norton); D.J. Grout *A History of Western Music* 7th edition (Norton)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI215-09A (HAM)
Composition 2
20 Points

The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary techniques in Western classical music.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI115

Required book(s): J.S. Bach *Keyboard Music* (Dover); M. Merryman *The Music Theory Handbook* (Harcourt Brace)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI217-09Y (HAM)
Musicianship 2
20 Points

Further sight-reading, score-reading, figured bass, keyboard skills, aural training and general musicianship study, and basic choral and orchestral conducting.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI117

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI218-09A (HAM)
Performance Techniques 2
20 Points

The development of advanced performance techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI112 and MUSI120

Corequisite(s): MUSI213 or MUSI314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI219
Harmony and Counterpoint 2
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MUSI220-09B (HAM)
Performance 2
20 Points

This paper teaches advanced techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI218

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI221-09Y (HAM)
Chamber Music 2
20 Points

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations; sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI121, and at the discretion of the Coordinator

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MUSI222-09A (HAM)
Orchestration
20 Points

A study of writing for orchestral instruments; scoring for standard ensembles, from chamber groups to the 20th century symphony orchestra; arranging keyboard pieces and reducing orchestral and choral works.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI115

Corequisite(s): MUSI215

Required book(s): S. Adler *The Study of Orchestration* 2nd edition (Norton); S. Adler *Workbook for the Study of Orchestration* 2nd edition (Norton)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI226
Music Theatre
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MUSI227-09Y (HAM)
Performance Ensemble 1
10 Points

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral or choral repertoire.

Prerequisite(s): successful completion of the tutorial component of MUSI117 or by audition, and at the discretion of the Coordinator

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: An audition may also be required

MUSI240-09B (HAM)
Screen Music Composition
20 Points

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI140

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI260-09S (HAM)
Special Topic: Estill Voice Training
10 Points

This paper is a study of vocal production and aims to break the voice down into its working parts - the actual structures that make the voice work.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

THST208-09A (HAM)
Plays in Performance
20 Points

For details see Theatre Studies THST208.

TIKA241-09A (HAM)
Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA241.

TIKA253-09A (HAM)
Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA253.

TIKA257-09A (HAM)
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA257.

300 level

MUSI314

History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MUSI315-09A (HAM)

Composition 3

20 Points

The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art music 1900 to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI215

Required book(s): D.M. Cope *Techniques of the Contemporary Composer* (Schirmer)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI318-09A (HAM)

Performance Techniques 3

20 Points

The development of advanced performance techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI220 and either MUSI213 or MUSI314

Corequisite(s): MUSI213 or MUSI314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI320-09B (HAM)

Performance 3

20 Points

This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a public arena on their chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI318

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI321-09Y (HAM)

Chamber Music 3

20 Points

This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI221 and at the discretion of the Coordinator

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MUSI323-09B (HAM)

Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition

20 Points

The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI315 or MUSI340

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI326-09A (HAM)

Jazz Studies

20 Points

An introduction to jazz, including an historical overview, the study of jazz idioms, and critical analysis of key works.

Prerequisite(s): 20 points at 200 level in Music

Required book(s): F. Tirro *Jazz: A History* (Norton)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI327-09Y (HAM)

Performance Ensemble 2

10 Points

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral or choral repertoire.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI227

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: An audition may also be required

MUSI340-09A (HAM)

Digital Composition

20 Points

A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and advanced production techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI240

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI390-09Y (HAM)

Directed Study

20 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 200 level in Music with a B average pass or better

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

SMST317-09B (HAM)

Marketing the Arts

20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST317.

TIKA341-09B (HAM)

Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA341.

TIKA357-09B (HAM)

Ngā Mahi-a-Rēhia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA357.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include MUSI112 or equivalent. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons) and BMus(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

MUSI501-09Y (HAM)

The Aesthetics of Music
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): MUSI314 and MUSI340
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI502

Music and Popular Theatre
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MUSI503-09Y (HAM)

History of Popular Song
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI504-09C (HAM)

Professional Performance Practice
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available for the PGDip(Mus).

MUSI505-09C (HAM)

Composition Project
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available for the PGDip(Mus).

MUSI510

Music for the Screen
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MUSI511-09Y (HAM)

Sonic Art
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI522-09Y (HAM)

Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Studies
90 Points

Prerequisite(s): MUSI315, MUSI323 or MUSI340

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 10 students.

MUSI528-09Y (HAM)

Performance Studies
90 Points

Prerequisite(s): MUSI320

Corequisite(s): MUSI590

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

MUSI560-09Y (HAM)

Special Topic
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI590-09Y (HAM)**Directed Study****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note: This paper is taken as Chamber Music for Performance Honours students.***Prescriptions for the MA
and MMus**

Candidates for the MA in Music or MMus should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) degrees.

To complete an MA in Music, students must take either a 120 point thesis or composition portfolio, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take one of MUSI514 or MUSI524.

MUSI514-09C (HAM)**Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MUSI524-09C (HAM)****Advanced Performance****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MUSI592-09C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MUSI593-09C (HAM)****Music Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MUSI594-09C (HAM)****Music Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa

New Zealand Studies is an interdisciplinary programme of study which draws together papers about New Zealand history, culture and identity. A core of papers provides common ground for students selecting their programmes from a wide range of subject areas.

New Zealand Studies is available as a major for the BA. New Zealand Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in New Zealand Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in New Zealand Studies, including HIST227, either HIST330 or NZST300, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in New Zealand Studies include either MAOR100 or MAOR111 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in New Zealand Studies, students must include either MAOR100 or MAOR111, and HIST227 in their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ASIA102

Asia and New Zealand
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENGL105

New Zealand Literature
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST107-09B (HAM)

New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
15 Points

For details see History HIST107.

MAOR100-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR100.

MAOR111-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09A (TGA), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI)

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR111.

MAOR112-09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09B (TGA), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI)

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR112.

MUSI150-09B (HAM)

New Zealand Music
15 Points

For details see Music MUSI150.

TIKA151-09S (BLK)

Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA151.

TIKA153-09S (HAM)

Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA153.

TIKA157-09B (HAM)

Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA157.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA163.

TTWA150-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

200 level

ENGL205
New Zealand Literature 2
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HIST227-09A (HAM)
Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pākehā
20 Points

For details see History HIST227.

MAOR211-09A (AKT), 09A (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1
20 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR211.

MAOR212-09B (AKT), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2
20 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR212.

SMST201-09A (HAM)
Aotearoa/New Zealand Screen
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST201.

THST207-09A (HAM)
Theatre Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points

For details see Theatre Studies THST207.

TIKA211
He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori Art
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TIKA241-09A (HAM)
Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA241.

TIKA251-09S (BLK)
Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA251.

TIKA253-09A (HAM)
Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA253.

TIKA257-09A (HAM)
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA257.

TIKA263-09A (HAM)
He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA263.

TIKA287
The Māori Canoe: Traditions, Rituals and Use
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TTWA201-09B (HAM)
Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships
20 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA201.

300 level

HIST330-09B (HAM)
Researching Iwi/Māori History
20 Points

For details see History HIST330.

HIST331
Researching Regional History
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

NZST300
Writing Identity
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

NZST390-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study: Topics in New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA341-09B (HAM)
Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA341.

TIKA387
Ngā Waka o te Moananui: Canoes of the Pacific
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TTWA301-09A (HAM)
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?
20 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(NZSt) and GradDip(NZSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included New Zealand Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Pacific Studies

Pacific Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from Anthropology, Geography, History, Linguistics and Māori and Pacific Development. Students seeking further information should see the Convenor of the Pacific Studies programme in the Department of Societies and Cultures.

Pacific Studies is available as a supporting subject for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ANTH102-09B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

MAOR180-09A (HAM)
'Ano 'Ai: Hawaiian Language Studies
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR180.

MAOR181-09B (HAM)
Ka 'Olelo Hawai'i: Post-Beginners Hawaiian Language
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR181.

MPDV100-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Development Studies
15 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

200 level

ANTH202-09A (HAM)
Polynesian Ethnography
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

GEOG210-09A (HAM)
Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG210.

HIST244-09B (HAM)
Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region 1800-1900
20 Points

For details see History HIST244.

LING203-09B (HAM)
Language, Society and Culture
20 Points

For details see Linguistics LING203.

MPDV200-09B (HAM)
Indigenous Development in the Pacific Region
20 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV200.

300 level

ANTH300-09B (HAM)
Culture and Power in the Pacific
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

ANTH302-09A (HAM)
Kinship, Politics and Economy
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH302.

ANTH307-09A (HAM)
Tourism and Development in Oceania
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH307.

ANTH390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH390.

**GEOG390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)**
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG390.

MPDV300-09A (HAM)
**Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific
Development**
20 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development
MPDV300.

Philosophy

Philosophy is about solving problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Philosophy, including PHIL250, PHIL350, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Philosophy include at least two 100 level Philosophy papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students should note that either PHIL102 or PHIL103 is a prerequisite for PHIL350.

Before proceeding to 300 level Philosophy papers, students are normally expected to have passed a minimum of four papers in Philosophy, at least two of which are at 200 level. Students with appropriate professional experience or academic background who do not meet this requirement may be admitted to PHIL305, PHIL316, PHIL317 and PHIL390.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 200 level.

100 level

PHIL102-09B (HAM) Introduction to Logic 15 Points

An easy introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof, and an introduction to propositional and predicate logic.

Required book(s): R. Girle *Introduction to Logic* 2nd edition (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may be credited towards the BSc or the BSc(Tech).

PHIL103-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (SEC) Critical Reasoning 15 Points

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.

Required book(s): T. Bowell and G. Kemp *Critical Thinking: A Concise Guide* 2nd edition (Routledge)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL106-09B (HAM), 09C (NET) & 09C (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy 15 Points

A study of key concepts in areas of Applied Ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's rights, pornography, justice, environmental issues, religion and ethics, and other issues.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL150-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET) The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy 15 Points

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics and religion.

Required book(s): S. Law *The Philosophy Gym: 25 Short Adventures in Thinking* (Headline)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is recommended for students intending to major in Philosophy.

200 level

PHIL204 Language and Communication 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL208-09A (HAM)**Understanding Science: How and Why it Works****20 Points**

This paper examines the methods commonly used in science from a philosophical perspective. Simple examples will be drawn from the history of science for illustration. No formal knowledge of science or philosophy is required.

Required book(s): E.H.-C. Hung *The Nature of Science: Problems and Perspectives* (Wadsworth)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Note: This paper may be credited towards the BSc or the BSc(Tech).

PHIL210-09S (NET)**Minds and Machines****20 Points**

A philosophical study of the nature of mind taking into account the implications of artificial intelligence for our theories of the mental.

Required book(s): D. Braddon-Mitchell and F. Jackson *Philosophy of Mind and Cognition* 2nd edition (Blackwell)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL215-09A (HAM)**Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction****20 Points**

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.

Required book(s): Plato *Republic* (Dent); Aristotle *Nicomachean Ethics* (Penguin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL217-09S (NET)**Environmental Ethics****20 Points**

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environment and development.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL218-09S (NET)**Ethics at Work****20 Points**

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specifically for interest groups: eg computer science, applied psychology and health care.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL219-09B (HAM)**Media Ethics****20 Points**

The paper fosters ethical analysis of situations and issues related to media studies: professional ethics, depicting the future, ethics and fiction, history and faction, media and environment, Treaty of Waitangi, ethics of representing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL222-09B (HAM)**Possible Worlds****20 Points**

This paper uses science fiction stories and films to imaginatively explore key issues in metaphysics such as time, causation, free will, and personal identity.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PHIL250-09A (HAM)**Knowledge and Reality****20 Points**

An introduction to epistemology and metaphysics via the questions "what is reality?", "How (if ever) can we say we have knowledge of it?" The paper presents discussions by both contemporary authors and the early modern philosophers Locke, Berkeley and Hume.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

300 level**PHIL305-09A (HAM)****Philosophy of Religion****20 Points**

A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of God, the problem of evil, religious language and religious experience.

Required book(s): L.P. Pojman *Philosophy of Religion: An Anthology* 4th edition (Wadsworth)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL309-09B (HAM)
Ethical Theory
20 Points

A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.

Prerequisite(s): at least one of PHIL106, PHIL215, PHIL217 or PHIL218

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL316-09A (HAM)
Philosophy and the Arts
20 Points

Examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, their appreciation and evaluation and their function at both the personal and social level.

Required book(s): C. Korsmeyer *Aesthetics: The Big Questions* (Blackwell)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL317
Special Topic in Contemporary Philosophy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL350-09B (HAM)
Recent Analytical Philosophy
20 Points

A study of some important and influential contributions to analytical philosophy: eg Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine, Davidson, Kripke.

Prerequisite(s): PHIL102 or PHIL103

Required book(s): J. Baillie *Contemporary Analytic Philosophy* 2nd edition (Prentice Hall); L. Wittgenstein *Philosophical Investigations* (Blackwell)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

PHIL390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS327-09A (HAM)
Political Ideas
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS327.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.

PHIL532
Philosophy of Science
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL533-09B (HAM)
Moral and Political Philosophy
15 Points

Restriction(s): PHIL503

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL534-09A (HAM)
The Philosophy of Language
15 Points

Restriction(s): PHIL522

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL536-09A (HAM)
The Philosophy of Mind
15 Points

Restriction(s): PHIL506

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL540-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Health Ethics
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL541-09B (HAM)
Chosen Philosopher: Wittgenstein
15 Points
Restriction(s): PHIL539
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL543
Topics in the Philosophy of Religion
15 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL544-09B (HAM)
Philosophy of Biology
15 Points
Restriction(s): PHIL512
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL545
Aesthetics
15 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL551
Epistemology and Metaphysics 1
15 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL552-09A (HAM)
Epistemology and Metaphysics 2
15 Points
Restriction(s): PHIL550
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL560
Special Topic
15 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS502
Philosophical Issues in Religion
15 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the MA and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

PHIL592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL593-09C (HAM)
Philosophy Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL594-09C (HAM)
Philosophy Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Physics

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications. This emphasis is evident in the papers offered at 300 level and above. Many undergraduate papers include laboratory work.

Physics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Physics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Physics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Physics, including ENEL284, ENEL285, PHYS204, PHYS205, PHYS206, PHYS301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. ENEL312, ENEL324 or MATH334 (MATH334 and PHYS302 are taught in alternate years and can be substituted for each other) may be counted as Physics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

ENEL111-09A (HAM) Introduction to Electronics 15 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

PHYS100-09A (HAM) Exploring Physics 15 Points

This paper examines the fundamentals of physics applicable to many facets of science and technology. Topics include: kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces, electric circuits, electromagnetic waves, optics and modern physics. There is a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics or Physics, or a minimum of 8 credits at Level 3 in NCEA across Statistics and Modelling and/or Mathematics with Calculus and/or Physics

Required book(s): Kirkpatrick and Francis *Physics: A World View* 6th edition, with numerical supplement (Saunders)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: Students who have attained 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics should enrol in PHYS103 instead.

PHYS103-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1 15 Points

An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations, waves, sound, light, and electric and magnetic forces. Includes a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics, or equivalent, or PHYS100

Required book(s): R. Wolfson *Essential University Physics, vols. 1 & 2, with a Mastering Physics computer access code* (Addison Wesley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ENEL205-09B (HAM) Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis 20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL205.

ENEL211-09A (HAM) Digital Electronics 20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL211.

ENEL284-09B (HAM) Electricity and Magnetism 10 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL284.

ENEL285-09A (HAM)
Quantum and Solid State Physics
10 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL285.

PHYS204-09A (HAM)
Experimental Physics and Instrumentation
20 Points

This laboratory-based paper encourages students to develop their skills in experimentation. Experiments include measurement of fundamental constants and demonstration of practical analysis techniques. Students will also learn to collect, analyse and report experimental data appropriately.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS205-09A (HAM)
Relativity, Nuclear and Astrophysics
10 Points

This paper covers special and general relativity, nuclear physics and elementary astrophysics and cosmology.

Restriction(s): ENEL281, PHYS202 and PHYS304

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and at least 15 points at 100 level in Physics, or at least 24 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or equivalent

Corequisite(s): ENEL285, MATH251, MATH253, MATH255 and MATH256

Required book(s): K. Krane *Modern Physics* 2nd edition (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

PHYS206-09B (HAM)
Statistical and Thermal Physics
10 Points

This paper covers temperature, thermodynamics, and thermal properties of matter.

Restriction(s): ENEL281 and PHYS201

Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and PHYS103

Corequisite(s): MATH251, MATH253 and MATH256

Required book(s): A.H. Carter *Classical and Statistical Thermodynamics* (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

PHYS210
Physics for Scientists and Engineers 2
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHYS271-09C (HAM)
Physics Placement 1
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

ENEL312-09A (HAM)
Electromagnetic Waves
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL312.

ENEL324-09A (HAM)
Optoelectronics
20 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL324.

ENGG340-09A (HAM)
Computer Aided Engineering
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG340.

MATH334
Classical and Quantum Mechanics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHYS301-09B (HAM)
Biophysics
20 Points

This research-led paper addresses selected topics in biophysics, including cell electrochemistry and neurons, vision and hearing, radiobiology and medical imaging. The laboratory component includes practical measurement of biopotentials and demonstration of imaging techniques.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS201 (or both PHYS205 and ENEL284), and PHYS202 (or both PHYS206 and ENEL285)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

PHYS302-09B (HAM)
Quantum Physics
20 Points

This paper covers classical Lagrangian theory, Hamilton's equations, basic postulates of quantum mechanics, representations, Dirac notation, angular momentum, perturbation theory, conceptual problems and solid state theory.

Restriction(s): MATH334

Prerequisite(s): either PHYS202 or both PHYS206 and ENEL285

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

PHYS315-09A (HAM)
Computational Biophysics
20 Points

A lecture and computer laboratory paper on computational neuroscience and biophysics. Topics include differential equations, Euler and Runge-Kutta integration, limit cycles, action potentials, hysteresis and memory, stability, noise simulation, and root finding. The programming language is MATLAB.

Restriction(s): PHYS516

Prerequisite(s): PHYS103 and two of ENGG283, ENGG284, ENGG285, ENGG287, MATH251, MATH253 or MATH255

Required book(s): H.R. Wilson *Spikes, Decisions, and Actions* (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS318-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Physics
20 Points

A library research paper and/or experimental project in selected topics in Physics, supervised on a tutorial basis and examined by written reports and/or experimental exercises.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS370-09C (HAM)
Physics Placement 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback. This paper may be counted only towards the BSc(Tech) degree.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS371-09C (HAM)
Physics Placement 2
20 Points

For details see Physics PHYS370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS372-09C (HAM)
Physics Placement 3
20 Points

For details see Physics PHYS370.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level

PHYS420-09C (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
40 Points

A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic equivalent to two papers. This paper is available only to students undertaking an honours programme of study for the BCMS.

Equivalent(s): COMP420

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phys) and GradDip(Phys)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Physics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science and Engineering.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

ENEL502**Signal and Image Processing**
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ENEL514-09Y (HAM)**Electronic Engineering Design**
30 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL514.

ENEL517-09A (HAM)**Mechatronics**
30 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL517.

ENEL522-09B (HAM)**Electro-optical Instrumentation**
30 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL522.

ENGG501-09A (HAM)**System Control Theory**
30 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG501.

ENGG540-09A (HAM)**Computer Aided Engineering**
30 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG540.

PHYS506-09B (HAM)**Advanced Quantum Theory**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS509-09B (HAM)**Medical Physics**
30 Points

Restriction(s): PHYS301

Prerequisite(s): MATH253, MATH255, PHYS201, PHYS202, and PHYS204

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

PHYS510-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**Special Topic**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS511-09A (HAM)**Particles and Fields**
30 Points

Restriction(s): MATH471, MATH571 and PHYS313

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

PHYS516-09A (HAM)**Computational Biophysics**
30 Points

Restriction(s): PHYS315

Prerequisite(s): any one of PHYS201, PHYS202, ENEL284 or ENEL285, and any two of MATH251, MATH253, MATH255, ENGG283, ENGG284, ENGG285 or ENGG287

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**Directed Study**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS591-09C (HAM)**Dissertation**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS592-09C (HAM)**Dissertation**
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS593-09C (HAM)**Physics Thesis**
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS594-09C (HAM)**Physics Thesis**
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education

Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education is concerned with the political, social, and cultural issues in relation to educational systems, theories and curricula in schools and adult education. It is also concerned with the form education should take. Some papers focus on the historical and contemporary contexts in which learning and teaching take place, for example the impact of changing government policies, cultural dynamics, educational theories and wider social change. Other papers focus on how the curriculum at various levels addresses, and has addressed political, social, historical, and cultural questions as topics of study in subjects such as social studies, history, and geography.

Papers with the subject code PCSS are **Professional Education** and **Education Studies** papers. Papers with the subject code TEPC are **Professional Education** papers and are only available for students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

PCSS101-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)

Educational Studies 15 Points

An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. Bicultural, historical, philosophical and sociological perspectives are applied critically to a broad spectrum of educational issues, activities and organisations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPC120-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM) & 09C (NET)

Environmental Education 7.5 Points

An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Guidelines for Environmental Education in New Zealand Schools* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-24

Note: TEPC120-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEPC122-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) **Learning and Teaching Social Studies 7.5 Points**

An introduction to the teaching and learning of social studies in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 29-45, 09C (NET) weeks 8-24

Note: TEPC122-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEPC140-09Y (HAM) **Social Studies Education Y7-11 15 Points**

A study of the role of social studies in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating social studies learning in Years 7 to 11.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC143-09Y (HAM) **Business Studies Education Y7-11 15 Points**

A study of the role of business studies in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating business studies learning in Years 7 - 11.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

PCSS201-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (NET)

Education and New Zealand Society

20 Points

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between education and society in the context of theoretical and practical issues of educational policy in New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): one of HDCO100, PCSS101 or SOCY101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: PCSS201-09A (HAM) and PCSS201-09A (TGA) engage students in life-history interviews on adults' experiences of, and perspectives on their schooling. PCSS201-09B (NET) has a more general focus.

PCSS202-09B (HAM)

Education and Social Justice

20 Points

An examination of the relationship of educational theory and practice to issues of social justice.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS203-09S (HAM)

Computers in Education

20 Points

This paper is about the use of computers and related digital technologies in educational settings. It examines both the social context of technology use and theories of learning, and how these relate to the effective educational use of computers.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 40 students.

PCSS204-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)

History of Education

20 Points

Selected studies of educational thought and practice in the western world.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: PCSS204-09A (HAM) is taught partially online.

PCSS205-09B (HAM)

Education for Critical Thinking

20 Points

This paper explores ways in which critical thinking is developed. It examines society's ideas about education and processes of learning.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS206

Education and Sexuality

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS231-09A (HAM)

Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults

20 Points

This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It examines and critiques the basic steps required to plan a successful programme or campaign. It examines the top-down, bottom-up, and integrated models of planning and related theoretical, conceptual, and ethical issues.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

**TEPC220-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA),
09B (NET) & 09C (NET)
Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand
Education
20 Points**

A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophical, political and sociological perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE121, TEHD100 and TEPS122; or TEPS170

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 26-45

Note: TEPC220-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. TEPC220-09A (HAM) and TEPC220-09A (TGA) will engage students in life-history interviews on adults' experiences of, and perspectives on their schooling. TEPC220-09C (NET) is for students in the BTchg Primary Mixed Media programme. Qualified and registered teachers may enrol in TEPC220-09B (NET).

**TEPC224-09B (HAM), 09B (TGA),
09C (HAM) & 09C (NET)
Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity
20 Points**

An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including topics such as cultural background, language acquisition, peer tutoring, first language maintenance, school policy and organisations, and parent and community involvement.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 29-46, 09C (NET) weeks 27-45

Note: TEPC224-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEPC241-09Y (HAM)
History Education Y11-13
20 Points**

An examination of the New Zealand history curriculum within the frameworks of the History Syllabus, NCEA Achievement Standards and Appendices to national course statements. Aims and objectives of the history curriculum will be examined, interpreted and applied through strategies for effective learning and teaching.

Prerequisite(s): TEPC140 and 40 points at 200 level in History

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPC242-09Y (HAM)
Geography Education Y11-13
20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of geography for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEPC140 and 40 points at 200 level in Geography

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPC243-09Y (HAM)
Economics Education Y11-13
20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of economics for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEPC143 and 40 points at 200 level in Economics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPC244-09Y (HAM)
Accounting Education Y11-13
20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of accounting for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEPC143 and 40 points at 200 level in Accounting

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPC287-09Y (HAM)
Special Topic Y11-13
20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department.

300 level

**LBST331-09B (HAM)
Workers' Education and Training
20 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

**PCSS301-09A (HAM)
Education and Social Inequality
20 Points**

A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies, Professional Education or Sociology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS302-09B (HAM)

**He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori:
Contemporary Issues in Māori Education
20 Points**

This paper investigates perspectives on Māori educational practice and thought focusing on how contemporary Māori view education; how the role of the teacher and others can contribute towards an emancipatory pedagogy; and how community interests may contest and transform the curriculum.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies, Professional Education, Te Reo Māori or Tikanga Māori
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS303-09B (HAM)
Curriculum Perspectives
20 Points**

This paper critically examines the nature and conceptions of curriculum that have shaped educational contexts in New Zealand. Participants will explore continuity and change in curriculum theory informing policy and implementation preferences. The paper aims to develop participants' critical thinking in relation to personal and professional understandings of curriculum processes and issues in selected historical, political, and socio-cultural contexts.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies or Professional Education
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**PCSS304-09A (HAM)
History and Politics of New Zealand
Education
20 Points**

An examination of educational policy in relation to the establishment, development, (maintenance and reform) of the New Zealand educational system.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies or Professional Education
Required book(s): R. Openshaw, G. Lee and H. Lee *Challenging the Myths: Rethinking New Zealand's Educational History* (Dunmore); D. McKenzie, H. Lee and G. Lee *Scholars or Dollars? Selected Historical Case Studies of Opportunity Costs in New Zealand Education* (Dunmore)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS305-09B (HAM)

**Freedom, Education and Social Control
20 Points**

Freedom or independence in thinking has often been seen to be a goal of educational endeavour. Likewise, education is generally taken to mean "schooling". This paper explores such assumptions and examines ways in which the normative forces within our society undermine our goal to promote critical and independent thinkers.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies or Professional Education
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS330-09A (HAM)
Adults Learning for Life
20 Points**

This paper critically examines the ways in which we learn our common-sense understandings of our life-worlds. It also explores the impact of social, economic, political and bicultural contexts on adults' learning, unlearning, literacy and self-directedness.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies
Required book(s): G. Foley *Adult Education and Training* (Allen & Unwin)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

**PCSS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points**

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPC320-09C (NET) & 09D (NET)
Social Studies: New Directions
20 Points**

A paper for primary and secondary teachers of Social Studies. Students will critically examine Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum and understand the research and rationale informing curriculum change.

Prerequisite(s): TEPC122
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-24 & 09D (NET) weeks 7-25
Note: TEPC320-09C (NET) is for students in the BTchg Primary Mixed Media programme. Enrolment in this paper should be completed two weeks prior to the papers commencing.

TEPC387-09Y (HAM)

Special Topic

20 Points

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department.

**School of Education
Graduate Programmes**

For details about honours, graduate and postgraduate programmes see the prescriptions for the School of Education Graduate Programmes.

Political Science

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and equality - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as major for the BA and BSocSc. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Political Science, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Political Science, including at least two of POLS201, POLS206, POLS211 or POLS212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Political Science papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Political Science papers above 200 level.

100 level

POLS100-09A (HAM)

Playing Politics: Conflict, Cooperation and Choice

15 Points

This introduction to the study of politics discusses anarchy, conflict and cooperation, rational choice, collective action, power and voting. Students will play various games drawn from Michael Laver's *Playing Politics*.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS103-09B (HAM)

International Relations

15 Points

A historical introduction to the major themes and issues of international relations. Students gain an understanding of current issues and their likely impact on future events. The study of international relations is continued in POLS206.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS104-09B (HAM)

Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia

15 Points

An introduction to major crises and conflicts in the Middle East and Asia. The emphasis will be on the Israeli/Palestine conflict, and the Iraqi crisis.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS105-09A (HAM)

People and Policy

15 Points

Policy makes a difference to people's lives. This paper explores how governments make decisions and introduces important issues of the day, including: immigration, the environment and welfare. Students learn critical skills in analysing arguments about these and other policy topics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS108-09B (HAM)

Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors

15 Points

This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of politics at the dawn of Western civilisation. It examines Athenian democracy, Roman republicanism, and the political theories of Plato, Aristotle and Stoicism.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

POLS200-09B (HAM)

Politics and the Media

20 Points

This paper is an introduction to the study of the complex relationships between mass media, politics and democratic society.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS201-09A (HAM)

Major Political Thinkers

20 Points

This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinkers from the Western political tradition. The thinkers covered may vary from year to year, but will normally include most of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Mill, Marx and Rawls.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS206-09B (HAM)

International Relations: The Security

Agenda

20 Points

This paper builds on POLS103 and provides a more in-depth understanding of the security agenda of international relations. Issues covered include: environmental, human and national security, international political anarchy, terrorism, ethnic conflict, and the changing nature of warfare.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS211-09B (HAM)

Political Systems Around the World

20 Points

This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers in detail the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and differences, core political ideas and the practice of politics, from established liberal democracies to authoritarian regimes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS212-09A (HAM)

Policy Issues: International Perspectives

20 Points

This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and introduces a comparative perspective to the policy process. It examines both policy making and policies in selected countries and gives students a wider perspective for the appraisal of local policies and a basis for drawing policy lessons.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS224-09S (HAM)

Politics and Violence

20 Points

An examination of the uses and justifications of politically inspired violence both within and between societies.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

POLS300-09B (HAM)

War and Religion

20 Points

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2000 years. It gives students knowledge and understanding of both Christian pacifism and Christian 'just war' thought. It concludes by comparing Christian ideas to those of other religious traditions.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS314-09B (HAM)
European Integration
20 Points

An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European communities resulting from the Treaties of Paris and Rome, the Union's current success in achieving a degree of political unity and how far it is likely to succeed in the future.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS315-09B (HAM)
International Politics of India and Pakistan
20 Points

This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan's bilateral and international relations from Partition in 1947 up to the end of the Cold War and an analysis of more recent developments.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS316-09S (HAM)
Latin American Politics
20 Points

This paper examines the prevailing ideological determinants, recent history, Latin American democratisation, civil-military relations and post-authoritarian politics, historical overview, and summaries of the politics of several of the major Latin American countries.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS318-09A (HAM)
Global Environmental Politics and Policy
20 Points

The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and the politics of environmental policy processes in the international arena.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS326
Malaysia, Indonesia and Singapore
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

POLS327-09A (HAM)
Political Ideas
20 Points

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to questions of justice. The focus is on the examination of arguments and the clarification of concepts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS328-09B (HAM)
New Zealand Government and Politics
20 Points

An examination of the major dimensions of the government and politics of New Zealand: origins, constitutional and institutional provisions, Treaty issues, parties and society, elections and voters, asserting identity.

Restriction(s): POLS102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 65:35

POLS329-09A (HAM)
The US and the World
20 Points

In the post-Cold War era the United States has assumed a prominent role in world politics. This paper explores the domestic and international political dimensions of that role.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST304-09B (HAM)
Political Theatre
20 Points

For details see Theatre Studies THST304.

400 level

LAWS438
Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Political Science papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all their undergraduate Political Science papers.

To complete the BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the following papers.

HIST530
History of Strategy
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LBST521-09A (HAM)
Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST521.

LBST522-09B (HAM)
Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST522.

PHIL533-09B (HAM)
Moral and Political Philosophy
15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL533.

POLS501-09A (HAM)
The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS502-09B (HAM)
Security Issues in South East Asia
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS506-09A (HAM)
International Relations
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS514
Defence Policy: Australia and New Zealand
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

POLS527-09B (HAM)
Strategic Issues in the Middle East
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS531-09B (HAM)
Issues in Public Policy and Administration
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS537-09A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Political Science, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

POLS592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS593-09C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS594-09C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Population Studies

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Population Studies, comprising POPS201, SSRP202, 20 points from ECON202, GEOG210, GEOG228, LBST202, SOCP206 or SOCY222, 40 points from POPS302, SOCP303, SSRP307 or POPS390, and 20 points from ECON313, GEOG301 or GEOG328. It is recommended that students intending to major in Population Studies include two of ECON100, GEOG101 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Population Studies, students must include POPS201 and one of GEOG101, SOCP102 or SOCY101.

Enquiries about the undergraduate programme in Population Studies should be directed to the subject convenor in the Department of Societies and Cultures.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ECON100-09A (HAM), 09A (SEC), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
 15 Points

For details see Economics ECON100.

GEOG101-09B (HAM)
People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
 15 Points

For details see Geography GEOG101.

SOCP102-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
 15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
 15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

ECON202-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON202.

GEOG209-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Cultural Geographies
 20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG209.

GEOG210-09A (HAM)
Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region
 20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG210.

GEOG228-09B (HAM)
Information Technology and Cartography
 20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG228.

LBST202-09B (HAM)
Labour Market Structures and Policies
 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

POPS201-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Population Studies
 20 Points

This introductory paper explores the growth and distribution of New Zealand and World populations. Students will be introduced to population analysis and will look at fertility, nuptiality, mortality and migration as demographic processes in relation to socio-economic, cultural and spatial factors.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCP206-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

300 level

ECON305
Development Economics
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON313
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GEOG301-09B (HAM)
Research in Human Geography
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG301.

GEOG309-09A (HAM)
Gender, Place and Culture
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG309.

GEOG328-09A (HAM)
Geographic Information Systems
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG328.

POPS302-09B (HAM)
Applied Demography
20 Points

This paper provides an overview of applications of demographic methods. Population processes are studied in the context of business and human resource planning, population forecasting, and a range of public policy issues.

Prerequisite(s): POPS201

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

POPS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP302-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCP303-09B (HAM)
Analysis of Social Policy Issues
10 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

SSRP307-09A (HAM)
Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis
10 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Professional Studies in Education

Professional Studies in Education papers consider theoretical aspects of learning theory, pedagogy, assessment, online communities of learners and educational leadership. The Professional Practice papers link theory and practice in the context of educational institutions, classrooms, learning environments and community. There is a focus on social justice, culturally appropriate research, learning, teaching and assessment, ethics, and information and communication technology. The continuing professional development of practising teachers is also a priority within the qualification structure. Māori and Bilingual Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning Māori language, protocols, and issues in the context of Māori medium, bilingual and mainstream contexts in primary and secondary education. Papers with the subject code PROF may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean. Papers with the subject codes TEDE, TEMB and TEPS are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme. The teacher education programme and year for which each paper is intended is indicated in parentheses after the paper title.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

TEDE111-09C (HAM), 09C (TGA), 09D (HAM) & 09D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)
7.5 Points

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

Equivalent(s): TEDE131

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 44-47, 09C (TGA) weeks 44-47, 09D (HAM) weeks 5-8 & 09D (TGA) weeks 5-8

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE121-09C (HAM), 09C (NET), 09C (TGA), 09D (HAM), 09D (NET) & 09D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)
7.5 Points

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL120, TEMS120 and TEPS122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 44-47, 09C (NET) weeks 44-47, 09C (TGA) weeks 44-47, 09D

(HAM) weeks 23-26, 09D (NET) weeks 23-26 & 09D (TGA) weeks 23-26

Note: TEDE121-09C (NET) and TEDE121-09D (NET) include compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE131-09C (BLK)
Mahi Whakaako (EK1)
7.5 Points

E rua ngā huarahi, ko whanaketanga o te pū kōrero me te mahi whakaako i roto i ngā whare kōhungahunga.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 45-48

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

TEDE171-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)
15 Points

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mentoring and peer teaching, beginning to work with a class for the first time (this will include a check on basic communication and planning skills), and classroom management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 8-27 & 09D (HAM) weeks 42-47

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE171-09D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEMB121-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA),
09B (HAM) & 09C (NET)
Aronga Māori
7.5 Points**

This paper will focus on the learning and teaching of te reo and tikanga Māori in school settings. Students will have the opportunity to develop teaching strategies that will involve second language learning and teaching techniques, and examine associated issues and support systems that are relevant to mainstream schools. This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of integrating te reo Māori into class programmes.

Equivalent(s): TEMB120

Required book(s): H.M. Ngata *English-Māori Dictionary* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 26-45

Note: TEMB121-09A (TGA) is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEMB140-09A (HAM)
Māori Education Y7-11
15 Points**

A study of the role of Māori in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating Māori learning in Years 7 to 11.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Te Reo Māori

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEMB150-09B (HAM)
Te Tirohanga Māori
15 Points**

A study of the issues relating to the education of Māori/Māori education with a view to developing positive attitudes and practices for secondary students.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPS110-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: The Early Childhood
Educator (E1)
7.5 Points**

This paper links the theory and practice of communication in personal and professional relationships. It has two parts - a module on effective communication and professional ethics and a module on developing personal skills technology.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS112-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Historical Perspectives of Early Childhood
Education (E1)
15 Points**

An exploration of historical and philosophical perspectives underlying Māori and Western early childhood care and education.

Required book(s): H. May *Discovery of Early Childhood* (Auckland University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS113-09C (HAM) & 09C (TGA)
Cultural Studies 1 (E1)
15 Points**

An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Māori, and tikanga Māori.

Required book(s): R. Walker *Ka Whawhai Tonu Matou* (Penguin); P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 9-23 & 09C (TGA) weeks 9-23

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS114-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Exploration and Play (E1)
15 Points**

An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and their impact on learning through play and creativity with particular reference to Te Whāriki and its socio-cultural context. There will be a practical component.

Required book(s): S. Dockett and M. Fleer *Play and Pedagogy in Early Childhood: Bending the Rules* (Thomson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS115-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Children's Wellbeing (E1)**

15 Points

This paper introduces students to the principles and practices for meeting the health, nutrition, and safety needs of infants, toddlers, and young children within the early childhood service. The paper has a special emphasis on the importance of understanding the growth and wellbeing of young children in relation to providing a quality early childhood learning environment. There will be a practical component.

Equivalent(s): TEPS135

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS121-09A (NET) & 09C (NET)
ICT and Information Literacy**

15 Points

An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This paper focuses on information literacy processes, including presentation of information through ICT.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-26

**TEPS122-09B (HAM), 09C (HAM),
09C (NET) & 09C (TGA)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)**

7.5 Points

An introduction to principles and practices of learning and teaching.

Required book(s): C. McGee and D. Fraser *The Professional Practice of Teaching* 3rd edition (Dunmore)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 9-26, 09C (NET) weeks 8-26, 09C (TGA) weeks 9-26

Note: TEPS122-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEPS130-09C (BLK)
Ngā Haonga Tangata (EK1)**

7.5 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE131.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 28-45

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS135-09A (BLK)
Te Oranga Tamariki (EK1)**

15 Points

Hai atatiro i te whanaketanga-a-tinana ngā tamariki 0-8 rātou tau, me ngā āhuatanga hai whakatutuki i o rātou hiahia. He mahi roto i ngā whare kōhungahunga.

Required book(s): M. Durie *Waiora* (Oxford)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS136-09A (BLK)
Te Whāriki (EK1)**

15 Points

He tīmatanga ki te tiroiro i te marautanga mo te kōhungahunga. Ka atatirohia te ako ma te takaro me te auahatanga mai i te tirohanga Māori. He mahi i roto i ngā whare kōhungahunga.

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Te Whāriki* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS137-09C (BLK)
Rauru ki Tahi (EK1)**

15 Points

Ka timata tenei hotaka ki te tiroiro i ngā aria o te hopu reo rua mo te pakeke. He tiroiro hoki ngā huarahi mo te kuhu i a koe ano ki roto i te ako i te reo.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 28-45

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS138-09C (BLK)
He Tapuwae (EK1)**

15 Points

He tapuwae ki te aronga whanui ki te tatari hoki o te matauranga kōhungahunga Māori.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 8-26

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS170-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Teaching and the Curriculum (SC1)
15 Points

An introduction to secondary schools and their differing philosophies; an overview of the secondary curriculum including the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and the concepts of 'teacher', 'training', 'the learner' and 'learning'.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS172-09A (HAM)
The Adolescent Within a School Context (SC2)
15 Points

A study of adolescent development within the school context. This paper will focus on major aspects of adolescence, such as physical, social, and cognitive development.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

PROF210-09A (NET)
Telecommunications and Education
20 Points

This paper examines educational perspectives on telecommunication, with an emphasis on learning through telecommunication. Global collaboration, and educational and personal implications are explored. Students are encouraged to critically evaluate internet resources and to create their own projects.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF211-09B (NET)
Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies
20 Points

This paper explores learning theories and policy related to learning through information and communication technologies. Practical perspectives are examined, relating to a variety of age groups. Topical issues pertaining to learning through ICT are investigated.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF291-09C (HAM)
Directed Study: The Recognition of Prior Learning
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 15-36

TEDE211-09C (HAM), 09C (TGA), 09D (HAM) & 09D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
10 Points

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

Equivalent(s): TEDE231

Prerequisite(s): TEDE111 and TEPS110

Corequisite(s): TEPS210

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 33-38, 09C (TGA) weeks 33-38, 09D (HAM) weeks 42-47 & 09D (TGA) weeks 42-47

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE221-09C (HAM), 09C (NET), 09C (TGA), 09D (HAM), 09D (NET), 09D (TGA), 09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
10 Points

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE121, TEMS220 and TEPS122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 33-38, 09C (NET) weeks 33-38, 09C (TGA) weeks 33-38, 09D (HAM) weeks 43-48, 09D (NET) weeks 43-48, 09D (TGA) weeks 43-48, 09E (HAM) weeks 9-26 & 09F (HAM) weeks 29-46

Note: TEDE221-09C (NET) and TEDE221-09D (NET) include compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D, E, and F offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only. TEDE221-09E (HAM) and TEDE221-09F (HAM) are for the German and Swiss student teachers only.

TEDE231
Mahi Whakaako (E2KT)
10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TEDE271-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)
20 Points

This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of professional mentoring, management and teaching strategies in junior classrooms.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE171

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 8-27 & 09D (HAM) weeks 42-47

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE271-09D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEMB221-09A (NET)
Curriculum Māori Part 2
20 Points

A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori in mainstream and partial or immersion learning programmes. This paper also provides students with the opportunity to further develop their knowledge of te reo Māori and to examine ways of integrating te reo and tikanga Māori inside the classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEMB120 or TEMB121

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Matariki 1* (Learning Media); P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann); Ministry of Education *Te Ata Hapara 2 & 3* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMB240-09B (HAM)
Māori Education Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of Māori for Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TEMB140 and 40 points at 200 level in Te Reo Māori

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMB287-09Y (HAM)
Special Topic Y11-13
20 Points

Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS210-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)
10 Points

This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the development of reflective practice as a professional teacher.

Equivalent(s): TEPS230

Prerequisite(s): TEDE111 and TEPS110

Corequisite(s): TEDE211

Required book(s): G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS211-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)
20 Points

An examination of the philosophy, theory and practice underlying various models of early childhood education and care, and the early school years, exploring the relationship between children and/or families and/or cultures and/or the wider contextual environment and early childhood care and education services.

Equivalent(s): TEPS239

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS212-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Making Sense of the World (E2)
20 Points

A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationships between the learner and the adult. Connections are made to early mathematics and early technology. There is a practical component.

Equivalent(s): TEPS236

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS213-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Cultural Studies 2 (E2)
20 Points**

A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of tereoro Māori me ōna tikanga.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS113

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS214-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Children's Language and Communication
(E2)
20 Points**

An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and young children, and an opportunity to develop language skills in young children through storytelling, poetry, rhymes, finger plays, literature and emergent reading. There will be a practical component.

Equivalent(s): TEPS237

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115

Corequisite(s): TEPS212

Required book(s): M.R. Whitehead *Language and Literacy in the Early Years* 3rd edition (Sage)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS216-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood
Education (E3)
20 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside their learning towards becoming a creative and resourceful early childhood teacher who provides culturally appropriate learning experiences through integration of art, music, drama, storytelling, and movement within the context of a bicultural Aotearoa/ New Zealand.

Required book(s): J. Isenberg and M. Jalonga *Creative Thinking and Arts-based Learning* 4th edition (Merrill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS218-09A (NET), 09B (HAM) &
09B (TGA)
Family and Community (E3)
20 Points**

This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, caregivers, whānau and community.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEPS218-09A (NET) is for qualified and registered teachers. TEPS218-09B (HAM) is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS222-09B (HAM), 09B (TGA) &
09C (NET)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)
10 Points**

This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment principles in theory and practice.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE121 and TEPS122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 26-45

Note: TEPS222-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS230
Kaiahi Whakapūmahara (E2KT)
10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**TEPS236
Te Whiwhi Reo Rua (E2KT)
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**TEPS237
Te Reo Huataki (E2KT)
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**TEPS238
Ngā Mahi a ngā Kaiako (E2KT)
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TEPS239**Momo Taura o te Ao Whanui (E2KT)**
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TEPS272-09B (HAM)**Adolescence: Aspects of Learning (SC2)**
20 Points

This paper critically examines theories about learning and the roles of the adolescent learner and the teacher in that process.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS172

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS273-09A (HAM)**Classroom Management for Secondary Schools (SC3)**
20 Points

A critical examination of management methodologies and theories and their relevance to the modern classroom. Practical management of teacher and student factors which create barriers to effective learning is also examined.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS172

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level**PROF301-09B (NET)****Women and Educational Leadership**
20 Points

This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by women working in all educational sectors.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF306-09B (NET)**Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Studies**
20 Points

An exploration of the nature and role of early childhood care and education from sociological, cultural, historical, and political perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF310-09B (NET)**Introduction to eEducation**
20 Points

A critical examination of historical and current developments in eEducation and the nature of online teaching and learning.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF350-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)**Special Topic**
20 Points

This paper may be offered to practicing teachers in special study situations relating to their own professional development and school development.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF390-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)**Directed Study**
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE311-09C (HAM), 09C (TGA),**09D (HAM) & 09D (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)**
10 Points

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE211 and TEPS210

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 19-26, 09C (TGA) weeks 19-26, 09D (HAM) weeks 42-49 & 09D (TGA) weeks 42-49

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE321-09C (HAM), 09C (NET),**09C (TGA), 09D (HAM), 09D (NET) & 09D (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)**
10 Points

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE221, TEMS220 and TEPS222

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 19-26, 09C (NET) weeks 19-26, 09C (TGA) weeks 19-26, 09D

(HAM) weeks 42-49, 09D (NET) weeks 42-49 & 09D (TGA) weeks 42-49

Note: TEDE321-09C (NET) and TEDE321-09D (NET) include compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE371-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
20 Points

This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom management, unit and programme, and resource development for secondary students.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE271

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 33-39 & 09D (HAM) weeks 7-13

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE371-09D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEMB321-09B (NET)
Curriculum Māori Part 3
20 Points

This paper critically examines the teaching and learning of te reo and tikanga Māori in bilingual educational contexts. Students explore the implications for planning and implementation of aspects Māori in these learning contexts. There is also a particular emphasis on extending students' understanding and proficiency with second language teaching methodology for learning and teaching te reo Māori in the classroom context.

Prerequisite(s): TEMB121 and TEMB221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMB387-09Y (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS310-09C (HAM) & 09C (TGA)
Professional Practice 3: The Professional Educator (E3)
10 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE311.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS210

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-15 & 09C (TGA) weeks 10-15

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS311-09C (HAM) & 09C (TGA)
Belonging and Contribution (E3)
20 Points

An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and contribution within their social and cultural milieu. An overview of theories and research relating to the social wellbeing of young children.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

Required book(s): E. Reynolds *Guiding Young Children: A Problem Solving Approach* 4th edition (Mayfield)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-18 & 09C (TGA) weeks 10-18

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS313-09C (HAM) & 09C (TGA)
Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)
20 Points

An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing early childhood programmes in group settings for infants, toddlers, and young children.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Te Whāriki* (Learning Media); M. Carr *Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories* (Paul Chapman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-33 & 09C (TGA) weeks 10-33
Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS314-09B (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (TGA)
 Transition to School
 20 Points**

An examination of the history, philosophy, curricula and practices in early childhood education and in the early school years, exploring expectations, beliefs and teachers and parents roles within the two education sectors.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEPS314-09B (HAM) is taught partially online. TEPS314-09B (NET) is for qualified and registered teachers. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS320-09B (HAM), 09B (TGA), 09C (NET), 09D (NET) & 09S (TGA)
 Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
 20 Points**

A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wider context of education, and their relationship to learning and teaching.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE221 and TEPS222, or TEDE271

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 25-43, 09D (NET) weeks 29-46

Note: TEPS320-09C (NET) is for primary and secondary conjoint students and includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. TEPS320-09D (NET) is for qualified and registered teachers.

**TEPS321-09A (NET)
 Teachers as Professionals
 20 Points**

A critical study of the principles and effects of the self-managing school, teachers-as-researchers, ethics and professionalism.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is for qualified teachers only. Entry is at the discretion of the Convenor.

**TEPS322-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09C (NET)
 Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)
 10 Points**

A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a professional group. These issues may have impact at national, school and classroom levels, and for teachers as individuals they may impact on relationships with colleagues and learners; on curriculum decision-making and planning; on teaching and assessment; and on teachers' own learning.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE221 and TEPS222
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-28
Note: TEPS322-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEPS323-09B (TGA)
 Curriculum Integration
 20 Points**

A critical study of the background, theories and practices of curriculum integration, as used in New Zealand primary to middle school classrooms.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the BTchg
 (Kākano Rua Programme)**

**TEMB103-09A (HAM) & 09C (NET)
 Whāriki Tuatahi: Teaching Māori
 15 Points**

This paper is an introduction to Māori medium education provision in Aotearoa/New Zealand and will explore educational initiatives aimed at regenerating Māori language and culture. Delivered mainly in English, there is however a te reo Māori component where students will develop Māori language and tikanga competency to work in the following contexts: mainstream English medium classrooms; English/Māori medium classrooms; and Māori language only classrooms.

Restriction(s): TEMB101 and TEMB102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-26

TEMB201-09C (HAM)
Whāriki Tuarua: Teaching Māori
20 Points

This paper focuses on the curriculum documents and supporting learning resources and teaching materials that guide programme implementation and delivery in early childhood and primary settings where Māori is used as a medium of instruction. It will be taught in two language streams to further develop learners of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori and those with higher proficiency.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-18

TEMB202-09B (HAM)
Whāriki Tuatoru: Teaching Māori
20 Points

This paper examines mātauranga Māori by exploring traditional arts and cultural practices within contemporary educational contexts. It will be taught in two language streams to further develop learners of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori as well as those with higher proficiency.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMB220
Marau Māori 2: Curriculum for Māori
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TEMB320
Marau Māori 3: Curriculum for Māori
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

School of Education

Graduate Programmes

For details about honours, graduate and postgraduate programmes, see the prescriptions for the School of Education Graduate Programmes.

Psychology

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a major for the BA, BSc and BSocSc. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, 40 points from PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. It is also recommended that students majoring in Psychology take all 200 level 10 point papers. A Psychology and Management specialisation is available to students wishing to complete a BSocSc Psychology major with an emphasis in Management. Details can be found in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Handbook.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study.

All students intending to proceed to graduate study in Psychology should include PSYC307 in their programme of study, as this is a prerequisite for all graduate study.

Students who are considering studying Psychology are advised to obtain either the Undergraduate or the Graduate Psychology Handbook from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or Psychology Department Office.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Psychology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Psychology papers above 200 level.

100 level

PSYC102-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology 15 Points

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and on the interaction between the individual person and the groups, communities and global society to which we all belong.

Required book(s): S. Kassin, S. Fein and H.R. Markus *Social Psychology* 7th edition (Houghton Mifflin); PSYC102 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC103-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA) General and Experimental Psychology 15 Points

A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the applied nature of psychological testing and clinical psychology. There is also a basic statistics component.

Required book(s): W. Weiten *Psychology: Themes and Variations* 6th edition (Wadsworth); Statistics and Laboratory Manual: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

200 level

PSYC206-09B (HAM) Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications 20 Points

A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare, with special emphasis on domestic animals and practical aspects of animal handling and care. Laboratory and field work are required.

Restriction(s): PSYC304

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

Note: This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BSc or BSc(Tech) degree.

PSYC208-09B (HAM) Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement 20 Points

A study of the use and interpretation of descriptive and inferential statistics in psychological research, and of psychological research methods and experimental designs.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103

Required book(s): A. Aron, E.N. Aron and E.J. Coups *Statistics for Psychology* 5th edition (Pearson); R.A. Smith and S.F. Davis *The Psychologist as a Detective* 4th edition (Pearson/Prentice Hall); PSYC208 Readings: available from Campus Copy; PSYC208 Demonstration Manual: available from Campus Copy
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC225-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA) Behavioural Psychology and Learning 10 Points

This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines some applications. There will be a laboratory component to the paper.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC226-09A (HAM) The Psychology of Perception 10 Points

This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) including sensation, perception (mainly visual) and higher-level processing such as visual attention.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103

Required book(s): E.B. Goldstein *Sensation and Perception* 7th edition (Wadsworth)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC227-09A (HAM) Physiological Psychology 10 Points

In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behaviour, and as important, how behaviour, cognition and environment may exert their influence on bodily systems.

Required book(s): N.R. Carlson *Foundations of Physiological Psychology* 5th edition (Allyn & Bacon)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

PSYC228-09A (HAM) Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology 10 Points

This paper explores how culture, ethnicity and context play a major role in understanding behaviour and how psychological knowledge is constructed and applied within Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC102

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PSYC229-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology 10 Points

Social issues can be considered using both foundational and emerging theories of psychology that focus on social behaviour. This paper will examine key theories in social psychology in relation to issues in contemporary society.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC102

Required book(s): TBA; PSYC229 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC230-09B (HAM)
Cognitive Psychology
10 Points

Cognitive psychology is the scientific study of how people remember, think and use language. This paper covers theories, research, and applications of contemporary cognitive psychology. Laboratory work is required.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103

Required book(s): D. Willingham *Cognition: The Thinking Animal* 3rd edition (Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

HDCO340-09A (HAM)
Perspectives on Counselling
20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO340.

PSYC301-09B (HAM)
Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology
20 Points

Applied social and community psychology spans diverse approaches and theoretical stances for researching and addressing social issues. Topics include diversity, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, health, criminal justice, media, social power, poverty, and interventions.

Restriction(s): PSYC312, PSYC313, PSYC318, PSYC327 and PSYC328

Prerequisite(s): PSYC228 or PSYC229

Required book(s): G. Nelson and I. Prilleltensky *Community Psychology: In Pursuit of Liberation and Well-Being* (Palgrave Macmillan)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC304-09B (HAM)
Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications
20 Points

A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare with special emphasis on domestic animals and practical aspects of animal handling and care. Laboratory and field work are required.

Restriction(s): PSYC206

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103 or 15 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC305-09A (HAM)
Applied Cognition and Neuroscience
20 Points

An overview of current findings in neuroscience, cognition, and psychophysiology and their relation to applications in the areas of: human factors, engineering psychology, forensic psychology, human performance, and information technologies.

Restriction(s): PSYC340, PSYC341 and PSYC344

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC307-09A (HAM)
Research Methods
20 Points

This paper introduces students to research theory and methods, making them critical consumers of psychological research. It is a prerequisite for entry into the Psychology graduate programme.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC208

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC309-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Psychology and Women
20 Points

A study of the life experience of New Zealand women in relation to their health, body image and physical well being.

Required book(s): N. Wolf *The Beauty Myth* (Vintage); PSYC309 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC314-09B (HAM)
Behaviour Analysis
20 Points

A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work is required.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC225 or equivalent

Required book(s): W.M. Baum *Understanding Behaviourism: Behaviour, Culture and Evolution* 2nd edition (Blackwell)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC317-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Organisational Psychology
20 Points**

The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241, HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC102

Required book(s): M. O'Driscoll, P. Taylor and T. Kalliath *Organisational Psychology in Australia and New Zealand* (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**PSYC319-09B (HAM)
Psychological Perspectives on Child
Development
10 Points**

This paper focuses on the psychological study of children's cognitive, emotional, and social development, with attention to the applications and implications of these findings in the New Zealand context.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100, PSYC102 or PSYC103

Required book(s): L.E. Berk *Infants, Children and Adolescents* 6th edition (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC337-09A (HAM)
Psychological Measurement
10 Points**

This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement applicable across a range of psychological specialities, with an emphasis on measures and strategies appropriate for the New Zealand and, where applicable, Māori context.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC208

Required book(s): R.J. Cohen and M.E. Swerdlik *Psychological Testing and Assessment: An Introduction to Tests and Measurement* 6th edition (McGraw Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC338-09A (HAM)
Abnormal Psychology
10 Points**

This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent

Required book(s): G. Davison and H. Neale *Abnormal Psychology* 8th revised edition (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**PSYC388-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points**

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PSYC389-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points**

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PSYC390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points**

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should normally have at least a B average either over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points or Psychology papers to the value of 120 points, and must have passed PSYC307.

Students should choose an appropriate and balanced programme of study from among the options listed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook. In making their choice they should, in general, choose no more than two papers taught by any one member of staff. All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Chairperson and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

PSYC510, PSYC516, PSYC517, PSYC575, PSYC581, PSYC582, PSYC583 and PSYC584 are not able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons).

Note: The BA(Hons) and BSc(Hons) in Psychology are offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

PSYC510-09Y (HAM) Evaluation Research 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC516-09B (HAM) Violence in Family and Society 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC517-09B (HAM) The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC301 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC538-09B (HAM) Applications of Behaviour Analysis 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC539-09A (HAM) Graduate Research Methods in Psychology 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC307

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC540-09B (NET) Behavioural and Perceptual Development 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC556-09A (HAM) Advanced Topics in Abnormal Adult Psychology 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC338

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC557-09A (HAM) Human Performance Research: Theories and Practice 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC344

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC559-09A (BLK) Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC560-09A (HAM) Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC561-09A (HAM) Behaviour Analysis Research and Theory 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC562-09A (HAM)
Theories of Clinical Psychology
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): PSYC338
Required book(s): J.O. Prochaska *Systems of Psychotherapy: A Transtheoretical Analysis* (Wadsworth)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

PSYC564-09B (HAM)
Child Psychopathology
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC338
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC568-09A (HAM)
Human Factors Psychology
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC572-09B (HAM)
Personnel Selection
15 Points
Corequisite(s): students taking this paper as part of a Human Resource Management major must also take PSYC573
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC573-09B (HAM)
Personnel Training and Development
15 Points
Corequisite(s): students taking this paper as part of a Human Resource Management major must also take PSYC572
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC574-09B (HAM)
Principles and Theories of Cognitive/ Behaviour Therapy
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC338
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC575-09A (HAM)
Psychological Applications and the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC577-09B (HAM)
Recent Research in Behaviour Analysis
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC578
Vision and the Brain
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PSYC579-09A (HAM)
Advances in Organisational Psychology
15 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC506
Required book(s): P. Spector *Industrial and Organisational Psychology* 5th edition (Wiley)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

PSYC580-09B (HAM)
The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
15 Points
Required book(s): D.A. Andrews and J. Bonta *The Psychology of Criminal Conduct* 2nd edition (Anderson)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC581-09A (HAM)
Psychological Assessment
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC337
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC582-09B (BLK)
Community Health Psychology
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC583-09A (BLK)
Foundations of Community Psychology
15 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC514
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC584-09B (HAM)
Media Psychology
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC585-09A (HAM)
Organisational Development and Change
15 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC503
Prerequisite(s): PSYC317
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC588-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)**Directed Study****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PSYC590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete an MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers (PSYC538, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577) a 15 or 30 point directed study (PSYC589 or PSYC590) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592), 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594) and a further 45 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: PSYC529, PSYC540, PSYC559, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581. In addition students with appropriate academic backgrounds may select an Education paper (eg HDCO510 or HDCO523) or the Biological Sciences paper (BIOL533). Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Community Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 75 points from the compulsory papers (PSYC510, PSYC575, PSYC582, PSYC583), a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) or a 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594), and 45 to 105 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Demography, Development Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, Sociology, and Women's and Gender Studies. Optional

papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

Organisational Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 105 points from the compulsory papers (LBST532, PSYC539, PSYC568, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579, PSYC585), a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) or a 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594), and 15 to 75 points from optional papers in Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology eg HRMG541, HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545, LBST531, LBST541, LBST542, PSYC557. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Organisational Psychology Programme Convenor.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the Departmental requirements for entry into the programme. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, Department of Psychology.

Note: Amendments to the MAppPsy in Organisational Behaviour are subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

Prescriptions for the MA, MSc and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students must take either a 120 point thesis and the equivalent of 120 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 150 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: The MA and MSc in Psychology are

offered subject to approval by the NZVCC's Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

PSYC592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC593-09C (HAM)
Psychology Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC594-09C (HAM)
Psychology Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the Department's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Secretary, Department of Psychology.

Note: Enrolment in this programme is limited to eight students. The following papers are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

PSYC700-09C (HAM)
Clinical Internship
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC701-09Y (HAM)
Professional Issues in Clinical Practice
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC702-09Y (HAM)
Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC703-09Y (HAM)
Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills

20 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC556, PSYC560, PSYC564, PSYC574, PSYC575, PSYC581, PSYC701 and PSYC702

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC704-09Y (HAM)
Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills

20 Points

Prerequisite(s): PSYC556, PSYC560, PSYC564, PSYC574, PSYC575, PSYC581, PSYC701 and PSYC702

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

The Postgraduate Diploma is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act. The PGDipPracPsych is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points in the following papers.

PSYC720-09C (HAM)
The Practice of Psychology
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC721-09C (HAM)
Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology
40 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC722-09C (HAM)
Professional Issues in Psychology
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

Public Policy

Public Policy papers analyse and evaluate how national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. They discuss theories of organisation, decision-making and administration, public management, and how public officials work and interact with both the public and the political executive. Papers examine policies in the context of political values and culture, economic constraints, political party agendas, and seek to explain how and why particular policies are adopted by governments.

Public Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Public Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Policy, including POLS212 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Public Policy include POLS105 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 200 level.

100 level

ECON100-09A (HAM), 09A (SEC), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
 15 Points

For details see Economics ECON100.

ECON110-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Economics and Society
 15 Points

For details see Economics ECON110.

POLS100-09A (HAM)
Playing Politics: Conflict, Cooperation and Choice
 15 Points

For details see Political Science POLS100.

POLS105-09A (HAM)
People and Policy
 15 Points

For details see Political Science POLS105.

SOCP102-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
 15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

200 level

ECON200-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM), 09B (TAI), 09B (TGA) & 09B (WIT)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON200.

ECON201
Macroeconomics and Policy
 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON217-09A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON217.

GEOG206-09B (HAM)
Principles of Environmental Planning
 20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG206.

LBST202-09B (HAM)
Labour Market Structures and Policies
 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

PCSS201-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (NET)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

POLS200-09B (HAM)
Politics and the Media
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS200.

POLS211-09B (HAM)
Political Systems Around the World
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS211.

POLS212-09A (HAM)
Policy Issues: International Perspectives
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS212.

SOCP206-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

WGST211-09B (HAM)
Gender at Work
20 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST211.

300 level

ECON303
Economics of Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON313
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON315-09B (HAM)
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON315.

ECON317-09A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON317.

POLS314-09B (HAM)
European Integration
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS314.

POLS318-09A (HAM)
Global Environmental Politics and Policy
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS318.

POLS327-09A (HAM)
Political Ideas
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS327.

POLS328-09B (HAM)
New Zealand Government and Politics
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS328.

POLS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS390.

SOCP302-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCP303-09B (HAM)
Analysis of Social Policy Issues
10 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

WGST302-09B (HAM)
Researching Gender: Epistemologies and Methodologies
10 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST302.

400 level

ECON403
Economics of Public Policy
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON413
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON415-09B (HAM)
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON415.

LAWS438
Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy
 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS444
The Law and Public Policy
 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including the compulsory papers POLS501 and POLS531, and a further 60 points chosen from the papers listed below. Students may be permitted to substitute a maximum of 60 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including the compulsory papers POLS501 and POLS531, and a further 60 points chosen from the papers listed below.

DEVS504-09A (NET)
Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development
 30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

GEOG507-09B (HAM)
International Migration Issues
 30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG507.

LBST521-09A (HAM)
Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy
 15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST521.

LBST522-09B (HAM)
Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective
 15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST522.

PCSS508-09B (HAM)
Educational Policy
 30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS508.

POLS501-09A (HAM)
The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives
 30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS501.

POLS514
Defence Policy: Australia and New Zealand
 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

POLS531-09B (HAM)
Issues in Public Policy and Administration
 30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS531.

POLS537-09A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy
 30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS537.

**POLS590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**

Directed Study

30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS590.

POPS508-09A (HAM)

Population Health and Health Planning

15 Points

For details see Demography POPS508.

SOCP506-09B (HAM)

Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

SOCP507-09A (HAM)

Social Policy and Ageing

15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP507.

SOCY531

Social Justice

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SSRP503-09B (HAM)

**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Qualitative Research**

15 Points

For details see Social Science Research
SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)

**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Survey Research**

15 Points

For details see Social Science Research
SSRP504.

WGST506-09A (HAM)

Theorising Gender

15 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies
WGST506.

WGST507-09B (HAM)

Gender, Policy and Development

15 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies
WGST507.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an MSocSc in Public Policy, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and at least 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

POLS592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

For details see Political Science POLS592.

POLS593-09C (HAM)

Political Science Thesis

90 Points

For details see Political Science POLS593.

POLS594-09C (HAM)

Political Science Thesis

120 Points

For details see Political Science POLS594.

Public Relations

Public Relations involves managing relationships between organisations and their publics. Within Public Relations a range of strategic communications are practiced; such as crisis and issues management, event management, sponsorship and fundraising, employee relations, government relations and public affairs. Public Relations professionals work with the media, act as the communication intersection between organisations and their publics, and provide the communication support that an organisation requires to achieve its mission.

Public Relations is available as a major for the BCS and BMS. Public Relations may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Public Relations for degrees other than the BCS and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Relations, including MCOM233, MCOM235, MCOM332, MCOM333, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 300 level.

200 level

MCOM200-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Management Communication
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM200.

MCOM220-09A (HAM)
Communication Theory
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM220.

MCOM231-09A (HAM)
Interpersonal Communication
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM231.

MCOM233-09A (HAM)
Public Relations Practices
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM233.

MCOM235-09B (HAM)
Media and Public Relations
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM235.

MCOM237-09A (HAM)
Advertising Communication and Creativity
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM237.

MCOM238-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Communication, Health and Wellbeing
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM238.

MCOM292-09B (HAM)
Business Communication
 20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM292.

300 level

**MCOM330-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM330.

**MCOM332-09A (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM332.

**MCOM333-09B (HAM)
Public Relations Campaigns
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM333.

**MCOM334-09B (HAM)
Public Relations Cases
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM334.

**MCOM335-09B (HAM)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM335.

**MCOM337-09B (HAM)
Advertising, Branding and Identity.com
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM337.

**MCOM380
Special Topic
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MCOM387-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)
Communication Internship
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM387.

**MCOM390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM390.

**MCOM398-09A (HAM)
Careers and Communication Consulting
Methods
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM398.

**MCOM399-09B (HAM)
Communication Investigation in the
Workplace
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM399.

400 level

**MCOM430-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM430.

**MCOM431-09B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM431.

**MCOM432-09A (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM432.

**MCOM434-09B (HAM)
Public Relations Cases
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM434.

**MCOM476-09A (HAM)
Communicating Across Cultures
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

**MCOM490-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM490.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(PR) and
GradDip(PR)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons), PGCert(PR),
PGDip(PR), BCS(Hons) and
MMS**

Public Relations may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Public Relations papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Public Relations papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Public Relations papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**MCOM530-09A (HAM)
Communication Research Methods
30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM530.

**MCOM565-09B (HAM)
Meaningful Work and Wellbeing
30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM565.

**MCOM566
Special Topic
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MCOM576
Intercultural Communication
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MCOM579-09B (HAM)
Communication in Organisations
30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM579.

**MCOM581
Public Relations and Sport
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MCOM582
Public Relations in the Culture Industries
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MCOM583-09A (HAM)
Communication and Leadership
30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM583.

**MCOM584-09B (HAM)
Global Issues in Public Relations
30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM584.

**MCOM585-09A (HAM)
Corporate Public Relations
30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM585.

**MCOM586
Communication and Technology
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MCOM587-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09C (HAM)**

Communication Internship

30 Points

For details see Management Communication
MCOM587.

**MCOM590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)**

Directed Study

30 Points

For details see Management Communication
MCOM590.

MCOM591-09C (HAM)

Management Communication Dissertation

30 Points

For details see Management Communication
MCOM591.

MCOM592-09C (HAM)

Management Communication Dissertation

60 Points

For details see Management Communication
MCOM592.

MCOM593-09C (HAM)

Management Communication Thesis

90 Points

For details see Management Communication
MCOM593.

MCOM594-09C (HAM)

Management Communication Thesis

120 Points

For details see Management Communication
MCOM594.

MKTG551-09A (HAM)

Developments in Marketing Strategy

30 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG551.

MKTG552-09B (HAM)

Advanced Advertising Strategy

30 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG552.

MKTG554-09A (HAM)

Service Marketing

30 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG554.

Religious Studies

The study of religion involves learning about religious phenomena, and a quest for insight and understanding of human life and history.

Religious Studies is available as a major for the BA. Religious Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Religious Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Religious Studies, including at least 40 points at 200 level from RELS coded papers, at least 20 points at 300 level from a RELS coded paper, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Religious Studies include RELS101 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Religious Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Religious Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

RELS101-09A (HAM) Religion Today 15 Points

An introduction to the study of religions, to the main religions of the world, and to select issues of religion in the world today.

Required book(s): P. Gwynne *World Religions in Practice: A Comparative Introduction* (Blackwell)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

ENGL207-09A (HAM) Biblical and Classical Backgrounds 20 Points

For details see English ENGL207.

RELS203-09A (HAM) Christian Belief and Ideology 20 Points

A close examination of the development of the principal beliefs of Christianity up to the Reformations in the West with special reference to supporting philosophical and ideological systems.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS204-09A (HAM) Eastern Spiritualities 20 Points

An introduction to the spiritual paths of the East, with special reference to contemporary forms and expressions.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS209-09B (HAM) Ancient Mythologies 20 Points

An examination of the role that mythology has played within the matrix of human societies, including a study selected myths from both eastern and western religious traditions.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

RELS213 Contemporary Spiritualities 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

RELS215-09B (HAM) Islam: Contours and Issues 20 Points

A detailed examination of key dimensions and developmental factors of Islam.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

ANTH303
Magic, Religion and Ritual
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PHIL305-09A (HAM)
Philosophy of Religion
20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL305.

POLS300-09B (HAM)
War and Religion
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS300.

RELS306-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Religion
20 Points

A critical exploration of selected contemporary issues in the study of religion.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS315
Islam and the West
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

RELS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level, including RELS101, and 40 points at 200 level in Religious Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST311-09A (HAM)
Screen, Spirituality and Culture
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST311.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(RelSt) and GradDip(RelSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Religious Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

Religious Studies is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, students may count 500 level Religious Studies papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

PHIL543
Topics in the Philosophy of Religion
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

RELS502
Philosophical Issues in Religion
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

RELS560-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

School of Education Graduate Programmes

Students should refer to the regulations for the qualification concerned for details of the specific requirements. Enquiries about these qualifications should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdEdT)

This programme is designed to meet the needs of educators who work with adults in a wide range of settings.

To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take 120 points, including PCSS231, PCSS330, a further 20 points at 200 level, and a further 60 points at 300 level, selected from the following list.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education

HDCO201-09A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing 20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO201.

HDCO210-09B (HAM) The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches 20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO210.

LBST331-09B (HAM) Workers' Education and Training 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

PCSS231-09A (HAM) Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults 20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

PCSS302-09B (HAM) He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori Education 20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

PCSS305-09B (HAM) Freedom, Education and Social Control 20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS305.

PCSS330-09A (HAM) Adults Learning for Life 20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(Ed)

This programme is available for students who have not studied Education at an advanced level in their first degree.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

HDCO100-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) Human Development 15 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

HDCO200-09B (HAM) Adolescent Behaviour 20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO200.

HDCO201-09A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing 20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO201.

HDCO210-09B (HAM) The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches 20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO210.

HDCO300-09B (HAM)
Critical Issues in Developmental Psychology
20 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO300.

HDCO301-09B (HAM)
Children's Development in Families
20 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO301.

HDCO320-09C (TGA)
Educating Learners with Special Needs
20 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO320.

HDCO321-09B (HAM)
Developing Talent in Young People
20 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO321.

HDCO322-09S (HAM)
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Methods and Strategies for Educators
20 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO322.

HDCO340-09A (HAM)
Perspectives on Counselling
20 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO340.

HDCO390-09Y (HAM) & 09Y (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO390.

PCSS101-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Educational Studies
15 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

PCSS201-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (NET)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

PCSS202-09B (HAM)
Education and Social Justice
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS202.

PCSS203-09S (HAM)
Computers in Education
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS203.

PCSS204-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
History of Education
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS204.

PCSS205-09B (HAM)
Education for Critical Thinking
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS205.

PCSS206
Education and Sexuality
20 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS231-09A (HAM)
Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

PCSS301-09A (HAM)
Education and Social Inequality
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

PCSS302-09B (HAM)
He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori Education
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

PCSS303-09B (HAM)
Curriculum Perspectives
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS303.

PCSS304-09A (HAM)
History and Politics of New Zealand Education
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS304.

PCSS305-09B (HAM)
Freedom, Education and Social Control
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS305.

PCSS330-09A (HAM)
Adults Learning for Life
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

PCSS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS390.

PROF210-09A (NET)
Telecommunications and Education
20 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF210.

PROF211-09B (NET)
Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies
20 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF211.

PROF301-09B (NET)
Women and Educational Leadership
20 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF301.

PROF306-09B (NET)
Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Studies
20 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF306.

PROF310-09B (NET)
Introduction to eEducation
20 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF310.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(SpLS), PGDip(SpLS), BSpLS(Hons) and MSpLS

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies.

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood) Programme for Graduate Students

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the one-year GradDipT (Early Childhood) programme.

TEDE751-09C (NET) & 09D (NET)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)
8.5 Points

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 7-9 & 09D (NET) weeks 9-11

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE752-09C (NET) & 09D (NET)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)
8.5 Points

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 24-27 & 09D (NET) weeks 8-11

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE753-09C (NET) & 09D (NET)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
8.5 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 44-50 & 09D (NET) weeks 9-16

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEPS746-09A (NET)
Mana Aotūroa
17 Points**

Ko te tikanga o tenei pepa kia taea e ngā ākonga te whai me te whakamahi ngā aria Kaupapa Māori me ngā mahi whakaako. Me toro atu ki ngā mahi ako ma te kori me te auahatanga.

Equivalent(s): TEPS756
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPS747-09B (NET)
Whānau Tangata
17 Points**

Kia matatau hoki ngā ākonga ki ngā peka o ngā marautanga me ngā āhuatanga o te whānau, hei whakamana i ngā tamariki, kia tu tangata ai rātou.

Equivalent(s): TEPS757
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPS749-09B (NET)
Ngā Mahi Ako Kōhungahunga
17 Points**

Kia ata tiroiro ki ngā mahi rangahau, ngā kaupapa kōrero me ngā whakahaerenga, kia hanga kaupapa rūmaki i ngā mahi ako kōhungahunga.

Equivalent(s): TEPS759
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPS751-09C (NET)
Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood Education
8.5 Points**

This paper is the first in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of professional and ethical inquiry. It aims to include an appreciation of the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi to students' roles as early childhood educators. Discussions of the Treaty will encourage reflection on social justice and equity in education.

Required book(s): G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 4-9

**TEPS752-09A (NET)
Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education
8.5 Points**

This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of professional and ethical inquiry. It includes advocacy equity and social justice in relation to inclusive education in early childhood settings. This paper is designed to examine the notion of 'inclusion' in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally and critically analyse inclusive practices in early childhood education.

Required book(s): G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEPS753-09B (NET)
Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School
8.5 Points**

This paper is the third in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of professional and ethical inquiry. It includes advocacy, equity and children's rights in relation to transition to school. The paper is

designed to examine the coherence of curriculum across early childhood and school, and to critically analyse the phrases 'preparation for school' and 'readiness for school'.

Required book(s): G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS754-09A (NET)
Listening to Culture
17 Points

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise the centrality of culture to all children's learning through equitable cultural representation within early childhood services.

Required book(s): R. Walker Ka *Whawhai Tonu Matou* (Penguin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS755-09A (NET)
Learning and Development in the Early Years
17 Points

This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum 'Te Whāriki' and a range of developmental theories. These theories will be explored and applied to children's development and wellbeing within the diverse early childhood settings.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS756-09A (NET)
Play and Creativity in the Curriculum
17 Points

An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploration of learning through play and creativity.

Equivalent(s): TEPS746

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS757-09B (NET)
Communities of Learners
17 Points

An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children and families' feelings of belonging) and Contribution-Mana Tangata (opportunities for learning are equitable and each child's contribution is valued). In particular, the paper looks at the socio-cultural context of learning.

Equivalent(s): TEPS747

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS758-09B (NET)
Multiple Literacies
17 Points

An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving, and developing working theories to make sense of the world.

Required book(s): L. Makin, C. Jones Diaz and C. McLachlan *Literacies in Childhood* (MacLennan and Petty)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS759-09B (NET)
Te Whāriki in Action
17 Points

An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and assessment, with the early childhood curriculum in mind.

Equivalent(s): TEPS749

Required book(s): M. Carr *Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories* (Paul Chapman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
GradDipT (Primary)
Programme for Graduate
Students**

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the one-year GradDipT (Primary) programme.

TEAL761-09A (HAM)
Education in the Arts
17 Points

The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Into Music 1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL762-09B (HAM)
English Education
17 Points

An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); M.K. Henry *Unlocking Literacy: Effective Decoding and Spelling Instruction* (Paul H. Brookes); T. Nicholson *At the Cutting Edge: The Importance of Phonemic Awareness in Learning to Read and Spell* (NZCER)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE764-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)
8.5 Points

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 7-9 & 09D (HAM) weeks 9-11

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE765-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)
8.5 Points

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE764

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 24-27 & 09D (HAM) weeks 8-11

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE766-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)
8.5 Points

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE765

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 44-51 & 09D (HAM) weeks 8-15

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEMS761-09A (HAM)
Science Education and Technology Education
17 Points

A study of teaching and learning of science and technology at the primary/intermediate school levels.

Required book(s): J. Burns (ed.) *Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum: Perspectives on Practice* (Dunmore)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS762-09B (HAM)
Mathematics Education
17 Points

A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.

Required book(s): J. Neyland (ed.) *Mathematics Education: A Handbook for Teachers, Volume 1* (Wellington College of Education)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC761-09A (HAM)
Social Studies and Māori Education
17 Points

A study of the teaching and learning of social studies and Māori in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS761-09C (HAM)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 1:
Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive
Curriculum
8.5 Points

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and guides teachers' practice and the implications for meeting a wide range of children's needs.

Required book(s): C. McGee and D. Fraser *The Professional Practice of Teaching* 3rd edition (Dunmore); D. Fraser, R. Moltzen and K. Ryba *Learners with Special Needs in Aotearoa/New Zealand* 3rd edition (Dunmore)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 3-6

TEPS762-09A (HAM)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From
Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and
Assessment
8.5 Points

A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in theory and practice.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS761

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS763-09B (HAM)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 3:
Teaching and Education Reform in New
Zealand
8.5 Points

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teachers.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS762

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TESP762-09B (HAM)
Health and Physical Education
17 Points

A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school levels.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the
GradDipT (Secondary)
Programme for Graduate
Students

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the one-year GradDipT (Secondary) programme. All papers are assessed on a pass/fail basis.

TEAL705-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
15 Points

The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL706-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL707-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL708-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL709-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI115, MUSI117 and a further 15 points at 100 level in Music

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Into Music 3: Classroom Music in Years 7-10* (Learning Media)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL710-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL715-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL716-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL717-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL718-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13
15 Points

A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context (Years 11-13), with particular emphasis on preparing students for success at NCEA levels 1-3.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL719-09Y (NET)
Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10
15 Points

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 7-10). Students will develop a critical understanding of curriculum requirements for Years 7-10, explore several pedagogical approaches to language teaching, and become conversant with current theories of second language acquisition. They will be required to develop and deliver a sequence of language teaching lessons and will be encouraged to develop the habits of a reflective teaching practitioner.

Required book(s): P.M. Lightbrown and N. Spada *How Languages are Learned* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL720-09Y (NET)
Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13
15 Points

This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 11-13).

Equivalent(s): TEAL714

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed University language papers in a language other than English to at least 200 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL787-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Special Topic
15 Points

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEDE701-09C (HAM), 09C (TGA),
09D (HAM), 09D (NET) & 09D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1
15 Points**

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work with a class for the first time (this will include a check on basic communication and planning skills), and classroom management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-23, 09C (TGA) weeks 10-23, 09D (HAM) weeks 31-37, 09D (NET) weeks 31-37 & 09D (TGA) weeks 31-37

Note: Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE702-09C (HAM), 09C (NET),
09C (TGA), 09D (HAM), 09D (NET) &
09D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2
15 Points**

This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and career path decision making; building a Curriculum Vitae; applying for positions, interviewing and job offers.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE701

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 33-39, 09C (NET) weeks 33-39, 09C (TGA) weeks 33-39, 09D (HAM) weeks 7-13, 09D (NET) weeks 7-13 & 09D (TGA) weeks 7-13

Note: Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEMB713-09A (HAM), 09A (NET) &
09A (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y7-11
15 Points**

An intensive paper where students develop resources based on listening, speaking, vocabulary, reading and writing at junior level in secondary school.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEMB714-09B (HAM), 09B (NET) &
9B (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y11-13
15 Points**

This paper allows students to continue to develop resources based on listening, speaking, vocabulary, reading and writing for senior classes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEMB787-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Special Topic
15 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEMS724-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11
15 Points**

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9 to 11.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Mathematics or Statistics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEMS725-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) &
09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13
15 Points**

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of alternative papers and other curriculum innovations.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Mathematics or Statistics

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TEMS726-09A (HAM), 09A (NET) &
09A (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13
15 Points**

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum) in New Zealand schools. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students' particular needs.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS727-09B (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13
15 Points

This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum, with an emphasis on the Physical World and Planet Earth and Beyond strands, Years 9-11. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students' particular needs.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS728-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13
15 Points

A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS729-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13
15 Points

A paper in Chemistry teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

Corequisite(s): TEMS726

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS730-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13
15 Points

A paper in Biology teaching and learning for Years 11-13 level in secondary schools.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS732-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Graphics for Years 7-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS733-09A (HAM), 09A (NET) & 09A (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEMS733-09A (HAM) and TEMS733-09A (TGA) are taught partially online.

TEMS734-09B (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEMS734-09B (HAM) and TEMS734-09B (TGA) are taught partially online.

TEMS787-09A (NET), 09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Special Topic
15 Points

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC715-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y9-11
15 Points

An examination of Years 9-11 social studies in the context of the Social Studies Tikanga-a-Iwi learning area in the New Zealand Curriculum. Emphasis will be placed on interpreting Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum elements and planning design, teaching and learning strategies, and assessment processes.

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEPC715-09Y (HAM) is taught partially online.

TEPC716-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13
15 Points

An examination of the New Zealand history curriculum within the frameworks of the History Syllabus, NCEA Achievement Standards and Appendices to national course statements. Aims and objectives of the history curriculum will be examined, interpreted, and applied through strategies for effective learning and teaching.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEPC716-09Y (HAM) is taught partially online.

TEPC717-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13
15 Points

A study of the role of geography in the secondary school curriculum and of strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating geography learning lessons and programmes within the New Zealand Years 11-13 Geography Syllabus.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC721-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC722-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y7-11
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Business Studies for Years 7 to 11.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC723-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Economics for Years 11-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC787-09A (NET), 09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)
Special Topic
15 Points

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEPC787-09Y (HAM) is taught partially online.

TEPS703-09C (HAM), 09C (NET) & 09C (TGA)
Teaching and the Curriculum
15 Points

This paper incorporates explorations of practice and self-reflection relevant to the beginning teacher. It examines what it means to be part of the teaching profession, it examines the processes of teaching, and how we as teachers can include those who are usually excluded. It investigates differing concepts of curriculum, raising questions about whose knowledge is being taught at school and why, and explores the nature, limitations, and possibilities of curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 9-25, 09C (NET) weeks 9-25, 09C (TGA) weeks 9-25

TEPS704-09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09B (TGA) & 09C (NET)
Learners and Learning
15 Points

This paper offers different approaches to learning, including views of learning from Māori and Pacific perspectives, focusing on ideas about how learning happens and can be fostered in the classroom. The paper engages with the diverse nature of learners in New Zealand schools, and encourages students to develop skills for teaching a range of learners with multiple learning needs. It explores some of the issues that confront learners and how teachers can promote learning by knowing their learners and understanding their possibilities.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 9-25

TEPS735-09C (HAM), 09C (NET) & 09C (TGA)

Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms

15 Points

This paper examines issues for the teaching profession such as ethics, employment conditions, roles and responsibilities (eg pastoral care, education outside the classroom), reflective practice, classroom management, communication skills, Treaty of Waitangi and issues Māori, equity, information technology, and learning to think through language.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 8-46, 09C (NET) weeks 8-46 & 09C (TGA) weeks 8-46

Note: TEPS735-09C (HAM) is taught partially online.

TEPS787-09A (NET), 09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)

Special Topic

15 Points

An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Centre for Teacher Education.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission to TEPS787-09A (NET) is at the discretion of the Convenor.

TESP718-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)

Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10

15 Points

The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TESP718-09Y (NET) includes two compulsory weekend block periods on campus.

TESP719-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)

Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13

15 Points

This paper covers learning, teaching and assessment theory and practice for Physical Education Years 11-13.

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Form 7 Physical Education: A Handbook for Teachers* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TESP720-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)

Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13

15 Points

This paper examines the learning and teaching of Health for Years 7-13.

Required book(s): G. Tasker, R. Hipkins, P. Parker and J. Whatman *Taking Action: Life Skills in Health Education* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TESP787-09Y (HAM), 09Y (NET) & 09Y (TGA)

Special Topic

15 Points

An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Centre for Teacher Education.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of various aspects of teaching. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one year's full-time study. It may be completed part-time. Entry to the programme is based on academic performance achieved in the BTchg and above average teaching practice.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including HDCO512, one of MBED501, PROF510 or PROF520, and two further papers from the following list.

ALED501-09A (NET)

Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED502-09B (NET)

English Language and Literacy: Issues and Tensions

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ALED504-09C (BLK)
Reading Difficulties
30 Points**

Required book(s): M. Pressley *Reading Instruction that Works: The Case for Balanced Teaching* 3rd edition (Guilford)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 28-42
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**ALED507-09B (NET)
Second Language Learners and Learning in
Mainstream Classrooms
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ALED510
Arts Education: Issues in Practice
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**ALED511-09C (BLK)
The Arts and the Integrated Curriculum
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 28-45
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**HDCO502-09B (HAM)
Educational Transitions
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**HDCO510-09A (HAM)
Advancing Learning
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HDCO512-09B (HAM)
Research Methods for Teachers
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**HDCO524
Intelligence, Creativity and the
Development of Talent
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**MBED501-09A (HAM)
Mātauranga Reo Māori
30 Points**

Required book(s): H.D. Brown *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching* 4th edition

(Longman); H.D. Brown *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy* 2nd edition (Longman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED502-09B (HAM)
Whakawhānui Marautanga Rumaki
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED503-09B (HAM)
Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED504-09C (HAM)
Hopu Reo
30 Points**

Required book(s): H.D. Brown *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching* 4th edition (Longman); H.D. Brown *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy* 2nd edition (Longman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 6-23

**MSTE501-09B (HAM)
Mathematics Education
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MSTE502-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Acquiring Numeracy: How Children's
Thinking Develops
30 Points**

Equivalent(s): HDCO500
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS501-09A (HAM)
Power and Possibility in Education
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS504
Teachers' Lives: Narrative Research in
Education
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**PCSS506-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Critical Perspectives in Social Science
Education**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: PCSS506-09B (HAM) is taught partially online.

**PROF503-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
The Professional Practice of Classroom
Teaching**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PROF506-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Educational Assessment**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PROF510-09B (HAM)
Early Years: Curriculum and Assessment**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**PROF520-09S (HAM)
Curriculum Studies: Issues and Decision-
making**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**PROF521-09A (NET)
eEducation Research and Development**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PROF522-09B (NET)
The Professional Practice of eTeaching**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SPLS508-09A (NET)
Physical Education in Schools**

30 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies
SPLS508.

**STER508-09A (NET)
Science Education**

30 Points

For details see Science and Technology
Education STER508.

**STER511-09A (NET)
Technology Education**

30 Points

For details see Science and Technology
Education STER511.

**STER513-09C (HAM)
Environmental Education**

30 Points

For details see Science and Technology
Education STER513.

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

This programme is available for students who have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate, students must take 60 points at 500 level as follows.

These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

**HDCO547
Counselling Supervision**

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**HDCO548-09Y (BLK)
Supervision Practice**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

This programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree and an approved counselling qualification, and who have a minimum of five years' full-time experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate, students must take 60 points at 500 level as follows.

These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

**HDCO560-09C (BLK)
Advanced Relationship and Family
Counselling 1**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 9-45

**HDCO561
Advanced Relationship and Family
Counselling 2**

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(eEd)**

This programme is available for students who have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent. Access to the internet is essential but no special experience using ICT or online technologies is required.

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate, students must take 60 points at 500 level as follows.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

**PROF521-09A (NET)
eEducation Research and Development**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PROF522-09B (NET)
The Professional Practice of eTeaching**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(SchPrinc)**

This programme is available for students who have completed a bachelor's degree or

equivalent, and who have at least three years' full-time equivalent teaching experience.

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate, students must take 60 points at 500 level as follows.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

**PROF502-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Educational Leadership: Issues and
Perspectives**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: PROF502-09A (HAM) is taught partially online.

**PROF508-09B (NET)
Developing Effective Principalship**

30 Points

Equivalent(s): PROF501

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(TertTchg)**

This programme is available for students who have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent, and who have at least two years' full-time equivalent experience in tertiary teaching.

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate, students must take 60 points at 500 level as follows.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

**PROF531-09B (HAM)
Tertiary Teaching: Research and
Development**

30 Points

Prerequisite(s): PROF532

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**PROF532-09C (HAM)
The Professional Practice of Tertiary
Teaching**

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 7-46

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Ed) and MEd

These programmes provide academic and professional development in education. A wide range of options are available and it is possible to plan a programme that is tailored to individual intellectual interests and professional needs.

To complete a PGDip(Ed), students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list. Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MEd must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their PGDip. Within the PGDip(Ed), specialisations are available in In-service Teacher Educator, Māori Medium Teaching/Te Rōpū Tohu Paerua, or Music Education. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Education.

To complete an MEd, students must take 120 points at 500 level comprising either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and one approved 30 point 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 30 point dissertation or a 30 point directed study, and a 30 point professional education seminar and 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or 120 points from approved 500 level papers. Students who have not completed an approved research methods paper in their PGDip (or its equivalent) must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their MEd programme.

Candidates who complete an MEd by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

ALED501-09A (NET)
Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED502-09B (NET)
English Language and Literacy: Issues and Tensions
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED503-09C (BLK)
Bilingual Education: Research and Policy Issues
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 25-42
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED504-09C (BLK)
Reading Difficulties
30 Points
Required book(s): M. Pressley Reading Instruction that Works: The Case for Balanced Teaching 3rd edition (Guilford)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 28-42
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED505-09B (BLK)
Issues in Assessment for Literacy in Māori
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only for students admitted to Ngā Taumatua programme. This paper is taught partially online.

ALED506-09C (BLK)
School and Community Māori Literacy Programmes
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 7-28
Note: This paper is only for students admitted to Ngā Taumatua programme. This paper is taught partially online.

ALED507-09B (NET)
Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED508
Adult Literacy at Work: Theory, Policy and Practice
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ALED509
Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ALED510
Arts Education: Issues in Practice
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ALED511-09C (BLK)
The Arts and the Integrated Curriculum
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 28-45

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED512-09C (BLK)
Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 1
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 3-17

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED513-09C (BLK)
Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 2
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 5-21

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED514-09C (BLK)
Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 3
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): ALED512 and ALED513

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 26-39

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED520-09A (NET)
Language, Cognition and Learning
30 Points

Equivalent(s): HDCO511

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED521-09A (HAM)
Academic Literacy
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED522-09B (NET)
Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
30 Points

Required book(s): J. Smith and W. Elley *How Children Learn to Write* (Longman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED523-09A (BLK)
Developing the Literature Teacher
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED551-09B (HAM)
Special Topic: Drama as Pedagogy - Dorothy Heathcote's Mantle of the Expert Approach to Learning
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)
Educational Research Methods
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-16

Note: DSOE557-09C (HAM) is taught partially online.

DSOE590-09C (HAM), 09C (NET), 09D (HAM) & 09D (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DSOE591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DSOE592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DSOE593-09C (HAM)
Education Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DSOE594-09C (HAM)
Education Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG504-09A (NET)
Geographies of Education
30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG504.

HDCO501-09A (HAM)
Ageing and Society
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO502-09B (HAM)
Educational Transitions
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO503-09A (HAM)
**Human Development in Contemporary
New Zealand Society**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO504-09B (HAM)
**Rethinking Human Development:
Conceptual Challenges for the 21st Century**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO510-09A (HAM)
Advancing Learning
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO521-09C (BLK)
Contemporary Issues in Special Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 9-26

HDCO524
**Intelligence, Creativity and the
Development of Talent**
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HDCO527-09B (BLK)
**Risk and Resilience in Childhood and
Adolescence**
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. The taught component will be taught over three Saturdays in Tauranga.

HDCO540-09B (BLK)
Working with Groups
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO544-09C (BLK)
Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 7-26

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO546-09B (BLK)
Mediation and Facilitation
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): HDCO544

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO549-09S (BLK)
Counselling and Contexts
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This is an optional paper for the MCouns. It is open by application to students who meet the prerequisites for graduate study in Education and Human Development. This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO551-09A (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO565-09A (NET)
Restorative Practices in Education
30 Points

Equivalent(s): HDCO551

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MBED501-09A (HAM)
Matauranga Reo Māori
30 Points

Required book(s): H.D. Brown *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching* 4th edition (Longman); H.D. Brown *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy* 2nd edition (Longman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

MBED502-09B (HAM)

Whakawhānui Marautanga Rūmaki
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

MBED503-09B (HAM)

Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rūmaki
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

MBED504-09C (HAM)

Hopu Reo
30 Points

Required book(s): H.D. Brown *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching* 4th edition (Longman); H.D. Brown *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy* 2nd edition (Longman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 6-23

MSTE501-09B (HAM)

Mathematics Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSTE502-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Acquiring Numeracy: How Children's Thinking Develops
30 Points

Equivalent(s): HDCO500
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSTE503-09C (BLK)

Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 13-40

PCSS501-09A (HAM)

Power and Possibility in Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS502-09B (BLK)

Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS503-09B (HAM)

Indigenous and Post-Colonial Perspectives in Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS504

Teachers' Lives: Narrative Research in Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS506-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Critical Perspectives in Social Science Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: PCSS506-09B (HAM) is taught partially online.

PCSS507

Issues in International Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS508-09B (HAM)

Educational Policy
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS510

Gender, Race and Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS511-09A (HAM)

Curriculum Policy and Possibilities
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS530-09A (HAM)

Foundations of Adult, Community and Tertiary Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS532-09Y (HAM)

Advanced Seminar in Adult Education and Training
30 Points

Restriction(s): LBST541 and LBST542
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS551-09B (HAM)

Special Topic

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF500-09B (BLK) & 09B (NET)

Educational Leadership: Organisational Development

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: PROF500-09B (BLK) is taught partially online.

PROF501-09S (HAM)

Resource Management in Sport, Leisure and Educational Leadership

30 Points

Equivalent(s): PROF508

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF502-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)

Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: PROF502-09A (HAM) is taught partially online.

PROF503-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)

The Professional Practice of Classroom Teaching

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF504

Educational Leadership and Community

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PROF505-09A (NET)

Educational Leadership for Social Justice

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF506-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)

Educational Assessment

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF507-09A (BLK) & 09B (BLK)

Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF508-09B (NET)

Developing Effective Principalship

30 Points

Equivalent(s): PROF501

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF510-09B (HAM)

Early Years: Curriculum and Assessment

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF513-09A (NET)

Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF515-09A (BLK)

Early Childhood Education Policy and Practice

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF519

Reflective Teaching: Theory and Practice in the Diverse Classroom

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PROF520-09S (HAM)

Curriculum Studies: Issues and Decision-making

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF521-09A (NET)

eEducation Research and Development

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF522-09B (NET)

The Professional Practice of eTeaching

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF531-09B (HAM)

Tertiary Teaching: Research and Development

30 Points

Prerequisite(s): PROF532

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF532-09C (HAM)
The Professional Practice of Tertiary Teaching
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 7-46
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF551-09A (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF580-09A (HAM), 09B (BLK) & 09C (BLK)
Professional Education Seminar
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 31-42
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

STER501
Technology Innovation and Education
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STER508-09A (NET)
Science Education
30 Points
 For details see Science and Technology Education STER508.

STER511-09A (NET)
Technology Education
30 Points
 For details see Science and Technology Education STER511.

STER512-09B (NET)
Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
30 Points
 For details see Science and Technology Education STER512.

STER513-09C (HAM)
Environmental Education
30 Points
 For details see Science and Technology Education STER513.

STER541-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)
Research Methods in Science, Mathematics and Technology Education
30 Points
 For details see Science and Technology Education STER541.

STER543-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Development Project
30 Points
 For details see Science and Technology Education STER543.

STER590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
 For details see Science and Technology Education STER590.

Prescriptions for the PGDip (EdLeadership) and MEdLeadership

This programme is available for people in leadership positions in all education sectors. To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including PROF500 and PROF502, and two of HDCO565, PROF501 or PROF508, PROF504, PROF505, PROF507 or PROF580, or any other approved 500 level paper. Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MEdLeadership must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma.

To complete an MEdLeadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and one approved 30 point 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers, or a 30 point dissertation or a 30 point directed study and a 30 point professional education seminar and 60 points in approved 500 level papers, or 120 points in approved 500 level papers. Students who have not completed an approved research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their MEdLeadership programme.

The Postgraduate Diploma is equivalent to one year's full-time study. The MEDLeadership is equivalent to one year's full-time study. Students may complete either programme on a part-time basis. Candidates who complete an MEDLeadership by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study. Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)
Educational Research Methods
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-16
Note: DSOE557-09C (HAM) is taught partially online.

HDCO565-09A (NET)
Restorative Practices in Education
30 Points

Equivalent(s): HDCO551
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS502-09B (BLK)
Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF500-09B (BLK) & 09B (NET)
Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: PROF500-09B (BLK) is taught partially online.

PROF501-09S (HAM)
Resource Management in Sport, Leisure and Educational Leadership
30 Points

Equivalent(s): PROF508
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF502-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: PROF502-09A (HAM) is taught partially online.

PROF504
Educational Leadership and Community
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PROF505-09A (NET)
Educational Leadership for Social Justice
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF507-09A (BLK) & 09B (BLK)
Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF580-09A (HAM), 09B (BLK) & 09C (BLK)
Professional Education Seminar
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 31-42
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

This programme provides graduate academic and professional development in language and literacy education. It is appropriate for those who work in all areas of language and literacy education, including school-based literacy education, adult literacy, TESL and bilingual education. Candidates will normally have a bachelor's degree and a teaching, or related professional qualification.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including ALED501 and at least two of ALED502, ALED503, ALED504, ALED507, ALED508, ALED509, ALED520, ALED521, ALED522 and ALED523; and one other approved paper.

Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MEd must include an approved 500 level research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma. Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

ALED501-09A (NET)
Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED502-09B (NET)
English Language and Literacy: Issues and Tensions
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED503-09C (BLK)
Bilingual Education: Research and Policy Issues
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 25-42
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED504-09C (BLK)
Reading Difficulties
30 Points
*Required book(s): M. Pressley *Reading Instruction that Works: The Case for Balanced Teaching* 3rd edition (Guilford)*
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 28-42
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED505-09B (BLK)
Issues in Assessment for Literacy in Māori
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only for students admitted to Ngā Taumatua programme. This paper is taught partially online.

ALED506-09C (BLK)
School and Community Māori Literacy Programmes
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 7-28
Note: This paper is only for students admitted to Ngā Taumatua programme. This paper is taught partially online.

ALED507-09B (NET)
Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED508
Adult Literacy at Work: Theory, Policy and Practice
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ALED509
Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ALED520-09A (NET)
Language, Cognition and Learning
30 Points
Equivalent(s): HDCO511
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED521-09A (HAM)
Academic Literacy
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED522-09B (NET)
Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
30 Points
*Required book(s): J. Smith and W. Elley *How Children Learn to Write* (Longman)*
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED523-09A (BLK)
Developing the Literature Teacher
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)
Educational Research Methods
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-16
Note: DSOE557-09C (HAM) is taught partially online.

PCSS502-09B (BLK)
Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MBS)

The Postgraduate Diploma is available for students who have a bachelors degree and a recognised teaching or related professional qualification. Candidates should have access to an appropriate context of practice.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following papers, including one of HDCO512, DSOE557 or PCSS502.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)

Educational Research Methods
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-16

Note: DSOE557-09C (HAM) is taught partially online.

HDCO512-09B (HAM)
Research Methods for Teachers
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS502-09B (BLK)
Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathEd)

This programme provides graduate professional development in mathematics education.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a mathematics education paper, a directed study in mathematics education, an educational research methods paper, and a

further paper in either mathematics or education.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)

Educational Research Methods
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-16

Note: DSOE557-09C (HAM) is taught partially online.

DSOE590-09C (HAM), 09C (NET), 09D (HAM) & 09D (NET)

Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSTE501-09B (HAM)
Mathematics Education
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSTE502-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Acquiring Numeracy: How Children's Thinking Develops
30 Points

Equivalent(s): HDCO500

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSTE503-09C (BLK)
Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 13-40

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd) and PGDip(TechEd)

For details see Science and Technology Education.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(SpEd) and MSpEd

This programme is available for professionals working in special education and teachers seeking to further their qualifications in special education.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including HDCO521 and HDCO522 and 60 points in approved 500 level papers in special education.

Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MSpEd must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma.

To complete an MSpEd, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and one approved 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers, or a 30 point dissertation or a 30 point directed study and 90 points in approved 500 level papers, or 120 points in approved 500 level papers. Students who have not completed an approved research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their MSpEd programme.

The Postgraduate Diploma is equivalent to one year's full-time study. The MSpEd is equivalent to one year's full-time study. Students may complete either programme on a part-time basis.

Candidates who complete an MSpEd by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)

**Educational Research Methods
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-16

Note: DSOE557-09C (HAM) is taught partially online.

HDCO521-09C (BLK)

**Contemporary Issues in Special Education
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 9-26

HDCO522-09B (HAM)

**Practicum in Special Education
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO524

**Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

HDCO527-09B (BLK)

**Risk and Resilience in Childhood and Adolescence
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. The taught component will be taught over three Saturdays in Tauranga.

HDCO546-09B (BLK)

**Mediation and Facilitation
30 Points**

Prerequisite(s): HDCO544

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO565-09A (NET)

**Restorative Practices in Education
30 Points**

Equivalent(s): HDCO551

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF513-09A (NET)

**Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MCouns

This programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor.

To complete the MCouns, students must take eight papers including the four compulsory papers (HDCO541, HDCO542, HDCO544

and HDCO545). It may include:

- (a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis; or
- (b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers; or
- (c) the four compulsory papers, and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students without sufficient background in the counselling field may be required to complete HDCO549 in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study. Apart from HDCO542, these papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online. The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study. Students may complete either programme on a part-time basis. Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment. Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, School of Education.

HDCO540-09B (BLK)
Working with Groups
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO541-09C (BLK)
Counselling Skills
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 7-45
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO542-09C (HAM)
Counselling Practicum
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 9-46
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO543-09B (BLK)
Narrative Family Therapy
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO544-09C (BLK)
Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 7-26
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO545-09C (BLK)
Professional Practice of Counselling
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (BLK) weeks 9-46
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO546-09B (BLK)
Mediation and Facilitation
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): HDCO544
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO549-09S (BLK)
Counselling and Contexts
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This is an optional paper for the MCouns. It is open by application to students who meet the prerequisites for graduate study in Education and Human Development. This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the EdD

Papers will be offered subject to staffing. Intending students should discuss their programme with the Coordinator of the EdD programme.

DSOE901-09C (HAM)
Advanced Educational Leadership Studies
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 3-27
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE902-09C (HAM)
Advanced Educational Policy Studies
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 3-27
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE904-09C (HAM)
Advanced Studies in Curriculum: Theory, Policy and Development
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 3-27
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE905-09C (HAM)
Advanced Studies in Curriculum: Teaching, Learning and Assessment
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 3-27
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE907-09C (HAM)
Advanced Educational Inquiries
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 27-48
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE908
Constructionist Theories and Therapeutic Change
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

DSOE909
Innovations in Therapeutic Practice
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

DSOE990-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
EdD Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

DSOE994-09C (HAM)
EdD Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DSOE995-09C (HAM)
Research Portfolio
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Science and Technology Education

The Centre for Science and Technology Education Research (CSTER) offers graduate papers in science, environmental and technology education that reflect the substantial body of research already being carried out on this campus, and internationally, which analyses issues such as curriculum development, learning and teaching, and professional development of science, environmental and technology educators. The papers are intended primarily for graduates in sciences, in technology or in education. However candidates who have majored in other areas may also be permitted to take these papers as part of their programmes. Intending students should discuss their programmes with the Director of the Centre.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd), PGDip(TechEd), PGDip(ScTechEd), MSc and MEd

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Director of the Centre for Science and Technology Education Research

STER501
Technology Innovation and Education
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STER508-09A (NET)
Science Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER511-09A (NET)
Technology Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER512-09B (NET)
**Innovations in Science, Technology or
Environmental Education**
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER513-09C (HAM)
Environmental Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-26
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**STER541-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) &
09C (HAM)**
**Research Methods in Science, Mathematics
and Technology Education**
30 Points

Restriction(s): DSOE557
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 2-16
*Note: STER541-09C (HAM) is taught partially
online.*

STER543-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Development Project
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER593-09C (HAM)
Science and Technology Education Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-8

STER594-09C (HAM)
Science and Technology Education Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Screen and Media Studies

Screen and Media Studies provides students with employer-valued skills in research, analysis, communication and critical thinking. It also offers a range of opportunities for the close study of the screen, especially film and television, insights into new technologies, production experiences, including screen writing, and full support for students wishing to take a single interest paper or working through the full major to a higher degree.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the BA. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST207, SMST214, SMST302, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies include SMST101 and SMST102 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ENGL112-09A (HAM)
From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film
 15 Points

For details see English ENGL112.

HIST145-09A (HAM)
History on Film
 15 Points

For details see History HIST145.

MUSI140-09A (HAM)
Music and Computers
 15 Points

For details see Music MUSI140.

SMST101-09A (HAM)
Screen Studies 1: The Moving Image
 15 Points

By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, learners develop their understanding of the symbolic power of moving images in contemporary society, including cinema, TV, and new digital forms.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST102-09B (HAM)
The Media and Society 1
 15 Points

Learners explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the production, distribution and reception of contemporary media, including print, film, broadcasting, games and online media.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST112-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Video Production 1
 15 Points

In a fast-paced intensive learning experience that introduces the craft of video production, learners explore the use of cameras, lighting and sound, and techniques of digital video and audio editing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 100 students per semester.

SMST120-09A (HAM)
The Creative Industries
 15 Points

This paper explores, in both a theoretical and practical manner, the relationships between business, the arts, culture and communication in the context of creativity, innovation and knowledge management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

ANTH205-09A (HAM)
Anthropological Media
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH205.

CHIN204-09B (HAM)
Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture
20 Points

For details see Chinese CHIN204.

MUSI240-09B (HAM)
Screen Music Composition
20 Points

For details see Music MUSI240.

PHIL219-09B (HAM)
Media Ethics
20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL219.

POLS200-09B (HAM)
Politics and the Media
20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS200.

SMST201-09A (HAM)
Aotearoa/New Zealand Screen
20 Points

Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their understanding of how screen representations have both reflected and help construct our understanding of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST207-09B (HAM)
The Media and Society 2: Media Research
20 Points

An introduction to research in media studies.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST208
European Media
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST209-09B (HAM)
Gender, Sex and Representation
20 Points

Studying visual representations of gender in our society helps us realise that there are socio-economic and political forces directing our feelings and thinking in ways that this paper critically examines.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST210-09S (HAM)
Small Studio Production 1
20 Points

An introduction to basic studio management and the further development of individual production skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 50 students.

SMST212-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Video Production 2
20 Points

Learners work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit a short film from initial idea to screening, thereby developing practical and critical understanding of the production process.

Prerequisite(s): SMST112

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 45 students per semester.

SMST213-09A (HAM)
Digital Cultures
20 Points

A theoretical and textual exploration of the development and application of a range of new media technologies, and their historical, social and cultural contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST214-09A (HAM)
Screen Studies 2: World Media
20 Points

Students investigate the relationships between world media and mainstream media with an emphasis on world cinema and unfamiliar media texts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST215-09B (HAM)
American Media
20 Points

Students explore the historical and contemporary impact of the most vigorous media industry in the world, focusing on music, film, television, radio, print, and digital media.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST216-09B (HAM)
Television: Medium, Narrative and Audience
20 Points

This paper covers the history and current structure of television in New Zealand and in comparable countries. Topics include: ways of studying television, narrative in television and writing for television.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY202-09A (HAM)
Popular Culture
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY202.

300 level

JAPA307
Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST302-09B (HAM)
Screen Studies 3: Screen Theory
20 Points

Learners explore screen theory as a way of understanding the impact of images on perceptions of the contemporary world, while critiquing the Eurocentric roots of some theories and exploring alternatives.

Prerequisite(s): any two of MCOM220, SMST207, and SMST214

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SMST305-09A (HAM)
The Media and Society 3: Local and Global
20 Points

A study of the economic aesthetic and cultural contexts of the production, distribution and consumption of screen media, focusing on issues of representation, ownership, technological change, and audience.

Prerequisite(s): SMST207

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Prior completion of SMST214 is highly recommended.

SMST306-09B (HAM)
The Documentary Screen
20 Points

Learners explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with visual documentary culture, including documentary photography, feature film documentary, 'mockumentary', reality gameshows and online short documentary.

Prerequisite(s): SMST207

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST307-09A (HAM)
Writing for Screen Media
20 Points

Through lectures and intensive workshops, this paper introduces the theory and practice of writing short scripts in preparation for film, television and digital media production.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST310-09A (HAM)
Small Studio Production 2
20 Points

Learners dismantle their conditioning as TV consumers in order to explore what television can be, using the studio as a production space where 'knowledge' about television can be critically challenged.

Prerequisite(s): SMST112 or SMST210

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

SMST311-09A (HAM)
Screen, Spirituality and Culture
20 Points

This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and suggests that the media may be influencing changes in forms of belief as well as merely reflecting them.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST312-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Video Production 3
20 Points

In groups or individually, learners produce an experimental video work while examining the field of experimental new media in order to position critically their own creative practice.

Prerequisite(s): SMST212

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students per semester.

SMST313-09C (HAM)
Screen and Media Internship
20 Points

This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies majors to encounter and reflect on workplace practice in the media.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST207 and the approval of an intern contract by the coordinator of internships. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

SMST317-09B (HAM)
Marketing the Arts
20 Points

Learners explore the relationships interconnecting business and the arts and the implications for those engaged in creative practices against the background of claims for the centrality of the 'creative economy'.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST318-09A (HAM)
Animation Studies
20 Points

Whilst providing a broad critical and historical context of animated media, this paper introduces students to key principles, techniques and applications for animation. Students are encouraged to explore conceptual approaches, and apply these to innovative creative productions.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST319-09B (HAM)
Games Studies
20 Points

Learners discover whether there is anything beyond perceptions of videogames as a training simulation for mindless violence and out-dated attitudes to women, while exploring videogame technology, aesthetics and storytelling forms.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST350-09B (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper cannot be credited towards a major in Media Studies for the BCS.

SMST390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Students are required to nominate an acceptable field of study and proceed to develop it through their own reading, research and practical application. Directed studies will normally take a written form, and are assessed by learning contract.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST207 and the approval of a research proposal by the coordinator of directed studies. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take SMST207, SMST214, SMST302, SMST305, and 40 further points at 300 level offered by Screen and Media Studies or approved by the Chairperson of Department. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt) and BA(Hons)

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete four 500 level Screen and Media Studies papers, including the compulsory paper SMST501.

PSYC584-09B (HAM) Media Psychology 15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC584.

SMST501-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET) Researching the Media 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is highly recommended for BA(Hons) Screen and Media Studies students.

SMST502-09B (HAM) Creative Theory 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is highly recommended for BA(Hons) Screen and Media Studies students.

SMST503-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET) Mobile Mediated World 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST504 Constructions of Nationhood 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST505 Children and the Media 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST507-09B (HAM) Scriptwriting 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST508-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET) Teaching NCEA Media Studies 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST511-09A (HAM) Images of Aotearoa/New Zealand 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST512-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET) Media and Creative Industries 30 Points

Prerequisite(s): SMST317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST518-09B (HAM) Theory and Practice of Digital Cinemas 30 Points

Restriction(s): SMST517

Prerequisite(s): SMST312

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 19 students.

SMST550-09B (HAM) Special Topic 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST589-09B (HAM) Directed Study in the Psychology of Media 15 Points

Prerequisite(s): SMST207

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is highly recommended for BA(Hons) Screen and Media Studies students.

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in Screen and Media Studies, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

SMST592-09C (HAM) Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST593-09C (HAM) Screen and Media Studies Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST594-09C (HAM) Screen and Media Studies Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Social Enterprise

The 'third sector' of modern economies is made up of a large number of organisations that have a social objective as their principal goal. This sector includes: community organisations, sports clubs, cultural/art organisations and museums, religious organisations, iwi and Māori organisations, disability support groups, and many others. These organisations are typically involved in enterprise activities, including marketing, fund-raising, the provision of financial information and performance assessment, human resource management and strategic planning. These papers and programmes will develop advanced management skills for managers and potential managers in the sector, and introduce research and build research skills in the Social Enterprise area.

300 level

SCEN301-09A (HAM)
Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community
 20 Points

This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will engage in theoretical and practical components of this sector.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocEnt), PGDip(SocEnt) and MMS

Social Enterprise may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Enterprise are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT507-09A (HAM)
Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
 30 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT507.

ACCT512-09S (HAM)
Organisations and Society
 30 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT512.

ACCT532
Public Sector Performance Measurement and Evaluation
 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

DEVS503
Indigenous Capital Development
 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

DEVS505-09B (NET)
Governance and Nation Building
 30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS505.

GEOG516-09B (HAM)
Advanced Development Studies
 30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG516.

HRMG574-09C (HAM)
Women and Organisations
 30 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG574.

LBST541-09A (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
 15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

LBST542-09B (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST542.

MCOM565-09B (HAM)
Meaningful Work and Wellbeing
30 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM565.

MCOM582
Public Relations in the Culture Industries
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PCSS532-09Y (HAM)
Advanced Seminar in Adult Education and Training
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS532.

SCEN501-09A (NET)
Social Enterprise in Context
30 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP501

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students.

SCEN502-09B (NET)
Management and Social Enterprise
30 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP502

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students.

SCEN503-09A (NET) & 09B (NET)
Practicum: Social Enterprise
30 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP503

Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, STMG502 and TOMG506

Prerequisite(s): SCEN501 and SCEN502

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCEN504-09A (NET)
Issues in Third Sector Research
30 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP504

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCEN590-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09Y (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP590

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper.

SCEN591-09C (NET)
Social Enterprise Dissertation
30 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP591

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SCEN592-09C (NET)
Social Enterprise Dissertation
60 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP592

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SCEN593-09C (NET)
Social Enterprise Thesis
90 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP593

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SCEN594-09C (NET)
Social Enterprise Thesis
120 Points

Equivalent(s): MNFP594

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SOCP506-09B (HAM)
Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

SOCP507-09A (HAM)
Social Policy and Ageing
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP507.

STMG524
Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG557
Strategic Partnerships and Collaboration
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG580-09A (HAM)
Strategies for Sustainability
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management
STMG580.

Social Policy

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective to key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Labour Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, and Sociology which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Social Policy, including SOCP206, SSRP202, SOCP302, SOCP303, SSRP307, and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Social Policy include SOCP102 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Social Policy, students must include two of SOCP102, SOCP206 or SOCP302.

Enquiries about undergraduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the subject Convenors in the Department of Societies and Cultures. Enquiries about diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Graduate Adviser.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 200 level.

100 level

ECON110-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC) **Economics and Society**

15 Points

For details see Economics ECON110.

HDCO100-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) **Human Development**

15 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

PHIL106-09B (HAM), 09C (NET) & 09C (SEC) **Social and Moral Philosophy**

15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL106.

POLS105-09A (HAM) **People and Policy**

15 Points

For details see Political Science POLS105.

SOCP102-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA) **Introduction to Social Policy**

15 Points

This paper provides a definition of social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other democratic societies. The paper will include presentations by guest speakers who are active in implementing social policies in our community.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); R. Drake *The Principles of Social Policy* (Palgrave)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA) **Introduction to Sociology**

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

ECON217-09A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON217.

ECON236-09B (HAM)
Comparative Economic Performance
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON236.

LBST201-09A (HAM)
Employment Relations in New Zealand
 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST201.

LBST202-09B (HAM)
Labour Market Structures and Policies
 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

PCSS201-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (NET)
Education and New Zealand Society
 20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

POLS212-09A (HAM)
Policy Issues: International Perspectives
 20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS212.

POPS201-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Population Studies
 20 Points

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

SOCP206-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Social Policy and Social Issues
 20 Points

The focus of this paper is on social policy issues. These include the funding and provision of health, education and welfare services and policies aimed to reduce inequalities in society. Students will be encouraged to develop an independent, critical viewpoint on these topics.

Prerequisite(s): SOCP102, SOCY101 or SOCY150

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY222-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
 20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
 20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

300 level

ECON305
Development Economics
 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON313
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ECON317-09A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON317.

ECON336-09B (HAM)
Comparative Economic Performance
 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON336.

LBST331-09B (HAM)
Workers' Education and Training
 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

PCSS301-09A (HAM)
Education and Social Inequality
 20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

POPS302-09B (HAM)
Applied Demography
 20 Points

For details see Population Studies POPS302.

SOCP302-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

This paper focuses on the formulation, content and implementation of New Zealand social policy in international context. It uses social policy case studies reflecting current social policy issues to provide knowledge relevant for entry-level employment in social work or policy.

Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 or SOCP206

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); M. Maker *Restructuring Family Policies: Convergences & Divergences* (University of Toronto Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP303-09B (HAM)
Analysis of Social Policy Issues
10 Points

This paper provides students with an opportunity to further their understanding of a range of social policy issues, such as employment and population ageing, and to gain experience in using computers as part of the policy analysis process.

Restriction(s): POPS202

Prerequisite(s): SSRP307

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, undertake an individual programme of study on a social policy topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY311-09A (HAM)
Deviance and Crime
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY311.

SSRP301-09B (HAM)
Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP301.

SSRP304
Qualitative Methods in Social Science Research
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SSRP307-09A (HAM)
Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis
10 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include SOCP206 and SOCP302. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCP206, SOCP302, SOCP303, SSRP307 and 40 further points at 300 level in Social Policy.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in SOCP302 and two other 300 level Social Policy papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the subject convenor or graduate advisor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must include SOCP506, SOCP507, SSRP503 and SSRP504.

DEVS504-09A (NET)

Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development

30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

HDCO501-09A (HAM)

Ageing and Society

30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO501.

LBST531-09A (HAM)

Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework

15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST531.

LBST532-09B (HAM)

Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices

15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST532.

LBST541-09A (HAM)

Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

PCSS508-09B (HAM)

Educational Policy

30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS508.

POLS531-09B (HAM)

Issues in Public Policy and Administration

30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS531.

POLS537-09A (HAM)

Environmental Politics and Public Policy

30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS537.

POPS507-09A (HAM)

Family Formation and Dissolution

15 Points

For details see Demography POPS507.

POPS508-09A (HAM)

Population Health and Health Planning

15 Points

For details see Demography POPS508.

PSYC510-09Y (HAM)

Evaluation Research

30 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC510.

PSYC516-09B (HAM)

Violence in Family and Society

30 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC516.

SOCP506-09B (HAM)

Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

15 Points

Restriction(s): SOCP505

Prerequisite(s): one of SOCP206, SOCP302, or POLS212

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP507-09A (HAM)

Social Policy and Ageing

15 Points

Restriction(s): SOCP505

Prerequisite(s): one of SOCP206, SOCP302, or POLS212

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Directed Study

15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Directed Study

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY514-09B (HAM)

Child, Youth and Family

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY514.

SOCY531

Social Justice

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SOCY578-09B (HAM)

Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY578.

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Qualitative Research**
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research
SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Survey Research**
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research
SSRP504.

WGST507-09B (HAM)
Gender, Policy and Development
15 Points
For details see Women's and Gender Studies
WGST507.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

Entry to the MSocSc in Social Policy is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed the core papers for the BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy.

To complete an MSocSc in Social Policy, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and one approved 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and two approved 500 level papers.

SOCP592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP593-09C (HAM)
Social Policy Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP594-09C (HAM)
Social Policy Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Social Science Research

Social Science Research offers papers which teach the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches, the main issues relating to the collection and analysis of information for social research purposes, the principles of effective research reporting, and important philosophical, theoretical and ethical issues in social science research. Students should note that some other research methodology papers relevant to the programme are available in specific Social Science disciplines.

Social Science Research is available as a supporting subject for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Further information and advice is available from the subject Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Social Science Research papers above 200 level.

200 level

SOCY204-09B (HAM)
History of Sociological Thought
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY204.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluation in the light of current methodological and ethical issues and perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points in one BSocSc major subject

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); A. Bryman *Social Research Methods* 2nd edition (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

Prerequisite(s): SSRP202

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP304
Qualitative Methods in Social Science Research
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SSRP307-09A (HAM)
Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis
10 Points

Students taking this paper will gain experience in the use of the computer programme EXCEL. They will also be exposed to some elementary statistics and develop the skills necessary to analyse quantitative data.

Restriction(s): SSRP302

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

SOCP303-09B (HAM)
Analysis of Social Policy Issues
10 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

SSRP301-09B (HAM)
Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience
20 Points

In this multidisciplinary paper a variety of researchers discuss their research experience in depth.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocScRes), PGDip(SocScRes) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Science Research, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Social Science Research papers or all their undergraduate Social Science Research papers. They should also have a significant

research methods component (normally at least 40 points) in that degree.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Science Research, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including SSRP503 and SSRP504, SSRP589 or SSRP590, two of ANTH515, ECON544 or POPS509, at least 15 points from the other papers listed below, and up to 30 points selected from the graduate programme of another BSocSc(Hons) subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma builds on the research strengths developed in an undergraduate degree such as the BSocSc and is oriented to the promotion of a critical awareness of a number of methodological perspectives, methods and techniques from across Social Science disciplines.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research, students must take SSRP591, a further 60 points chosen from ANTH515, POPS509, SSRP503, SSRP504 and SSRP505, and up to 30 further points from approved 500 level papers.

Enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma must be for a minimum of one year, but may be spread over a longer period on a part-time basis.

Further enquiries should be referred to the subject convenor.

ANTH509-09B (HAM)
Ethnographic Writing
15 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH509.

ANTH515-09A (HAM)
Ethnographic Research
15 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

APPL501-09B (HAM)
Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
30 Points

For details see Applied Linguistics APPL501.

CHIN503-09A (HAM)
Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society
30 Points

For details see Chinese CHIN503.

DSOE557-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09C (HAM)

Educational Research Methods
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes DSOE557.

ECON544-09A (HAM)
Research Methods in Economics and Finance
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON544.

ENGL556-09B (HAM)
Write/Edit/Text
30 Points

For details see English ENGL556.

GEOG517-09Y (HAM)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems
30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG517.

GEOG521-09B (HAM)
Advanced Tourism Research
30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG521.

HIST501-09B (HAM)
Oral History
15 Points

For details see History HIST501.

HIST502
Historical Research Methodologies
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LBST542-09B (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST542.

PCSS502-09B (BLK)
Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PCSS502.

POPS509-09B (HAM)
Quantitative Analysis in the Social Sciences
15 Points

For details see Demography POPS509.

**PSYC510-09Y (HAM)
Evaluation Research
30 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC510.

**PSYC539-09A (HAM)
Graduate Research Methods in Psychology
15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC539.

**SMST501-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Researching the Media
30 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST501.

**SPLS501-09A (NET)
Researching Sport and Leisure
30 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS501.

**SSRP503-09B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Qualitative Research
15 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SSRP504-09A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Survey Research
15 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SSRP505-09A (HAM)
Issues in Social Science Research
15 Points**

Restriction(s): SSRP502

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SSRP589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SSRP590
Directed Study
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**SSRP591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**STER541-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) &
09C (HAM)
Research Methods in Science, Mathematics
and Technology Education
30 Points**

For details see Science and Technology Education STER541.

**TIKA509-09A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika
Research Methods and Issues
30 Points**

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA509.

**TOMG506-09A (HAM)
Research Methods in Tourism and
Hospitality
30 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG506.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an MSocSc in Social Science Research, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

**SSRP592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SSRP593-09C (HAM)
Social Science Research Thesis
90 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SSRP594-09C (HAM)
Social Science Research Thesis
120 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Social Work

Social Work is a valuable and necessary profession in our society, particularly as society grows ever more complex. Social Workers enable people to function within society with as much ease as possible. They work to promote self-determination and autonomy and to help people develop to the very best of their intellectual, physical, and emotional potential in society.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the BSW.

To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below.

For more information, contact the Department of Societies and Cultures, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Note: Papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

Year 1

HDCO100-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)

Human Development

15 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

PHIL103-09A (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (SEC)

Critical Reasoning

15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

PSYC102-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)

Social and Developmental Psychology

15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SOCP102-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)

Introduction to Social Policy

15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCW101-09A (TGA)

Introduction to the Social Work Profession

15 Points

This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW102-09B (TGA)

Introduction to Social Work Theory

15 Points

This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide social work interventions, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic and feminist theories, and Māori models of practice.

Prerequisite(s): SOCW101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)

Introduction to Sociology

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

TTWA150-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

Year 2

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above in any subject.

SOCP206-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)

Social Policy and Social Issues

20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCW201-09A (TGA)
Social Work Issues
20 Points

This paper examines the causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span for vulnerable populations in the contemporary context of Aotearoa/New Zealand. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects of abuse, neglect and violence.

Prerequisite(s): all Year 1 BSW papers
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW202-09B (TGA)
Social Work Approaches
20 Points

This paper examines approaches and models used in social work practice, including the strengths approach and the task-centred, crisis intervention, and recovery models. It examines the application of these approaches and models in a range of fields of social work practice, including mental health, residential care, addictions, relationships, and youth services.

Prerequisite(s): all Year 1 BSW papers
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY222-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

Year 3

Students must take the following papers plus a further 20 points at 200 level or above chosen from Anthropology, Human Development, Psychology, Social Policy, Sociology or Tikanga Māori, and a further 20 points at 200 level or above in any subject.

SOCP302-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCP303-09B (HAM)
Analysis of Social Policy Issues
10 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

SOCW200
Social Work Placement 1
40 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SSRP307-09A (HAM)
Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis
10 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

Year 4

SOCW203
Community Development
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SOCW204
Social Justice, Ethics and Law
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SOCW301
Social Work Decision Making
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SOCW302
Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SOCW400
Social Work Placement 2
40 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Sociology

Sociology involves analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a major for the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Students studying Sociology can take a general Sociology major or can include focused electives from one of the following optional streams:

- Education, Inequality and Society
- Popular Culture
- Sociology of Health and Illness
- Sociology of the Family
- Social Issues, Social Policy and Social Change
- Social Science Research
- Work and Employment

To complete a major in Sociology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sociology, including SOCY204, SSRP202, SOCY301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Sociology include SOCY101 and SOCY150 in the first year of their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level, and at least one of LBST303, SOCP302, SOCY304, SOCY311 or SOCY390.

To complete a supporting subject in Sociology, students must include either SOCY101 or SOCY150, SOCY204 and SSRP202.

Further details can be obtained from the departmental handbook and from the Undergraduate Adviser.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Sociology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Sociology papers above 200 level.

100 level

SOCP102-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy

15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology

15 Points

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that enable an understanding of contemporary societies.

Required book(s): A. Giddens *Sociology* 4th edition (Polity); R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

SOCY150-09B (HAM)

Sociology in Practice

15 Points

This paper introduces sociologists as practitioners, doing sociology in various community and workplace settings, using the discipline's ideas and skills 'in practice', with tutorials, online resources and assessment supporting 'learning by doing' sociology at an introductory level.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); M. Kennedy *The Dancer's Gift* (McGraw Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

200 level

ANTH201-09A (HAM) Race and Ethnicity 20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH201.

ANTH204-09B (HAM) Health and the Body in Cross-Cultural Perspective 20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH204.

LBST202-09B (HAM) Labour Market Structures and Policies 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

PCSS201-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (NET) Education and New Zealand Society 20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

POPS201-09A (HAM) Introduction to Population Studies 20 Points

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

SOCP206-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM) Social Policy and Social Issues 20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY202-09A (HAM) Popular Culture 20 Points

This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, including sport, music, stardom, fandom, cyber-culture, video gaming, body modification, and TV talk shows.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); J. Storey *Cultural Theory and Popular Culture: An Introduction* (Pearson Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY204-09B (HAM) History of Sociological Thought 20 Points

This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of historical and intellectual change. Particular reference is made to the work of Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim and Max Weber.

Prerequisite(s): SOCY101

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); K. Morrison *Marx, Durkheim, Weber: Formations of Modern Sociological Thought* 2nd edition (Sage)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 65:35

SOCY222-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) Sociology of the Family 20 Points

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable societies, from love, mate selection and marriage through parenthood and family problems to 'the empty nest' and grandparenthood, including alternative families and family histories.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) The Practice of Social Science Research 20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST209-09A (HAM) Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender 20 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST209.

300 level

ANTH304-09B (HAM) Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations 20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH304.

LBST303-09B (HAM) Sociology of Work 20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST303.

PCSS301-09A (HAM)
Education and Social Inequality
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

SOCP302-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCP303-09B (HAM)
Analysis of Social Policy Issues
10 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

SOCY301-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Social Theory
20 Points
An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.
Prerequisite(s): SOCY204
Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY304-09A (HAM)
Sociology of Health and Illness
20 Points
This paper provides an introduction into the sociology of health and illness and a critical examination of key health issues.
Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY311-09A (HAM)
Deviance and Crime
20 Points
This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and compares punitive and restorative models of justice.
Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, undertake an individual programme of study on a sociological topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP307-09A (HAM)
Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis
10 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Soc) and GradDip(Soc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCY204 and SOCY301.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Soc), PGDip(Soc) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers. Students proposing to do graduate studies in Sociology should determine their programme in consultation with the convenor of the Sociology programme and relevant staff in Sociology. Students should also consult the Programme's Handbook for Graduate Students. Students must include SOCY501, SSRP503 and either POPS509 or SSRP504. Students enrolling for Honours in the B semester, may substitute SOCY590 in place of SOCY501.

POPS509-09B (HAM)
Quantitative Analysis in the Social Sciences
15 Points
For details see Demography POPS509.

SOCP506-09B (HAM)
Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

SOCP507-09A (HAM)
Social Policy and Ageing
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP507.

SOCY501-09Y (HAM)

Praxis
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): SOCY301

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY514-09B (HAM)
Child, Youth and Family
15 Points

Restriction(s): SOCY504

Prerequisite(s): SOCY222 or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY531

Social Justice
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SOCY576-09B (HAM)
Sociology of Consumption
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY577-09B (HAM)
Sociology of Production
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY578-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY579
Rural Society, Agriculture and Food
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SOCY589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

WGST505-09B (HAM)
New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies
15 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST505.

WGST507-09B (HAM)
Gender, Policy and Development
15 Points

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST507.

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an MSocSc in Sociology, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

SOCY592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY593-09C (HAM)
Sociology Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY594-09C (HAM)
Sociology Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Software Engineering

Software engineering is the scientific, disciplined and quantifiable approach to developing, operating and maintaining complex software systems. These software systems include operating systems, networks, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel systems, as well as engineering, scientific and business application software. The Software Engineering programme at Waikato emphasises the software engineering process, formal methods for software engineering, and human-computer interaction. The programme starts from scratch, and teaches programming skills using C# and Microsoft Visual Studio. The final year project assimilates material taught in the earlier years with material from related disciplines such as electronics and industrial sources. It prepares students well for professional practice as well as continuing, or further, education and research.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Year 1

**COMP103-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)**
Introduction to Computer Science 1
15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

COMP134-09B (HAM)
Software Engineering 1
15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP134.

ENGG180-09A (HAM)
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-09B (HAM)
**Introduction to Materials Science and
Engineering**
15 Points

For details see Materials and Processing
ENMP102.

**MATH101-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)**
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

**MATH102-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)**
Introduction to Algebra
15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

and 30 points from the following

CHEM101-09A (HAM) & 09A (SEC)
Chemical Concepts
15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

ENEL111-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Electronics
15 Points

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

PHYS103-09B (HAM) & 09B (SEC)
Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
15 Points

For details see Physics PHYS103.

**STAT121-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09B (NLD), 09B (TAI) & 09S (HAM)**
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

For details see Statistics STAT121.

Year 2

COMP200-09A (HAM)
Computer Systems
10 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP200.

COMP202-09B (HAM)
Computer Communications
10 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP202.

COMP235-09A (HAM)
Logic and Computation
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP235.

COMP241-09A (HAM)
Software Engineering Development
10 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP241.

COMP242-09B (HAM)
Software Engineering Process
10 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP242.

COMP314-09B (HAM)
Software Engineering Project
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP314.

ENGG200-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 1
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG200.

ENGG282-09B (HAM)
Engineering Design
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENGG283-09B (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 1A
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

ENGG284-09A (HAM)
Engineering Mathematics 1B
10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

ENMP282-09A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

Year 3

Students must take the papers listed below and 20 points chosen from COMP301, COMP311, COMP312 and COMP313.

COMP317-09A (HAM)
Design and Analysis of Algorithms
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP317.

COMP325-09B (HAM)
Introduction to Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP325.

COMP329-09A (HAM)
Database Systems
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP329.

COMP340-09B (HAM)
Reasoning about Programs
20 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP340.

ENGG300-09C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 2
0 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG300.

ENGG381-09A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

Year 4 (BE)

Students must take the papers listed below and 30 points chosen from any other 400 level Computer Science papers. COMP401, COMP413, COMP414, COMP415 and COMP452 are recommended.

COMP438-09B (HAM)
Topics in Human-Computer Interaction
15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP438.

COMP451-09A (HAM)
Model-Based Testing
15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP451.

ENGG482-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Engineering Design and Management Project
60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take the papers listed below and 30 points chosen from any other 400 level Computer Science papers. COMP401, COMP413, COMP414, COMP415 and COMP452 are recommended.

COMP438-09B (HAM)

Topics in Human-Computer Interaction

15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP438.

COMP451-09A (HAM)

Model-Based Testing

15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP451.

ENGG492-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Honours Research and Management Project

60 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

Spanish

The Spanish programme consists of papers in grammar, conversation, composition, Spanish literature and Latin American literature. All literature and language papers beyond SPAN131 are taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a major for the BA. Spanish may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Spanish, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Spanish, including SPAN231, SPAN232, SPAN305, SPAN310, and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to take Spanish as a major include HUMA101 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Spanish is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, School of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take SPAN131 and SPAN132, followed by SPAN231 in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with SPAN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPAN231.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level.

100 level

HUMA101-09B (HAM)
Old Worlds - New Worlds
15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

SPAN110
Spanish 1
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPAN112
Spanish Grammar and Conversation
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPAN131-09A (HAM)
Spanish for Beginners 1
15 Points

Complete beginners in the language acquire introductory competency with an emphasis on communication.

Required book(s): B. VanPatten, J.F. Lee, and T.L. Ballman *Vistazos* (McGraw-Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN132-09B (HAM)
Spanish for Beginners 2
15 Points

The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired. Equal attention is given to each of the skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN131

Required book(s): B. VanPatten, J.F. Lee, and T.L. Ballman *Vistazos* (McGraw-Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

LING200-09A (HAM)
The Languages of Europe
20 Points

For details see Linguistics LING200.

SPAN205
19th and 20th Century Spanish Literature
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPAN210
Spanish 2
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPAN231-09A (HAM)
Intermediate Spanish 1
20 Points

This paper follows on from SPAN132. Its aim is to expand confidence in the language skills already acquired with equal attention being given to each of the skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening.

Restriction(s): SPAN110

Prerequisite(s): SPAN132 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN232-09B (HAM)
Intermediate Spanish 2
20 Points

This paper follows on from SPAN231 and further develops skills in reading, writing, speaking and understanding Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

SPAN305-09A (HAM)
Latin American Literature
20 Points

Readings in Spanish American Literature from the late 19th Century to the present day.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN210

Corequisite(s): SPAN310

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

SPAN310-09A (HAM)
Spanish 3
20 Points

An advanced paper designed to perfect oral and written proficiency in the language.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN232

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN311
Golden Age Literature
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPAN312-09B (HAM)
Spanish Composition
20 Points

Students will learn to write formally in Spanish at the university level.

Restriction(s): SPAN211

Prerequisite(s): SPAN310

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN390-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

Spanish is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, students may count 500 level Spanish papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

SPAN501
Golden Age Poetry and Prose
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPAN502-09A (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): SPAN205 and SPAN305

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN590-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Sport and Leisure Studies

Sport and Leisure Studies draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students interests and career aspirations.

Sport and Leisure Studies is available as a major for the BSpLS. Sport and Leisure Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must gain 60 points from 200 level Sport and Leisure Studies papers, including two of SPLS201, SPLS202, and SPLS203, and 60 points from 300 level Sport and Leisure Studies papers.

Papers with the subject code SPLS are **Sport and Leisure Studies** papers. Papers with the subject code TESP are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Sport and Leisure Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Sport and Leisure Studies papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

ALED100-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09A (TGA), 09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Writing for University Purposes
15 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

SPLS101-09A (HAM)
Social and Cultural Aspects of Sport and Leisure
15 Points

This foundation paper examines the socio-cultural dimension of sport and leisure by providing an introductory and comparative analysis of key social science disciplines: sociology, philosophy, psychology, and history.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS102-09A (HAM)
Concepts of Sport and Leisure
15 Points

A study of the nature and meaning of leisure; an overview of leisure concepts; an examination of current trends, issues and practices; an historical perspective on leisure; and the significance of leisure to the individual and society.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS103-09B (HAM)
Physical Activity, Fitness and Lifestyle
15 Points

An introduction to the study of physical health, exercise and fitness.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS104-09B (HAM)
Principles of Human Movement
15 Points

An introduction to the biomechanical and skill-related principles and processes of human movement.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS105-09B (HAM)
Dance as a Leisure Activity
15 Points

This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these are influenced by societal and cultural issues.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 45 students.

SPLS106-09B (HAM)**Physical Education: Principles and Practices
15 Points**

Through practical involvement, students will examine issues in, through, and about movement in relation to current physical education practices. This paper includes a compulsory practical component.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS107-09A (HAM)**Foundations of Physical Education
15 Points**

This paper examines the historical, social, and political influences that have contributed to the development of physical education in New Zealand. This paper is designed to challenge our views and experiences of physical education, and includes a range of practical activities.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS120**Special Topic: Leadership in Community
Sporting Organisations
15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**TESP122-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM),
09B (TGA) & 09C (NET)****Learning and Teaching Health and Physical
Education
7.5 Points**

This paper will develop knowledge and understanding about teaching and learning in health and physical education for Years 1-8.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (NET) weeks 8-24

Note: TESP122-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TESP147-09Y (HAM)**Physical Education Y7-10
15 Points**

A study of the role of physical education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating physical education learning in Years 7-10.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in related areas of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper includes two compulsory weekend block periods on campus.

TESP148-09Y (HAM)**Health Education Y7-13
15 Points**

A study of the role of health education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating health education in Years 7-13.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in related areas of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA153-09S (HAM)**Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts -
A Contemporary Perspective
15 Points**

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA153.

TIKA157-09B (HAM)**Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts -
An Ancient Perspective
15 Points**

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA157.

200 level**SPLS201-09B (HAM)****Leadership in Sport and Leisure
20 Points**

A study of leadership theory, the concept of leadership, and the characteristics of effective leadership in the sport and leisure industry.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level

Required book(s): S. Leberman, C. Collins, and L.

Trenberth *Sport Business Management in*

Aotearoa/New Zealand (Dunmore)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS202-09A (HAM)**Psychology of Sport and Leisure
20 Points**

This paper provides an introduction to basic psychological theories and concepts of sport and leisure behaviour. Psychological and social psychological processes will be examined in order to understand what influences individuals' behaviour in a variety of sport and leisure settings.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS203-09B (HAM)
Sport and Leisure in Society
20 Points

A critical examination of sport and leisure in society from a sociocultural perspective. The content will focus on competitive sport, entertainment, travel, the outdoors, and leisure consumption.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS204-09A (HAM)
Physiology of Physical Activity
20 Points

An examination of the physiological concepts and principles underlying human response and adaptation to physical activity.

Prerequisite(s): SPLS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS205-09A (HAM)
Physical Education and Health in Schools
20 Points

This paper will increase knowledge, understanding and experience about the contribution a relevant and innovative programme can have to the implementation of health and physical education in schools.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS206-09B (HAM)
Medical Aspects of Physical Activity
20 Points

A study of the nature of injuries and medical conditions associated with physical activity and risks for different age groups along with a number of contemporary medical and health issues.

Prerequisite(s): SPLS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

SPLS207-09A (HAM)
Nutrition and Wellbeing
20 Points

A study of the principles of nutrition, source and function of nutrients, diet and health state, social and cultural influences on eating habits.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS208-09A (HAM)
Choreographing Dance
20 Points

An exploration of personal and creative movement through improvisation and choreography, towards informal and formal performances.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Required book(s): J.M. Smith-Autard *Dance Composition: A Practical Guide to Creative Success in Dance Making* 5th edition (AC & Black)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

SPLS209-09A (HAM)
Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments
20 Points

This paper examines how different approaches to learning impact on participants' experiences and learning in outdoor and adventure environments. Particular emphasis is placed on how learning theories impact on programme design and instructional style in contemporary settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Compulsory field trips provide opportunities for students to engage with the issues in practical situations.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

SPLS210-09A (HAM)
Sport for Children and Youth
20 Points

A study of children and youth in the sport culture, an examination of current trends, issues and practices in contemporary sport.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS212-09B (HAM)
Physical Activity and Disability
20 Points

This paper examines individual differences and considers a range of personal, social and cultural issues associated with the provision of physical activity that provides for the needs of those with a disability. This paper includes a compulsory weekend field trip.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

SPLS213-09A (HAM)
Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors
20 Points

This paper develops effective instructional strategies suitable for working with groups in a range of outdoor environments and activities. The paper includes practical experience and a number of compulsory field trips.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 45 students.

SPLS214-09B (HAM)
Dance, Community and Environment
20 Points

An exploration of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an understanding of dance education and teaching.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

TESP247-09Y (HAM)
Physical Education Y11-13
20 Points

This paper covers learning, teaching, and assessment theory and practice for Physical Education Years 11-13.

Prerequisite(s): TESP147
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA253-09A (HAM)
Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA253.

TIKA257-09A (HAM)
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA257.

300 level

MKTG356-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Sport Marketing
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG356.

SMST317-09B (HAM)
Marketing the Arts
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST317.

SPLS302-09B (HAM)
Sport and Exercise Psychology
20 Points

This paper provides a critical examination of the theoretical and practical issues in sport and exercise psychology associated with performance enhancement for athletes and coaches, and improving exercise motivation and adherence.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS303-09B (HAM)
Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise
20 Points

This paper involves prescribing physical activity for individuals and groups with reference to their specific needs; trends and issues in exercise prescription, the adoption of a physically active lifestyle and future directions in fitness.

Prerequisite(s): SPLS204
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS304-09A (HAM)
Leisure, Sport and the Media
20 Points

This paper expands students critical sociocultural understanding of physical activity. Through the theoretical analysis of media representations of body, fitness and sport, we examine how individuals leisure experiences are tangled in a net of power relations.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS305-09B (HAM)**Researching Sport and Leisure Experiences
20 Points**

This paper examines how a variety of research approaches can be used to understand, interpret and represent sport and leisure experiences.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS307-09A (HAM)**Play, Games and Culture
20 Points**

A critical study of play and games as leisure activities in changing society. The meaning of play and games is examined in different cultural contexts and as part of individual life experiences.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SPLS308-09A (HAM)**Dance Performance
20 Points**

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance.

Prerequisite(s): SPLS208 or SPLS214

Required book(s): J.M. Smith-Autard *Dance Composition: A Practical Guide to Creative Success in Dance Making* 5th edition (AC & Black)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

SPLS309-09B (HAM)**Professional Skills for Outdoor Education
and Adventure Settings
20 Points**

This paper offers students the opportunity to develop practical, interpersonal, and ethical skills relevant to outdoor and adventure environments. This is achieved through a combination of personal experience, theoretical learning, and critical reflection.

Prerequisite(s): SPLS209 or SPLS213

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

SPLS310-09B (HAM)**Instructing in Sport and Leisure Settings
20 Points**

An examination of how the instructional process in a range of physical activities contributes to providing a quality experience.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

SPLS311-09A (HAM)**Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles
20 Points**

This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the relationship between the individual and community and public health policies which may affect the adoption of healthy lifestyles.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS313**The Olympics and Olympism: Global
Sporting Culture
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**SPLS390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)****Directed Study
20 Points**

This paper is available only to students enrolled in the BSpLS who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, organise the question for investigation in consultation with an individual member of staff.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS399-09Y (HAM)**Practicum in the Sport and Leisure Industry
40 Points**

This paper aims to help develop students' critical understanding of issues and concepts relating to the promotion, management and provision of sport and leisure in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and satisfying customer needs through a quality experience. It requires a

period of work experience in an appropriate and approved organisation which is part of the sport and leisure industry. It will be assessed by written and oral reports resulting from the learning experiences within the organisation.

Restriction(s): SPLS301

Required book(s): S. Leberman, C. Collins, and L. Trenberth *Sport Business Management in Aotearoa/New Zealand* (Dunmore)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Students taking this paper may count only 20 points towards the Sport and Leisure Studies major.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SpLS) and GradDip(SpLS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport and Leisure Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including a minimum of 60 points above 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies. The remaining papers may be selected from other subjects listed in this Calendar. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies.

For further details, contact the School of Education Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SpLS), PGDip(SpLS), BSpLS(Hons) and MSpLS

To complete a BSpLS(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including SPLS501 and one of SPLS590, SPLS592 or SPLS593.

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including SPLS501.

To complete an MSpLS, students must take

120 points at 500 level from the following list, including a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a 30 point 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in 500 level papers.

HDCO501-09A (HAM) Ageing and Society 30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes HDCO501.

MKTG556 Marketing Through the Sports Media 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

PROF501-09S (HAM) Resource Management in Sport, Leisure and Educational Leadership 30 Points

For details see School of Education Graduate Programmes PROF501.

SPLS501-09A (NET) Researching Sport and Leisure 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS502-09A (NET) Health Related Fitness: Contemporary Issues 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS503-09B (NET) Leisure, Adventure and the Outdoors 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS504 Leisure, Communities and Self 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SPLS505-09B (NET) Youth and Sport 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS507-09B (NET) Psychological Aspects of Sport and Leisure 30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS508-09A (NET)
Physical Education in Schools
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SPLS520-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)**
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS590-09C (NET) & 09D (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS592-09C (NET)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS593-09C (NET)
Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS594-09C (NET)
Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Statistics

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a major for the BSc. Statistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Statistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Statistics, including STAT221, STAT226, STAT251, and at least 60 points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Statistics include COMP103, COMP104 and MATH101 in the first year of their programme of study. ECON304, MATH251 and MATH253 may be counted as Statistics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major. Within the Statistics major, a specialisation in Economics is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Statistics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

100 level

STAT101 Seeing Through Statistics 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT121-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09B (NLD), 09B (TAI) & 09S (HAM) Introduction to Statistical Methods 15 Points

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical problem solving; some practical examples of statistical inference; and the study of relationships between variables using regression analysis.

Restriction(s): STAT160

Prerequisite(s): MATH168, or 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or 14 credits at Level 3 in Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT160-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM) Management Statistics 15 Points

An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for the BBA(Fin) and BMS degrees. Topics include understanding variability, problem solving methods, need for and use of data, statistical process control, sampling, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

Restriction(s): STAT121

Prerequisite(s): MATH166, a B grade pass in MATH168, or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: This paper is normally available only to students enrolled for the BBA and BMS degrees or certain related programmes of study, such as BSocSc Economics majors.

200 level

STAT221-09A (HAM) **Statistical Data Analysis** **20 Points**

Statistical software packages are used to investigate a collection of real data sets from a variety of applications. Data collection and organisation, graphical methods, analysis of variance and regression and multivariate statistics are covered.

Restriction(s): ECON204

Prerequisite(s): STAT121 or STAT160

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT226-09B (HAM) **Bayesian Statistics** **20 Points**

This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach to the problem of revising beliefs given relevant data. It is a paper that is suitable for students with a mathematical background.

Restriction(s): STAT122

Prerequisite(s): at least one of MATH101, MATH102 or STAT121

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

STAT251-09A (HAM) **Simulation and Optimisation** **20 Points**

A selection of classical optimisation techniques is presented, with applications of these techniques to the optimal allocation of scarce resources. The techniques covered will include linear programming, simulation and network analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH102 and either STAT121 or STAT160

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

300 level

STAT321-09B (HAM) **Advanced Data Analysis** **20 Points**

This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on observational rather than experimental data. The topics covered are regression modelling and its generalisations, and multivariate analysis.

Prerequisite(s): STAT221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT323-09A (HAM) **Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys** **20 Points**

This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, with emphasis on the design.

Prerequisite(s): MATH102 and STAT221

Required book(s): V. Barnett *Sample Survey Principles and Methods* (Edward Arnold)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

STAT326-09B (HAM) **Computational Bayesian Statistics** **20 Points**

Theory and practice of statistical inference by drawing random samples from the posterior distribution, either reshaping random draws from an easily sampled distribution, or by Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods (which are implemented in WINBugs).

Prerequisite(s): STAT221 or STAT226

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT352-09A (HAM) **Statistics for Quality Improvement** **20 Points**

This paper covers the fundamentals of quality from a statistical point of view, statistical process control and capability, and process design and improvement, and includes the design of industrial experiments.

Restriction(s): ENGG381

Prerequisite(s): STAT221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)

Directed Study

20 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

400 level

STAT420

Report of an Investigation

40 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT421

Computational Statistics

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT422

Classical Statistical Inference

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT424

Statistical Consulting

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT425

Topics in Statistics

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT426

Bayesian Statistical Inference

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT451

Operations Research

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT452

Industrial Statistics

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons) and MSc

Most 500 level papers correspond to papers taught at 400 level. Students attend the same lectures, but additional assessment may be prescribed for 500 level students. Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Statistics.

STAT521-09A (HAM)

Computational Statistics

30 Points

Restriction(s): STAT421

Prerequisite(s): STAT321, or three other 300 level Statistics papers, and at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT522

Statistical Inference

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT524

Statistical Consulting

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT525

Topics in Statistics

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STAT531-09B (HAM)

Data Analysis and the Linear Model

30 Points

Restriction(s): STAT321

Prerequisite(s): admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT533-09A (HAM)

Study Design and Statistical Inference

30 Points

Restriction(s): STAT323

Prerequisite(s): admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT552-09B (HAM)

Industrial Statistics

30 Points

Restriction(s): STAT452

Prerequisite(s): STAT352, or three other 300 level Statistics papers, and at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT590-09C (HAM)

Directed Study

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT591-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT593-09C (HAM)

Statistics Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT594-09C (HAM)

Statistics Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Strategic Management

Strategic Management is concerned with maximising an organisation's competitive advantage. The Strategic Management approach is to take a top management view of the organisation which is deemed crucial in creating futures for the firm.

Strategic Management is available as a major for the BMS. Strategic Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BMS Strategic Management major, a specialisation in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements for the BMS major and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Strategic Management for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Strategic Management, including STMG222, STMG346, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in HRMG coded papers may be included in a Strategic Management major.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Strategic Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Strategic Management papers at 300 level.

100 level

MNGT100-09B (HAM) Management and Sustainability 15 Points

This paper looks at the nature and scope of sustainable development and the role of households, firms and governments in improving the quality of life for current and future generations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STMG191-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Introduction to Management 15 Points

This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contemporary context.

Prerequisite(s): ALED100 or ESLA101 or MCOM104 or MAOR111 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Classical Studies (including achievement standard 3.3), English, History (including achievement standard 3.5), or Te Reo Māori

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

200 level

STMG222-09A (NET) Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape 20 Points

A web-based study of management in action.

Prerequisite(s): STMG191 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG285-09B (HAM) Strategy for Enterprise 20 Points

The focus of this paper will be to provide sufficient materials to students to allow them to develop a substantial business plan, including a review of business opportunities in the international arena.

Restriction(s): STMG385

Prerequisite(s): STMG191

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

HRMG343-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Business Research Methods

20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG343.

HRMG374-09S (HAM) Women and Management

20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

SCEN301-09A (HAM) Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community

20 Points

For details see Social Enterprise SCEN301.

STMG311-09A (NET) The International Business Environment

20 Points

Effective organisations are those that ensure consistency between their external environments and internal operations (strategy, management). This paper examines the principal facets - economic, cultural, political, technological and competitive - of the contemporary international business environment.

Equivalent(s): INMG311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students must be fully enrolled in this online paper two weeks before the semester starts.

STMG315-09B (NET) Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)

20 Points

This paper examines the opportunities and challenges of doing business in the newly emerging BRIC economies (Brazil, Russia, India and China).

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG324-09B (HAM) Entrepreneurship and Innovation

20 Points

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business.

Restriction(s): STMG424

Prerequisite(s): STMG191

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG330-09B (HAM) Management Technology and Organisation

20 Points

An examination of management and organisational implications of technology, including aspects of technology and technological change, new technology and work and the management of technology.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG344-09A (HAM) Business, Government and Society

20 Points

The relationship between social issues, the organisation and management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG346-09A (HAM) Electronic Commerce: Competing on the Edge

20 Points

An in-depth study of e-business strategies.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG347 Comparative Styles of Strategy Making

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG385-09B (HAM) Strategy for Enterprise

20 Points

This paper introduces the key theoretical definitions and issues associated with enterprise, entrepreneurship and innovation.

Restriction(s): STMG285 and STMG485

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG388-09A (HAM)
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points

This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful management and evolution of these cooperative modes of business.

Restriction(s): STMG488

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**STMG391-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA),
09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)**
Strategic Management
20 Points

A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 and HRMG241 and MKTG151 (for BMS students), or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department (for non-BMS students)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2 & 09S (HAM) 1:0

Note: Enrolment in STMG391-09S (HAM) is limited to 76 students.

400 level

HRMG445-09B (HAM)
Career Management and Development
20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG445.

STMG412-09B (NET)
International Business Strategy
20 Points

This paper examines the field of business strategy with particular reference to the strategies of firms operating internationally. The paper includes seminars, cases and examples of firms from a wide variety of industry sectors.

Equivalent(s): INMG412

Prerequisite(s): STMG311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG416-09B (NET)
Special Topic: Doing Business in Europe
20 Points

This paper provides a broad background of the political, socio-cultural and economic development in Europe. It provides an understanding of how European integration contributes to an increasingly homogenous and interrelated European economy and society.

Prerequisite(s): STMG311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG424-09B (HAM)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
20 Points

This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, with the practical approach to make such a business financially successful and personally rewarding.

Restriction(s): STMG324

Prerequisite(s): STMG346 or STMG391

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG425-09A (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Managing with Spirit
20 Points

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG483-09B (HAM)
Strategic Leadership
20 Points

This paper provides an expanded study of strategic content and process through a focus on the composition and influence of top managers.

Prerequisite(s): STMG391 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or Graduate Convener

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG488-09A (HAM)
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points

This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.

Restriction(s): STMG388

Prerequisite(s): STMG191 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG490-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET)**Directed Study
20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

STMG499-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM), 09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)**Report of an Investigation
20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): STMG599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343 and two 300 level papers in the area of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(StratMgt) and
GradDip(StratMgt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons),
PGCert(StratMgt),
PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS**

Strategic Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) or as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate

Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Strategic Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Strategic Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Strategic Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

**STMG501
Global Business: Strategic Marketing and
Management
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**STMG502-09B (HAM)
Business Research Methods
30 Points**

Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503 and TOMG506

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**STMG511
International Business Management
30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**STMG512-09S (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points**

Prerequisite(s): STMG391

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**STMG517-09B (NET)
Current Issues in International
Management
30 Points**

Equivalent(s): INMG517

Prerequisite(s): STMG311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

STMG524
Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG550
Competing Paradigms in Strategy
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG555-09B (HAM)
Foundations of Strategy and Organisation
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317 or STMG391

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG556-09A (HAM)
Competitive Advantage Through Work-Family Practices
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG557
Strategic Partnerships and Collaboration
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

STMG580-09A (HAM)
Strategies for Sustainability
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): STMG391

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG588-09A (NET)
International Business Strategy
30 Points

Equivalent(s): INMG512

Restriction(s): STMG412

Prerequisite(s): STMG311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

STMG590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (NET) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

STMG591-09C (HAM)
Strategic Management Dissertation
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG592-09C (HAM)
Strategic Management Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG593-09C (HAM)
Strategic Management Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG594-09C (HAM)
Strategic Management Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG599-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM), 09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points

Restriction(s): STMG499

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343 and two 300 level papers in the area of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Supply Chain Management

Supply Chain Management (SCM) is the study of the integration of all the value-creating elements in supply, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes, from raw material extraction to end-user consumption, usually using information technologies as a main enabler. This subject is closely related to the subject areas of Electronic Business and Management Systems.

Supply Chain Management is available as a major for the BMS. Supply Chain Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Supply Chain Management for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Supply Chain Management, including MSYS277, either MSYS376 or MSYS476, either MSYS377 or MSYS477, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Supply Chain Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Supply Chain Management papers at 300 level.

200 level

**MSYS212-09A (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

**MSYS221-09A (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Electronic Commerce Overview
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

**MSYS277-09A (HAM)
Supply Chain Integration
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS277.

300 level

**MSYS321-09B (HAM)
E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS321.

**MSYS335-09A (HAM)
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS335.

**MSYS351-09A (HAM)
E-Business Management
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

**MSYS355-09B (HAM)
E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS355.

**MSYS358-09A (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

**MSYS365-09B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

MSYS366-09A (HAM)
Project Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

MSYS376-09B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS376.

MSYS377-09A (HAM)
Supply Chain Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

400 level

MSYS421-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Infrastructure
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS421.

MSYS435-09A (HAM)
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

MSYS451-09A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

MSYS455-09B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS455.

MSYS458-09A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Implementation
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

MSYS465-09B (HAM)
Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

MSYS466-09A (HAM)
Advanced Project Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS466.

MSYS476-09B (HAM)
Advanced Operations Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS476.

MSYS477-09A (HAM)
Advanced Supply Chain Management
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS477.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Supply Chain Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Supply Chain Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Supply Chain Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Supply Chain Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MSYS561-09B (HAM)
Knowledge Management Research
30 Points
For details see Management Systems
MSYS561.

MSYS576-09A (HAM)
21st Century Logistics
30 Points
For details see Management Systems
MSYS576.

MSYS577-09B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points
For details see Management Systems
MSYS577.

Te Reo Māori/Māori Language

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as major for the BA and BMPD. Te Reo Māori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Te Reo Māori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Te Reo Māori, including MAOR313, MAOR314, and at least 20 further points at 300 level. Within the BA and BMPD Te Reo Māori major, a specialisation in Te Tohu Paetahi, total immersion Māori language learning, is available to students who wish to complete their degree mainly in te reo Māori. Two streams, Hukatai and Rehutai, involve intensive language learning in a whānau environment in the first year of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour a Te Reo Māori Language specialisation is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Te Reo Māori is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Māori and Pacific Development, School of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

100 level

MAOR100-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM) **Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs** **15 Points**

This paper is designed to introduce the student to basic Māori culture through elementary Māori language, and the Māori customs demonstrated by that language. Students will gain experience of Māori culture through the language learned. This paper also provides an introduction to further reo and tikanga papers.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

MAOR101-09A (HAM), 09A (SEC), 09C (SEC) & 09D (HAM) **Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1** **15 Points**

This paper focuses on developing competencies in language skills required in the communication of feelings, attitudes, emotions and points of view in different situations. The paper is for students at a reasonably high level, or who are fluent speakers of Māori.

Restriction(s): MAOR211

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (SEC) weeks 10-26, 09D (HAM) weeks 10-14

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR110-09B (HAM), 09B (SEC), 09C (SEC) & 09D (HAM) **Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2** **15 Points**

This paper focuses on the development of the language and language skills required to communicate about rights, duties, obligations and responsibilities, building on the skills acquired in MAOR101.

Restriction(s): MAOR212

Prerequisite(s): MAOR101 or at the lecturer's discretion

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (SEC) weeks 29-45, 09D (HAM) weeks 17-20

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR111-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09A (TGA), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI) **Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1** **15 Points**

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language focusing on family relationships, numbers, time, shopping, talking about a trip and commands.

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākanano* (Pearson Educational); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-14, 09C (TAI) weeks 10-14

Note: This paper is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 3 Māori, or equivalent, or who have passed Māori language papers at a higher level. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in English.

MAOR112-09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09B (TGA), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
15 Points

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the language of mealtimes, using the telephone, describing a person, attending a hui at a marae.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR111

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākano* (Pearson Educational); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 17-20, 09C (TAI) weeks 17-20

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in English.

MAOR155
Reading Māori
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MAOR180-09A (HAM)
'Ano 'Ai: Hawaiian Language Studies
15 Points

This paper introduces students to the Hawaiian language and the skills necessary to acquire a basic proficiency in the language, and an understanding of the Hawaiian culture in a linguistic context.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR181-09B (HAM)
Ka 'Olelo Hawai'i: Post-Beginners Hawaiian Language
15 Points

This paper builds on the language, skills, and cultural knowledge acquired in MAOR180, extending the students' repertoire of Hawaiian vocabulary and sentence structure and developing competence in the production of language both orally and in written form.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR180

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

MAOR211-09A (AKT), 09A (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1
20 Points

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of points of view in different situations.

Restriction(s): MAOR101

Prerequisite(s): MAOR112

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākano* (Pearson Educational); J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 22-25, 09C (TAI) weeks 22-25

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR212-09B (AKT), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM) & 09C (TAI)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2
20 Points

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR211, developing further language skills required in using Māori to communicate about rights, duties, obligations and responsibilities.

Restriction(s): MAOR110

Prerequisite(s): MAOR211

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 29-32, 09C (TAI) weeks 29-32

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR213-09A (AKT), 09A (HAM), 09C (HAM), 09C (TAI) & 09D (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1
20 Points

This paper focuses on the development of the language and language skills required to communicate, debate and explain differing points of view in traditional and contemporary contexts.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR110 or MAOR212

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Māhuri* (Longman Paul); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 34-37, 09C (TAI) weeks 34-37, 09D (HAM) weeks 22-25
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR214-09B (AKT), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM), 09C (TAI) & 09D (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2
20 Points

This paper focuses on extending the development of the language and language skills required to use Māori accurately and appropriately in a wide range of informal, semi-formal and formal situations and contexts that are characteristic of Māori social life.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR213

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Māhuri* (Longman Paul); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 39-42, 09C (TAI) weeks 39-42, 09D (HAM) weeks 29-32
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR266-09A (HAM) & 09A (TAI)
Ko te Whakawhanaunga Mātauranga Āhua Reo o te Reo Tuhituhi
20 Points

This paper focuses on the analysis of different types of Māori language text. The emphasis is on overall text construction (schemata) but analysis begins at the level of the word and includes intrasentential features.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR110 or MAOR212

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR267-09A (HAM) & 09A (TAI)
Ko te Ako Reo me ngā Kaupapa Reo mā te Rūmaki: Ko ngā Take Āhuetanga Hinengaro-Ā-lwi
20 Points

A study of the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic issues which are central to the approach to language learning in bilingual and immersion programme settings.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR214

Corequisite(s): MAOR266

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR290-09A (TAI), 09B (HAM), 09B (TAI) & 09B (TGA)

He Rangahau Kaupapa Kōrero Motuhake: Directed Study
20 Points

An extension of the student's knowledge of te reo Māori through a guided research study of a chosen topic.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR101 or MAOR211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

300 level

LING305

Ngā Reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MAOR312-09A (HAM) & 09A (TAI)
Te Whakatakoto i te Kupu me ōna Tikanga Katoa: A Description of Māori Language
20 Points

This paper focuses on a comprehensive formal study of the sounds, words, simple and complex sentence structures of te reo Māori.

Corequisite(s): MAOR313 or MAOR314

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR313-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09A (TAI), 09A (TGA) & 09D (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced
20 Points

This paper focuses on the development of the language and language skills required to use Māori language accurately and appropriately to inform, persuade and entertain in formal and informal contexts requiring complexity and subtlety of expression.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR214

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kohuretanga* (Longman Paul); Te Whanake 4 videocassettes

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09D (HAM) weeks 34-37

Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne and Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR314-09B (HAM), 09B (NET),
09B (TAI), 09B (TGA) & 09D (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Advanced
20 Points**

This paper focuses on the development of the ability to use the language in a wide range of creative and artistic contexts, paying careful attention to the appropriate selection and use of culturally appropriate language, imagery and symbolism.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR313

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kohuretanga* (Longman Paul); Te Whanake 4 videocassettes

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09D (HAM) weeks 39-42

Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne and Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR316-09B (HAM)
Te Reo Ahurei
20 Points**

A critical examination and understanding of composition styles, including performance of poetic genres.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR214 or equivalent Māori proficiency

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR366-09B (HAM) & 09B (TAI)
Ngā Rerekētanga o ngā Reo-Ā-Iwi o te Ao
Māori
20 Points**

A study of the dialect split in Māori, with special reference to the reasons for this split and its impacts on language policy and planning of Māori language programmes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR367-09B (HAM) & 09B (TAI)
Ko te Whakarangahau Reo Māori me te Kete
Kōrero
20 Points**

Students are introduced to a wide range of applied linguistics research methods and are invited to select a language-based topic for investigation. This research is closely supervised individually and in groups.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR213 and MAOR214

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR390-09A (HAM), 09A (TAI),
09B (HAM) & 09B (TAI)
Ngā Āhuatanga o te Rangahau Kōrero Nehe:
Directed Study
20 Points**

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

**TIKA310-09A (HAM)
Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu
Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings
20 Points**

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA310.

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(ReoMāori) and
GradDip(ReoMāori)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Te Reo Māori/Māori Language at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development Office.

**Prescriptions for the
PGCert(ReoMāori),
PGDip(ReoMāori) and
BA(Hons)**

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Te Reo Māori papers.

Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Candidates for the BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori may not include more than two of MAOR501, MAOR503, MAOR507 or MAOR508 in their programme of study.

MAOR506-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)**Kaupapa Motuhake****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**When Taught: 09C (HAM) weeks 10-35 & 09D (HAM) weeks 10-8**Note: This paper may be directed in either English or te reo Māori***MAOR510-09B (HAM)****Te Whītiki o te Kī****30 Points***Prerequisite(s): MAOR314**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MAOR511-09A (HAM)****Te Whakaniko i te Kupu****30 Points***Prerequisite(s): MAOR314**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MAOR512****Te Papareo Māori****30 Points***This paper will not be taught in 2009.***MAOR551-09A (HAM)****Te Kupu, Te Reo, Ngā Kōrero****30 Points***Prerequisite(s): MAOR314**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note: This paper is compulsory for the BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori.***MAOR552-09B (HAM)****Te Kōrero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua****30 Points***Prerequisite(s): MAOR551**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MAOR590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TIKA502-09B (HAM)****Ngā Here Kōrero ki te Taiao****30 Points***For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA502.***TIKA509-09A (HAM)****Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika Research Methods and Issues****30 Points***For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA509.***Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)**

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

MAOR501-09S (HAM), 09S (NET) & 09S (TAI)**Translation Theories and Ethics****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference.***MAOR503-09A (HAM), 09A (NET) & 09A (TAI)****Translating Literary and Specialised Texts****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference.***MAOR507-09B (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (TAI)****Competency in Interpreting for Formal and Informal Situations****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference.***MAOR508-09B (HAM), 09B (NET) & 09B (TAI)****Practical Approaches to Translation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note: This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference.*

Prescriptions for the MA and MMPD

To complete an MA in Te Reo Māori, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Te Reo Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Candidates for the MA and MMPD in Te Reo Māori may not include more than two of MAOR501, MAOR503, MAOR507 or MAOR508 in their programme of study.

MAOR591-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR592-09C (HAM)

Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR593-09C (HAM)

Te Reo Māori Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR594-09C (HAM)

Te Reo Māori Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Theatre Studies

The Theatre Studies programme consists of both practical and theory papers. The practical papers involve group-based studies and focus on both the practice and the theory of performance. The theory papers, while often including practical work, focus more on writing by and about significant theatre practitioners and theatre performance.

Theatre Studies is available as a major for the BA. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Theatre Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. ENGL202, MUSI226 and SMST317 may be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level, including 30 points in any subject(s) and 30 points in Theatre Studies papers, before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

HUMA101-09B (HAM)
Old Worlds - New Worlds
15 Points

For details see English HUMA101.

THST111-09A (HAM)
The Nature of Theatre 1
15 Points

A practical/theory paper consisting of two core topics: the language of theatre and the theatrical life of the text. Studies include the actor's resources, performance spaces, voice and movement, blocking and group improvisation using set playtexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST112-09B (HAM)
The Nature of Theatre 2
15 Points

A practical/theory paper including the study of significant 20th century theatre practitioners. Topics include theatre and society, the theatre of the sub/supra conscious, theatre beyond the playtext and practical work using modern/contemporary plays. Involves weekend workshops.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This is available as a BMus paper only to BMus singing students.

200 level

ENGL202
Shakespeare's Theatre
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MUSI226
Music Theatre
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

THST202-09A (HAM)
Theatre Workshop 1
20 Points

An introduction to actor-training and performance through the study and practice of different acting conventions (improvisation, physical theatre), skills (vocal and physical training) and stagecrafts.

Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST207-09A (HAM)
Theatre Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points

This paper examines the growth of New Zealand theatre from European arrival and post-colonial activity to contemporary bicultural perspectives. Prominent plays and their cultural impact are considered and discussed. Texts are explored through in-class practical rehearsals and presentations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST208-09A (HAM)
Plays in Performance
20 Points

This paper explores the visual and physical language of theatre during significant stages in its development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Major playwrights and play texts will be explored in practical sessions.

Restriction(s): THST201

Prerequisite(s): THST111 or THST112

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST209-09B (HAM)
Theatre for Schools and Communities
20 Points

A practical and theoretical paper which examines the uses of drama in Theatre-in-Education, Drama-in-Education and Community Theatre. Includes a study of current practice methodologies.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

SMST317-09B (HAM)
Marketing the Arts
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST317.

THST301-09A (HAM)
Play Production
20 Points

This paper aims to develop the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by mounting a play for public performance. Students will form an ensemble group and contribute to all aspects of the production process.

Restriction(s): THST210

Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST302-09B (HAM)
Theatre Workshop 2
20 Points

An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, including actor-training, solo performance, Theatre Laboratory theatre, mask performance, non-Western theatre, and the work of leading contemporary theatre practitioners.

Prerequisite(s): THST202 and at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST304-09B (HAM)
Political Theatre
20 Points

A study of how politics and theatre have combined to contribute to revolution, social reform, anti-war protest, religious movements, and to the evolution of cultural identity.

Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies or Political Science

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST305
Women's Theatre
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

THST308-09B (HAM)
Creating Theatre
20 Points

A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop themes and ideas to create a public performance at the end of the semester.

Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST310
American Theatre
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

THST390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

At the discretion of the convenor of Theatre Studies, students may research a selected field of study under the supervision of an appropriate staff member. Students wishing to take this paper are advised to discuss their proposal with the Convenor of Theatre Studies before the end of the previous academic year.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt) and BA(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to complete a minimum of 90 points from THST coded papers.

The following papers are considered complementary to the Theatre Studies BA(Hons) programme: ENGL502 and MUSI502.

ENGL502
Shakespeare
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

MUSI502
Music and Popular Theatre
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

THST544-09Y (HAM)
Directing for Theatre
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST545-09A (HAM)
Theatre Anthropology: The Art of the Performer
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST546-09B (HAM)
Laboratory Theatre
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST560-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA

To complete an MA in Theatre Studies, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

THST592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST593-09C (HAM)
Theatre Studies Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST594-09C (HAM)
Theatre Studies Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies

A programme in Tikanga Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori cultural studies to a high level of competency.

Tikanga Māori is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Tikanga Māori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tikanga Māori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tikanga Māori, including either TIKA263 or TIKA264, and either TIKA363 or TIKA364, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Tikanga Māori include MAOR100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tikanga Māori, students must include either TIKA163 or TIKA164, and either TIKA263 or TIKA264.

Note: Students may not include more than two MPDV coded papers in their programme of study. Admission to some 300 level Tikanga Māori papers is at the discretion of the lecturer.

100 level

COMP124-09B (HAM) & 09B (TAI)

He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko

15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP124.

MAOR100-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)

Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs

15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR100.

MMAC121-09B (HAM)

Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand

15 Points

For details see Māori Media and Communication MMAC121.

MPDV100-09A (HAM)

Introduction to Development Studies

15 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

TIKA151-09S (BLK)

Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts

15 Points

An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques, along with modern day applications.

Equivalent(s): TIKA152

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students. This paper is taught in English.

TIKA153-09S (HAM)

Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective

15 Points

This is an introduction to the contemporary development of Māori song and dance. Content will include performance, movement, voice, choreography and research methodologies.

Equivalent(s): MAOR153

Required book(s): T. Karetu *Haka: The Dance of a Noble People* (Reed); N. Huata *The Rhythm and Life of Poi* (Harper Collins); J. Sheen *Māori Action Song* (NZCER)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA157-09B (HAM)

Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective

15 Points

This paper is an introduction to the theoretical and practical components of Kapa Haka, Māori performing arts.

Equivalent(s): MAOR154 and TIKA154

Prerequisite(s): MAOR100 is highly recommended for students with no prior knowledge of the Māori culture.

Required book(s): T. Karetu *Haka: The Dance of a Noble People* (Reed); N. Huata *The Rhythm and Life of Poi* (Harper Collins); J. Sheen *Māori Action Song* (NZCER)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

A study of Māori myths and traditions, kinship, social organisation and customs with comparisons of traditional and contemporary Māori society, noting changes and adaptations in the cultural context.

Equivalent(s): MAOR103 and TIKA103

Restriction(s): MAOR104, TIKA104 and TIKA164

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA164-09A (HAM)
Mai Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

An introduction to Māori customs, practices and rituals from pre-European contact to today. This paper investigates the dynamism of Māori cultural, socio-economic, political and spiritual values.

Equivalent(s): MAOR104 and TIKA104

Restriction(s): MAOR103, TIKA103 and TIKA163

Prerequisite(s): MAOR110 or MAOR212 or at the discretion of the lecturer

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TTWA150-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

TTWA171
Tributes and Treaties: the Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

200 level

COMP234
Hötuku Māori
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GEOG219-09A (HAM)
Māori Lands and Communities
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG219.

HIST227-09A (HAM)
Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pākehā
20 Points

For details see History HIST227.

MMAC221-09A (HAM)
From Whaikorero to Bebo: Evolution of Māori Media and Communication
20 Points

For details see Māori Media and Communication MMAC221.

MPDV200-09B (HAM)
Indigenous Development in the Pacific Region
20 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV200.

MPDV201
Issues of Ownership in Māori and Pacific Development
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TIKA202-09A (HAM)
Ko te Wairua me ngā Hāhi Māori
20 Points

A study of primal and contemporary Māori religion.

Equivalent(s): MAOR202

Prerequisite(s): TIKA164

Corequisite(s): MAOR213

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA211
He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori Art
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TIKA241-09A (HAM)**Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
20 Points**

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Māori and the connection to the Māori world. A practical element is included which encourages students to make their own instruments and start to learn how to create compositions.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR100, TIKA163 or TIKA164

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students. This paper is taught in English.

TIKA251-09S (BLK)**Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in
Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points**

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Māori weaving. Students will learn to weave kete whakairo and explore sculptural woven forms.

Prerequisite(s): TIKA151, MAOR100, TIKA163 or TIKA164 are recommended.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students. This paper is taught in English.

TIKA253-09A (HAM)**Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song
and Dance Theatre
20 Points**

This paper extensively focuses on the development and consolidation of voice and movement techniques encompassing both traditional and contemporary Māori performing art, song, dance and theatre. Particular emphasis will be on the process and practice of te reo kori (the language of Māori movement).

Equivalent(s): MAOR216 and TIKA216

Prerequisite(s): TIKA153. TIKA157 is highly recommended.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA257-09A (HAM)**Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
20 Points**

This paper is a further examination of the theoretical and practical components of Kapa Haka, Māori performing arts. A component of this paper will be an introduction to composition and choreography.

Equivalent(s): MAOR217 and TIKA217

Restriction(s): MAOR218 and TIKA218

Prerequisite(s): TIKA157, TIKA163 or TIKA164

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA263-09A (HAM)**He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects
of a Changing World
20 Points**

This paper examines and analyses more intensively effects of the modern world on Māori customs in local, national, and international settings.

Equivalent(s): MAOR204 and TIKA204

Restriction(s): MAOR203, TIKA203 and TIKA264

Prerequisite(s): TIKA163

Required book(s): M. King (ed.) *Te Ao Hurihuri* (Octopus)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA264-09B (HAM)**Ngā Tikanga Apatahi: Māori Customs,
Traditional and Modern
20 Points**

This paper examines customs of traditional and contemporary Māori society in more detail.

Equivalent(s): MAOR203 and TIKA203

Restriction(s): MAOR204, TIKA204 and TIKA263

Prerequisite(s): TIKA164

Required book(s): M. King (ed.) *Te Ao Hurihuri* (Octopus)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA287**The Māori Canoe: Traditions, Rituals and
Use
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TIKA288-09S (HAM)**Te Waka Māori
20 Points**

A comparative analysis of Māori and other Polynesian canoe types, uses, construction methods and rituals. This includes a field trip and a practical component involving the preparation, use and maintenance of different types of waka.

Equivalent(s): MAOR207 and TIKa207
Restriction(s): MAOR208, TIKa208 and TIKa287
Prerequisite(s): TIKa164 or at the discretion of the lecturer
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA290-09A (HAM)
He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study
20 Points

A directed study focusing on local histories and topics as areas of study.

Prerequisite(s): TIKa163 or TIKa164
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English and Māori.

TTWA201-09B (HAM)
Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues -
Connections and Relationships
20 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA201.

300 level

HIST330-09B (HAM)
Researching Iwi/Māori History
20 Points

For details see History HIST330.

MPDV300-09A (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific
Development
20 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.

MPDV302-09B (HAM)
Understanding Notions of Sustainable
Development in Māori and Pacific Contexts
20 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV302.

MPDV390-09B (HAM) & 09B (NET)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV390.

TIKA310-09A (HAM)
Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakatauki me ngā Kupu
Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings
20 Points

An analytical and comparative study of traditional and contemporary Māori proverbial sayings.

Equivalent(s): MAOR309 and TIKa309
Prerequisite(s): TIKa202 or TIKa264
Corequisite(s): MAOR313 and MAOR314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA341-09B (HAM)
Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te
Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music
of the Māori
20 Points

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Māori.

Equivalent(s): MAOR320 and TIKa320
Prerequisite(s): TIKa241, and either TIKa263 or TIKa264

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA351-09A (HAM)
Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori
Fibre Arts
20 Points

This paper focuses on the in-depth examination of the Māori fibre arts, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating work in chosen fibre medium. Emphasis is on the exploration of design processes and innovative approaches to studio practice.

Prerequisite(s): TIKa251
Required book(s): D. Te Kanawa *Weaving a Kakahu* (Puwaha ki te Ao Trust); H.M. Mead *Te Whatu Taaniko: Taaniko Weaving* (Reed Methuen)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students. This paper is taught in English.

TIKA357-09B (HAM)
Ngā Mahi-a-Rēhia: Leisure Pursuits of the
Māori
20 Points

This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original compositions, lyrics, music, action and choreography. Emphasis will be placed on a final performance of created work.

Restriction(s): MAOR218 and TIKA218
Prerequisite(s): TIKA253 or TIKA257
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA363-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of Māori Identity
20 Points

This paper examines local identity markers such as tribal stories, people, environment links, and their impact in modern day contexts at whānau, hapū, national and global levels.

Restriction(s): TIKA364
Prerequisite(s): TIKA263
Required book(s): H.M. Mead *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values* (Huia)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TIKA364-09B (HAM)
Ngā Kōrero Ā-lwi: Iwi Narratives as Markers of Mana and Rangatiratanga
20 Points

This paper examines iwi, hapū and whānau identity and rangatiratanga in more depth, focusing on stories, taiao connections, and the impact of cultural tensions/insights in modern day cultural contexts.

Equivalent(s): MAOR303 and TIKA303
Restriction(s): TIKA363
Prerequisite(s): TIKA206, TIKA264 or TIKA288
Corequisite(s): MAOR313 or MAOR314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA387
Ngā Waka o te Moananui: Canoes of the Pacific
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TIKA390-09A (HAM)
He Rangahau Tikanga Papatoru: Directed Study
20 Points

A directed study paper with more intensive research into topics linked to student interest.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be taught in English or Māori. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

TTWA301-09A (HAM)
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?
20 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Tikanga) and GradDip(Tikanga)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Tikanga), PGDip(Tikanga), BA(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Tikanga Māori papers. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Students may not include more than two of DEVS501, DEVS502, DEVS503, DEVS504 or DEVS505 in their programme of study.

DEVS501-09B (NET)
Strategic Planning for Iwi and Hapū Development
30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS501.

DEVS502-09A (NET)
Sustainable Resource Issues
30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEVS502.

DEVS503
Indigenous Capital Development
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

DEV5504-09A (NET)
Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEV5504.

DEV5505-09B (NET)
Governance and Nation Building
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEV5505.

MAOR506-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Kaupapa Motuhake
30 Points
For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR506.

TIKA501-09A (HAM)
Tikanga - An Avenue of Resistance and Resilience: Tu Rangatira, Tu Kaha
30 Points
Required book(s): M.H. Durie *Mana, Te Kāwanatanga: The Politics of Māori Self-Determination* (Oxford)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA502-09B (HAM)
Ngā Here Kōrero ki te Taiao
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA503-09B (HAM)
Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tāne, Mana Tangata
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA504-09B (HAM)
Ngā Tikanga o te Marae
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MAOR504
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA509-09A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika Research Methods and Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): MAOR509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA520-09A (HAM)
Ngā Waiata me ngā Haka
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MAOR520
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA590-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MA, MMPD and MSocSc

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Tikanga Māori, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Tikanga Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Students for the MA, MMPD and MSocSc in Tikanga Māori may not include more than two of DEV5501, DEV5502, DEV5503, DEV5504 or DEV5505 in their programme of study.

TIKA591-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA593-09C (HAM)
Tikanga Māori Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA594-09C (HAM)
Tikanga Māori Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Tourism Development

The Tourism Development programme provides a multidisciplinary approach to the issues created by tourism and comprises a mix of core papers on the construction and impacts of tourism as a social process, as well as papers which assist students to explore gender, ethnic, regional, and environmental dimensions of tourism. Skills in environmental planning, social impact assessment, and geographic information systems can be obtained from the wide range of optional elective papers in the specific programme. The adoption of ethical and cooperative approaches to tourism planning, management, business, and tourism research is the intended outcome.

Tourism Development is available as a major for the BTour. Tourism Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Development, including GEOG224, TOST201, TOST300, TOST306, one of ANTH201, ANTH202, GEOG206, GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG219, GEOG228, SPLS209 or SPLS309, and one of ANTH300 or GEOG306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Development include GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 200 level. The name of this subject has changed from Tourism Resources, Impacts and Planning.

100 level

ANTH102-09B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

**ECON100-09A (HAM), 09A (SEC),
 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)**
**Business Economics and the New Zealand
 Economy**
15 Points

For details see Economics ECON100.

GEOG101-09B (HAM)
**People and Place: Introduction to Social and
 Cultural Geography**
15 Points

For details see Geography GEOG101.

GEOG103-09A (HAM)
Resources and Environment
15 Points

For details see Geography GEOG103.

MPDV100-09A (HAM)
Introduction to Development Studies
15 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

MSYS121-09A (HAM) & 09B (NET)
The World of Electronic Commerce
15 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS121.

SPLS102-09A (HAM)
Concepts of Sport and Leisure
15 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS102.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
**Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to
 Traditional and Contemporary Māori
 Society**
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA163.

TOMG100-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Tourism Product Design and Pricing
15 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG100.

TOMG101-09A (HAM), 09A (NET) & 09A (SEC)
Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality
15 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG101.

TOST100-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Tourism Studies
15 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST100.

200 level

ANTH201-09A (HAM)
Race and Ethnicity
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH201.

ANTH202-09A (HAM)
Polynesian Ethnography
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

GEOG206-09B (HAM)
Principles of Environmental Planning
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG206.

GEOG209-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Cultural Geographies
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG209.

GEOG210-09A (HAM)
Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG210.

GEOG219-09A (HAM)
Māori Lands and Communities
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG219.

GEOG224-09A (HAM)
Tourism Environments
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG224.

GEOG228-09B (HAM)
Information Technology and Cartography
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG228.

SPLS209-09A (HAM)
Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments
20 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS209.

TOST201-09A (HAM)
Tourism Impacts
20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST201.

TOST203-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Tourism in Society
20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST203.

300 level

ANTH300-09B (HAM)
Culture and Power in the Pacific
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

ANTH307-09A (HAM)
Tourism and Development in Oceania
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH307.

GEOG306-09B (HAM)
Hazards, Risk and Impacts
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG306.

SPLS309-09B (HAM)
Professional Skills for Outdoor Education and Adventure Settings
20 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS309.

TOMG390-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG390.

TOST300-09B (HAM)
The Social Construction of Tourism and Tourists
20 Points
 For details see Tourism Studies TOST300.

TOST306-09A (HAM)
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
20 Points
 For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

TOST390-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
 For details see Tourism Studies TOST390.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourDev) and GradDip(TourDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Development at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the BTour(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Tourism Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Tourism Development papers.

To complete a BTour(Hons) in Tourism Development, students must take 120 points at 500 level, comprising GEOG521, 30 points in either Anthropology, Environmental Planning or Geography, and 60 further points from the following papers.

ANTH512
Informal Economy
15 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

ANTH513-09B (HAM)
Culture as Property
15 Points
 For details see Anthropology ANTH513.

ANTH514-09A (HAM)
Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities
15 Points
 For details see Anthropology ANTH514.

ANTH515-09A (HAM)
Ethnographic Research
15 Points
 For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

ANTH560-09A (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
 For details see Anthropology ANTH560.

ANTH589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
 For details see Anthropology ANTH589.

ANTH590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
 For details see Anthropology ANTH590.

DEVS504-09A (NET)
Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development
30 Points
 For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

ENVP504-09B (HAM)
Planning Policies and Processes
15 Points
 For details see Environmental Planning ENVP504.

ENVP505-09B (HAM)
Māori Planning and Resource Management
15 Points
 For details see Environmental Planning ENVP505.

ENVP506
Planning for Urban Sustainability
15 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

GEOG505-09A (HAM)
Environmental Planning Theory
30 Points
 For details see Geography GEOG505.

GEOG507-09B (HAM)
International Migration Issues
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG507.

GEOG515-09B (HAM)
Māori Geography
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG515.

GEOG516-09B (HAM)
Advanced Development Studies
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG516.

GEOG521-09B (HAM)
Advanced Tourism Research
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG521.

GEOG590-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG590.

SPLS503-09B (NET)
Leisure, Adventure and the Outdoors
30 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies
SPLS503.

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Qualitative Research**
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research
SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Survey Research**
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research
SSRP504.

TOMG501-09A (HAM)
**International Tourism and Hospitality
Marketing**
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management
TOMG501.

TOMG502-09B (HAM)
**Tourism Development and the
Environment**
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management
TOMG502.

TOMG504-09A (HAM)
Special Interest Tourism
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management
TOMG504.

Tourism Management

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining, and forecasting the intentions, activities, and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic, and political contexts. Tourism Management is available as a major for the BMS and BTour. Tourism Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Tourism Management is also available. The requirements for the BMS and BTour majors, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Tourism Management for degrees other than the BMS and BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Management, comprising TOMG200, TOMG202, TOMG203, TOMG301, TOMG304 and TOMG403.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Management papers at 300 level.

100 level

TOMG100-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA) Tourism Product Design and Pricing 15 Points

This paper examines the relationship between the tourism and hospitality product and the design and pricing of that product, introduces key tourism management concepts, and looks at how the external environment impacts on sustainable tourism product design and pricing decisions.

Prerequisite(s): ALED100 or ESLA101 or MCOM104 or MAOR111 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Classical Studies (including achievement standard 3.3), English, History (including achievement standard 3.5), or Te Reo Māori
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG101-09A (HAM), 09A (NET) & 09A (SEC) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality 15 Points

This paper looks at the planning, implementation and control functions in the tourism and hospitality industries. An understanding of the structure of the tourism and hospitality industries and the sustainable relationship between the two is provided.

Restriction(s): TOMG201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

200 level

TOMG200-09B (HAM) Tourism Management and the Environment 20 Points

This paper introduces the economic, legal, sustainable and management dimensions of tourism's relationship with the natural and built environments. The principal focus is on the relationship between tourism and the natural environment in New Zealand.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG201-09A (HAM) Introduction to Tourism Management 20 Points

This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality, its organisations and structures, along with an introduction to the issues impacting on sustainable management.

Restriction(s): TOMG101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG202-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points

This paper examines the impact of tourism and the means by which such impacts are managed with reference to strategic, operational and sustainable management levels, with a firm management perspective of the issues involved in tourism demand and behaviour.

Prerequisite(s): TOMG101 or TOMG201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG203-09A (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Tourism Package Operations
20 Points

This paper introduces students to the challenges and complexities of managing tours, sustainability issues that arise, and the experience of participants.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TOMG204-09A (HAM)
Hospitality Law
20 Points

This paper provides students with a working knowledge of hospitality law through an examination of the legal process and the structure of the law as it relates to the hospitality industry.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG206-09A (HAM)
Food and Beverage Management
20 Points

The purpose of this paper is to introduce students to management and operational concepts for the sustainable operation of food and beverage within the hospitality industry.

Restriction(s): TOMG205
Corequisite(s): TOMG216
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

TOMG207-09B (HAM)
Accommodation Management
20 Points

On completion of this paper students will understand management and operational concepts for the sustainable operation of accommodation services within the hospitality industry.

Restriction(s): TOMG205
Corequisite(s): TOMG217
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

TOMG216-09A (HAM)
Food and Beverage Management Placement
0 Points

This paper introduces students to the practical aspects of food and beverage production and service management.

Corequisite(s): TOMG206
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG206 concurrently. This paper takes place at the Waikato Institute of Technology (Wintec).

TOMG217-09B (HAM)
Accommodation Management Placement
0 Points

This paper introduces students to the practical aspects of accommodation management.

Corequisite(s): TOMG207
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG207 concurrently.

300 level

MKTG351-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Marketing Strategy
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG351.

MKTG354-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Marketing of Services
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG354.

STMG385-09B (HAM)
Strategy for Enterprise
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG385.

TOMG300-09B (HAM)
Tourism Facilities Management
20 Points

This paper provides students with an understanding and assessment of techniques used to manage and operate a range of sustainable tourism and hospitality facilities.

Prerequisite(s): TOMG101 or TOMG201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG301-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points

This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The purpose of this paper is to investigate issues in the entrepreneurial development of sustainable tourism and hospitality businesses in New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT101 and either TOMG101 or TOMG201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG302
Tourism and Hospitality Information Systems
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TOMG303-09A (HAM)
Hospitality Sustainable Management
20 Points

This paper provides an understanding of the main areas of management and importance of sustainability within the hospitality industry. Key areas of study include location, marketing, human resources, empowerment, resource management and yield management within a sustainable business and management model.

Prerequisite(s): TOMG101 or TOMG201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG304-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Tourism Accounting and Law
20 Points

An instruction in the fundamental principles of financial and management accounting as these apply to tourism, hospitality and leisure management sectors. Students will gain working knowledge of tourism law through the examination of the legal process and the structure of the law.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG380-09S (HAM)
Aviation Management
20 Points

The purpose of this paper is to introduce students to the management of aviation within the tourism industry, specifically looking at the operational, management, sustainable and developmental aspects of airlines and airports.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG390-09A (HAM), 09A (TGA) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper leads students through the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and conducting data collection, analysis, interpretation and reporting in a sustainable tourism environment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

TOST306-09A (HAM)
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

400 level

MKTG454-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Marketing of Services
20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG454.

TOMG402-09B (HAM)
Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
20 Points

This paper considers those aspects of the subject which are specifically related to the industry and their management and gives students an understanding of the control of assets and decision making within the hospitality industry.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**TOMG403-09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Experiences in the
Pacific Rim**
20 Points

This paper gives the student an understanding of current management issues associated with the diverse nature of managing sustainable tourism assets within the Pacific Rim.

Prerequisite(s): TOMG101 or TOMG201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**TOMG461-09A (HAM)
Adventure Tourism - Product Design,
Pricing and Management**
20 Points

This paper examines adventure tourism demand and supply from the perspectives of enterprise design, pricing and management, paying specific attention to risk, determinants of satisfaction and legislation within the New Zealand context.

Prerequisite(s): TOMG101 or TOMG201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**TOMG490-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)
Directed Study**
20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Prerequisite(s): entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**TOMG499-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM),
09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)
Report of an Investigation**
20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): TOMG599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**Prescriptions for the
GradCert(THMgt) and
GradDip(THMgt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the
BMS(Hons),
PGCert(THMgt),
PGDip(THMgt),
BTour(Hons) and MMS**

Tourism Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and Tourism and Hospitality Management as a subject for the BTour(Hons) and MMS. Within the MMS, a specialisation in Visitor Management is available. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, specialisation, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma, are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Tourism Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Tourism Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Tourism Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ANTH515-09A (HAM)
Ethnographic Research**
15 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

DEVS504-09A (NET)
Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development
30 Points
 For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

GEOG507-09B (HAM)
International Migration Issues
30 Points
 For details see Geography GEOG507.

GEOG521-09B (HAM)
Advanced Tourism Research
30 Points
 For details see Geography GEOG521.

MCOM582
Public Relations in the Culture Industries
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST512-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Media and Creative Industries
30 Points
 For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST512.

TOMG501-09A (HAM)
International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG502-09B (HAM)
Tourism Development and the Environment
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG503-09A (HAM)
Hotel and Resort Development
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG504-09A (HAM)
Special Interest Tourism
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG505-09B (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG506-09A (HAM)
Research Methods in Tourism and Hospitality
30 Points
Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503 and STMG502
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG507-09B (HAM)
Hotel and Resort Operations Management
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG508
Tourism Forecasting
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

TOMG509-09A (HAM)
Visitor Behaviour, Interpretation and Management
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Entry is subject to approval of the Chairperson of Department.

TOMG510-09A (HAM)
Heritage Tourism Management
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Entry is subject to approval by the Chairperson of Department.

TOMG590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09C (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

TOMG591-09C (HAM)
Tourism Management Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG592-09C (HAM)

Tourism Management Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG593-09C (HAM)

Tourism Management Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG594-09C (HAM)

Tourism Management Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG599-09C (HAM), 09D (HAM), 09E (HAM) & 09F (HAM)

Report of an Investigation

30 Points

Restriction(s): TOMG499

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Tourism Studies

The Tourism Studies programme aims to develop students' skills in social and environmental analysis leading to an understanding of the impacts of tourism on natural environments and host communities.

Tourism Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Tourism Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Studies, including either GEOG206 or GEOG209, GEOG224, TOST201, GEOG301, TOST300 and TOST306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Studies include ANTH102 and TOST100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tourism Studies, students must include TOST100, GEOG224 and TOST201.

It is recommended that students intending to undertake graduate studies for the BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc build a second major to be the basis of graduate work in tourism.

Enquiries should be directed to the Tourism Studies Coordinator, Department of Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ANTH102-09B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
 15 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

GEOG103-09A (HAM)
Resources and Environment
 15 Points

For details see Geography GEOG103.

TOST100-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Tourism Studies
 15 Points

This paper presents students with an integrated model of the tourism system and the tourism product, and enables them to consider the interrelationships between the component parts. The paper is required in the Tourism Studies major in Social Sciences.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: TOST100-09A (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

200 level

GEOG206-09B (HAM)
Principles of Environmental Planning
 20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG206.

GEOG209-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Cultural Geographies
 20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG209.

GEOG224-09A (HAM)
Tourism Environments
 20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG224.

TOST201-09A (HAM)
Tourism Impacts
 20 Points

This paper provides a critical assessment of the wide environmental, economic, social and cultural impacts that result from tourism, tourist mobility and tourist-related activities both internationally and within New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): TOST100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: This paper is required for a major in the BTour.

TOST203-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Tourism in Society
20 Points

This multidisciplinary paper provides students with an understanding of tourism theories, concepts and models and includes the study of tourism and globalisation, gender, power, marginalisation and the tourist 'gaze'.

Prerequisite(s): TOST100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: TOST203-09A (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

300 level

ANTH307-09A (HAM)
Tourism and Development in Oceania
20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH307.

GEOG301-09B (HAM)
Research in Human Geography
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG301.

TOST300-09B (HAM)
The Social Construction of Tourism and Tourists
20 Points

An examination of the social categorisations of tourism through an exploration of the interaction between the tourist and the 'host'. Tourism/tourist typologies; 'host' responses to tourism; social, economic and cultural impacts; and alternative strategies for tourism are addressed.

Prerequisite(s): 20 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOST306-09A (HAM)
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
20 Points

An examination of the role for and methods of tourism planning at different levels (international, national, regional and community). Topics are explored through the presentation of international and New Zealand case studies.

Prerequisite(s): 20 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOST390-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

This paper is open to students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, organise personal study papers based on field or library activities.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourSt) and GradDip(TourSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

Students who major in Tourism Studies and who have adequate grades may undertake a graduate programme by enrolling for a BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Geography. Those who double major in Tourism Studies and another subject and who meet that subject's requirements for graduate study will normally be able to enrol in a graduate degree in that subject.

Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Treaty of Waitangi Studies is available as a supporting subject for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and BSocSc, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and either HIST227 or HIST330.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA in the School of Māori and Pacific Development and BMPD, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and TTWA301.

100 level

MAOR100-09B (HAM) & 09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR100.

MMAC121-09B (HAM)
Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand
15 Points

For details see Māori Media and Communication MMAC121.

TIKA163-09A (HAM) & 09A (NET)
Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA163.

TIKA164-09A (HAM)
Mai Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
15 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA164.

TTWA150-09A (TGA) & 09B (HAM)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into account the interplay of contextual issues of the time.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

TTWA171

Tributes and Treaties: the Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

200 level

HIST227-09A (HAM)
Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pākehā
20 Points

For details see History HIST227.

TIKA263-09A (HAM)
He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA263.

TIKA264-09B (HAM)
Ngā Tikanga Apatahi: Māori Customs, Traditional and Modern
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA264.

TTWA201-09B (HAM)
Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships
20 Points

This paper explores the relationship between the tangata whenua and Papatūānuku pre-colonisation, and how that relationship has been impacted upon by the Treaty of Waitangi.

Prerequisite(s): TIKA163 or TTWA150

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

300 level

HIST330-09B (HAM)
Researching Iwi/Māori History
20 Points

For details see History HIST330.

**MAOR390-09A (HAM), 09A (TAI),
09B (HAM) & 09B (TAI)**
**Ngā Āhuatanga o te Rangahau Kōrero Nehe:
Directed Study**
20 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language
MAOR390.

TIKA363-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
**Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance
of Māori Identity**
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural
Studies TIKA363.

TIKA364-09B (HAM)
**Ngā Kōrero Ā-Iwi: Iwi Narratives as Markers
of Mana and Rangatiratanga**
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural
Studies TIKA364.

TIKA390-09A (HAM)
**He Rangahau Tikanga Papatoru: Directed
Study**
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural
Studies TIKA390.

TTWA301-09A (HAM)
**Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te
Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?**
20 Points

This paper explores the relationship between
the authority of the Crown (Kāwanatanga) and
the authority of the hapū (Tino Rangatiratanga)
as set down in the Treaty of Waitangi 1840.

Prerequisite(s): TTWA201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English.

Women's and Gender Studies

Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, important health issues, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, sexuality, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Women's and Gender Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Women's and Gender Studies, including WGST209, WGST211, WGST301, WGST302, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Women's and Gender Studies take SOCY101 and WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Women's and Gender Studies, students must include WGST101 and at least 35 points selected from SOCY101, WGST209, WGST211, WGST301 or WGST302.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

SOCY101-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

WGST101-09B (HAM)
Women in Society: Representations and Realities
15 Points

This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bodies, eating disorders, breast cancer, assisted reproductive technologies, violence against women, difference, and forms of women's resistance.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

GEOG209-09B (HAM)
Contemporary Cultural Geographies
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG209.

PCSS206
Education and Sexuality
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SMST209-09B (HAM)
Gender, Sex and Representation
20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST209.

SSRP202-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST209-09A (HAM)
Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
20 Points

This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and motherhood. It then explores contemporary debates around the social construction of gender, sexuality, knowledge and power.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST211-09B (HAM)
Gender at Work
20 Points

This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupational segregation, pay equity and work-life balance. We also examine various policy initiatives (e.g. EEO and PPL) and media representations of gender and work.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

GEOG309-09A (HAM)
Gender, Place and Culture
20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG309.

HRMG374-09S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

PROF301-09B (NET)
Women and Educational Leadership
20 Points

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF301.

PSYC309-09A (HAM) & 09A (TGA)
Psychology and Women
20 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC309.

THST305
Women's Theatre
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

WGST301-09A (HAM)
Contemporary Themes in Women's and Gender Studies
10 Points

This paper examines advanced issues, themes and debates in contemporary Women's and Gender Studies scholarship. Areas to be explored include the body, language, the regulation of sexuality, the construction of gendered subjectivities, and postcolonial feminisms.

Restriction(s): WGST315

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); WGST301 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST302-09B (HAM)
Researching Gender: Epistemologies and Methodologies
10 Points

This paper introduces a range of qualitative methods commonly used in Women's and Gender Studies. Students will design and conduct their own small-scale research project on one aspect of contemporary gender relations.

Equivalent(s): WGST315

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); WGST302 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST390-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM), 09S (HAM) & 09Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, undertake an individual programme of study on a Women's and Gender Studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level

LAWS408-09A (HAM)
Family Law
20 Points

For details see Law LAWS408.

LAWS418
Feminist Legal Theory
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LAWS472-09B (HAM)
Property Issues in Family Law
10 Points

For details see Law LAWS472.

LAWS479-09A (HAM)
Intersectionalities: Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law
20 Points
 For details see Law LAWS479.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women's and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211, WGST301, and WGST302. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt) and BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women's and Gender Studies papers.

To complete the BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including the compulsory papers SSRP503, WGST505, WGST506 and WGST507.

GEOG519-09A (HAM)
Crossing Boundaries
30 Points
 For details see Geography GEOG519.

HRMG574-09C (HAM)
Women and Organisations
30 Points
 For details see Human Resource Management HRMG574.

LAW5508
Māori Women and the Law
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

LBST543-09B (HAM)
Learning, Fashion, Women and Work
15 Points
 For details see Labour Studies LBST543.

PCSS510
Gender, Race and Education
30 Points
 This paper will not be taught in 2009.

SSRP503-09B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points
 For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-09A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points
 For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

TIKA503-09B (HAM)
Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tāne, Mana Tangata
30 Points
 For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA503.

WGST505-09B (HAM)
New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST506-09A (HAM)
Theorising Gender
15 Points
Restriction(s): WGST501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST507-09B (HAM)
Gender, Policy and Development
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST580
Special Topic
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

**WGST589-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09S (HAM)**
Directed Study
15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**WGST590-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) &
09Y (HAM)**
Directed Study
30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies, students must take either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

WGST592-09C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST593-09C (HAM)
Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST594-09C (HAM)
Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

The University of Waikato at Tauranga

The following undergraduate papers are expected to be offered on the Tauranga campus in 2009. Some papers may not be available unless a minimum enrolment of ten students is reached. The BTchg Early Childhood, Primary and GradDipT Secondary teacher education programmes will be available in Tauranga in 2009. Enrolment is by selection only. Papers with the code TExx are available only for students enrolled in a School of Education teacher education programme. Initial enquiries should be made to the Student Administration Office, School of Education.

Accounting

300 level

ACCT301-09A (TGA) Accounting Theory 20 Points

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting.

Restriction(s): ACCT401

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

ACCT302-09B (TGA) Financial Accounting 20 Points

A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT313-09B (TGA) Accounting Information Technology and Systems 20 Points

This paper addresses the design, acquisition, operation, and control of computerised accounting information systems. Theories are applied and reinforced through practical exercises using spreadsheets, relational databases, XBRL and accounting packages.

Restriction(s): ACCT413

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or ACCT231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT321-09A (TGA) Commercial Law 20 Points

A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts.

A review of statutory and common law developments in the general law of contract and an introduction to trust and personal insolvency law.

Prerequisite(s): MNGT221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

ACCT331-09A (TGA) Management Accounting 20 Points

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making.

Equivalent(s): ACCT311

Restriction(s): ACCT411 and ACCT431

Prerequisite(s): ACCT231

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT341-09A (TGA) Auditing 20 Points

A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer based systems and the nature, scope and purpose of financial audits.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT351-09B (TGA) Taxation 20 Points

A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or MNGT221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

400 level**ACCT401-09A (TGA)
Advanced Accounting Theory
20 Points**

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting, including an in-depth analysis of a current issue.

Restriction(s): ACCT301

Prerequisite(s): ACCT202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**ACCT422-09B (TGA)
Law of Business Enterprises
20 Points**

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an examination of current legal issues that have an impact on decision making within business organisations. Individual research into a relevant topic is also required.

Restriction(s): ACCT322

Prerequisite(s): MNGT221

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**ACCT431-09A (TGA)
Management Accounting
20 Points**

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making. Students are required to examine developments in one management accounting topic in depth.

Equivalent(s): ACCT411

Restriction(s): ACCT331

Prerequisite(s): ACCT231 or ACCT311

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**ACCT490-09A (TGA), 09B (TGA),
09C (TGA), 09S (TGA) & 09Y (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**ACCT499-09C (TGA), 09D (TGA) &
09E (TGA)****Report of an Investigation
20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): ACCT599

Prerequisite(s): all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Animal Behaviour**100 level****PSYC103-09A (TGA)
General and Experimental Psychology
15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC103.

200 level**PSYC225-09A (TGA)
Behavioural Psychology and Learning
10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC225.

Anthropology**200 level****SSRP202-09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research.

Arts and Language Education

100 level

ALED100-09A (TGA) **Writing for University Purposes** **15 Points**

This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editing; register, tone, appropriate language; writing conventions; critical thinking; critical review, report and essay writing. It is a practical paper for students of any discipline who are concerned about the adequacy of their language control and written expression for university study.

Required book(s): R. De Luca and A. Annals *Writing that Works: A Guide for Students* (Pearson Education)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: Students may only credit one of ALED100 or ESLA101 to the BA or BSocSc.

ALED110-09A (TGA) **Introduction to Drawing and Learning** **15 Points**

Students will learn and practice drawing as an introduction to practical art.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL120-09A (TGA) **Learning and Teaching Languages and Literacy** **7.5 Points**

An introduction to language education in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL123-09B (TGA) **Learning and Teaching the Arts** **15 Points**

An introduction to teaching and learning the Arts in the primary school curriculum.

Restriction(s): TEAL121 and TEAL122

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Into Music 1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

ALED202-09S (TGA) **Contemporary Māori Art and Learning** **20 Points**

A study of contemporary Māori artists and their work, through a series of practical experiences in which a selected range of art making processes are examined.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL220-09A (TGA) **Literacy Education** **20 Points**

An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL120

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education *The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL223-09A (TGA) **Art Education through Printmaking and Painting** **20 Points**

The continuing study of art education in the primary school with an emphasis on planning and implementing programmes in art education that reflect modern practice and the aims of the new syllabus.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL121 or TEAL123

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

TEAL321-09B (TGA) **School Literacy Programmes** **20 Points**

A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom processes, forms of assessment and partnership with parents.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE221, TEDE321 and TEPS222

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education *The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Economics

200 level

ECON200-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA) **Macroeconomics and the Global Economy** **20 Points**

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the interactions with the global economy.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON204-09B (TGA) **Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance** **20 Points**

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

Restriction(s): STAT221
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110, and STAT160 or 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling, or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

FINA311-09S (TGA) **Corporate Finance** **20 Points**

For details see Finance FINA311.

FINA312-09B (TGA) **Portfolios and Markets** **20 Points**

For details see Finance FINA312.

Education Studies

100 level

HDCO100-09B (TGA) **Human Development** **15 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

PCSS101-09A (TGA) **Educational Studies** **15 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

PSYC102-09B (TGA) **Social and Developmental Psychology** **15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SOCY101-09A (TGA) **Introduction to Sociology** **15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

PCSS201-09A (TGA) **Education and New Zealand Society** **20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

SOCP206-09A (TGA) **Social Policy and Social Issues** **20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SSRP202-09B (TGA) **The Practice of Social Science Research** **20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation

300 level

STMG391-09A (TGA) **Strategic Management** **20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG391.

TOMG301-09B (TGA) **Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality** **20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG301.

400 level

FINA403-09A (TGA) **Small Business Finance** *20 Points*

For details see Finance FINA403.

Ethics

200 level

SSRP202-09B (TGA) **The Practice of Social Science Research** *20 Points*

For details see Social Science Research.

Finance

200 level

ECON204-09B (TGA) **Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance** *20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON204.

300 level

FINA311-09S (TGA) **Corporate Finance** *20 Points*

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and mergers and acquisitions.

Restriction(s): FINA510

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA312-09B (TGA) **Portfolios and Markets** *20 Points*

An introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.

Restriction(s): FINA517

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

400 level

FINA403-09A (TGA) **Small Business Finance** *20 Points*

This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these enterprises and government policy relating to this SME (small-medium enterprise) sector.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 or FINA202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Geography

200 level

SSRP202-09B (TGA) **The Practice of Social Science Research** *20 Points*

For details see Social Science Research.

Hospitality Management

300 level

TOMG301-09B (TGA) **Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality** *20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG301.

Human Development

100 level

HDCO100-09B (TGA) **Human Development** **15 Points**

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human behaviour over the life span from conception through to death.

Equivalent(s): TEHD100

Required book(s): W. Drewery and L. Bird *Human Development in Aotearoa: A Journey Through life* 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS101-09A (TGA) **Educational Studies** **15 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

PSYC102-09B (TGA) **Social and Developmental Psychology** **15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SOCP102-09A (TGA) **Introduction to Social Policy** **15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

TEHD100-09B (TGA) **Human Development for Educators** **15 Points**

A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behaviour.

Equivalent(s): HDCO100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEHD100-09C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

200 level

SOCP206-09A (TGA) **Social Policy and Social Issues** **20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-09B (TGA) **Sociology of the Family** **20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09B (TGA) **The Practice of Social Science Research** **20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research.

TEHD220-09B (TGA) & 09C (TGA) **Inclusive Education** **20 Points**

This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 10-18

Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. This paper is taught partially online.

300 level

HDCO320-09C (TGA) **Educating Learners with Special Needs** **20 Points**

Issues in the education of children whose learning and behavioural difficulties warrant special educational provisions.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 10-18

HDCO390-09Y (TGA) **Directed Study** **20 Points**

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP302-09B (TGA) **Social Policy** **20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Human Resource Management

300 level

HRMG342-09B (TGA) Human Resource Management 20 Points

A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of 10 enrolments, two weeks before the papers starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

400 level

STMG425-09S (TGA) Managing with Spirit 20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

100 level

SOCY101-09A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology 15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

300 level

HRMG342-09B (TGA) Human Resource Management 20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

PSYC317-09B (TGA) Organisational Psychology 20 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC317.

International Management

200 level

ECON200-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON200.

TOMG202-09B (TGA) Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour 20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG202.

TOMG203-09B (TGA) Tourism Package Operations 20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG203.

300 level

ACCT331-09A (TGA) Management Accounting 20 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT331.

MKTG353-09B (TGA) International Marketing 20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG353.

TOMG301-09B (TGA) Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality 20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG301.

400 level

TOMG403-09B (TGA) Managing Tourism Experiences in the Pacific Rim 20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG403.

Labour Studies

100 level

SOCY101-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

SSRP202-09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research.

Law

These papers are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Law.

Law 1

LAWS103-09Y (TGA)
Legal Method
20 Points

This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, legal reasoning and the judicial process, and statutory interpretation. Participation in a moot is required. Attendance at workshops, lectures and computer tutorials is compulsory.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

LAWS106-09Y (TGA)
Legal Systems and Societies
20 Points

An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with particular reference to statute, custom as illustrated by Māori customary law and the common law, and the distinctive position of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Restriction(s): LAWS102 and LAWS104

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Law 2

LAWS201-09Y (TGA)
Public Law A
20 Points

An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.

Restriction(s): LAWS107

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS203-09Y (TGA)
Jurisprudence
20 Points

An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, examining the relationship between theory and practice, illustrated by the concepts of sovereignty, liability, property, justice, rights and personality.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS204-09Y (TGA)
Contracts
20 Points

An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and discharge of contract; the general principles of agency.

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS206-09Y (TGA)
Administrative Law
20 Points

An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies, and the individual. The institutions and processes of review and redress, both non-judicial and judicial are examined.

Restriction(s): LAWS202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS207-09Y (TGA)

**Torts
20 Points**

An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

Restriction(s): LAWS302

Prerequisite(s): LAWS103

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:13

Management and Sustainability

400 level

STMG425-09S (TGA)

**Managing with Spirit
20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

Management Communication

200 level

MCOM238-09B (TGA)

**Communication, Health and Wellbeing
20 Points**

This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, institutional and societal levels, specifically examining the impact of health promotion upon individual and community wellbeing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

HRMG342-09B (TGA)

**Human Resource Management
20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

MCOM330-09S (TGA)

**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points**

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

Restriction(s): MCOM430

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level

MCOM430-09S (TGA)

**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points**

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

Restriction(s): MCOM330

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Management Systems

100 level

MSYS111-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA)

**E-Business and Supply Chain Management
15 Points**

Information systems and the supply chain that integrates to provide excellent products and services are two fundamental elements of any organisation. This innovative paper uses a mix of classroom and web-based delivery to provide a complete introduction.

Prerequisite(s): for BCom students only:

MATH166, a B grade pass in MATH168, or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Māori and Pacific Development

100 level

TTWA150-09A (TGA)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

200 level

SSRP202-09B (TGA)

The Practice of Social Science Research

20 Points

For details see Social Science Research.

300 level

TIKA363-09A (TGA)

Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of Māori Identity

20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA363.

Māori Media and Communication

100 level

TTWA150-09A (TGA)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

Marketing

300 level

MKTG353-09B (TGA)

International Marketing

20 Points

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. This paper examines a wide range of issues facing organisations involved in international marketing activities.

Restriction(s): AGRI303 or MKTG453

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209 or with approval of the Chairperson of Department

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG354-09A (TGA)

Marketing of Services

20 Points

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice applying this knowledge to real-life service interactions.

Restriction(s): MKTG454

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG355-09B (TGA)

Consumer Behaviour

20 Points

This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.

Restriction(s): MKTG455

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG356-09A (TGA)

Sport Marketing

20 Points

A study of marketing elements as they apply to the marketing of sport.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209 or SPLS201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

400 level

MKTG454-09A (TGA) Marketing of Services 20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.

Restriction(s): MKTG354

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG455-09B (TGA) Consumer Behaviour 20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG355. Additional work will be prescribed.

Restriction(s): MKTG355

Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG459-09B (TGA) Professional Selling 20 Points

In the modern business world, the successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG471-09A (TGA) Strategic Brand Management 20 Points

This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG499-09C (TGA), 09G (TGA), 09H (TGA), 09I (TGA), 09J (TGA) & 09K (TGA) Report of an Investigation 20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): MKTG599

Prerequisite(s): MKTG251, MKTG352, MKTG355, a further 20 points at 300 level or above in Marketing, and all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Mathematics

100 level

MATH166-09A (TGA) Management Mathematics 15 Points

This paper is an introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.

Equivalent(s): MATH165

Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or equivalent, or MATH168

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1,

whichever is more favourable for the student

Note: This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.

Mathematics, Science and Technology Education

100 level

TEMS120-09B (TGA) Learning and Teaching Mathematics 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS121-09A (TGA) Learning and Teaching Science 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS122-09B (TGA)
Learning and Teaching Technology
7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of technology in the primary school curriculum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

TEMS220-09A (TGA)
Mathematics Education
20 Points

Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS120
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

TEMS324-09C (TGA)
Numeracy in the Classroom
20 Points

This paper combines the full programme of Numeracy Project workshops, with extensive academic study of children's mathematics learning in primary classrooms. The focus is on assessment, quality teaching in mathematics/numeracy, progressions in children's mathematics learning, and theoretical frameworks underpinning this learning.

Prerequisite(s): TEMS220
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 9-33

Music

100 level

MUSI122-09S (TGA)
The Language of Music
15 Points

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of music. The approach taken to understanding the language of music is primarily aural, historical and critical.

Restriction(s): MUSI112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper cannot be counted towards a BMus

**New Zealand Studies/
 Akoranga Aotearoa**

100 level

MAOR111-09A (TGA)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR111.

MAOR112-09B (TGA)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
15 Points

For details see Te Reo Māori/Māori Language MAOR112.

TTWA150-09A (TGA)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

Pathways Programmes

Certificate of Attainment in English Language

CAEL001
Elementary English 1
43 Points

This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to-face communication with an emphasis on the listening and speaking skills necessary in familiar New Zealand social contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL002
Elementary English 2
43 Points

This paper is intended for learners at elementary level and extends the listening and speaking skills developed in CAEL001. The range of linguistic contexts is expanded and there is greater focus on general reading and writing skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL003
Pre-Intermediate English
43 Points

This paper builds on the foundations laid down in CAEL001 and CAEL002. Learners' abilities to use English for communicative purposes are extended and a more integrated approach is taken to developing the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL004
Intermediate English (Academic English)
43 Points

At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions developed through listening and speaking skills training is extended. Reading and writing skills development begins to focus on academic contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL005
Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)
43 Points

This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Proficiency is enhanced in areas such as listening, reading and note-taking. Learners are made aware of features of academic texts. The description and comparison of information is explored in the development of writing skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL006
Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English)
43 Points

At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such as library research projects, summarising and report writing, referencing and recording bibliographies. Training in tutorial and seminar presentation skills is introduced.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL007
Advanced English 1 (Academic English)
43 Points

The reading skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined and learners explore the organisation of written texts in these areas. Listening and speaking skills development focuses on longer texts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL008
Advanced English 2 (Academic English)
43 Points

The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of particular academic texts. More specialised subject content is offered, in consultation with particular groups of learners.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education

100 level

PCSS101-09A (TGA)
Educational Studies
15 Points

An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. Bicultural, historical, philosophical and sociological perspectives are applied critically to a broad spectrum of educational issues, activities and organisations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPC120-09A (TGA)
Environmental Education
7.5 Points

An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.

Required book(s): Ministry of Education Guidelines for Environmental Education in New Zealand Schools (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC122-09A (TGA)

Learning and Teaching Social Studies

7.5 Points

An introduction to the teaching and learning of social studies in the primary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

PCSS201-09A (TGA)

Education and New Zealand Society

20 Points

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between education and society in the context of theoretical and practical issues of educational policy in New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): one of HDCO100, PCSS101 or SOCY101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will engage students in life-history interviews on adults' experiences of, and perspectives on their schooling.

TEPC220-09A (TGA)

Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand Education

20 Points

A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophical, political and sociological perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE121, TEHD100 and TEPS122; or TEPS170

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will engage students in life-history interviews on adults' experiences of, and perspectives on their schooling.

TEPC224-09B (TGA)

Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity

20 Points

An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including topics such as cultural background, language acquisition, peer tutoring, first language maintenance, school policy and organisations, and parent and community involvement.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Population Studies

100 level

SOCP102-09A (TGA)

Introduction to Social Policy

15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-09A (TGA)

Introduction to Sociology

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

SOCP206-09A (TGA)

Social Policy and Social Issues

20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-09B (TGA)

Sociology of the Family

20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09B (TGA)

The Practice of Social Science Research

20 Points

For details see Social Science Research.

300 level

SOCP302-09B (TGA)

Social Policy

20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Professional Studies in Education

100 level

TEDE111-09C (TGA) & 09D (TGA) Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1) 7.5 Points

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

Equivalent(s): TEDE131

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 44-47 & 09D (TGA) weeks 5-8

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE121-09C (TGA) & 09D (TGA) Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1) 7.5 Points

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL120, TEMS120 and TEPS122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 44-47 & 09D (TGA) weeks 23-26

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEMB121-09A (TGA) Aronga Māori 7.5 Points

This paper will focus on the learning and teaching of te reo and tikanga Māori in school settings. Students will have the opportunity to develop teaching strategies that will involve second language learning and teaching techniques, and examine associated issues and support systems that are relevant to mainstream schools. This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of integrating te reo Māori into class programmes.

Equivalent(s): TEMB120

Required book(s): H.M. Ngata *English-Māori Dictionary* (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS110-09B (TGA) Professional Practice 1: The Early Childhood Educator (E1)

7.5 Points

This paper links the theory and practice of communication in personal and professional relationships. It has two parts - a module on effective communication and professional ethics and a module on developing personal skills technology.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS112-09B (TGA) Historical Perspectives of Early Childhood Education (E1)

15 Points

An exploration of historical and philosophical perspectives underlying Māori and Western early childhood care and education.

Required book(s): H. May *Discovery of Early Childhood* (Auckland University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS113-09C (TGA) Cultural Studies 1 (E1)

15 Points

An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Māori, and tikanga Māori.

Required book(s): R. Walker *Ka Whawhai Tonu Matou* (Penguin); P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 9-23

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS114-09B (TGA)
Exploration and Play (E1)
15 Points

An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and their impact on learning through play and creativity with particular reference to Te Whāriki and its socio-cultural context. There will be a practical component.

Required book(s): S. Dockett and M. Fler *Play and Pedagogy in Early Childhood: Bending the Rules* (Thomson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS115-09A (TGA)
Children's Wellbeing (E1)
15 Points

This paper introduces students to the principles and practices for meeting the health, nutrition, and safety needs of infants, toddlers, and young children within the early childhood service. The paper has a special emphasis on the importance of understanding the growth and wellbeing of young children in relation to providing a quality early childhood learning environment. There will be a practical component.

Equivalent(s): TEPS135

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS122-09C (TGA)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)
7.5 Points

An introduction to principles and practices of learning and teaching.

Required book(s): C. McGee and D. Fraser *The Professional Practice of Teaching* 3rd edition (Dunmore)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 9-26

200 level

TEDE211-09C (TGA) & 09D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
10 Points

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

Equivalent(s): TEDE231

Prerequisite(s): TEDE111 and TEPS110

Corequisite(s): TEPS210

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 33-38 & 09D (TGA) weeks 42-47

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE221-09C (TGA) & 09D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
10 Points

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE121, TEMS220 and TEPS122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 33-38 & 09D (TGA) weeks 43-48

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEPS210-09B (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)
10 Points

This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the development of reflective practice as a professional teacher.

Equivalent(s): TEPS230

Prerequisite(s): TEDE111 and TEPS110

Corequisite(s): TEDE211

Required book(s): G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS211-09A (TGA)
International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)
20 Points

An examination of the philosophy, theory and practice underlying various models of early childhood education and care, and the early school years, exploring the relationship between children and/or families and/or cultures and/or the wider contextual environment and early childhood care and education services.

Equivalent(s): TEPS239

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS212-09B (TGA)
Making Sense of the World (E2)
20 Points

A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationships between the learner and the adult. Connections are made to early mathematics and early technology. There is a practical component.

Equivalent(s): TEPS236

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS213-09B (TGA)
Cultural Studies 2 (E2)
20 Points

A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Māori me ōna tikanga.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS113

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS214-09A (TGA)
Children's Language and Communication (E2)
20 Points

An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and young children, and an opportunity to develop language skills in young children through storytelling, poetry, rhymes, finger plays, literature and emergent reading. There will be a practical component.

Equivalent(s): TEPS237

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115

Corequisite(s): TEPS212

Required book(s): M.R. Whitehead *Language and Literacy in the Early Years* 3rd edition (Sage)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS216-09A (TGA)
Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)
20 Points

This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside their learning towards becoming a creative and resourceful early childhood teacher who provides culturally appropriate learning experiences through integration of art, music, drama, storytelling, and movement within the context of a bicultural Aotearoa/ New Zealand.

Required book(s): J. Isenberg and M. Jalonga *Creative Thinking and Arts-based Learning* 4th edition (Merrill)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS218-09B (TGA)
Family and Community (E3)
20 Points

This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, caregivers, whānau and community.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS222-09B (TGA)**Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)****10 Points**

This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment principles in theory and practice.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE121 and TEPS122

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

300 level**TEDE311-09C (TGA) & 09D (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)****10 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE211 and TEPS210

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 19-26 & 09D (TGA) weeks 42-49

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE321-09C (TGA) & 09D (TGA)**Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)****10 Points**

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE221, TEMS220 and TEPS222

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 19-26 & 09D (TGA) weeks 42-49

Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEPS310-09C (TGA)**Professional Practice 3: The Professional Educator (E3)****10 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE311.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS210

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 10-15

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS311-09C (TGA)**Belonging and Contribution (E3)****20 Points**

An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and contribution within their social and cultural milieu. An overview of theories and research relating to the social wellbeing of young children.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

Required book(s): E. Reynolds *Guiding Young Children: A Problem Solving Approach* 4th edition (Mayfield)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 10-18

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS313-09C (TGA)**Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)****20 Points**

An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing early childhood programmes in group settings for infants, toddlers, and young children.

Prerequisite(s): TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

Required book(s): Ministry of Education *Te Whāriki* (Learning Media); M. Carr *Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories* (Paul Chapman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 09C (TGA) weeks 10-33

Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS314-09B (TGA)
Transition to School
20 Points

An examination of the history, philosophy, curricula and practices in early childhood education and in the early school years, exploring expectations, beliefs and teachers and parents roles within the two education sectors.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS320-09B (TGA) & 09S (TGA)
Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
20 Points

A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wider context of education, and their relationship to learning and teaching.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE221 and TEPS222, or TEDE271

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS322-09A (TGA)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)
10 Points

A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a professional group. These issues may have impact at national, school and classroom levels, and for teachers as individuals they may impact on relationships with colleagues and learners; on curriculum decision-making and planning; on teaching and assessment; and on teachers' own learning.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE221 and TEPS222
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS323-09B (TGA)
Curriculum Integration
20 Points

A critical study of the background, theories and practices of curriculum integration, as used in New Zealand primary to middle school classrooms.

Prerequisite(s): TEDE221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Psychology

100 level

PSYC102-09B (TGA)
Social and Developmental Psychology
15 Points

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and on the interaction between the individual person and the groups, communities and global society to which we all belong.

Required book(s): S. Kassir, S. Fein and H.R. Markus *Social Psychology* 7th edition (Houghton Mifflin); PSYC102 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC103-09A (TGA)
General and Experimental Psychology
15 Points

A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the applied nature of psychological testing and clinical psychology. There is also a basic statistics component.

Required book(s): W. Weiten *Psychology: Themes and Variations* 6th edition (Wadsworth); Statistics and Laboratory Manual: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

200 level

PSYC225-09A (TGA)
Behavioural Psychology and Learning
10 Points

This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines some applications. There will be a laboratory component to the paper.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC229-09B (TGA)
Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology
10 Points

Social issues can be considered using both foundational and emerging theories of psychology that focus on social behaviour. This paper will examine key theories in social psychology in relation to issues in contemporary society.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC102

Required book(s): TBA; PSYC229 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

300 level

PSYC309-09A (TGA)
Psychology and Women
20 Points

A study of the life experience of New Zealand women in relation to their health, body image and physical well being.

Required book(s): N. Wolf *The Beauty Myth* (Vintage); PSYC309 Readings: available from Campus Copy

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC317-09B (TGA)
Organisational Psychology
20 Points

The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG241, HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC102

Required book(s): M. O'Driscoll, P. Taylor and T. Kalliath *Organisational Psychology in Australia and New Zealand* (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Public Policy

100 level

SOCP102-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

200 level

ECON200-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points

For details see Economics ECON200.

PCSS201-09A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

SOCP206-09A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

300 level

SOCP302-09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Public Relations

200 level

MCOM238-09B (TGA)
Communication, Health and Wellbeing
20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM238.

300 level

MCOM330-09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points

For details see Management Communication MCOM330.

400 level

MCOM430-09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points
 For details see Management Communication MCOM430.

Social Policy

100 level

HDCO100-09B (TGA)
Human Development
15 Points
 For details see Human Development HDCO100.

SOCP102-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points

This paper provides a definition of social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other democratic societies. The paper will include presentations by guest speakers who are active in implementing social policies in our community.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); R. Drake *The Principles of Social Policy* (Palgrave)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY101-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
 For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

PCSS201-09A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
 For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

SOCP206-09A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points

The focus of this paper is on social policy issues. These include the funding and provision of health, education and welfare services and policies aimed to reduce inequalities in society. Students will be encouraged to develop an independent, critical viewpoint on these topics.

Prerequisite(s): SOCP102, SOCY101 or SOCY150
Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY222-09B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
 For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research.

300 level

SOCP302-09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
 This paper offers critical and analytical approaches to understanding the scope, formulation, content and implementation of social policy in New Zealand and international contexts. It builds on SOCP102 and SOCP206 and centres on a series of social policy case studies which reflect current social policy issues. It provides students with knowledge relevant for a first employment experience in social work or policy.

Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 or SOCP206
Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); M. Maker *Restructuring Family Policies: Convergences & Divergences* (University of Toronto Press)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Social Science Research

200 level

SSRP202-09B (TGA) The Practice of Social Science Research 20 Points

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluation in the light of current methodological and ethical issues and perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): 30 points in one BSocSc major subject

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); A. Bryman *Social Research Methods* 2nd edition (Oxford University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

Social Work

Year 1

HDCO100-09B (TGA) Human Development 15 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

PSYC102-09B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology 15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SOCP102-09A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy 15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCW101-09A (TGA) Introduction to the Social Work Profession 15 Points

This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BSW.

SOCW102-09B (TGA) Introduction to Social Work Theory 15 Points

This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide social work interventions, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic and feminist theories, and Māori models of practice.

Prerequisite(s): SOCW101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BSW.

SOCY101-09A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology 15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

TTWA150-09A (TGA) Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi 15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

Year 2

SOCP206-09A (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues 20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCW201-09A (TGA) Social Work Issues 20 Points

This paper examines the causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span for vulnerable populations in the contemporary context of Aotearoa/New Zealand. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects of abuse, neglect and violence.

Prerequisite(s): all Year 1 BSW papers

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW202-09B (TGA)
Social Work Approaches
20 Points

This paper examines approaches and models used in social work practice, including the strengths approach and the task-centred, crisis intervention, and recovery models. It examines the application of these approaches and models in a range of fields of social work practice, including mental health, residential care, addictions, relationships, and youth services.

Prerequisite(s): all Year 1 BSW papers
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY222-09B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research.

Year 3

SOCP302-09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Sociology

100 level

SOCP102-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that enable an understanding of contemporary societies.

Required book(s): A. Giddens *Sociology* 4th edition (Polity); R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

PCSS201-09A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

SOCP206-09A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-09B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable societies, from love, mate selection and marriage through parenthood and family problems to 'the empty nest' and grandparenthood, including alternative families and family histories.

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP202-09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research.

300 level

SOCP302-09B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Sport and Leisure Studies

100 level

ALED100-09A (TGA)
Writing for University Purposes
15 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

TESP122-09B (TGA)**Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education****7.5 Points**

This paper will develop knowledge and understanding about teaching and learning in health and physical education for Years 1-8.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level**MKTG356-09A (TGA)****Sport Marketing****20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG356.

Statistics**100 level****STAT160-09A (TGA)****Management Statistics****15 Points**

An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for the BBA(Fin) and BMS degrees. Topics include understanding variability, problem solving methods, need for and use of data, statistical process control, sampling, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

Restriction(s): STAT121

Prerequisite(s): MATH166, a B grade pass in MATH168, or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: This paper is normally available only to students enrolled for the BBA and BMS degrees or certain related programmes of study, such as BSocSc Economics majors.

Strategic Management**300 level****STMG391-09A (TGA)****Strategic Management****20 Points**

A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201 and HRMG241 and MKTG151 (for BMS students), or at the discretion

of the Chairperson of Department (for non-BMS students)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

400 level**STMG425-09S (TGA)****Managing with Spirit****20 Points**

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Te Reo Māori/Māori Language**100 level****MAOR111-09A (TGA)****Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1****15 Points**

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language focusing on family relationships, numbers, time, shopping, talking about a trip and commands.

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākanō* (Pearson Educational); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 3 Māori, or equivalent, or who have passed Māori language papers at a higher level. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in English.

MAOR112-09B (TGA)**Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2****15 Points**

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the language of mealtimes, using the telephone, describing a person, attending a hui at a marae.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR111

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākanō* (Pearson Educational); Audio cassettes: available from the Teaching Technology Group

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in English.

200 level

MAOR290-09B (TGA)
He Rangahau Kaupapa Kōrero Motuhake:
Directed Study
20 Points

An extension of the student's knowledge of te reo Māori through a guided research study of a chosen topic.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR101 or MAOR211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

300 level

MAOR313-09A (TGA)
Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced
20 Points

This paper focuses on the development of the language and language skills required to use Māori language accurately and appropriately to inform, persuade and entertain in formal and informal contexts requiring complexity and subtlety of expression.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR214

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kohuretanga* (Longman Paul); Te Whanake 4 videocassettes

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR314-09B (TGA)
Te Reo Māori: Advanced
20 Points

This paper focuses on the development of the ability to use the language in a wide range of creative and artistic contexts, paying careful attention to the appropriate selection and use of culturally appropriate language, imagery and symbolism.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR313

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield *Te Kohuretanga* (Longman Paul); Te Whanake 4 videocassettes

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies

100 level

TTWA150-09A (TGA)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

300 level

TIKA363-09A (TGA)
Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of Māori Identity
20 Points

This paper examines local identity markers such as tribal stories, people, environment links, and their impact in modern day contexts at whānau, hapū, national and global levels.

Restriction(s): TIKA364

Prerequisite(s): TIKA263

Required book(s): H.M. Mead *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values* (Huia)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in English. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Tourism Development

100 level

TOMG100-09B (TGA)
Tourism Product Design and Pricing
15 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG100.

TOST100-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Tourism Studies
15 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST100.

200 level

TOST203-09A (TGA)
Tourism in Society
20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST203.

300 level**TOMG390-09A (TGA)****Directed Study****20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG390.

Tourism Management**100 level****TOMG100-09B (TGA)****Tourism Product Design and Pricing****15 Points**

This paper examines the relationship between the tourism and hospitality product and the design and pricing of that product, introduces key tourism management concepts, and looks at how the external environment impacts on sustainable tourism product design and pricing decisions.

Prerequisite(s): ALED100 or ESLA101 or MCOM104 or MAOR111 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Classical Studies (including achievement standard 3.3), English, History (including achievement standard 3.5), or Te Reo Māori

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

200 level**TOMG202-09B (TGA)****Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour****20 Points**

This paper examines the impact of tourism and the means by which such impacts are managed with reference to strategic, operational and sustainable management levels, with a firm management perspective of the issues involved in tourism demand and behaviour.

Prerequisite(s): TOMG101 or TOMG201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG203-09B (TGA)**Tourism Package Operations****20 Points**

This paper introduces students to the challenges and complexities of managing tours, sustainability issues that arise, and the experience of participants.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

300 level**MKTG354-09A (TGA)****Marketing of Services****20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG354.

TOMG301-09B (TGA)**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality****20 Points**

This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The purpose of this paper is to investigate issues in the entrepreneurial development of sustainable tourism and hospitality businesses in New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT101 and either TOMG101 or TOMG201

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG304-09A (TGA)**Tourism Accounting and Law****20 Points**

An instruction in the fundamental principles of financial and management accounting as these apply to tourism, hospitality and leisure management sectors. Students will gain working knowledge of tourism law through the examination of the legal process and the structure of the law.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOMG390-09A (TGA)**Directed Study****20 Points**

This paper leads students through the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and conducting data collection, analysis, interpretation and reporting in a sustainable tourism environment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

400 level**MKTG454-09A (TGA)****Marketing of Services****20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG454.

TOMG403-09B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Experiences in the Pacific Rim
20 Points

This paper gives the student an understanding of current management issues associated with the diverse nature of managing sustainable tourism assets within the Pacific Rim.

Prerequisite(s): TOMG101 or TOMG201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Tourism Studies

100 level

TOST100-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Tourism Studies
15 Points

This paper presents students with an integrated model of the tourism system and the tourism product, and enables them to consider the interrelationships between the component parts. The paper is required in the Tourism Studies major in Social Sciences.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

200 level

TOST203-09A (TGA)
Tourism in Society
20 Points

This multidisciplinary paper provides students with an understanding of tourism theories, concepts and models and includes the study of tourism and globalisation, gender, power, marginalisation and the tourist 'gaze'.

Prerequisite(s): TOST100
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Treaty of Waitangi Studies / Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

100 level

TTWA150-09A (TGA)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into account the interplay of contextual issues of the time.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

300 level

TIKA363-09A (TGA)
Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of Māori Identity
20 Points

For details see Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies TIKA363.

Women's and Gender Studies

100 level

SOCY101-09A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

SSRP202-09B (TGA)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points

For details see Social Science Research.

300 level

PSYC309-09A (TGA)
Psychology and Women
20 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC309.

Summer School Papers

The papers set out below with the semester code S will be offered as Summer School 1 papers commencing in January 2009. The papers set out below with the semester code C will be offered as Summer School 2 papers commencing in November 2009. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

Accounting

ACCT102-09S (HAM)
Introductory Financial Accounting
15 Points

ACCT202-09S (HAM)
Intermediate Financial Accounting
20 Points

ACCT209-09S (HAM)
Accounting and Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

ACCT490-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points

ACCT512-09S (HAM)
Organisations and Society
30 Points

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points

Agribusiness

ACCT209-09S (HAM)
Accounting and Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

American Studies

ENGL390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

HIST390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

POLS316-09S (HAM)
Latin American Politics
20 Points

Anthropology

ANTH390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

ANTH589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

ANTH590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Arts and Language Education

ALED202-09S (TGA)
Contemporary Māori Art and Learning
20 Points

ALED205-09S (HAM)
Painting and Learning
20 Points

ALED221-09S (HAM)
Music in Action 2
20 Points

Asian Studies

ECON319-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

ECON419-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

POLS390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Biochemistry

STAT121-09S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

Biotechnology

STAT121-09S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

Business Futures and Leadership

BFAL590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management
Studies
30 Points

Chemistry

CHEM304-09S (HAM)
Special Topics in Chemistry
20 Points

Computer Graphic Design

COMP153-09S (HAM)
Practical Programming
15 Points

COMP223-09S (HAM)
Information Discovery
20 Points

COMP278-09S (HAM)
Interactive Computing
20 Points

Computer Science

COMP104-09S (HAM)
Introduction to Computer Science 2
15 Points

COMP123-09S (HAM)
The Computing Experience
15 Points

COMP153-09S (HAM)
Practical Programming
15 Points

COMP223-09S (HAM)
Information Discovery
20 Points

COMP278-09S (HAM)
Interactive Computing
20 Points

Demography

POPS589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

POPS590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Economics

ECON100-09S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand
Economy
15 Points

ECON202-09S (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points

ECON204-09S (HAM)
Quantitative Methods for Economics and
Finance
20 Points

ECON319-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

ECON390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

ECON419-09S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points

ECON589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

ECON590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

FINA311-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Corporate Finance
20 Points

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management
Studies
30 Points

Education Studies

PCSS203-09S (HAM)
Computers in Education
20 Points

Electronic Business

MSYS212-09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

Electronic Commerce

MSYS212-09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

STMG512-09S (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points

English

ENGL306-09S (HAM)
Creative Writing
20 Points

ENGL390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

English Studies

ENGL306-09S (HAM)
Creative Writing
20 Points

ENGL390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Entrepreneurship and Innovation

STMG391-09S (HAM)
Strategic Management
20 Points

STMG512-09S (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points

Environmental Sciences

CHEM304-09S (HAM)
Special Topics in Chemistry
20 Points

Ethics

PHIL217-09S (NET)
Environmental Ethics
20 Points

PHIL218-09S (NET)
Ethics at Work
20 Points

PHIL390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

POLS224-09S (HAM)
Politics and Violence
20 Points

Finance

ECON204-09S (HAM)
Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
20 Points

FINA201-09S (HAM)
Finance
20 Points

FINA311-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Corporate Finance
20 Points

FINA510-09S (HAM)
Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
15 Points

FINA514-09S (HAM)
Property Finance
30 Points

FINA560-09S (HAM)
Special Interest Finance
30 Points

FINA589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

FINA590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

French

FREN390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Geography

GEOG390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Health Development and Policy

HDVP589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

PHIL589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

History

HIST260-09S (HAM)
Special Topic: Writing Historical Fiction
20 Points

HIST319-09S (HAM)
Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories
20 Points

HIST390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Human Development

HDCO322-09S (HAM)
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Methods and Strategies for Educators
20 Points

HDCO549-09S (BLK)
Counselling and Contexts
30 Points

Human Resource Management

HRMG241-09S (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
20 Points

HRMG374-09S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points

HRMG574-09C (HAM)
 Women and Organisations
 30 Points

HRMG590-09S (HAM)
 Directed Study
 30 Points

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
 Research Methods in Management
 Studies
 30 Points

STMG425-09S (TGA)
 Managing with Spirit
 20 Points

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

HRMG241-09S (HAM)
 Organisational Behaviour
 20 Points

International Management

ECON319-09S (HAM)
 China's Economic Development
 20 Points

ECON419-09S (HAM)
 China's Economic Development
 20 Points

FINA201-09S (HAM)
 Finance
 20 Points

MKTG209-09S (HAM)
 Principles of Marketing and International
 Management
 20 Points

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
 Research Methods in Management
 Studies
 30 Points

International Relations and Security Studies

POLS590-09S (HAM)
 Directed Study
 30 Points

Labour Studies

LBST390-09S (HAM)
 Directed Study
 20 Points

LBST589-09S (HAM)
 Directed Study
 15 Points

Law

LAWS414-09S (HAM)
 Indigenous Peoples Rights
 20 Points

LAWS417-09S (HAM)
 Immigration and Refugee Law
 20 Points

LAWS441-09S (HAM)
 Special Topic: Insolvency and Creditors'
 Remedies
 10 Points

LAWS449-09S (HAM)
 Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice
 20 Points

LAWS489-09S (HAM)
 Directed Study
 10 Points

LAWS490-09S (HAM)
 Directed Study
 20 Points

LAWS589-09S (HAM)
 Directed Study
 15 Points

Management and Sustainability

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points

STMG425-09S (TGA)
Managing with Spirit
20 Points

Management Communication

HRMG241-09S (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
20 Points

MCOM200-09S (HAM)
Management Communication
20 Points

MCOM330-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points

MCOM430-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points

MCOM590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

MSYS212-09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

Management Systems

MSYS212-09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

Māori Media and Communication

MAOR100-09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points

Marketing

MKTG151-09S (HAM)
Introduction to Marketing and International Management
15 Points

MKTG209-09S (HAM)
Principles of Marketing and International Management
20 Points

MKTG390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

MKTG490-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

MKTG590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Materials and Process Engineering

ENMP301-09S (HAM)
Special Topics in Technology
20 Points

Media Studies

SMST390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

SMST590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Music

MAOR100-09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori
Language and its Customs
15 Points

MUSI100-09S (HAM)
Materials of Music
15 Points

MUSI122-09S (TGA)
The Language of Music
15 Points

MUSI260-09S (HAM)
Special Topic: Estill Voice Training
10 Points

TIKA153-09S (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts -
A Contemporary Perspective
15 Points

New Zealand Studies/ Akoranga Aotearoa

MAOR100-09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori
Language and its Customs
15 Points

TIKA151-09S (BLK)
Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori
Fibre Arts
15 Points

TIKA153-09S (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts -
A Contemporary Perspective
15 Points

TIKA251-09S (BLK)
Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in
Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points

Pacific Studies

ANTH390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

GEOG390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Philosophy

PHIL210-09S (NET)
Minds and Machines
20 Points

PHIL217-09S (NET)
Environmental Ethics
20 Points

PHIL218-09S (NET)
Ethics at Work
20 Points

PHIL390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

PHIL589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education

PCSS203-09S (HAM)
Computers in Education
20 Points

Political Science

POLS224-09S (HAM)
Politics and Violence
20 Points

POLS316-09S (HAM)
Latin American Politics
20 Points

POLS390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

POLS590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Population Studies

ECON100-09S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points

ECON202-09S (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points

POPS390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Professional Studies in Education

PROF501-09S (HAM)
Resource Management in Sport, Leisure and Educational Leadership
30 Points

PROF520-09S (HAM)
Curriculum Studies: Issues and Decision-making
30 Points

TEPS320-09S (TGA)
Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
20 Points

Psychology

PSYC388-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points

PSYC389-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points

PSYC390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

PSYC588-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

PSYC589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

PSYC590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Public Policy

ECON100-09S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points

POLS390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

POLS590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Public Relations

MCOM200-09S (HAM)
Management Communication
20 Points

MCOM330-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points

MCOM430-09S (HAM) & 09S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points

MCOM590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Screen and Media Studies

SMST210-09S (HAM)
Small Studio Production 1
20 Points

SMST390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

SMST590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Social Enterprise

ACCT512-09S (HAM)
Organisations and Society
30 Points

HRMG574-09C (HAM)
Women and Organisations
30 Points

Social Policy

SOCP390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

SOCP589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Social Science Research

SSRP589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Sociology

SOCY390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

SOCY589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Software Engineering

STAT121-09S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

Sport and Leisure Studies

PROF501-09S (HAM)
Resource Management in Sport, Leisure
and Educational Leadership
30 Points

SPLS390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

TIKA153-09S (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts -
A Contemporary Perspective
15 Points

Statistics

STAT121-09S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

Strategic Management

HRMG374-09S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points

MNGT501-09S (HAM)
Research Methods in Management
Studies
30 Points

STMG391-09S (HAM)
Strategic Management
20 Points

STMG425-09S (TGA)
Managing with Spirit
20 Points

STMG512-09S (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points

STMG590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Supply Chain Management

MSYS212-09S (HAM)
E-Business in Organisations
20 Points

Te Reo Māori/Māori Language

MAOR100-09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points

MAOR501-09S (HAM), 09S (NET) & 09S (TAI)
Translation Theories and Ethics
30 Points

Theatre Studies

THST560-09S (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points

Tikanga Māori/Māori Cultural Studies

MAOR100-09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points

TIKA151-09S (BLK)
Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
15 Points

TIKA153-09S (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective
15 Points

TIKA251-09S (BLK)
Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points

TIKA288-09S (HAM)
Te Waka Māori
20 Points

Tourism Development

ANTH589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

ANTH590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

ECON100-09S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points

TOMG390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

TOST390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Tourism Management

TOMG380-09S (HAM)
Aviation Management
20 Points

TOMG390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

TOMG490-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

TOMG590-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Tourism Studies

TOST390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

MAOR100-09S (HAM)
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori
Language and its Customs
15 Points

Women's and Gender Studies

HRMG374-09S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points

HRMG574-09C (HAM)
Women and Organisations
30 Points

WGST390-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

WGST589-09S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Off Campus Papers

The off campus programme aims to provide an opportunity for people who are unable to enrol for papers taught on campus in Hamilton or Tauranga to undertake university studies. The co-operation of polytechnics in some locations where distance education papers are taught in the wider University region assists the programme and also strengthens the links with these institutions. Papers taught off campus are identical in terms of content, assessment and credit weighting to the equivalent papers taught on campus.

The specific papers that the University expects to be able to offer off campus in 2009 and the locations in which they will be taught are listed below. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

These papers will be offered subject to sufficient interest being shown and the availability of staffing and resources.

Ako Tauhokai (AKT)

MAOR211-09A (AKT) Te Reo Māori:
Post-Introductory 1

MAOR212-09B (AKT) Te Reo Māori:
Post-Introductory 2

MAOR213-09A (AKT) Te Reo Māori:
Post-Intermediate 1

MAOR214-09B (AKT) Te Reo Māori:
Post-Intermediate 2

Bay of Plenty Polytechnic (TGA)

ECON200-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA)
Macroeconomics and the Global
Community

ECON204-09B (TGA) Quantitative
Methods for Economics and Finance

MATH166-09A (TGA) Management
Mathematics

MSYS111-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA)
E-Business and Supply Chain Management

STAT160-09A (TGA) Management Statistics

TOMG100-09B (TGA) Tourism Product
Design and pricing

Block (BLK)

ALED320-09B (BLK) Issues in Assessment
for Literacy in Māori

ALED321-09C (BLK) School and Community
Māori Literacy Programmes

ALED503-09C (BLK) Bilingual Education:
Research and Policy Issues

ALED504-09C (BLK) Reading Difficulties

ALED505-09B (BLK) Issues in Assessment
for Literacy in Māori

ALED506-09C (BLK) School and Community
Māori Literacy Programmes

ALED511-09C (BLK) The Arts and the
Integrated Curriculum

ALED512-09C (BLK) Orff Music Education:
Theory and Practice 1

ALED513-09C (BLK) Orff Music Education:
Theory and Practice 2

ALED514-09C (BLK) Orff Music Education:
Theory and Practice 3

ALED523-09A (BLK) Developing the
Literature Teacher

APPL520-09C (BLK) Second Language
Classroom and Curriculum Issues

APPL551-09C (BLK) Linguistics for Language
Teaching

BIOL226-09C (BLK) Flora of Aotearoa/New
Zealand

BIOL362-09C (BLK) Molecular Biology and
Biotechniques

ENMP523-09Y (BLK) Biotechnology:
Bioproducts and Bioprocessing

ENVP508-09C (BLK) Plan Interpretation and
Consent Processing

FREN171-09C (BLK) Preparation for DELF
A1

FREN172-09C (BLK) Preparation for DELF
A2

FREN271-09C (BLK) Preparation for DELF B1

HDCO521-09C (BLK) Contemporary Issues
in Special Education

- HDCO527-09B (BLK) Risk and Resilience in Childhood and Adolescence
- HDCO540-09B (BLK) Working with Groups
- HDCO541-09C (BLK) Counselling Skills
- HDCO543-09B (BLK) Narrative Family Therapy
- HDCO544-09C (BLK) Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
- HDCO545-09C (BLK) Professional Practice of Counselling
- HDCO546-09B (BLK) Mediation and Facilitation
- HDCO548-09Y (BLK) Supervision Practice
- HDCO549-09S (BLK) Counselling and Contexts
- HDCO560-09C (BLK) Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 1
- MSTE503-09C (BLK) Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice
- PCSS502-09B (BLK) Kaupapa Māori Research
- PROF500-09B (BLK) Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
- PROF507-09A (BLK) & 09B (BLK) Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring
- PROF515-09A (BLK) Early Childhood Education Policy and Practice
- PROF580-09B (BLK) & 09C (BLK) Professional Education Seminar
- PSYC559-09A (BLK) Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research
- PSYC582-09B (BLK) Community Health Psychology
- PSYC583-09A (BLK) Foundations of Community Psychology
- TEAL387-09C (BLK) Special Topic
- TEDE131-09C (BLK) Mahi Whakaako (EK1)
- TEMS146-09A (BLK) Technology Education Y7-10
- TEMS246-09B (BLK) Technology Education Y11-13
- TEMS324-09C (BLK) Numeracy in the Classroom
- TEPS130-09C (BLK) Ngā Haonga Tangata (EK1)
- TEPS135-09A (BLK) Te Oranga Tamariki (EK1)
- TEPS136-09A (BLK) Te Whāriki (EK1)
- TEPS137-09C (BLK) Rauru ki Tahī (EK1)
- TEPS138-09C (BLK) He Tapuwāe (EK1)
- TIKA151-09S (BLK) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
- TIKA251-09S (BLK) Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
- Internet (NET)**
- ALED100-09A (NET) & 09B (NET) Writing for University Purposes
- ALED210-09A (NET) New Zealand Children's Literature
- ALED322-09B (NET) Language and Cognition in Life
- ALED501-09A (NET) Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
- ALED502-09B (NET) English Language and Literacy: Issues and Tensions
- ALED507-09B (NET) Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms
- ALED520-09A (NET) Language, Cognition and Learning
- ALED522-09B (NET) Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
- APPL557-09C (NET) Reflective Practice in Language Teaching
- APPL558-09B (NET) Issues in Computer Assisted Language Learning
- CAFS001-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) English for Foundation Studies 1
- CAFS002-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) English for Foundation Studies 2
- CAFS003-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Language and Learning Skills for Foundation Studies
- CAFS004-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies
- CAFS005-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Mathematics with Statistics for Foundation Studies
- CAFS006-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Accounting for Foundation Studies

- CAFS007-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Economics for Foundation Studies
- CAFS012-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Introduction to the Social Sciences
- CAFS013-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Comparing Cultures: An Introduction
- DEVS501-09B (NET) Strategic Planning for Iwi and Hapū Development
- DEVS502-09A (NET) Sustainable Resource Issues
- DEVS504-09A (NET) Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development
- DEVS505-09B (NET) Governance and Nation Building
- DSOE557-09B (NET) Educational Research Methods
- DSOE590-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Directed Study
- GEOG504-09A (NET) Geographies of Education
- GERM102-09B (NET) Culture and Society
- GERM131-09A (NET) German for Beginners 1
- GERM132-09B (NET) German for Beginners 2
- GERM293-09A (NET) Germany, Europe and the Media
- HDCO201-09A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
- HDCO565-09A (NET) Restorative Practices in Education
- LAWS105-09C (NET) Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
- MAOR111-09A (NET) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
- MAOR112-09B (NET) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
- MAOR313-09A (NET) Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced
- MAOR314-09B (NET) Te Reo Māori: Advanced
- MAOR501-09S (NET) Translation Theories and Ethics
- MAOR503-09A (NET) Translating Literary and Specialised Texts
- MAOR507-09B (NET) Competency in Interpreting for Formal and Informal Situations
- MAOR508-09B (NET) Practical Approaches to Translation
- MPDV390-09B (NET) Directed Study
- MSYS121-09B (NET) The World of Electronic Commerce
- MSYS219-09C (NET) Industry Experience 1
- MSYS221-09B (NET) Electronic Commerce Overview
- MSYS319-09C (NET) Industry Experience 2
- PCSS201-09B (NET) Education and New Zealand Society
- PCSS204-09A (NET) History of Education
- PCSS506-09B (NET) Critical Perspectives in Social Science Education
- PHIL103-09B (NET) Critical Reasoning
- PHIL106-09C (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy
- PHIL150-09A (NET) The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
- PHIL210-09S (NET) Minds and Machines
- PHIL217-09S (NET) Environmental Ethics
- PHIL218-09S (NET) Ethics at Work
- PROF210-09A (NET) Telecommunications and Education
- PROF211-09B (NET) Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies
- PROF301-09B (NET) Women and Educational Leadership
- PROF306-09B (NET) Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Studies
- PROF310-09B (NET) Introduction to eEducation
- PROF500-09B (NET) Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
- PROF502-09A (NET) Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
- PROF503-09A (NET) The Professional Practice of Classroom Teaching
- PROF505-09A (NET) Educational Leadership for Social Justice
- PROF506-09B (NET) Educational Assessment
- PROF508-09B (NET) Developing Effective Principals

PROF513-09A (NET) Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs
 PROF521-09A (NET) eEducation Research and Development
 PROF522-09B (NET) The Professional Practice of eTeaching
 PSYC540-09B (NET) Behavioural and Perceptual Development
 SCEN501-09A (NET) Social Enterprise in Context
 SCEN502-09B (NET) Management and Social Enterprise
 SCEN503-09A (NET) & 09B (NET) Practicum: Social Enterprise
 SCEN504-09A (NET) Issues in Third Sector Research
 SCEN591-09C (NET) Social Enterprise Dissertation
 SCEN592-09C (NET) Social Enterprise Dissertation
 SCEN593-09C (NET) Social Enterprise Thesis
 SCEN594-09C (NET) Social Enterprise Thesis
 SMST501-09A (NET) Researching the Media World
 SMST503-09B (NET) Mobile Mediated World
 SMST508-09B (NET) Teaching NCEA Media Studies
 SMST512-09A (NET) Media and Creative Industries
 SPLS501-09A (NET) Researching Sport and Leisure
 SPLS502-09A (NET) Health Related Fitness: Contemporary Issues
 SPLS503-09B (NET) Leisure, Adventure and the Outdoors
 SPLS505-09B (NET) Youth and Sport
 SPLS507-09B (NET) Psychological Aspects of Sport and Leisure
 SPLS508-09A (NET) Physical Education in Schools
 SPLS590-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Directed Study
 SPLS592-09C (NET) Dissertation
 SPLS593-09C (NET) Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
 SPLS594-09C (NET) Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
 STER508-09A (NET) Science Education
 STER511-09A (NET) Technology Education
 STER512-09B (NET) Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
 STER541-09B (NET) Research Methods in Science, Mathematics and Technology Education
 STMG222-09A (NET) Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
 STMG311-09A (NET) The International Business Environment
 STMG315-09B (NET) Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)
 STMG412-09B (NET) International Business Strategy
 STMG416-09B (NET) Special Topic: Doing Business in Europe
 STMG490-09A (NET), 09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Directed Study
 STMG517-09B (NET) Current Issues in International Management
 STMG588-09A (NET) International Business Strategy
 STMG590-09C (NET) Directed Study
 TEAL120-09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Languages and Literacy
 TEAL123-09C (NET) Learning and Teaching the Arts
 TEAL147-09Y (NET) Additional Languages Education Y7-10
 TEAL220-09C (NET) Literacy Education
 TEAL221-09A (NET) Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting
 TEAL245-09Y (NET) Additional Languages Education Y11-13
 TEAL321-09C (NET) School Literacy Programmes
 TEAL705-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
 TEAL706-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
 TEAL707-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
 TEAL708-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13

TEAL709-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10	TEMS120-09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Mathematics
TEAL710-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13	TEMS121-09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Science
TEAL715-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10	TEMS122-09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Technology
TEAL716-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13	TEMS220-09C (NET) Mathematics Education
TEAL717-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10	TEMS224-09B (NET) Technology Education 2
TEAL718-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13	TEMS320-09C (NET) Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
TEAL719-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10	TEMS340-09A (NET) & 09B (NET) Technological Knowledge
TEAL720-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13	TEMS341-09A (NET) & 09B (NET) Technological Practice
TEAL787-09Y (NET) Special Topic	TEMS724-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11
TEDE121-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)	TEMS725-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13
TEDE221-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)	TEMS726-09A (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13
TEDE321-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)	TEMS727-09B (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13
TEDE701-09D (NET) Professional Practice 1	TEMS728-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13
TEDE702-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Professional Practice 2	TEMS729-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13
TEDE751-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)	TEMS730-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13
TEDE752-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)	TEMS732-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13
TEDE753-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)	TEMS733-09A (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10
TEHD100-09C (NET) Human Development for Educators	TEMS734-09B (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13
TEHD220-09C (NET) Inclusive Education	TEMS787-09A (NET) & 09Y (NET) Special Topic
TEMB103-09C (NET) Whāriki Tuatahi: Teaching Māori	TEPC120-09C (NET) Environmental Education
TEMB121-09C (NET) Aronga Māori	TEPC122-09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Social Studies
TEMB221-09A (NET) Curriculum Māori Part 2	TEPC220-09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand Education
TEMB321-09B (NET) Curriculum Māori Part 3	TEPC224-09C (NET) Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity
TEMB713-09A (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y7-11	
TEMB714-09B (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y11-13	
TEMB787-09Y (NET) Special Topic	

- TEPC320-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Social Studies: New Directions
- TEPC715-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y9-11
- TEPC716-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13
- TEPC717-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13
- TEPC721-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13
- TEPC722-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y7-11
- TEPC723-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13
- TEPC787-09A (NET) & 09Y (NET) Special Topic
- TEPS121-09A (NET) & 09C (NET) ICT and Information Literacy
- TEPS122-09C (NET) Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)
- TEPS218-09A (NET) Family and Community (E3)
- TEPS222-09C (NET) Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)
- TEPS314-09B (NET) Transition to School
- TEPS320-09C (NET) & 09D (NET) Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
- TEPS321-09A (NET) Teachers as Professionals
- TEPS322-09C (NET) Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)
- TEPS703-09C (NET) Teaching and the Curriculum
- TEPS704-09B (NET) & 09C (NET) Learners and Learning
- TEPS735-09C (NET) Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms
- TEPS746-09A (NET) Mana Aotūroa
- TEPS747-09B (NET) Whānau Tangata
- TEPS749-09B (NET) Ngā Mahi Ako kōhungahunga
- TEPS751-09C (NET) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood Education
- TEPS752-09A (NET) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education
- TEPS753-09B (NET) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School
- TEPS754-09A (NET) Listening to Culture
- TEPS755-09A (NET) Learning and Development in the Early Years
- TEPS756-09A (NET) Play and Creativity in the Curriculum
- TEPS757-09B (NET) Communities of Learners
- TEPS758-09B (NET) Multiple Literacies
- TEPS759-09B (NET) Te Whāriki in Action
- TEPS787-09A (NET) & 09Y (NET) Special Topic
- TESP122-09C (NET) Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education
- TESP718-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10
- TESP719-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13
- TESP720-09Y (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13
- TESP787-09Y (NET) Special Topic
- TIKA163-09A (NET) Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society
- TOMG101-09A (NET) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality
- Northland Polytechnic (NLD)**
- STAT121-09B (NLD) Introduction to Statistical Methods
- Secondary School (SEC)**
- BIOL101-09A (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology
- BIOL102-09A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms
- CHEM101-09A (SEC) Chemical Concepts
- CHEM102-09B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds
- ECON100-09A (SEC) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- ECON110-09B (SEC) Economics and Society
- LAWS105-09C (SEC) Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society

MAOR101-09A (SEC) & 09C (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
 MAOR110-09B (SEC) & 09C (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
 PHIL106-09C (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy
 PHYS103-09B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
 TOMG101-09A (SEC) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

Tairāwhiti Polytechnic (TAI)

COMP124-09B (TAI) He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko
 ECON200-09B (TAI) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
 MAOR111-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
 MAOR112-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
 MAOR211-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1
 MAOR212-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2
 MAOR213-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1
 MAOR214-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2
 MAOR266-09A (TAI) Ko te Whakawhanaunga Mātauranga Āhua Reo o te Reo Tuhituhi
 MAOR267-09A (TAI) Ko te Ako Reo me ngā Kaupapa Reo mā te Rūmaki: Ko ngā Take Āhuatanga Hinengaro-A-Iwi
 MAOR290-09A (TAI) & 09B (TAI) He Rangahau Kaupapa Kōrero Motuhake: Directed Study
 MAOR312-09A (TAI) Te Whakatakoto i te Kupu me ōna Tikanga Katoa: A Description of Māori Language
 MAOR313-09A (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced
 MAOR314-09B (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Advanced
 MAOR366-09B (TAI) Ngā Rerekētanga o ngā Reo-Ā-Iwi o te Ao Māori
 MAOR367-09B (TAI) Ko te Whakarangahau Reo Māori me te Kete Kōrero

MAOR390-09A (TAI) & 09B (TAI) Ngā Āhuatanga o te Rangahau Kōrero Nehe: Directed Study
 MAOR501-09S (TAI) Translation Theories and Ethics
 MAOR503-09A (TAI) Translating Literary and Specialised Texts
 MAOR507-09B (TAI) Competency in Interpreting for Formal and Informal Situations
 MAOR508-09B (TAI) Practical Approaches to Translation
 MSYS111-09B (TAI) E-Business and Supply Chain Management
 STAT121-09B (TAI) Introduction to Statistical Methods

Waiariki Institute of Technology (WIT)

ECON200-09B (WIT) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
 MSYS111-09A (WIT) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

Articulation Agreements and STAR Papers

The papers set out below will be offered in 2009 under articulation agreements at the institutions listed, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

Mathematics

MATH166-09A (TGA) Management Mathematics

Statistics

STAT160-09A (TGA) Management Statistics

Northland Polytechnic

Statistics

STAT121-09B (NLD) Introduction to Statistical Methods

Tairāwhiti Polytechnic

Computer Science

COMP124-09B (TAI) He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko

Statistics

STAT121-09B (TAI) Introduction to Statistical Methods

School of Māori and Pacific Development

Tairāwhiti Polytechnic

Te Reo Māori/Māori Language

MAOR111-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

MAOR112-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

MAOR211-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1

MAOR212-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2

MAOR213-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1

MAOR214-09C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2

MAOR290-09A (TAI) & 09B (TAI) He Rangahau Kaupapa Kōrero Motuhake: Directed Study

MAOR390-09A (TAI) & 09B (TAI) Ngā Āhuatanga o te Rangahau Kōrero Nehe: Directed Study

Waikato Management School

Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

Economics

ECON200-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

Management Systems

MSYS111-09A (TGA) & 09B (TGA) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

Tourism Management

TOMG100-09B (TGA) Tourism Product Design and Pricing

Tairāwhiti Polytechnic

Economics

ECON200-09B (TAI) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

Management Systems

MSYS111-09B (TAI) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

Waiariki Institute of Technology

Economics

ECON200-09B (WIT) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

Management Systems

MSYS111-09A (WIT) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

STAR Papers

The papers listed below will be offered under STAR funded agreements with secondary schools in 2009, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

Biological Sciences

BIOL101-09B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology

BIOL102-09A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms

Chemistry

CHEM101-09A (SEC) Chemical Concepts

CHEM102-09B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

Computer Science

COMP103-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Computer Science 1

COMP104-09C (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science 2

Economics

ECON100-09A (SEC) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

ECON110-09B (SEC) Economics and Society

Law

LAWS105-09C (SEC) Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society

Mathematics

MATH101-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Calculus

MATH102-09C (HAM) & 09D (HAM)

Introduction to Algebra

Philosophy

PHIL103-09B (SEC) Critical Reasoning

PHIL106-09C (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy

Physics

PHYS103-09B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1

Te Reo Māori/Māori Language

MAOR101-09A (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

MAOR110-09B (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

Tourism Management

TOMG101-09A (SEC) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

Pathways Programmes

Short Bridging Courses

The Waikato Pathways College runs a number of short bridging courses including New Start, Bridging for Women, and Quick Start. Varied in length, timing, and content, this group of courses is designed to suit the needs and commitments of a range of adult learners who want to ensure that they are well prepared before beginning tertiary study. Among those who benefit from one or more of these courses are students eligible for discretionary entry or special admission to university, students who are considering tertiary study and students who want to gain support for entry into degree programmes in areas such as Law and Education.

Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses

The Waikato Pathways College offers subject specific bridging programmes in the areas of science and mathematics. Science Foundation runs in February in preparation for semester A and Gateway to Science runs during semester B. These courses are for those who intend to undertake degree-level study in the School of Science and Engineering and would benefit from a pre-entry course in biology, chemistry, physics or mathematics.

The College also offers the short course Bridging Mathematics for Psychology for those intending to study in the field of psychology who would benefit from an introduction to mathematics in psychology.

Certificate of Attainment in English Language

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. There are several intakes for each paper per year, details of which are available directly from the Waikato Pathways College. The papers are taught in Hamilton and Tauranga. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways

College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

CAELO01 Elementary English 1 43 Points

This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to-face communication with an emphasis on the listening and speaking skills necessary in familiar New Zealand social contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAELO02 Elementary English 2 43 Points

This paper is intended for learners at elementary level and extends the listening and speaking skills developed in CAELO01. The range of linguistic contexts is expanded and there is greater focus on general reading and writing skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAELO03 Pre-Intermediate English 43 Points

This paper builds on the foundations laid down in CAELO01 and CAELO02. Learners' abilities to use English for communicative purposes are extended and a more integrated approach is taken to developing the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAELO04 Intermediate English (Academic English) 43 Points

At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions developed through listening and speaking skills training is extended. Reading and writing skills development begins to focus on academic contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL005
Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)
43 Points

This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Proficiency is enhanced in areas such as listening, reading and note-taking. Learners are made aware of features of academic texts. The description and comparison of information is explored in the development of writing skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL006
Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English)
43 Points

At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such as library research projects, summarising and report writing, referencing and recording bibliographies. Training in tutorial and seminar presentation skills is introduced.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL007
Advanced English 1 (Academic English)
43 Points

The reading skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined and learners explore the organisation of written texts in these areas. Listening and speaking skills development focuses on longer texts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL008
Advanced English 2 (Academic English)
43 Points

The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of particular academic texts. More specialised subject content is offered, in consultation with particular groups of learners.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies is specially designed to prepare international and permanent resident students from non-English speaking backgrounds for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 (or approved equivalent) prior to admission.

Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers).

CAFS001, CAFS002 and CAFS003 are compulsory. All students are recommended to include at least one of CAFS004, CAFS005.

CAFS001-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET)
English for Foundation Studies 1
15 Points

This paper provides students with English language development in the areas of reading and writing skills as they relate to their subject area studies.

Required book(s): K.J. Pakenham *Making Connections* 2nd edition (Cambridge University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS002-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET)
English for Foundation Studies 2
15 Points

This paper provides students with further English language development in the areas of reading, writing and speaking with a focus on understanding and producing more complex spoken and written text types.

Prerequisite(s): CAFS001

Required book(s): K.J. Pakenham *Making Connections* 2nd edition (Cambridge University Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS003-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Language and Learning Skills for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper provides students with language skills development in the areas of listening, reading, writing and speaking as they relate to their subject area studies. Attention is paid to the development of research and presentation skills as they relate to the assignment requirements of an English-medium academic learning environment.

Required book(s): R.S. Lebauer *Learn to Listen: Listen to Learn* 2nd edition (Longman); R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS004-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first year university mathematics papers. Particular attention is paid to the areas of algebra, co-ordinate geometry, trigonometry and calculus.

Required book(s): D. Barton and S. Laird *Delta Mathematics* 2nd edition (Longman Paul)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS005-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Mathematics with Statistics for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper focuses on the use of mathematical and statistical tools for the collection, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. It includes probability, sequences, series and modelling.

Required book(s): D. Barton *Sigma Mathematics* (Longman Paul)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS006-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Accounting for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation of the same. Emphasis is on sole trader businesses.

Required book(s): Q. McNally, L. Kirkwood, C. Ryan, J. Falt and T. Stanley *Accounting Principles and Practice* 2001 edition (Longman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS007-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Economics for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper presents basic economic concepts, principles and analytical techniques with a focus on their application to current issues. Attention is also paid to the interpretation and presentation of economic data and arguments and interrelationships between economic, social and political events.

Required book(s): B. Moodie and J. Stewart *Economic Concepts and Applications: the Contemporary New Zealand Environment* 3rd edition (Pearson Education)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS009-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Biology for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Biology. Students will study different systems in living organisms. They will also learn about cell structure, genetics and evolution, as well as discuss contemporary issues in biology.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS010-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM) Chemistry for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy changes, aqueous solution chemistry, atomic structure, bonding and the periodic table, organic substances, inorganic substances, and oxidation-reduction.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS011-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Physics for Foundation Studies
15 Points

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Physics or to provide a background in Physics for other tertiary study. Students will study mechanics, wave motion, electromagnetism, and atomic/nuclear physics. They will do a wide range of experiments related to the topics and also conduct a special research assignment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS012-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET)
Introduction to the Social Sciences
15 Points

This paper uses social science research as a base from which to examine a range of approaches to the study of human society, providing an introduction to the methods, terminology and concepts of social science.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS013-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET)
Comparative Cultures: An Introduction
15 Points

This paper uses comparative analysis to introduce students to a variety of arts and social science approaches to the study of human society, discovering, for example, the links between language, culture and communication within and between cultures.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS014-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)
Psychology for Foundation Studies
15 Points

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in psychology or to provide a background in psychology for other tertiary study. Students will study basics of psychology as a science; biological and developmental psychology; learning, memory and thinking; motivation and emotion; individual differences and abnormal psychology; and social and cultural psychology.

Required book(s): S. Carpenter and K. Huffman
Visualising Psychology (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Certificate of University Preparation

The Certificate of University Preparation is a pathway programme designed specifically for students from English or Māori speaking backgrounds who have studied at secondary school to year 13 and who narrowly missed gaining University Entrance. Those who are not otherwise eligible for admission to a degree (i.e. do not have University Entrance and who are not eligible for discretionary entrance or special admission), but who want the opportunity to improve their study and learning skills, and to attain an understanding of particular areas of study may also apply.

Students enrol in one of two streams, the General stream or the Huarahi Māori stream. Each stream has two compulsory papers. In addition, students choose two elective papers offered within the stream in which they have enrolled. Students may, on the basis of academic advice and approval, be permitted to choose elective papers from the other stream. To complete the Certificate, the two compulsory and two elective papers must be passed.

Students who complete the Certificate are guaranteed admission to a degree at this university.

COMPULSORY PAPERS

CUPR001-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Introduction to Study Skills
15 Points

This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and the other learning processes that are fundamental to successful university study.

Equivalent(s): CUPR021

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

**CUPR002-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Introduction to Critical Thought and
Expression****15 Points**

In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which help them to maximise their success at university.

Equivalent(s): CUPR022*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1**ELECTIVE PAPERS**

Students must take two of the following papers

**CUPR003-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Bridging Arts****15 Points**

This paper provides students with a rounded introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects offered at the University of Waikato, such as English, History, Languages, Music, and Screen and Media Studies. This paper leads in to degrees with arts based content such as the LLB and BTchg, as well as the BA.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1**CUPR004-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Bridging Social Sciences****15 Points**

This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples in order to illustrate how important events and ideas have shaped the modern social science subjects. The paper also offers an applied introduction to social science research. This paper leads in to degrees with social science based content such as the BMS and BTchg, as well as the BSocSc.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1**CUPR005-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Bridging Biology****15 Points**

This paper introduces organic compounds and molecular organisation, cell transport and division, biochemistry (particularly cell energy flows), DNA and its control of cellular processes, genetic diversity, speciation, population ecology and evolution.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**CUPR006-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Bridging Chemistry****15 Points**

This paper covers the properties of sub-atomic particles, atoms and atomic structure. Naming of compounds, balancing equations and the mole concept is followed by balancing of equations leading to equilibria, acids and bases.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**CUPR007-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Bridging Physics****15 Points**

After covering basic mathematical concepts the rest of the paper introduces basic physical concepts including units of measurement, kinematics, dynamics and forces.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**CUPR008-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Bridging Mathematics and Statistics****15 Points**

The paper introduces students to basic algebraic concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead in to one of MATH165, MATH168 or STAT121.

Equivalent(s): CUPR024*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

On academic advice, students may choose from the following CAFS papers

**CAFS004-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET)
Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies****15 Points**

This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first year university mathematics papers. Particular attention is paid to the areas of algebra, co-ordinate geometry, trigonometry and calculus.

Required book(s): D. Barton and S. Laird *Delta Mathematics* 2nd edition (Longman Paul)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

CAFS005-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Mathematics with Statistics for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper focuses on the use of mathematical and statistical tools for the collection, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. It includes probability, sequences, series and modelling.

Required book(s): D. Barton *Sigma Mathematics* (Longman Paul)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS006-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Accounting for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation of the same. Emphasis is on sole trader businesses.

Required book(s): Q. McNally, L. Kirkwood, C. Ryan, J. Falt and T. Stanley *Accounting Principles and Practice* 2001 edition (Longman)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS007-09A (HAM), 09A (NET), 09B (HAM), 09B (NET), 09C (HAM) & 09C (NET) Economics for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper presents basic economic concepts, principles and analytical techniques with a focus on their application to current issues. Attention is also paid to the interpretation and presentation of economic data and arguments and interrelationships between economic, social and political events.

Required book(s): B. Moodie and J. Stewart *Economic Concepts and Applications: the Contemporary New Zealand Environment* 3rd edition (Pearson Education)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS014-09A (HAM), 09B (HAM) & 09C (HAM)

Psychology for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in psychology or to provide a background in psychology for other tertiary study. Students will study basics of psychology as a science; biological and developmental psychology; learning, memory and thinking; motivation and emotion; individual differences and abnormal psychology; and social and cultural psychology.

Required book(s): S. Carpenter and K. Huffman *Visualising Psychology* (Wiley)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Huarahi Māori Stream

The Huarahi Māori stream provides a supportive Māori context. It is intended primarily for people of Māori and Pacific descent, but is available to others who will benefit from the special character of the programme.

COMPULSORY PAPERS

CUPRO21-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)

Huarahi Māori Introduction to Study Skills

15 Points

This paper focuses on essay writing skills, note taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation, as well as learning processes appropriate for university study within a Māori and Pacific context.

Equivalent(s): CUPR001

Required book(s): R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); E. Manalo and J. Trafford *Head Start: How to Succeed in Tertiary Studies* (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPRO22-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)

Huarahi Māori Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression

15 Points

This paper introduces students to the skills and abilities of critical thought and expression necessary to successfully undertake tertiary study within a Māori and Pacific context.

Equivalent(s): CUPR002

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ELECTIVE PAPERS

Students must take two of the following papers

CUPRO23-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Bridging Government and Society
15 Points

This paper develops skills and knowledge relevant to a wide range of papers in the Schools of Māori and Pacific Development, Education, Management, Law, and in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. It covers topics relevant to Māori and Pacific peoples on the political and social systems of Aotearoa. Particular emphasis is given to the place of the Tangata Whenua. Relevant organisational, study and computer skills will be taught as needed.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPRO24-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
15 Points

The paper introduces basic algebraic concepts and statistics within a Māori and Pacific context and is intended to enable students to cope with the mathematics and statistics taught within papers in the Schools of Māori and Pacific Development, Management, Education, and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The paper is also designed to lead in to one of MATH165, MATH168 or STAT121.

Equivalent(s): CUPRO08

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPRO25
Huarahi Māori Bridging Science
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CUPRO26-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Bridging Māori
15 Points

This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Māori, as well as those with some previous experience. Students may be streamed to take account of prior knowledge and experience.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Te Timatanga Hou

Te Timatanga Hou is a foundation certificate which provides a supportive Māori and Pacific context for people who are considering undertaking a university degree or other tertiary programme but who wish to first strengthen their academic base. It is intended primarily for people of Māori and Pacific descent, but consideration will also be given to others who will benefit from the special character of the programme.

The programme comprises papers in Māori, Mathematics, English and Government and Society. All students will participate in Toi Huarahi and Kapa Haka.

Enrolments are limited. Enquiries and applications should be referred to the Waikato Pathways College.

PART 1 - SEMESTER A - COMPULSORY PAPERS

TTHO015-09A (HAM)
Te Timatanga Hou Māori 1
15 Points

This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Māori, as well as those with some previous experience. Students may be streamed to take account of prior knowledge and experience.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TTHO017-09A (HAM)
Te Timatanga Hou Mathematics 1
15 Points

This paper caters for students with varying experience and knowledge of secondary school or workplace mathematics, as well as those with little or no prior knowledge of mathematics. This paper is intended to provide students with the skills and background needed for successful study in the B semester paper CUPRO24.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TTHO021-09A (HAM)
Te Timatanga Hou Language, Writing and Communication 1
15 Points

This paper aims to develop students' skills and confidence to read for, research and write the written assignments required in most university papers, and to participate effectively in lectures, tutorials and seminars. Relevant organisational, study and computer skills will be taught as needed. The paper begins at levels appropriate to the experience and background of students enrolled. It places emphasis on Māori and Pacific communicators.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TTHO051-09A (HAM)
Te Timatanga Hou Government and Society 1
15 Points

This paper aims to develop skills and knowledge relevant to a wide range of papers in the Schools of Māori and Pacific Development, Education, Management, Law, and in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. It covers topics relevant to Māori and Pacific peoples on the political and social systems of Aotearoa. Particular emphasis is given to the place of the Tangata Whenua. Relevant organisational, study and computer skills will be taught as needed.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PART 2 - SEMESTER B - COMPULSORY PAPERS

CUPR021-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Introduction to Study Skills
15 Points

This paper focuses on essay writing skills, note taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation, as well as learning processes appropriate for university study within a Māori and Pacific context.

Equivalent(s): CUPR001

Required book(s): R. Perrin Pocket Guide to APA Style (Houghton Mifflin); E. Manalo and J. Trafford Head Start: How to Succeed in Tertiary Studies (Pearson)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPR022-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression
15 Points

This paper introduces students to the skills and abilities of critical thought and expression necessary to successfully undertake tertiary study within a Māori and Pacific context.

Equivalent(s): CUPR002

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PART 2 - SEMESTER B - ELECTIVE PAPERS

Students must take two of the following papers

CUPR023-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Bridging Government and Society
15 Points

This paper develops skills and knowledge relevant to a wide range of papers in the Schools of Māori and Pacific Development, Education, Management, Law, and in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. It covers topics relevant to Māori and Pacific peoples on the political and social systems of Aotearoa. Particular emphasis is given to the place of the Tangata Whenua. Relevant organisational, study and computer skills will be taught as needed.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPR024-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
15 Points

The paper introduces basic algebraic concepts and statistics within a Māori and Pacific context and is intended to enable students to cope with the mathematics and statistics taught within papers in the Schools of Māori and Pacific Development, Management, Education, and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The paper is also designed to lead in to one of MATH165, MATH168 or STAT121.

Equivalent(s): CUPR008

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPR025
Huarahi Māori Bridging Science
15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2009.

CUPRO26-09A (HAM) & 09B (HAM)
Huarahi Māori Bridging Māori
15 Points

This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Māori, as well as those with some previous experience. Students may be streamed to take account of prior knowledge and experience.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Work Placements

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count as part of your course work.

As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years in the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available in 2009.

For more information on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Advisor in your Faculty or School of Studies.

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

FASS296	20 points	Work Placement
FASS396	20 points	Work Placement

School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

SCMS296	20 points	Work Placement
SCMS396	20 points	Work Placement

School of Education

SEDU296	20 points	Work Placement
SEDU396	20 points	Work Placement

School of Law

LAWS496	20 points	Work Placement
---------	-----------	----------------

School of Māori and Pacific Development

SMPD296	20 points	Work Placement
SMPD396	20 points	Work Placement

School of Science and Engineering

SSAE296	20 points	Work Placement
SSAE396	20 points	Work Placement

Waikato Management School

MNGT296	20 points	Work Placement
MNGT396	20 points	Work Placement

Student Discipline Regulations

Preamble

At the time they enrol, students are required to sign a Student Declaration agreeing to abide by the regulations of the University of Waikato as published in the University of Waikato Calendar. The Student Discipline Regulations provide the framework for addressing alleged breaches of University regulations by students and for applying penalties where breaches are substantiated.

Members of the University community are entitled to operate and interact in an environment of safety and respect. It is expected that students will act with integrity and demonstrate respect for others.

If differences and disputes arise between members of the University community, it is expected that they will attempt to resolve such conflicts reasonably and cooperatively. Formal procedures should be used only where other methods of resolving conflicts have been ineffective or would be inappropriate.

It is the policy of the University that all discipline procedures conform to the principles of natural justice. The procedures in these regulations have been adopted to safeguard the rights of individuals in this respect.

Student Discipline Regulations 2008

Part 1

General

1. **Title**
These are the Student Discipline Regulations 2008.
2. **Purpose**
The purpose of these regulations is to
 - (a) define student misconduct
 - (b) explain procedures for making, investigating and resolving complaints of student misconduct, and
 - (c) set out the penalties that may be applied where misconduct by a student is substantiated.
3. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2009.
4. **Definitions**
In these regulations
chief examiner means the person appointed by the relevant Dean as the chief examiner for the paper concerned (the names of the chief examiners are available from the Director of Student and Academic Services) and includes any other person appointed by the Dean as an alternate chief examiner for the sole purpose of exercising summary jurisdiction under these regulations
class means a lecture, tutorial, laboratory, workshop, practical session, practicum, placement, field trip or any other type of learning activity delivered or supervised by a staff member
hall of residence means Bryant Hall, College Hall, Orchard Park or Student Village

internal assessment means the portion of the assessment for a paper that is assigned, supervised and marked internally within the relevant department; it may include assignments, practical work, work in tutorials, seminars, written or oral tests, recitals, performances or attendance requirements

natural justice means the right to have a decision made by an unbiased decision-maker who observes fair and impartial procedures

student means a student enrolled at the University of Waikato

summary jurisdiction means a process for dealing with a complaint of misconduct, where a designated person has authority, individually, to obtain and hear evidence, arrive at a judgement and, within the terms of that authority as defined in these regulations, impose a penalty

University means the University of Waikato.

5. **Application**

- (1) These regulations apply to the conduct of students while they are enrolled as students.
- (2) These regulations apply to the conduct of students
 - (a) on any property or in any facility owned or managed by the University
 - (b) in the context of a University activity
 - (c) where the conduct is related directly to the student's status as a student, or
 - (d) where the conduct has the potential to harm unfairly the reputation of the University.
- (3) For the purpose of these regulations, the period during which a student is deemed to be enrolled as a student is defined as the period in a given year from (inclusively) the Monday of the start week of the paper in the student's programme of study that starts earliest in that year, to the Sunday of the end week of the paper that ends last.
- (4) 'Start week' and 'end week' in subsection (3) are defined for Student Loans and Allowances purposes.
- (5) The processes for dealing with complaints of misconduct may extend beyond the period defined in subsection (3).

Part 2
Misconduct

6. **Definition of misconduct**

A student commits misconduct if he or she

- (a) commits a serious breach of the obligation, shared by staff and other members of the University community, to act towards others reasonably, courteously, considerately and with good faith
- (b) behaves in a manner that significantly impedes or subverts the efficient functioning of the University in accordance with its statutory role
- (c) behaves in a manner that discredits the University
- (d) breaches any regulation published in the University of Waikato Calendar
- (e) fails to comply with any reasonable and lawful policy or instruction approved and notified by the Vice-Chancellor, Council, Academic Board, or delegated authority of the Vice-Chancellor, Council or Academic Board

- (f) uses University property, resources or funds for other than authorised purposes
- (g) incurs liability on the part of the University without authorisation
- (h) behaves in a manner that is likely to harm unfairly the reputation or professional prospects of another student or a member of staff
- (i) behaves in a manner that jeopardises the health or safety of another person
- (j) knowingly misleads the University in any significant matter
- (k) encourages, assists, or procures a person to commit misconduct.

7. **Discrimination and harassment**

- (1) The University of Waikato is committed to providing a work and study environment that is free from discrimination and harassment.
- (2) A complainant may choose to have discrimination or harassment treated as a formal complaint of misconduct under these regulations.
- (3) Discrimination means conduct that results, or is likely to result, in less favourable treatment, or creates, or is likely to create, a less favourable environment, for a person or group of people on any of the prohibited grounds set out in section 21 of the Human Rights Act 1993. The grounds on which discrimination is prohibited under section 21 of the Human Rights Act 1993 (unless any of the exceptions in Part II of the Act apply) are
 - (a) sex, which includes pregnancy and childbirth
 - (b) marital status
 - (c) religious belief
 - (d) ethical belief
 - (e) colour
 - (f) race
 - (g) ethnic or national origins, which includes nationality and citizenship
 - (h) disability
 - (i) age
 - (j) political opinion
 - (k) employment status
 - (l) family status
 - (m) sexual orientation.
- (4) Harassment means serious or persistent interference in the pursuit of work or study of another person, by behaviour that is unwelcome, uninvited and unwarranted. Harassment includes
 - (a) sexual harassment: verbal or physical behaviour of a sexual nature that is unwelcome, uninvited and unwarranted
 - (b) racial harassment: the use of language (whether written or spoken), or visual materials, or physical behaviour that
 - (i) expresses hostility against, or brings into contempt or ridicule, any other person on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic origins of that person
 - (ii) is hurtful or offensive to that other person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person complained about), and
 - (iii) is either repeated, or of such a significant nature, that it has a detrimental effect on that other person.

- (5) General information, including examples of the types of behaviour that constitute discrimination and harassment and sources of advice and support on campus, is available from the Director of Student and Academic Services.
8. **Informal methods of dispute resolution**
- (1) As a matter of principle, the University encourages the use of informal methods for resolving disputes, although it is recognised that there are instances in which informal methods are not appropriate or will not be effective.
 - (2) Methods of seeking an informal resolution to a complaint include the following:
 - (a) the complainant discussing the issue with a third party but not proceeding further
 - (b) direct discussions between the parties
 - (c) the complainant writing a letter to the other party
 - (d) a third party representing the complainant's concerns on his or her behalf
 - (e) discussions between the parties, mediated by a third party
 - (f) the complainant changing his or her own position to avoid or accommodate the conflict.
 - (3) Within the University there is a network of trained staff and students to assist complainants with informal methods of dispute resolution; further information, including details of contact persons can be obtained from the Director of Student and Academic Services.
9. **Students accused of misconduct subject to discipline procedures**
- (1) A student against whom a complaint of misconduct is made, either by a member of the University or another person, is subject to the discipline procedures set down in Part 3 of these regulations.
 - (2) All authority under these regulations must be exercised in accordance with the principles of natural justice.
 - (3) Any person who is a party to a complaint of misconduct, or who provides information pertaining to a complaint of misconduct, may be required by the relevant authority to sign a statutory declaration in relation to any aspect of his or her testimony.
 - (4) If a person who is a party to a complaint of misconduct fails to respond to a communication by a relevant authority, provided the authority has made all reasonable effort to locate and contact that person and to provide adequate opportunity for a response, the authority may proceed to deal with the complaint at his or her discretion.

Part 3 Procedures for Making, Investigating and Resolving Complaints of Student Misconduct, and Penalties where Misconduct is Substantiated

10. **Opportunity for preliminary advice**
- (1) A person who considers that a student has committed misconduct may, if that person wishes, first seek preliminary advice from one of the following staff members:

- (a) the Director of Student and Academic Services or another relevant divisional director
 - (b) the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
 - (c) a relevant Chairperson of Department
 - (d) a relevant Dean.
- (2) A staff member from whom preliminary advice has been sought under subsection (1) must
- (a) provide all reasonable assistance and support to the complainant
 - (b) advise the complainant, on the evidence provided by him or her, whether a formal complaint of misconduct might appropriately be lodged, and
 - (c) advise the complainant about the appropriate procedures for lodging a formal complaint should the complainant choose to lodge one.
11. **Procedures for making a formal complaint**
- (1) Any person may lodge a formal complaint of misconduct against a student
- (a) even if that person has not sought or achieved an informal resolution under section 8, and
 - (b) even if that person has not sought preliminary advice from a staff member under section 10, and
 - (c) regardless of any advice given by a staff member under section 10.
- (2) A formal complaint of student misconduct must be made in writing
- (a) if it relates to student conduct in a Hall of Residence or the Rec Centre, to the Director of Student and Academic Services
 - (b) if it relates to student conduct in the Library, to the University Librarian
 - (c) if the complainant is an academic staff member and the complaint involves alleged plagiarism or cheating in a subject where authority has been delegated to a chief examiner under section 15, to the relevant chief examiner
 - (d) in cases other than (a) (b) or (c), to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee.
12. **Preliminary procedure in discipline complaints**
- (1) Where the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee receives a complaint of misconduct against a student, the complaint may be addressed through a tikanga process under section 13.
- (2) Unless it is agreed to follow a tikanga process under section 13, the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may
- (a) offer summary jurisdiction to the student, or
 - (b) refer the matter to the Student Discipline Committee.
- (3) If the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee offers summary jurisdiction, the student may choose either
- (a) to accept the offer of summary jurisdiction, or
 - (b) to have the matter referred to the Student Discipline Committee.
13. **Tikanga Māori**
- (1) The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to complaints in a Māori way that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views, in order to achieve a resolution that is agreed by all the parties involved.
- (2) A complaint may only be addressed through a tikanga process if
- (a) the complainant

- (b) the student answering the complaint
 - (c) the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, and
 - (d) the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
- agree to the arrangements determined under subsection (3).
- (3) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is responsible for determining the arrangements for the tikanga process after discussion with the parties, and is also responsible for informing the parties of the nature and implications of the process.
 - (4) The process is facilitated by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori), assisted by a tikanga panel appointed by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori).
 - (5) Where possible, a resolution is negotiated by the complainant and the student answering the complaint; where they are unable to negotiate a resolution between themselves, a resolution is determined by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) in consultation with the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee.
 - (6) In determining a resolution under subsection (5), the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is authorised to take any of the actions that are available under summary jurisdiction procedures, as provided in section 14(6).
 - (7) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is responsible for reporting the resolution negotiated or determined under subsection (5), in writing, to the complainant and the student answering the complaint.
 - (8) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee is responsible for ensuring that all appropriate records relating to the outcome are maintained.
 - (9) Failure to comply with a resolution negotiated or determined under this section is misconduct.
 - (10) A resolution negotiated or determined under this section is final; there is no right of appeal.
 - (11) Subject to the agreement of the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) may delegate his or her authority under this section.
14. **Summary jurisdiction procedures**
- (1) Summary jurisdiction is exercised by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, or, if section 15 applies, a chief examiner.
 - (2) A student who accepts summary jurisdiction by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may write an answer to the complaint.
 - (3) The complainant and the student
 - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at a summary jurisdiction meeting with the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
 - (b) may be required to attend, at the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee's discretion
 - (c) may be accompanied at the meeting by any other person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may impose.
 - (4) Where the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee exercises summary jurisdiction, he or she determines whether the student has committed misconduct on
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and

- (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that he or she may seek or accept at his or her discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
 - (5) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may decide at any time to take no further action on a complaint of misconduct if, in his or her judgement
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
 - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial
 - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith, or
 - (d) the complaint falls outside the scope of these regulations.
 - (6) If, having investigated a complaint, the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee determines that a student has committed misconduct, he or she may take one or more of the following actions:
 - (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
 - (b) require an undertaking from the student as to future behaviour while enrolled at the University and set in place provisions for monitoring the student's behaviour in keeping with the undertaking
 - (c) require the student to provide any appropriate and available remedy to relieve distress, or repair damage, or correct a mistake
 - (d) require the student to make a public or private apology, either written or spoken
 - (e) require the student to pay, by a given date, compensation or a fine of up to \$500
 - (f) suspend the student from attendance at any class or programme for up to one year
 - (g) exclude the student from, or limit access to, any designated part or facility of the University for up to one year
 - (h) if the misconduct is related to a particular paper or programme of the University,
 - (i) require the student to repeat or complete additional assessment
 - (ii) refuse or reduce credit for part or all of an individual item of assessment, or refuse credit for a paper as a whole
 - (i) require the student to participate in a specified educational and/or training programme related to the misconduct, in terms prescribed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee and within a prescribed period.
 - (7) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee must exercise his or her discretion in the matter as expeditiously as possible.
 - (8) The outcome must be communicated to the complainant and the student as expeditiously as possible.
15. **Delegation of summary jurisdiction to chief examiners**
- (1) The authority of the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee to exercise summary jurisdiction under section 14 may be delegated to a chief examiner, provided that

- (a) the chief examiner has followed the process prescribed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee for requesting and exercising that delegated authority
 - (b) the complaint involves alleged plagiarism or cheating in a 100 or 200 level item of internal assessment which is worth less than 33% of the total assessment for the paper concerned
 - (c) the student who is the subject of the complaint has not previously been found guilty of misconduct under these regulations, and
 - (d) the student against whom the complaint is made accepts the delegated authority of the chief examiner.
- (2) Where authority to exercise summary jurisdiction is delegated under this section, the chief examiner must follow the summary jurisdiction procedures prescribed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee.
- (3) If, having investigated a complaint under this section, a chief examiner determines that the student has committed misconduct, the chief examiner may take one or more of the following actions:
- (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
 - (b) require an undertaking from the student as to future behaviour while enrolled at the University and set in place provisions for monitoring the student's behaviour in keeping with the undertaking
 - (c) require the student to repeat or complete additional assessment
 - (d) refuse or reduce credit for part or all of an individual item of assessment, or refuse credit for a paper as a whole
 - (e) require the student to participate in a specified educational and/or training programme related to the misconduct, in terms prescribed by the Chief Examiner and within a prescribed period.
- (4) If, at any time during a summary jurisdiction process, a chief examiner considers that the penalties available to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may be more appropriate, or for any other reason, the chief examiner may refer the matter back to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, who will exercise his or her own summary jurisdiction as provided under these regulations.
16. **Constitution and jurisdiction of the Student Discipline Committee**
- (1) The Student Discipline Committee comprises
- (a) the Chairperson, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor, and
 - (b) two academic staff members, appointed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee from a pool of six nominated by the Academic Board, and
 - (c) two students, one of whom is enrolled at the graduate or postgraduate level, appointed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee from a pool of four students, two of whom are enrolled at the graduate or postgraduate level; the pool of four students is appointed by the Chairperson of the Student of the Student Discipline Committee in consultation with the President of the Waikato Students' Union if membership of the Waikato Students' Union is compulsory, or the student members of the Academic Board and Council in any other case.

- (2) A quorum is the chairperson, one academic staff member and one student member.
- (3) Written notice of the time, date and place of the hearing of the Student Discipline Committee, together with full details of the substance of the complaint, must be sent to the student against whom the complaint has been made, at least 14 days before the date of the hearing.
- (4) The student answering the complaint may write an answer to the complaint.
- (5) Both the complainant and the student answering the complaint
 - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at the Student Discipline Committee hearing
 - (b) may be required to attend, at the Committee's discretion
 - (c) may be accompanied at the hearing by another person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Student Discipline Committee may impose.
- (6) The Student Discipline Committee must convene as soon as is practicable to hear
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and
 - (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that the Committee may seek or accept at its discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
- (7) The Student Discipline Committee may decide at any time to take no further action on a complaint of misconduct if, in its judgement,
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
 - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial
 - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith, or
 - (d) the complaint falls outside the scope of these regulations.
- (8) If misconduct is substantiated, the Student Discipline Committee may take one or more of the following actions:
 - (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
 - (b) require an undertaking from the student as to future behaviour while he or she remains enrolled at the University and set in place provisions for monitoring the student's behaviour in keeping with the undertaking
 - (c) require the student to provide any appropriate and available remedy to relieve distress, or repair damage, or correct a mistake
 - (d) require the student to make a public or private apology, either written or spoken
 - (e) require the student to pay, by a given date, compensation or a fine of up to \$1000
 - (f) suspend the student from attendance at any class or programme for up to one year
 - (g) exclude the student from, or limit access to, any designated part or facility of the University for a specified period of time or permanently
 - (h) cancel a student's enrolment at the University, as a whole or in respect of any paper or programme, for a specified period of time or permanently
 - (i) if the misconduct is related to a particular paper or programme of the University,

- (i) require the student to repeat or complete additional assessment
 - (ii) refuse or reduce credit for part or all of an individual item of assessment, or refuse credit for a paper as a whole
 - (j) require the student to participate in a specified educational and/or training programme related to the misconduct, in terms prescribed by the Student Discipline Committee and within a prescribed period.
 - (9) The Student Discipline Committee must exercise its jurisdiction in the matter as expeditiously as possible.
 - (10) The outcome must be communicated to the complainant and the student as expeditiously as possible.
17. **Authority of staff for discipline in classes**
A staff member delivering or supervising a class may dismiss from it, for its duration, any student who, in his or her judgement, has committed misconduct in that class.
18. **Authority of the Dean of Science and Engineering for discipline in laboratories**
The Dean of Science and Engineering may exclude from any laboratory in the School of Science and Engineering, for up to seven days, any student who, in his or her judgement, has committed misconduct in a laboratory in the School.
19. **Authority of the University Librarian for discipline in the Library**
The University Librarian may exclude from the Library, for up to seven days, any student who, in his or her judgement, has committed misconduct in the Library.
20. **Authority of the Director of Student and Academic Services for discipline in the halls of residence**
- (1) The Director of Student and Academic Services has authority for order and discipline in the halls of residence and may give instructions as he or she thinks fit in accordance with that authority.
 - (2) Any instructions by the Director of Student and Academic Services under subsection (1) must
 - (a) be notified individually to each resident to whom they apply, and
 - (b) be displayed permanently and conspicuously in an appropriate place in the relevant hall.
 - (3) Where the Director of Student and Academic Services receives a complaint of misconduct in a hall of residence, he or she may
 - (a) refer the matter to the Residents' Discipline Committee of the hall in which the student resides, or
 - (b) offer summary jurisdiction to the student.
 - (4) If the Director of Student and Academic Services offers summary jurisdiction, the student may choose either
 - (a) to accept the offer of summary jurisdiction, or
 - (b) to have the matter referred to the relevant Residents' Discipline Committee.
 - (5) A student who accepts summary jurisdiction by the Director of Student and Academic Services may write an answer to the complaint.
 - (6) The complainant and the student
 - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at a summary jurisdiction meeting with the Director of Student and Academic Services

- (b) may be accompanied at the meeting by any other person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Director of Student and Academic Services may impose.
- (7) Where the student accepts the offer of summary jurisdiction by the Director of Student and Academic Services, the Director determines whether the student has committed misconduct on
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and
 - (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that the Director may seek or accept at his or her discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
- (8) The Director of Student and Academic Services may decide at any time to take no further action on a complaint of misconduct if, in his or her judgement,
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
 - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial
 - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith, or
 - (d) the complaint falls outside the scope of these regulations.
- (9) If misconduct is substantiated, the Director of Student and Academic Services may take one or more of the following actions:
 - (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
 - (b) require an undertaking as to future behaviour
 - (c) require the student to provide any appropriate and available remedy to relieve distress, or repair damage, or correct a mistake
 - (d) require the student to make a public or private apology, either written or spoken
 - (e) require the student to pay, by a given date, a sum of up to the equivalent of one week's board at the relevant hall
 - (f) require the student to undertake community service work in the relevant hall, of whatever nature the Director thinks fit
 - (g) exclude the student from the relevant hall for up to one year
 - (h) exclude the student from, or limit access to, a designated part or facility of the relevant hall for up to one year.
- (10) Where a student accused of misconduct in a hall chooses to have the matter referred to the Residents' Discipline Committee, the committee must convene as soon as practicable to hear
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and
 - (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that the Residents' Discipline Committee may seek or accept at its discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
- (11) Written notice of the time, date and place of the hearing of the Residents' Discipline Committee, together with full details of the substance of the complaint, must be sent to the student against whom the complaint has been made at least seven days before the date of the hearing.
- (12) The student answering the complaint may write an answer to the complaint.

- (13) The complainant and the student
 - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at the Residents' Discipline Committee hearing
 - (b) may be accompanied at the hearing by another person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Residents' Discipline Committee may impose.
 - (14) The Residents' Discipline Committee may recommend to the Director of Student and Academic Services at any time that no further action be taken on a complaint of misconduct if, in its judgement,
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
 - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial, or
 - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith.
 - (15) If misconduct is substantiated, the Residents' Discipline Committee makes a recommendation to the Director of Student and Academic Services, who, having taken account of the advice of the Committee, may take one or more of the actions listed in subsection (9).
 - (16) The Director of Student and Academic Services must exercise his or her jurisdiction in the matter as expeditiously as possible.
 - (17) The outcome must be communicated to the complainant and the student as expeditiously as possible.
21. **Authority of the Director of Student and Academic Services for discipline in the Rec Centre**
 The Director of Student and Academic Services may, having taken account of the advice of the Manager of the Rec Centre, suspend from membership or use of the Rec Centre for up to one year, any student whom the Manager considers has committed misconduct in the Centre.
22. **Authority of the Vice-Chancellor**
- (1) The Vice-Chancellor may exclude a student from the University, or limit access to any designated part, system or facility of the University, if the student has been convicted of a criminal offence and if, in the Vice-Chancellor's judgement, the nature of the offence impinges detrimentally on the University or its staff or students.
 - (2) Whether or not there has been a formal complaint of misconduct, the Vice-Chancellor may, on suspicion of possible misconduct, initiate an investigation of the conduct of a student. Any investigation under this section and any procedure related to that investigation must be consistent with these regulations.
 - (3) If, having regard to the security of University property or the best interests of students and staff, the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that the nature of a complaint is sufficiently serious, the Vice-Chancellor may suspend the student to whom the complaint relates from attendance at any class or programme, or from the campus, until the complaint has been investigated and settled.
23. **Authority of Council to withdraw or refuse to grant an academic award**
- (1) Council may withdraw or refuse to grant an academic award if it is satisfied that the candidate was guilty of misconduct in relation to the award while enrolled, or otherwise dishonest in relation to the award.

- (2) Council must consult with the Academic Board before taking a decision under this section; the advice of the Academic Board must be based on a recommendation from the Student Discipline Committee.
 - (3) The principles and processes followed by the Student Discipline Committee in formulating its recommendation to the Academic Board must be consistent with the principles and procedures outlined in these regulations for the investigation and hearing of allegations of misconduct.
 - (4) The Academic Board must make all reasonable effort to ensure that the candidate concerned receives prior notification of the advice that it intends to give to Council and is given an opportunity to make a written submission directly to Council.
 - (5) Council may determine its own procedures for considering a matter under this section provided they conform with the principles of natural justice.
 - (6) A decision by Council under this section is final.
24. **Annotation of academic records and grades**
- (1) Where the assessment of a paper has been affected as a consequence of a finding of misconduct, the student's academic record will be annotated accordingly, either permanently or for a designated period of time, unless the relevant deciding authority decides that the seriousness of the misconduct does not warrant this.
 - (2) Where a student fails a paper as a direct consequence of a finding of misconduct, an NC (No Credit) grade will be awarded for that paper.

Part 4 Provisions for Appeal

25. **Provision for appeal to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee**
- (1) A student may appeal to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee against any decision taken by
 - (a) a chief examiner under section 15
 - (b) a staff member under section 17
 - (c) the Dean of Science and Engineering under section 18
 - (d) the University Librarian under section 19.
 - (2) An appeal must be addressed and submitted in writing to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee (Student and Academic Services Division), together with the prescribed fee; it must include a postal address and must be signed.
 - (3) An appeal must be received by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee not more than 14 days after the date on which the relevant decision was formally notified, and must include details of the grounds for the appeal.
 - (4) An appeal may be made only on one or more of the following grounds:
 - (a) that the process used for addressing the alleged misconduct was unfair
 - (b) that the decision reached was manifestly at odds with the evidence
 - (c) that the remedy imposed was manifestly at odds with the misconduct
 - (d) that significant new evidence has become available that could not reasonably have been obtained and presented during the initial process and that could have a material effect on the outcome.

- (5) The student and the authority that made the original discipline decision
 - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at the appeal hearing
 - (b) may be accompanied by another person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may impose.
 - (6) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may
 - (a) dismiss the appeal and uphold the original decision
 - (b) vary the decision
 - (c) require any appropriate and available remedy to settle the appeal.
 - (7) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee must hear the appeal as expeditiously as possible.
 - (8) The outcome must be communicated to the student and the authority that made the original discipline decision as expeditiously as possible.
 - (9) The decision of the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee on an appeal is final.
 - (10) At the discretion of the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, the fee for an appeal is refunded in full if the appeal is upheld, or in part if the decision is varied in the student's favour.
26. **Provision for appeal to Council**
- (1) Any party to a complaint of student misconduct (the complainant or the student who was the subject of the complaint) may appeal to Council against any decision under these regulations
 - (a) by the Director of Student and Academic Services
 - (b) unless it is an appeal decision under section 25, by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
 - (c) by the Student Discipline Committee
 - (d) by the Vice-Chancellor.
 - (2) An appeal must be addressed and submitted in writing to the Secretary to Council (Vice-Chancellor's Office), together with the prescribed fee; it must include a postal address and must be signed.
 - (3) An appeal must be received by the Secretary to Council not more than 14 days after the date on which the relevant decision was formally notified, and must include details of the grounds for the appeal.
 - (4) An appeal may be made only on one or more of the following grounds:
 - (a) that the process used for addressing the alleged misconduct was unfair
 - (b) that the decision reached was manifestly at odds with the evidence
 - (c) that the remedy imposed was manifestly at odds with the misconduct
 - (d) that significant new evidence has become available that could not have been reasonably obtained and presented during the initial process and that could have a material effect on the decision made.
 - (5) The Council may delegate authority to hear and decide appeals on its behalf to a sub-committee comprising:
 - (a) a staff member of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor on the basis of his or her knowledge of legal processes, who is Chairperson, and
 - (b) two members of Council.

- (6) At any appeal hearing
 - (a) the student must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence and may be accompanied by any other person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Council may impose.
 - (b) the complainant may be called upon to appear and give evidence.
 - (c) the authority that made the original discipline decision must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence.
- (7) The Council or the sub-committee may
 - (a) dismiss the appeal
 - (b) allow the appeal
 - (c) vary the decision
 - (d) refer the complaint back to the authority that made the decision appealed from, for rehearing.
- (8) The Council or the sub-committee may not impose a penalty that could not otherwise be imposed under these regulations.
- (9) The Council or the sub-committee must hear appeals as expeditiously as possible.
- (10) The outcome of the appeal must be communicated to the student, the complainant and the authority that made the original discipline decision as expeditiously as possible.
- (11) The decision of the Council or the sub-committee on an appeal is final.
- (12) At the discretion of the Chancellor, the fee for an appeal is refunded in full if the appeal is upheld, or in part if the decision is varied in the student's favour.

Part 5 Provisions to Delegate Authority

- 27. **Delegation of authority by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee**
Subject to the agreement of the Vice-Chancellor, the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may delegate his or her authority under these regulations.
- 28. **Delegation of authority by the Vice-Chancellor**
The Vice-Chancellor may delegate his or her authority under these regulations.

Part 6 Monitoring and Reporting

- 29. **Reports to the Academic Board**
The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee must submit an annual report to the Academic Board, including
 - (a) an overview of summary jurisdiction decisions taken during the relevant year by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, chief examiners and any others who have exercised authority delegated by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
 - (b) an outline of decisions by the Student Discipline Committee
 - (c) an overview of decisions through tikanga processes
 - (d) an outline of appeals heard by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee or his or her delegate
 - (e) an overview of student discipline matters, including any patterns or trends

- (f) a statement about the appropriateness and effectiveness of current regulations, policies and processes concerning student discipline, and
- (g) any recommendations with respect to current regulations, policies and processes concerning student discipline.

30. **Reports to Council**

The outcome of any appeal heard by a sub-committee of Council must be reported to Council.

31. **Confidentiality**

Subject to section 24, all processes and decisions under these regulations are confidential to the parties and staff directly involved.

Student Complaints Policy

Preamble

Consistent with its commitment to excellence, the University has adopted this policy to assist both students and staff in the resolution of student concerns and complaints constructively, quickly and fairly.

Where minor concerns arise, students are encouraged to take a common-sense approach and raise them directly with the relevant staff, with the aim of resolving them at the lowest possible level and without undue formality. However, where informal discussions have not yielded a satisfactory resolution, or where the matter is more serious, the following policy provides for a more formal process to be pursued.

Complaints made under this policy will be monitored and reviewed to enable the University to continually improve processes and services in support of student learning.

Student and staff rights and responsibilities in relation to this policy are set out in the appendix to this policy.

Policy

1. Definitions

In this policy

complaint means a written statement submitted by a student about a matter that requires formal consideration and resolution by the University in the terms set out in this policy

natural justice means the right to have a decision made by an unbiased decision-maker who observes fair and impartial procedures.

2. Application and scope

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), this policy applies to complaints about any aspect of the teaching and learning process and the broad provision made by the University to support that process.
- (2) This policy may not be used
 - (a) where the complaint can be dealt with under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*, the *Assessment Regulations 2005*, or the *Harassment and Sexual Harassment Policy*, or
 - (b) to challenge the academic judgement of examiners.
- (3) Depending on the nature of the complaint, this policy should be read in conjunction with the Staff Code of Conduct, the Code of Ethics for Academic Staff, and/or the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.
- (4) No action will be taken on malicious or anonymous complaints.
- (5) A complainant must be able to demonstrate that the complaint is brought without malice and is based on evidence that the complainant honestly and reasonably believes to be substantially true. Those responsible for resolving complaints under this policy must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the complainant is protected against any subsequent recrimination or victimisation.

- (6) Students and staff involved in the consideration and resolution of concerns and complaints have various rights and responsibilities, which are outlined in the appendix to the policy.
3. **Informal resolution of concerns**
- (1) Before making formal written complaints, students are encouraged to seek a resolution to any concerns by raising and discussing them informally with the relevant staff member who is most directly associated with the matter.
 - (2) A staff member with whom a concern is raised by a student is expected to deal with the matter in an open and professional manner and to take reasonable and prompt action to try to resolve it informally.
 - (3) A student who is uncertain about how to seek informal resolution of a concern is encouraged to seek advice from the Student Support Coordinator (Office of Student Life) or the Student Advocate (Waikato Students' Union).
4. **Formal complaints procedures**
- (1) Where it has not been possible to resolve a concern informally, a student may make a formal complaint.
 - (2) A student who wishes to make a formal complaint must submit it in writing, on the prescribed form (which is available online at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/files/docs/complaintform.doc>), to the Dean or Director who is responsible for the action or matter that has given rise to the complaint.
 - (3) The written complaint must be submitted within three months after the occurrence of the action or matter that has given rise to the complaint, unless the Dean or Director agrees to receive it beyond this timeframe.
 - (4) If the complainant prefers not to address the complaint to the person recommended in subsection (2) it may be addressed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, who will address the complaint and make a decision in accordance with these procedures.
 - (5) A Dean or Director who receives a student complaint must acknowledge it in writing within three working days. He or she must also lodge the complaint in the relevant College, Division, Faculty or School of Studies complaints register, using the student ID number as identifier (rather than the student's name), and must maintain a file of all documentation in relation to the consideration of the complaint.
 - (6) The Dean or Director must ensure that any staff member named in the complaint receives a copy as soon as practicable.
 - (7) The Dean or Director must consider the complaint in accordance with the principles of natural justice, and must ensure that all parties to the complaint are accorded the full benefit of those principles.
 - (8) The process may include meetings with relevant staff and/or the complainant. Where meetings are held, the parties may, if they wish, be accompanied by a peer support person.
5. **Resolution of complaints**
- (1) The Dean or Director must make a decision in relation to the complaint and must notify his or her decision to the parties, in writing, within 28 days of receiving the complaint.

- (2) If the complaint involves a university process or service and if, in the opinion of the relevant Dean or Director, the complaint has substance, the Dean or Director must arrange for the relevant process or service to be reviewed, with a view to preventing a recurrence and ensuring continued improvement.

6. **Appeals**

- (1) Any party to a student complaint who is dissatisfied with a decision by a Dean or Director under this policy may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- (2) The appeal must be submitted in writing within 28 days of the letter notifying the decision.
- (3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor will consider the relevant documentation and may, at his or her discretion, consult the Dean or Director who made the decision. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may also interview any parties to the complaint.
- (4) If he or she determines that the complaint process has been conducted in accordance with this policy and the outcome is appropriate, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor may dismiss the appeal. Otherwise, he or she will decide the appeal in consultation with the relevant Dean or Director and any other parties. Subject to subsections (6) and (7), the decision of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor under this section is final.
- (5) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor will notify his or her appeal decision in writing to the parties.
- (6) When he or she notifies the parties of the appeal decision, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor will inform the parties of the Ombudsman's role in relation to complaints about government organisations (including universities) that affect people in their personal capacities.
- (7) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor will also inform any staff members who are dissatisfied with a student complaint process of the steps available to them under the University's Procedure for Resolving Employment Relationship Problems and Personal Grievances.
- (8) If the original complaint was addressed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor under section 4(4), any appeal must be made to the Vice-Chancellor. That appeal will be considered and decided, in accordance with appeal processes consistent with those set out in this policy, by a nominee of the Vice-Chancellor.

7. **Confidentiality**

All processes and decisions under this policy are confidential to the parties and staff directly involved.

8. **Annual report to the Academic Board**

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor must submit an annual report to the Academic Board, including an overview of student complaints and decisions during the relevant year, together with any consequent recommendations with respect to the teaching and learning process and the provision made by the University to support that process.

Appendix

Rights and Responsibilities of Parties to a Student Complaint

Parties to a student complaint have the **right** to

- be treated with courtesy at all times
- a fair and timely investigation process in accordance with the principles of

natural justice

- express their points of view without fear of recrimination
- receive full information at all stages of the complaint process
- be advised in writing of all decisions made in relation to the complaint
- appeal the outcome
- in the case of a staff member, avail himself or herself of the Procedure for Resolving Employment Relationship Problems and Personal Grievances.

Parties to a student complaint have a **responsibility** to

- treat all parties with courtesy at all times
- respect the points of view of others
- respect the rights of all parties to the complaint with respect to confidentiality
- in the case of the complainant, ensure that the complaint is made in good faith and complies with the requirements of the Student Complaints Policy
- provide full and accurate information to the person investigating the complaint
- not take any action that may prejudice the situation or be regarded as an act of recrimination against any other party.

Computer Systems Regulations

1. **Title**
These are the Computer Systems Regulations 2005.
2. **Purpose**
These regulations provide a framework for the use of the University's computer systems and network, which are provided for use by the University community for teaching, learning and research, and to assist with the administration of the University.
3. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2006.
4. **Definitions**
In these regulations
computer system means
 - (i) any computer system and its peripherals owned or administered by the University, together with any associated electronic or optical data storage systems, and
 - (ii) any network, including the internet, intended for the transfer of information in digital form, accessed on University property or through University facilities, and
 - (iii) any machine connected by physical or wireless connection to a network administered by the University.**system manager** in relation to a computer system means
 - (i) a Dean
 - (ii) a Divisional Director
 - (iii) the Director of Information and Technology Services.**University** means University of Waikato.
user means person using a computer system who is
 - (i) a staff member of the University, whether employed on a fixed-term, continuing, full-time, part-time or casual basis
 - (ii) a student enrolled at the University
 - (iii) a person authorised by a system manager to use the system.
5. **Requirements of users**
 - (1) Users must not use or attempt to use a computer system without the authorisation of a system manager.
 - (2) Users must take all reasonable precautions to maintain the integrity of passwords and any other security mechanisms.
 - (3) If a password becomes insecure or potentially insecure, a user must, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password.
 - (4) Users must not cause costs to be incurred
 - (i) by the University without the authority of a system manager, or
 - (ii) by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation.
 - (5) Unless they have the authorisation of a system manager, users must not
 - (i) do anything that damages, restricts, jeopardises, impairs or undermines the performance, usability, reliability, confidentiality or accessibility of any digital information system, program, or other stored information or data

- (ii) access, read, alter, delete or in any other way interfere with, any information, data or files (including electronic mail) held by another person, or attempt to do any of these things, regardless of whether the operating system of the computer permits these acts.
- (6) Users must
 - (i) comply with any instruction by a system manager about the use of the University's computer system
 - (ii) respect the rights of other users with respect to access to computer systems and enjoyment of use
 - (iii) comply with all applicable New Zealand law, including law on copyright, privacy, defamation, objectionable material, and human rights.
- (7) Users must not
 - (i) ignore or breach any lawful and reasonable instruction by a system manager
 - (ii) use a computer system in any way that constitutes discrimination, harassment, or sexual harassment as defined in the University's Sexual Harassment and Harassment Policy
 - (iii) use a computer system in a manner, or for a purpose, which would bring the University into disrepute, or, if they are staff, which would otherwise breach the University's Staff Code of Conduct or Code of Ethics for Academic Staff
 - (iv) assist, encourage or conceal any unauthorised use, or attempt at unauthorised use, of any computer system.
- 6. **Use of licensed software**
 - (1) Users must comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party that governs the use of software.
 - (2) Users must not make copies of proprietary software unless explicit authority is granted by either the software provider (for example, where the University administers a site licensing agreement) or, where applicable, by a system manager.
 - (3) Users must not make proprietary software available for use by any other organisation or individual without the authority of the software provider or a system manager.
 - (4) A user who intends to distribute outside the University, in whole or in part, an application program containing embedded proprietary software, must first obtain the written permission of the software provider for each instance of distribution.
 - (5) A user who publishes material identifying proprietary software must include in the publication explicit and accurate identification of the software provider.
- 7. **Use of internet or other online information repository**
 - (1) Users of the internet facility must conform to any requirements established and notified by the University for the use of a system or network accessed over the internet.
 - (2) Any publication on the internet or other online information repository using University facilities must
 - (i) not be designed to mislead or deceive
 - (ii) not breach the Copyright Act 1994

- (iii) not promote the personal commercial interests, or political, religious or other personal views of a user or a user's acquaintances, friends or family in such a manner that it appears to have the endorsement of the University
 - (iv) conform to lawful and reasonable employer instructions and policies on online publication.
- (3) Unless authorised by a system manager, a user must not request or accept payment, in money, goods, services, favours or any other form of remuneration, either directly or indirectly, for any activity using a computer system.
- (4) The University is not responsible for the content of, or events arising from, communications or interactions between users and others on internet sites where access is not controlled by the University.
8. **Personal use**
Users must not publish online information that is of a personal nature and unrelated to research or career as if it were part of any officially published information; personal information must include a disclaimer that makes clear its unofficial status.
9. **Requirements and authority of system managers**
- (1) System managers are responsible for maintaining security of the systems for which they are responsible, sufficient for authorised users to make effective use of the facilities on those systems and to maintain the integrity of their passwords and any other security mechanisms.
 - (2) System managers are authorised to monitor the activities of users and to inspect files and other information for the specific and sole purpose of ensuring that the provisions of these regulations are being met.
 - (3) System managers must respect the rights of users to privacy and avoid any unnecessary disruption to the legitimate activities of users.
10. **Authority to issue standards**
- (1) The Director of Information and Technology Services has authority to determine and issue standards to ensure appropriate levels of performance, security, compatibility and legal compliance of computer systems.
 - (2) Unless he or she judges it necessary to issue a particular standard urgently because of a serious and imminent threat to the operation or security of a computer system, the determination of a standard by the Director of Information and Technology Services is subject to consultation with the University's ICT Strategic and Policy Committee (ISPC).
 - (3) Where the Director of Information and Technology Services believes on reasonable grounds that a standard issued under this section has been breached, he or she may take any immediate action that he or she thinks appropriate to ensure that system performance, security, compatibility and legal compliance are protected; if he or she considers that the breach is sufficiently serious, the Director of Information and Technology Services may refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor who may arrange for the matter to be dealt with in the terms provided under section 13(3) of these regulations.

11. Disclosure of Information

- (1) In order to exercise the authority provided under section 9 of these regulations, a system manager is entitled to access personal information about a user and the user's activities on the computer system if there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that the user may have breached these regulations.
- (2) A system manager who accesses personal information about a user under these circumstances may provide the information to relevant authorities, including the Police and staff of the University responsible for cost centre management, student discipline and staff discipline.

12. Complaints

A dispute or complaint concerning any matter under these regulations may be referred to a system manager who will determine, on the evidence provided by the complainant and any other evidence that the system manager may obtain at his or her discretion, whether there has been a breach of these regulations.

13. Breaches

- (1) Where a system manager believes on reasonable grounds that a user has breached these regulations, such that the activities or rights of other users of a computer system or of the University are impeded or prejudiced, the system manager may
 - (i) exclude the user from the system for a period not exceeding two weeks
 - (ii) remove any relevant material
 - (iii) take any other immediate action that he or she thinks appropriate to protect the integrity of the computer system or the rights of other users.
- (2) If a standard issued under section 10 of these regulations has been breached, the matter must be handled by, or in consultation with, the Director of Information and Technology Services.
- (3) A system manager who has made a decision under this section may, if he or she considers that the breach is sufficiently serious, refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor, who may arrange for the matter to be dealt with,
 - (i) if the user is a student, under the provisions of the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*
 - (ii) if the user is a staff member, under the provisions of the Staff Code of Conduct
 - (iii) in cases other than (i) or (ii), as the Vice-Chancellor thinks fit.

14. Appeals against decisions by system managers

A user may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any action or decision under these regulations by a system manager.

Library Regulations

1. **Title**
These are the Library Regulations 2007.
2. **Purpose**
These regulations provide a framework for use of the University Library and its resources.
3. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2008.
4. **Definitions**
In these regulations
library means the Central Library, the Education Library and the Law Library, which together comprise the University Library
reader means all persons admitted to the Library under sections 7(1) and (2) of these regulations
book means all types of Library material
lending desk means the issue desks situated in the Central, Education and Law Libraries.
5. **General**
 - (1) Admission to the Library is conditional on observance of these regulations and such directions as may be given from time to time by the University Librarian. All readers are presumed to know these regulations.
 - (2) All members of the Library staff are empowered to enforce these regulations.
 - (3) Any infringement of these regulations by a reader may lead to the suspension of her/his use of the Library at the discretion of the University Librarian, or, where appropriate, to disciplinary action under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
6. **Hours of opening**
The Central Library, the Education Library and the Law Library are open at the times shown in the latest edition of the respective Library Guides, and on the Library's website at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/library/business/hours.shtml>. Any variation from these times will be displayed on the notice boards at the entrances to the Central Library and the Education Library, and on the Library's website.
7. **Admission and borrowing**
 - (1) Borrowing facilities are available to members of the University Council; Honorary Doctors, staff, retired staff and enrolled students of the University; staff and students of the Tertiary Education Alliance; and other people whose applications have been approved by the University Librarian. An annual registration fee may apply.
 - (2) Other persons may be admitted to the Library for reference and private study in accordance with such arrangements as the University Librarian may, from time to time, determine.
 - (3) All students register as borrowers for the current year at enrolment by obtaining a student identity card.
 - (4) Library notices are sent to staff and students by email. Changes of email and postal addresses must be notified immediately either via iWaikato or at the Lending Desk. Students who leave their academic year address during study

breaks or vacations must notify the Library of their temporary address during these periods. Failure to read email, or change email/postal addresses, will not be taken as an excuse for non-receipt of Library correspondence.

- (5) All readers may be required to produce a valid identity card or other identification, acceptable to the University Librarian, at any time when requested by the University Librarian.
- (6) No book may be borrowed from the Library without first having the loan properly recorded. A book to be borrowed must be presented, together with the borrower's University of Waikato identity card, at the Lending Desk or self-issue unit. The due date of return for each book borrowed will be indicated.
- (7) No book will be issued at the Lending Desk within 15 minutes of closing time.
- (8) A book will not be issued in the name of another borrower. Any variation to this procedure requires the approval of the University Librarian.
- (9) A borrower shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, a book while borrowed in her/his name and will be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair, together with any fines incurred before reporting the loss, and an administrative charge. This administrative charge will be made whether or not the book is subsequently found or returned. Loss or damage should be reported immediately to the Lending Desk. The University Librarian shall determine the amount to be paid.
- (10) At the discretion of the University Librarian a payment made for a lost book may be refunded if the book is subsequently found and returned to the Library.
- (11) Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another borrower. Fines for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the borrower in whose name the book is issued.
- (12) Most books on the open shelves may be borrowed for a limited period.
- (13) Books marked 'Not to be Borrowed' are for reference use only and may not be taken from the Library.
- (14) New Zealand Official Papers may not in any circumstances be removed from the Library.
- (15) Print journals (except those subscribed to by the Waikato Management School or its departments) may be borrowed by staff and students enrolled for graduate courses only.
- (16) Maps may be borrowed by staff, graduate students, financial members of the New Zealand Geographical Society, and other approved borrowers of the Map Library. No item may be borrowed from the Map Library without the loan first being properly recorded.
- (17) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior written permission of the University Librarian. There are special procedures for university students living overseas.

8. **Course reserves**

Some books because of heavy demand are available for use in the Library only and are referred to as Course Reserves. A borrower is required to present her/his University of Waikato identity card when using a Course Reserve. The period for which a Course Reserve is available to any one borrower may be limited according to the demand for the book, and only one Course Reserve may be borrowed at a

time. A charge per hour or part thereof may be made for the late return of a Course Reserve. These books may not be removed from the Library.

9. **Recalls and reserves**

- (1) Borrowers may recall or reserve books which are on loan.
- (2) The number of recalls or reserves that may be submitted each day by any one borrower will be at the discretion of the University Librarian.

10. **Recall notices and fines**

- (1) All books are subject to recall at any time and must be returned to the Library by the due date shown on the recall notice, whether this is sent by email or by post. Failure to respond to a recall notice by the due date shown incurs a fine for each book returned after this date, and an additional fine for each subsequent day. Other disciplinary action may also be taken against a borrower who fails to return a book ten days after the recall notice was first sent.
- (2) A book required simultaneously by a number of borrowers is issued for seven days only, depending on the number of borrowers requiring the book. If this book is kept beyond the due date of return, fines will be incurred.
- (3) A daily fine will be charged for any book, other than those referred to in sections 10(1) and (2) of these regulations, which is retained beyond the due date of return. A book not returned within one calendar month of this date will be regarded as lost and the borrower will then be billed for the cost of the book, together with the fines incurred and an administrative charge. This administrative charge will be made whether or not the book is subsequently found or returned.
- (4) The Library is not obliged to notify a borrower when a book is overdue, and a fine will automatically be charged for each book which is retained beyond the due date of return, whether or not a notice has been sent.
- (5) Where fines or invoices remain unpaid, the penalties for non-payment, as set out in the *Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges* in the University of Waikato Calendar, will be applied. In addition, Library services may be withheld.

11. **Inter-library loan**

A book obtained on Interloan is subject to such special conditions as may be imposed by the lending library. A borrower not complying with these will have the privilege of using this service withdrawn.

12. **Conduct of readers**

- (1) Smoking is not permitted in the Library.
- (2) Eating and drinking are not permitted in the Library, other than in areas specifically designated.
- (3) Undue conversation or disturbance (including use of cell phones) in the formal reading areas is forbidden.
- (4) No reader shall behave in a noisy or disruptive manner in the Library. Verbal abuse or rude behaviour towards Library staff or other Library users will not be tolerated.
- (5) Places in the Library may not be reserved by leaving books or other articles on seats or reading desks. Such material may be removed by Library staff to the nearest Lending Desk.
- (6) Readers shall, when so requested by a member of the Library staff, present for inspection their bags and personal belongings as they leave the Library.

- (7) Readers may be required to satisfy the Library staff that any book taken out of the Library has been properly issued, or is personal property.
- (8) Readers must not misuse, damage or remove any item of furniture or equipment belonging to the Library. Such conduct is regarded as a serious offence, and action may be taken under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
- (9) Readers must not mark or in any way damage books belonging to the Library. Such conduct is regarded as a serious offence, and action may be taken under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
- (10) The unauthorised borrowing or removal of a book is regarded as a serious offence, and action may be taken under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.

13. **Fees, fines and administration costs**

The fees, fines and administration costs of the Library shall be determined from time to time under such arrangements as the University Council shall approve and shall be published annually in the *Table of Fees and Charges* section of the University of Waikato Calendar.

Parking and Traffic Regulations

1. **Title**
These are the Parking and Traffic Regulations 2005.
2. **Date of effect**
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2006.
3. **Definitions**
In these regulations
campus means the physical grounds occupied by the University of Waikato
parking attendant means any staff member authorised by the Director of Facilities Management to enforce these regulations.
4. **Application**
These regulations apply to the driving, riding and parking of vehicles and bicycles on campus, by staff, students and members of the public.
5. **Access**
 - (1) Prime access to buildings and other facilities is reserved for pedestrians and disabled persons in wheelchairs. Cyclists are therefore not permitted to ride on access-ways that are signposted, or recognised, as access-ways for pedestrian and wheelchair traffic.
 - (2) On pedestrian/cyclist dual use access-ways, cyclists must give priority and right of way to pedestrian and wheelchair traffic.
6. **Safety and parking**
 - (1) Drivers and cyclists must drive and ride safely at all times. They must obey all traffic and parking signs and markings. They must also comply with any directions given by parking attendants.
 - (2) Except with the approval of a parking attendant, no person other than an authorised driver of a University service vehicle may drive, park or ride over a grassed area or footpath.
 - (3) While the University makes reasonable provision for vehicle parking, it is under no obligation to make provision for the vehicles of all those wishing to park on the campus.
 - (4) The University reserves the right to make a charge for parking facilities.
 - (5) Motorcycles and motor scooters may be parked only in the areas signposted for motorcycles and motor scooters.
 - (6) Bicycles may be parked only in cycle-racks or purpose-built cycle sheds, and must not be taken into any University building.
 - (7) Vehicles owned by current University of Waikato employees and displaying a University parking permit may be parked in signposted 'Permit Holders Only' areas. Otherwise, vehicles may be parked only in 'General Parking' areas.
 - (8) All vehicles parked on the campus must be parked in marked bays.
 - (9) No person may park a vehicle in the same parking bay for longer than 48 hours without prior permission from a parking attendant.
 - (10) A named car park may be used only by the person with the corresponding name or designation.

7. **Parking for people with mobility-related impairments**
Accessible parking spaces (outlined in yellow and displaying the wheelchair symbol) are provided for use by people with mobility-related impairments. These parking spaces may be used only by holders of Operation Mobility permits issued by the CCS or Temporary Mobility Parking Permits issued by the University's Disability Support Service (located at the Medical Centre).
8. **Authority of parking attendants and Security Manager**
- (1) A person who, in relation to a parking or traffic matter, is requested by a parking attendant to provide his or her name or address must do so honestly and within the requested timeframe.
 - (2) Parking attendants have authority to issue infringement notices to people who breach these regulations and to immobilise their vehicles. A vehicle that has been immobilised will be released only on payment of the fee prescribed in the infringement notice, or on completion of an "Acknowledgement of Unpaid Fines" form.
 - (3) Parking attendants have authority to impose a penalty charge on any person who removes or otherwise interferes with immobilisation equipment.
 - (4) If a vehicle is parked in a manner that is dangerous or obstructs access, the Security Manager has authority to arrange for that vehicle to be towed away by a licensed vehicle recovery operator; the cost of retrieving a towed vehicle falls to the owner of the vehicle.
9. **Breaches**
- (1) At the discretion of the Security Manager, an alleged breach of these regulations by a student may be referred to the Vice-Chancellor for investigation under the University's *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
 - (2) At the discretion of the Security Manager, an alleged breach of these regulations by a staff member may be referred to the Vice-Chancellor for investigation under the University's Staff Code of Conduct.
 - (3) At the discretion of the Security Manager, an alleged breach of these regulations may be referred for investigation to the NZ Police.
10. **Appeals**
- (1) A person may appeal against any decision under these regulations
 - (a) if the decision was made by a parking attendant, to the Security Manager
 - (b) if the decision was made by the Security Manager, to the Director of Facilities Management.
 - (2) An appeal under these regulations must be submitted in writing within 14 days of the date of the decision.
 - (3) The decision of the Security Manager or the Director of Facilities Management under subsection (1) is final.

Environmental Policy

Purpose

1. The University of Waikato is committed to
 - implementing sustainable practices on its campus environments, which includes practices for their protection and restoration
 - providing leadership locally, nationally and internationally in resource management, conservation, education and partnerships that are essential for society to achieve sustainability
 - meaningful partnerships with Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi, which includes full recognition of the role of Māori as kaitiaki of New Zealand's natural environment.
2. The University seeks to integrate its environmental commitment throughout its teaching and research activities and management actions. The Environmental Policy sets out the framework for doing so.

Principles

3. The Environmental Policy sets out the University's commitment to
 - give full consideration to the sustainable use of resources in all of its management decisions
 - raise awareness of environmental sustainability and environmental matters generally, and encourage understanding and responsibility in the use of resources within its own community and society in general
 - consult appropriately on matters of environmental concern
 - undertake appropriate research and provide leadership in environmental issues
 - develop educational resources and partnerships that will foster sustainable resource management
 - enhance understanding of environmental issues through its teaching and research portfolio
 - contribute to community and government planning, policy development and debate with a view to ensuring that environmental matters are taken into account.

Education and Research

Teaching Activities

4. The University promotes environmental issues and sustainability in its teaching activities by
 - developing papers and components of papers which have a strong emphasis on interdisciplinary studies and partnerships that are required to address sustainability
 - encouraging and supporting staff to incorporate appropriate material on the environment and sustainability into their teaching programmes
 - raising awareness of environmental matters in programmes of staff orientation and development
 - conducting teaching-related activities (eg laboratories and field work) in an environmentally sensitive manner.

Research

5. The University promotes appropriate research into environmental matters across a wide range of academic disciplines. It specifically encourages partnerships with government, industry and the community, and promotes interdisciplinary research that provides for tangible outcomes in preservation and restoration of the environment.

Sustainable Resource Management and Conservation

6. The University promotes activities that conserve and enhance its outstanding natural environment and seeks to reduce the environmental impacts that arise from the large transient populations on its campuses.
7. Strategies that the University has in place to ensure sustainable resource management and conservation include
 - managing the natural environment to enhance indigenous biodiversity
 - promoting participatory approaches in environmental restoration on its campuses
 - managing the built environment to promote sustainability by minimising material, water and energy use, using natural assets, renewable energy and material sources effectively, and selecting resources in an environmentally responsible manner
 - encouraging staff and students to make environmentally responsible transportation decisions in their commuting and work practices
 - minimising output of solid wastes and discharges of liquid wastes and airborne contaminants
 - managing procurement processes to reduce the production of waste by-products and to forge links with suppliers committed to environmental goals that are aligned with this Policy.

Community Involvement and Public Profile

8. The University is proud of its reputation as an environmentally and ecologically responsible institution. It is committed to strengthening and building on this position by encouraging all staff and students to be exemplars of environmental awareness and sustainable practice to the wider community.
9. Strategies that the University has in place to enhance its public profile and encourage community involvement in environmental matters include
 - promoting environmentally responsible partnerships with the wider community
 - ensuring that its teaching and research activities enable all students to become environmentally aware members of the community
 - conducting all research in an environmentally appropriate manner, taking account of its wider environmental implications
 - conducting its internal and external business activities in an environmentally responsible manner.
10. Strategies that the University has in place to demonstrate its commitment to environmental concerns at the local, national and international levels include
 - promoting environmental responsibility at all levels of the organisation
 - sharing resources and information for community education on environmental matters
 - providing leadership, as appropriate, for the investigation and development of community-based strategies for sustainable resource management.

11. The University seeks ongoing interaction with community groups and community representatives in relation to environmental matters.

Social and Cultural Environment

12. The University of Waikato is committed to promoting a diverse social and cultural environment.

Meeting the Objectives of te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi

13. The role of Māori as kaitiaki (caretakers, guardians and resource managers) is given statutory recognition in the Resource Management Act 1991.
14. The responsibilities of kaitiaki are extensive and aimed primarily at maintaining, preserving and enhancing the life-sustaining and supporting capacity, or mauri, of the natural environment.
15. The University promotes full recognition and provision for the understanding of the role of the tangata whenua as kaitiaki of Aotearoa/New Zealand's natural environment.
16. The Tainui iwi is acknowledged as kaitiaki of the University's Hamilton campus environment.
17. Strategies that the University has in place to demonstrate its commitment to the role of Māori as kaitiaki of the natural environment include
 - incorporating an understanding of the Treaty of Waitangi and Māori environmental rights, lore and values into academic programmes where appropriate
 - promoting and encouraging greater awareness of the Treaty and Māori rights, lore and values with respect to the environment among staff, students and the wider community
 - encouraging teaching and research into Māori environmental rights, lore and values
 - encouraging collaborative teaching and research with iwi and other Māori organisations
 - encouraging dedicated funding for Treaty/environmental research
 - actively seeking input from Māori/Tangata Whenua into the implementation of the Environmental Policy.
18. In addition to effective management of the natural and built environment, respect and recognition of social and cultural values and rights are essential to achieving a sustainable future.

Objectives Relating to the Social and Cultural Environment

19. The University recognises and respects the unique social and cultural environment of the University community.
20. Strategies that the University has in place to enhance this environment, and to reinforce and respect the social, ethnic and cultural diversity in academic programmes, include
 - promoting the values of collegiality and academic freedom among staff and students, and enhancing awareness of the role of the University as critic and conscience of society (with reference to the Code of Ethics for Academic Staff and the University of Waikato Strategic Plan)
 - encouraging research into the enhancement of social and cultural relationships within the University community and society in general.

Statutory Environmental Responsibilities and Guidelines

21. This Policy has been prepared and guided by codes of legal compliance and recommended guidelines of best practice, as set out under sections 22-25.

Local Agenda 21 (1992)

22. The University seeks to develop appropriate management structures, partnerships and educational initiatives to ensure that Local Agenda 21 is adopted as a routine component of the University's day-to-day operations. In its broadest sense, Agenda 21 provides a non-binding framework for action to achieve sustainability; it owes its existence to the Rio Declaration formulated at the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

Resource Management Act 1991

23. The University of Waikato embodies the principles of the Resource Management Act (1991) by adopting sustainable management of natural and physical resources in order to enhance its environmental management processes and develop sustainability of resource use.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi (1840)

24. The University's Charter expresses the University's commitment to meaningful partnerships under the Treaty of Waitangi. A comprehensive statement about the University's commitment to the Treaty is provided on page 21.

25. Other relevant legislation and local government plans

- Building Act 1991
- District Plans
- Education Act 1989
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1997
- Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992
- Regional Plans and Policy Statements
- University of Waikato Act 1963.

Implementation of Environmental Policy

26. An environmental management system is required to implement the Environmental Policy in a timely, effective and sustainable manner.

27. The University of Waikato undertakes to initiate, implement and regularly review a proactive Environmental Management Plan, which takes into consideration the principles of sustainability, health and safety, and social and cultural diversity.

28. The Environmental Management Plan also ensures that the University successfully and proactively meets the requirements of relevant legislation and local government plans (refer section 25).

Miscellaneous Regulations

Smoke-free Environment

1. Smoking on University premises is governed by the University's Smoke-free Policy, copies of which are available on request from the Planning, Policy and Information Office and on the web at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info>.

Use of Alcohol

2. The use of alcohol on campus is governed by the University's Policy on the Use of Alcohol on University Premises, copies of which are available on request from the Planning, Policy and Information Office and on the web at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info>.

Noise

3. Under delegation of the Vice-Chancellor, the Director of Facilities Management or the Security Manager may give directions from time to time, at his or her discretion, to control excessive noise on University premises and to give effect to any requirements relating to noise in the University's Environmental Policy, copies of which are available on the web at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info>.

Children on Campus

4. The safety and supervision of children on University premises are governed by the University's Children on Campus Policy, copies of which are available on request from the Planning, Policy and Information Office and on the web at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info>.

Freedom from Harassment and Sexual Harassment

5. The University of Waikato is committed to providing a work and study environment that is free from any form of harassment, including sexual harassment. Copies of the University's Sexual Harassment and Harassment Policy, which assists in the resolution of any harassment complaint made by any member of the University community against any other member, are available on request from the Planning, Policy and Information Office, Harassment Contact People, Student and Academic Services Division, Human Resource Management Division and on the web at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info>. The University has a contact network of trained staff and students whose role is to explore options and offer support.

Advertising and Commercial Activities

6. Advertising and commercial activities generally, including hawking and canvassing, affixing of notices to vertical and horizontal surfaces, and the affixing of notices onto motor vehicles, are permitted on University premises only with the specific permission of the Director of Facilities Management, Security Manager or Grounds Manager.
7. Any advertising which is by way of posters or notices is subject to the requirements of regulation 8.

Student Notices

8. Student notices, generally no larger than A3, may be posted on general University noticeboards. Notices that are posted on noticeboards in such a manner that they take up excessive space will be removed.

9. Notices posted on specially labelled noticeboards or other places (such as walls, doors or ceilings, poles and motor vehicles), without the permission of the Director of Facilities Management, will be removed.

Animals

10. No animal may be taken into University buildings without the permission of the Director of Facilities Management.
11. Animals are permitted on the University grounds only if they are under the direct control of their owner and, in the case of dogs, on a short hand-held leash.

Golf

12. Golf is not permitted on University grounds, except under regulation 13.
13. An exception to regulation 12 is made in the case of groups organised through the School of Education, which will make safety arrangements to the satisfaction of the Grounds Manager, the Health and Safety Co-ordinator, and/or Security Manager.

Skateboarding and Roller Skating¹

14. Skateboarding and the use of inline roller skates on University grounds is not permitted in officially designated and sign-posted areas of the campus where they are considered to be hazardous either to the users or to other people or property or motor vehicle traffic in the vicinity.
15. Any University staff member or contracted employee is entitled to require skateboarders or inline roller skaters to move away from these sign-posted areas.
16. Any University staff member or contracted employee is entitled to require skateboarders or inline roller skaters to move away from any areas of the University grounds if the activity, while not necessarily hazardous, is annoying or disruptive.
17. If the skateboarders or inline roller skaters do not comply with the request of the staff member or contracted employee in relation to sections 14, 15 and 16 of these regulations, then that staff member or contracted employee should call the University security office for additional support in fulfilling their request.

Trespass

18. The authority to issue trespass notices is delegated by the Vice-Chancellor to the Director of Facilities Management, the Group Manager Facilities, and the Security Manager. No one else may issue a trespass notice on behalf of the University without the authority of the Vice-Chancellor.

The University Library

The Library is the University's gateway to knowledge, providing information and resources for its staff and students. The Library also aims to encourage a culture of lifelong learning and intellectual independence.

Library staff are available to show students and researchers how to find the information they need for their study or research, and to teach them to find information themselves.

The University Library comprises not only the buildings on campus but virtual access to library resources throughout the world. The Law Library is within the Central Library building, which is located at the centre of the campus, and the Education Library is located in building TL in the nearby School of Education.

Library services, resources, and collections include

- knowledgeable and helpful staff
- electronic access (both on and off the campus) to journals, databases, e-books, library catalogues, the internet, exam papers, and other resources
- books, journals, maps, videos, DVDs and newspapers
- theses from the University of Waikato and other institutions
- document access and delivery from other libraries
- places to study, photocopiers, and computers for word processing
- a wireless network, wireless laptops for use within the Library, and network ports for other laptop use.

Brief introductory tours and essential tutorials are offered intensively during the first few weeks of each semester. Tutorial and tour timetables are available on the Library's website and at Information Desks.

Librarians offer many general and course-specific tutorials as requested by academic staff. They also hold drop-in tutorials each semester. Subject Librarians offer one-to-one research consultations for postgraduate students.

For more information, see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/library>, visit the Library in person and collect a Library Guide, or contact the Library by email, or by telephone - (07) 838-4466 followed by the extension given below:

Central Library	library@waikato.ac.nz	ext. 8198
Education Library	libyeduc@waikato.ac.nz	ext. 4530
Law Library	libylaw@waikato.ac.nz	ext. 8628

Information and Technology Services

Information and Technology Services (ITS) is an organisation within the University of Waikato that provides and promotes effective vision, planning, development, management and use of technology and information within the University. ITS provides the expertise and resources needed to develop and support computing, telephony, research, teaching and administration activities of the University. Some of ITS services are operated on a cost recovery basis. ITS comprises: Campus Computers, Client Support Services, Information Systems, Infrastructure, Waikato Print and Web Team.

Campus Computers, which now includes the ITS workshop provides a centralised point for all IT related procurement and IT workshop activities. The primary activities are to establish standards for purchasing and reduce Total Cost of Ownership (TCO) for the University. Campus Computers provides the University community with an easy and effective central point of purchasing and repair for all IT related products.

The Client Support Services team consists of Teaching Technology and the Help Desk. Teaching Technology focuses on the use of technology to enhance the University's teaching activities. It is responsible for the lecture theatre facilities, language laboratories and audio and video recording studios. The central ITS Help Desk provides support to the University for information technology related matters, including the Information Commons in the Library, while Distributed Consultants within the schools offer support to their individual areas.

The Information Systems Group provides systems analysis and data management, system support and programming services in support of the administrative functions of the University.

Infrastructure provides support to the University community by way of programming services, communications technology (including networks, internet, phone and cellphone), computing hardware and software operation, planning, implementation and maintenance of the computer network, both on and off campus

Waikato Print, including Campus Photography, provides a range of printed products and related services to both the University community and local businesses. Waikato Print has invested heavily in developing a sophisticated digital print network that offers job creation, file management and Print on Demand. Waikato Print is now widely considered to be a market leader in the field of digital printing, and has won international awards for its work. In addition to its printing activities, Waikato Print has a chain of retail operations known as Campus Copy. These stores offer a range of graphic services to all University users as well as members of the public.

The Web Team provides services for the website and the people who contribute to the site. The Web Team develops internet systems, is responsible for a variety of site administration duties, and provides consulting and support for the University.

Information and Technology Services is located in the ITS building, adjacent to the Gate 1 car park.

For more information see <http://its.waikato.ac.nz>.

Student and Academic Services

Accommodation Services

Halls of Residence

The Accommodation and Conference Services Office assists students to find accommodation in the University's four Halls of Residences, Orchard Park, College Hall, Student Village and Bryant Hall. Orchard Park is a series of cottages where students cater for themselves. The other Halls are fully-catered although they all have flats where self-catering accommodation is available.

Full details about the Halls of Residence can be obtained from the Accommodation and Conference Services Office. Applications, which close on 1 October each year for the following year's accommodation. Late applications and applications made during the course of the year will be considered. Residence is for the duration of the academic year. A new application must be made if students wish to return to the Halls for the following year. A contingency deposit is required at the time of acceptance, and this is refunded, less any charges, at the end of the academic year.

Off-Campus Accommodation

The University owns a block of eight one-bedroom flats in Scotland Place (adjacent to the University) which are available to full-time graduate students. Further information concerning these flats may be obtained from the Accommodation Adviser, who is located in the Accommodation and Conference Services Office.

The Accommodation Adviser has information regarding other accommodation available in Hamilton, and is able to assist students to find private board, houses to rent, flatmates, or flats. The cost of full board in a private home is generally about \$140-\$150 per week around the University area, but can be less if situated further away. Flats and houses are listed in local newspapers and with rental agencies. The Accommodation Adviser can provide printouts of all types of student housing available in the University area. The room rental cost of sharing a house or flat usually ranges between \$85 and \$95 per week per person.

To avoid major difficulties in finding accommodation, students are advised, if possible, to visit the University prior to the commencement of the academic year to discuss their needs with the Accommodation Adviser.

Student Support Services

Student Counselling Service

Counselling staff are located in the Student Services building. Appointments may be made for counselling on any personal, study-related or vocational issue. Seminars are also offered in these areas. Enquiries and appointments may be made in person at the Student Services Reception, or by phoning the Receptionist on (07) 838-4201. A part-time Counsellor is available in Tauranga at the Windermere campus. Appointments can be made at Reception or by phoning (07) 577-0620.

Chaplaincy

An Ecumenical (Interdenominational) Chaplain works on campus, and a part-time Catholic Chaplain visits the University regularly. The Chaplains conduct services, take part in both formal and informal activities on campus, and are readily available to students and staff for counselling and pastoral care. The centre for chaplaincy activities is the Lady Goodfellow Chapel.

Students with Disability

The Disability Support Service works with the rest of the University to remove barriers to learning for students with disability, and to ensure students' learning requirements are being met through the provision of information, support, services and equipment. Prospective students with disability should contact the Disability Support Service well in advance of commencing their studies to ensure that the appropriate supports are able to be put in place. Staff travel to the Windermere campus to meet with Tauranga students on request.

Additional information about support and services is available from the Disability Support Service office in the Student Services Building. Telephone: (07) 838-4719, Facsimile: (07) 838-4282, Email: disability@waikato.ac.nz or via the website <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/disability>.

Budget Advice and Emergency Financial Assistance

A free budgeting and financial advisory service is available to students. The Student Finance Adviser, who is located in the Accommodation and Conference Services Office, can assist with information on the costs involved in attending University and the various means of financial support available to students.

Emergency assistance is available to students experiencing severe short-term financial difficulties. This may take the form of a loan or emergency grant. A Special Assistance Fund may be available to provide grants and loans to students who can demonstrate particular need for assistance in meeting an unexpected cost as a result of their studies. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Adviser in the Accommodation and Conference Services Office.

Student Health Service

The Student Health Service is located in the Student Services building (opposite the Recreation Centre) and is staffed by four medical practitioners, four nurses and a Practice Manager. The Student Health Service is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm on weekdays throughout the year. During examination periods the Student Health Service is open until 6.00pm on weekdays and from 8.30am-5.30pm on Saturdays for examination-related issues only.

In cases of genuine emergency, students who consult a general practitioner outside Health Service hours may have the fee partly reimbursed. This emergency service applies within the Hamilton boundaries and during the academic year.

The Student Health Service is available to all students who pay the Student Services Levy. If a student does not have a Community Services Card, a fee of \$15.00 will be charged for each visit to the Student Health Service. Other ancillary charges may also apply. Students are eligible to use the Student Health Service between the following dates:

Summer School 1 enrolment only	5 January 2009 to 28 February 2009
A Semester enrolment only	2 March 2009 to 10 July 2009

Enrolment and General Information for Students

The Student Information Centre team provides information and advice to current and prospective students of the University of Waikato. The Student Information Centre is located downstairs in the Gateway building, University of Waikato, Gate 5, Hillcrest Road, Hamilton. This is the first point of contact for enquiries relating to admission criteria, applying to enrol, other general enrolment matters, examinations timetable and regulations, the payment of fees, handbooks for specific qualifications, ordering an academic transcript, and student ID cards. Current students can check and update their personal details through the iWaikato terminal located at the Student Information Centre. The Centre is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm, Monday to Friday, phone 0800 WAIKATO or (07) 838-4176, or email info@waikato.ac.nz. Tauranga students can also obtain this information at the Windermere campus.

Postgraduate Studies Office

The Postgraduate Studies Office is responsible for all administration associated with research degrees, namely the MPhil, doctoral degrees (PhD, EdD, and SJD) and higher doctorates (DLit, DSc, and LL.D). It supports the Postgraduate Studies Committee in the development and implementation of policy concerning postgraduate studies. It also provides information and advice to students who wish to enrol, or who are enrolled, for a postgraduate degree at this University.

Detailed information for postgraduate students, including enrolment guidelines, regulations and staff research expertise, may be found on the Postgraduate Studies website at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/postgraduate>.

The Waikato Pathways College

In addition to its formally assessed programmes, the Waikato Pathways College undertakes the following activities:

Community Education

Continuing Education activities provide a public service, acting as a vehicle to publicise and disseminate University research and knowledge. Equally, the College acts as a link for the community to seek information and knowledge particularly relevant to individual, local, regional and national needs.

A diverse range of professional development programmes are offered to meet the needs of the Waikato business community. These programmes are offered as public sessions and specialised in-house presentations.

A range of bridging courses are offered for adults returning to study, for intending credit course students who are unfamiliar with the university environment and for students intending to enrol or upskill in science.

English Language Programmes

English language programmes are offered for students learning English as an additional language (EAL) who are either resident in New Zealand or from other countries.

The General English programme provides English language studies to students in a more general context, and is available for enrolment on a week by week basis. Specifically designed English courses are available for organised groups from overseas. Language teacher development programmes, including the Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate Certificate of English Language Teaching to Adults (CELTA) and specially designed short courses for language teachers from overseas are also provided.

Student Learning

Student Learning is actively involved in the fulfilment of the University's commitment to successful higher education.

Learning Support tutors will help students develop and improve their academic literacy competence. Learning Support is provided through one-on-one appointments, focused workshops, or online self-access materials. Tutors can assist students to interpret assignment requirements, develop tertiary-level writing skills, improve academic reading skills, or prepare for examinations, for example.

The English Language Resource Centre (ELRC) provides students with a range of English language learning materials. The ELRC has a lending library of self-study books to improve English language skills. Example materials include graded readers, reference books, magazines, and easy fiction and non-fiction books.

International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Office

The University of Waikato is the IELTS testing centre for the Waikato region. IELTS is designed to assess the language proficiency of candidates who need to study or work in English. Second language learners can sit the IELTS test at either our Hamilton or Tauranga centres.

Further information is available on the website: <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways>.

Waikato International

International Student Support

The International Student Support team advises and assists international students by identifying their needs, helping them find solutions, and directing them to appropriate services on and off campus. This includes personal issues, academic support, medical and travel insurance, Student Visa and Permit requirements, orientation, accommodation, and general concerns. Orientation programmes are run for all new international students prior to beginning their studies and regular information sessions are run throughout the academic year. During office hours we have a student lounge with computer access for international students' use. International Student Advisers are available to see students and appointments can be made at Waikato International; phone +64 7 838 4439, email int.centre@waikato.ac.nz, website <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international>.

Compulsory Medical and Travel Insurance

International students must have appropriate and current health and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand, as stated in the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students (<http://minedu.govt.nz>). This must be for the full period of study in New Zealand and enrolment is dependent on proof of appropriate insurance. To simplify the process of selecting insurance, the University has selected Studentsafe-University (underwritten by New Zealand Insurance Limited) as the preferred insurance policy for all international students. The Studentsafe-University insurance premium can be added to tuition fees at the time of enrolment, resulting in international students being automatically enrolled in the Studentsafe-University insurance scheme. This premium will not be charged if evidence of an alternative compliant insurance policy is provided to the University before the specified deadline (please note there are only a small number of approved alternative compliant policies). For further information please refer to the website <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international>.

Eligibility for Health Services

Most international students are not entitled to publicly funded health services while in New Zealand. If they receive medical treatment during their visit they may be liable for the full costs of that treatment. Full details on entitlements to publicly funded health services are available through the Ministry of Health, and can be viewed on the website <http://www.moh.govt.nz>.

The Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC) provides accident insurance for all New Zealand citizens, residents and temporary visitors to New Zealand, but they may still be liable for all other medical and related costs. Further information can be viewed on the ACC website <http://www.acc.co.nz>.

New Zealand Government Scholarships

New Zealand Development Scholarships (NZDS) and NZAID-funded Commonwealth Scholarships are awarded by the New Zealand Agency for International Development (NZAID) on behalf of the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. Open to designated countries, the scholarships are for postgraduate and undergraduate (limited) study in New Zealand in areas of developmental relevance which will enable students to

make a significant impact on return to their home countries. NZDS Scholarships have two categories; Public and Open. Students can only apply under one of these categories and must be resident in their home country at the time of application. The scholarships cover tuition fees, enrolment/orientation fees, return economy travel, medical insurance, and an allowance to meet course and basic living costs. Limited assistance may be available for dependants in New Zealand for courses of study 18 months or longer.

Further information on the scholarships and eligible countries can be found at <http://www.nzaid.govt.nz> or <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international>.

New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships (NZIDRS) and New Zealand International Undergraduate Fees Scholarships (NZIUFS) are funded by the New Zealand Government and administered by Education New Zealand. NZIDRS are open to all countries and entitlements include tuition fees and living allowances. NZIUFS are open to designated countries and cover tuition fees only. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit. Further information can be found on the website <http://www.newzealandeducated.com/scholarships>.

Waikato International Student Exchange

Waikato International administers the University's international student exchange programmes and is the central resource of promotional material from partner universities from around the world. Domestic and international students who are in good academic standing should be eligible to apply for an appropriate exchange after having completed the equivalent of two semesters of full-time degree-level study at the University of Waikato. Students may not go on exchange to their home country. Exchange students are expected to be positive ambassadors for the University of Waikato and New Zealand. With prior approval, study completed at the partner university can be credited towards students' University of Waikato qualifications, although this cannot always be guaranteed in advance. Further information can be obtained from Waikato International.

Strategic Alliances, International Partnerships and Agreements

The University is a forward-looking, innovative institution that welcomes strategic alliances, international partnerships, and agreements. Consideration is given to international institutions that match the University of Waikato profile in terms of reputation, academic standing, and research output.

All proposals for University to University linkages should be discussed in the first instance with the Director, International Strategy and Services.

Proposals for guaranteed credit agreements need submission of full documentation to Waikato International, which will refer them to the appropriate academic authority for approval. Partnership proposals are welcome and will be explored on a case by case basis. Memorandums of Understanding should also be submitted as proposals to Waikato International, which will refer them to the appropriate authority.

Overseas visitors are welcome. Prospective visitors should contact Waikato International with full background information about their proposed visit. Waikato International will assist in arranging an itinerary which meets both the visitors' and the University of Waikato's needs.

The Research Hub

The Research Hub is the University's 'one-stop-shop' for research and development. It brings together staff from the Research Office (UNILink and Scholarships), WaikatoLink (technology development and commercialisation) and Postgraduate Studies to form a single centre for providing University research and commercial services to business and the community. The Hub is located on the Ground Floor, B Block, Gate 5, Hillcrest Road, Hamilton.

UNILink

University research contracts are administered by UNILink to ensure that contract terms, objectives, intellectual property (IP), progress reporting, budget and financial matters are professionally managed to protect the interests of the University and its staff. UNILink is also the official interface between staff and external agencies such as the government, commercial and other organisations which seek to contract the University to supply research services. UNILink also services the Research Committee, Human Research Ethics Committee, and the Animal Ethics Committee.

For more information see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/research/unilink>.

Scholarships

Scholarships are responsible for all administration associated with scholarships and prizes awarded by the University and outside sponsors. These include University of Waikato Scholarships, and New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Scholarships. Students interested in applying for scholarships are encouraged to consult the Scholarships website at <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/scholarships> and to subscribe to the monthly electronic scholarships newsletter by e-mailing a request to that effect to scholarships@waikato.ac.nz.

The following is a list of scholarships, awards and prizes that are administered in part or fully by the University of Waikato.

For more information see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/scholarships>.

Scholarships, Awards and Prizes

School Leavers

Bachelor of Engineering Fees Scholarship
Bartlett Scholarship
Brian Smith Memorial Entrance Scholarship
Bryant Residential Scholarship
Computer Science Undergraduate Scholarship
Economics and Statistics Entrance Scholarship
Energy Education Trust Undergraduate Scholarship
IPENZ Waikato/BOP Branch Scholarship
Jersey New Zealand Scholarship
KR Sustainable Enterprise Ideas Scholarship
Manu Kōrero Scholarship

Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship
Neil Richardson Scholarship for Leadership Development
NZVCC Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship
NZVCC KiwiRail Undergraduate Scholarship
Otumoetai Trust Undergraduate Scholarship
Perry Foundation Brian Perry Business Management Scholarship
Perry Foundation Undergraduate Scholarship
Plus One School Leaver Scholarship
School of Education Secondary Schools Educational Futures Challenge Scholarship
School of Law Entrance Scholarship
School of Law Secondary Schools Mooting Competition Scholarship
School Leaver Scholarship
Science Admission Fees Scholarship
Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship
Tau Rua Mano Undergraduate Scholarship
Te Tohu Paetahi Entrance Scholarship
Waikato Rugby Union Scholarship

Undergraduate

Acorn Foundation Eva Trowbridge Scholarship
AgBiotech Innovators' Academy Award
Anne Shannon Scholarship
Bay of Plenty Alumni Adult Learners Award
Bernard Fergusson Memorial Scholarship
Bren Low Memorial Scholarship
Brian Smith Memorial 499/599 Scholarship
Bryant Residential Scholarship
Bryant Residential Tutorship
Cayne Dunnett Memorial Scholarship
CRF Heinold Scholarship
Edna Waddell Undergraduate Scholarships for Women in Technology and Engineering
Energy Education Trust Undergraduate Scholarship
Environment Waikato Māori Scholarship
Fernhill Charitable Trust Scholarships
First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics
Fisher and Paykel Healthcare Scholarship in Physics
Freemasons University Scholarship
Gemini Trust Disability Scholarship
Hamilton Zoo Studentship
Health Research Council (HRC) Summer Studentship
Hillary Medal
Human Resources Institute of New Zealand Scholarship
Jersey New Zealand Scholarship
John Houstoun Memorial Scholarship
Lee Foundation Grant
Māori Excellence Award

Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship
Michael Caiger Scholarship
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Mildred Keir Training Award
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Waikato Branch Te Raranga Matauranga
Award
NZVCC Association of University Staff Crozier Scholarship
NZVCC Fish and Game New Zealand Research Scholarships
NZVCC Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship
NZVCC Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music
NZVCC Kitchener Memorial Scholarship
NZVCC KiwiRail Undergraduate Scholarship
NZVCC Seafarers Union Scholarship
Rewi Alley Scholarship in Chinese Studies
Rotary Club of Te Awamutu Centennial Scholarship
Simpson Grierson Law Scholarship
Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship
Tau Rua Mano Undergraduate Scholarship
Te Tohu Paetahi Entrance Scholarship
Te Tohu Paetahi Retention Scholarship
The Genesis Energy Environmental Science/Planning Scholarship
University of Waikato Summer Research Scholarship
Vice-Chancellor's Adult Learners Award
Waikato Rugby Union Scholarship
Waikato Students' Union Scholarship for Cultural Contribution
WMS International Exchange Scholarship
WSU Sole Parent/Caregiver Award

Graduate

Acorn Foundation Eva Trowbridge Scholarship
AgBiotech Innovators' Academy Award
Alumni Masters Scholarship
Bay of Plenty Alumni Adult Learners Award
BRCSS Masters Research Award
Bright Futures Enterprise Scholarship
Broad Memorial Fund Award
Bryant Residential Tutorship
CRF Heinold Scholarship
Department of Political Science and Public Policy Graduate Scholarship
Dr Stella Frances Memorial Scholarship
ENZ New Zealand Postgraduate Study Abroad Award (NZPSAA)
FASS Honours/Postgraduate Diploma Award
FASS Masters Thesis Award
First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics
Freemasons Postgraduate Scholarship
Freemasons University Scholarship
Golden Plover Award

Health Research Council (HRC) Summer Studentship
Hilary Jolly Memorial Scholarship
Hillary Medal
HRINZ Postgraduate Scholarship
Jersey New Zealand Scholarship
John Allan Scholarship in Education
John Houstoun Memorial Scholarship
Julia Sandford Scholarship
Kerby Bursary for Graduate Music Studies
Lee Foundation Grant
Māori Excellence Award
Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship
Michael Caiger Scholarship
Nancy Caiger Graduate Scholarship
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Harriette Jenkins Award
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Postgraduate Fellowship
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Susan Byrne Memorial Award
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Waikato Branch Masters Study Award
NZ-US Educational Foundation - Fulbright Programme
NZVCC Andrew Justice Memorial Scholarship
NZVCC Association of University Staff Crozier Scholarship
NZVCC Bing's Scholarship
NZVCC Dick and Mary Earle Scholarship in Technology
NZVCC Fish and Game New Zealand Research Scholarship
NZVCC Frank Knox Memorial Fellowship
NZVCC Freyberg Scholarship
NZVCC German Academic Exchange Services (DAAD)
NZVCC Gordon Watson Scholarship
NZVCC Harris Stratex Networks Graduate Scholarship
NZVCC Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music
NZVCC New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin Scholarship
NZVCC Pukehou Poutu Scholarship
NZVCC Resource Management Law Association Postgraduate Scholarship
NZVCC Rhodes Scholarship
NZVCC Road Safety Trust Research Scholarship
NZVCC Sasakawa Postgraduate Research Scholarship
NZVCC Stratex Networks Graduate Scholarship
NZVCC The Henry Kelsey Research Scholarship
NZVCC William Georgetti Scholarship
Perry Foundation Graduate Scholarship
Postgraduate Fees Scholarship in Social Enterprise
PricewaterhouseCoopers Masters Scholarship
RealtyPlus Graduate Scholarship
Rewi Alley Scholarship in Chinese Studies
School of Law Graduate Scholarship

School of Law Kamira Henry (Binga) Haggie Scholarship
Science and Engineering Masters Fees Award
Simpson Grierson Law Scholarship
Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship
Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao Graduate Excellence Award
Te Tipu Pūtaiao Māori Fellowship
Technology for Industry Fellowship
Ted Zorn Waikato Alumni Award for Management Communication
The Genesis Energy Environmental Science/Planning Scholarship
The University of Avignon Graduate French Award
The Waikato Police Research Scholarship
Trust Waikato Student Community Grant
University of Waikato Masters Research Scholarship
University of Waikato Summer Research Scholarship
Waikato Full-time MBA International Student Scholarship
Waikato Full-time MBA New Zealand Entrant Scholarship
Waikato Full-time MBA Top International Student Award
Waikato Full-time MBA Top New Zealand Entrant Award
Whanganui River Enhancement Trust Scholarship
Winsborough Ltd Scholarship in Organisational Psychology
WMS International Exchange Scholarship
WSU Sole Parent/Caregiver Award

Postgraduate

Acorn Foundation Eva Trowbridge Scholarship
Bay of Plenty Alumni Adult Learners Award
BRCSS Doctoral Research Award
Bright Futures Enterprise Scholarship
Bright Futures Top Achiever Doctoral Scholarship
Broad Memorial Fund Award
Bryant Postgraduate Research Scholarship
Bryant Residential Tutorship
Chamber of Commerce Tauranga Business Scholarship
ENZ New Zealand Postgraduate Study Abroad Award (NZPSAA)
Evelyn Stokes Memorial Scholarship
Fernhill Charitable Trust Scholarship
First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics
Freemasons Postgraduate Scholarship
Health Research Council (HRC) Summer Studentship
Hilary Jolly Memorial Scholarship
Hillary Medal
HRINZ Postgraduate Scholarship
John Houstoun Memorial Scholarship
Lee Foundation Grants
Māori Excellence Award
Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship

New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Harriette Jenkins Award
 New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Postgraduate Fellowship
 New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Susan Byrne Memorial Award
 New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Waikato Branch Merit Award for Doctoral
 Study
 NZ-US Educational Foundation - Fulbright Programme
 NZVCC Association of University Staff Crozier Scholarship
 NZVCC Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales' Scholarship
 NZVCC Claude McCarthy Fellowship
 NZVCC Commonwealth Scholarship to New Zealand
 NZVCC Dick and Mary Earle Scholarship in Technology
 NZVCC Edward and Isobel Kidson Scholarship
 NZVCC Fish and Game New Zealand Research Scholarship
 NZVCC Frank Knox Memorial Fellowship
 NZVCC Freyberg Scholarship
 NZVCC Gordon Watson Scholarship
 NZVCC Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship
 NZVCC Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music
 NZVCC Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Science
 NZVCC L.B. Wood Travelling Scholarship
 NZVCC New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin Scholarship
 NZVCC Patricia Pratt Scholarship in Musical Performance
 NZVCC Pukehou Poutu Scholarship
 NZVCC Resource Management Law Association Postgraduate Scholarship
 NZVCC Rhodes Scholarship
 NZVCC Road Safety Trust Research Scholarship
 NZVCC Sasakawa Postgraduate Research Scholarship
 NZVCC Shirtcliffe Fellowship
 NZVCC The Henry Kelsey Research Scholarship
 NZVCC Todd Foundation Award for Excellence
 NZVCC Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research
 NZVCC William Georgetti Scholarship
 NZVCC Woolf Fisher Scholarship
 Peter Freyberg Memorial Fund for Curriculum Research in Education Scholarship
 Postgraduate Fees Scholarship in Social Enterprise
 Priority One Management Scholarship
 RealtyPlus Graduate Scholarship
 Rewi Alley Scholarship in Chinese Studies
 Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship
 Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao Postgraduate Excellence Award
 Te Tipu Pūtaiao Māori Fellowship
 Technology for Industry Fellowship
 The Genesis Energy Environmental Science/Planning Scholarship
 The University of Avignon Graduate French Award
 The Waikato Police Research Scholarship

Trust Waikato Student Community Grant
University of Waikato Doctoral Scholarship
Whanganui River Enhancement Trust Scholarship
Wilf and Ruth Malcolm Postgraduate Scholarship
WSU Sole Parent/Caregiver Award

Prizes

Alan Turing Prize
Alfred Marshall Prize in Management Studies
Almao Douch Prize for Criminal Law
ANZ Financial Advisory Services Prize in Risk Management
ANZ Financial Services Prize in Personal Financial Planning
ANZ National Bank Prize in Relationship Marketing
Arthur Sewell Prize in English
Auckland Law Society Honours Prize
AUP Prize for Excellence in First Year Graduate English
Bethan Valmai Adams Award
Bill and Joan Flower Trust Prize in Environmental Economics
Bill and Joan Flower Trust Prize in Global Economics
Blackwood Paul Memorial Prize
Brendan Thompson Prize in Economics
Brookers Prize for Civil Procedure
Brookers Prize for Legal Method
Brookers Prize for Public International Law
Bruce Liley Prize in Physics
Calder and Lawson House of Travel Outstanding Tourism Studies Award
CCH Advanced Taxation Prize
CCH New Zealand Ltd Prize in Corporate Entities
CCH New Zealand Ltd Prize in Equity and Succession
CCH Prize for Contract Law
CCH Prize for Revenue Law
Crown Law Office Prize for Public Law
David English Prize in Competition Law
Dean's Prize in Strategic Management
Doris Henry English Speaking Union Award
Dow AgroSciences Prize in Third Year Chemistry
Earth Sciences Excellence Award
Engineering Materials Group of IPENZ Prize
English Speaking Union Prize
Environment Waikato Prize in Water Science
European Union Prize in European Languages
Evans Bailey & Co Prize in Jurisprudence
Foundation Professor's Prize in Economics
Frankton–Te Rapa Jaycees Prize in Economics
Gallagher Group Prize in Advanced Supply Chain Management

Gallagher Group Prize in E-Business Technologies
 Gallagher Group Prize in Management Information Systems
 Gallagher Group Prize in Operations Management
 Gallagher Group Prize in Supply Chain Management
 G.J. Schmitt Prize in Management Studies
 Goethe Society Prize for Excellence in German
 Gordon Harris Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design Prize
 Grant Thornton Prize in Accounting Theory
 Hilbert Prize in Mathematics
 H.S. Gibbs Prize in Earth Sciences
 Ian Beattie Prize in Taxation
 James and Wells Intellectual Property Prize
 Jared Simpson Memorial Prize in Biological and Earth Sciences
 Jeanette Gillespie Memorial Prize in Earth Science
 Jerry Rickman Prize in International Taxation
 John Turner Prize
 John Mansfield Thomson Prize in Music History
 J.T. Ward Prize in Economics
 Kathrine M. Bell Memorial Prize in Geography
 Land Info Net Prize in Land Law (Essay)
 LEADR Prize in Dispute Resolution
 Legal Research Foundation Prize in First Year Law
 Lewis Fretz Prize in International Relations
 Lili Krause Piano Award
 McCaw Lewis Chapman Prize for Advocacy
 McCraw Prize in Communicating Earth Sciences Research
 MacMillan Brown Prize
 Margaret Avery Memorial Prize in History
 Margaret Jeffries Prize in Computer Science
 Marshall Prize for French Literature
 Millennium Prize in Mathematics
 Ministry of Consumer Affairs Prize for Fair Trading and Consumer Law
 New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants Prize for Accounting for Management
 New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants Prize for Advanced Financial Accounting
 New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants Prize for Intermediate Financial
 Accounting
 New Zealand Insurance Law Association Prize
 Niklas Werner Memorial Prize
 Norah Howell Music Award
 NZ Institute of Chemistry J.E. Allan Memorial Prize
 NZPI (Waikato Branch) Outstanding Planning Student Prize
 Orica-Chemnet First Year Chemistry Prize
 Pipers Patent Attorneys Chemistry Seminar Prize
 PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Accounting Systems and Technology
 PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Auditing

PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Corporate Finance
PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Financial Auditing
Prior Society Prize in Philosophy
Ramanujan Centenary Prize
Rudi Ziedins Prize in Philosophy
Sam Barnes Memorial Prize
School of Science and Engineering Chemistry Prize
Selby Prize in Earth Sciences
Selwyn Prize in History/Mo te Hirangi i Roto i Te Tari Tumu Kōrero
Shannon Young Award
Simpson Grierson Prize for Environmental Law
Staples Rodway Award
Swarbrick Dixon Prize in Legal Systems
TAPA (Tertiary Award in Pacific Ako) Award
Taylor Prize for Excellence in History
Ted Zorn WMS Alumni Award in Management Communication
Telecom Business Case Prize
The Anthropology Prize
The Hillary Medal
The Institute Prize
The NZPI (Waikato Branch) Outstanding Planning Student Prize
The Philosophy Graduate Essay Prize
Theo Roy Prize in Politics
Tom Shaw Memorial Prize in Biological Sciences
Tompkins Wake Land Law Prize
Unisys Recognition of Excellence
University of Waikato Alumni Association Prize in Excellence
Vice-Chancellor's Prize for Academic Excellence
Vivienne Cassie Cooper Prize in Algae
Von Neumann Prize in Mathematics
Waikato-Bay of Plenty District Law Society Gold Medal for Honours in Law
Waikato Botanical Society Graduate Prize
Waikato Botanical Society Undergraduate Prize
Waikato Branch NZFGW Elizabeth Bisley Prize in English
Waikato Branch NZFGW Emmy Noether Prize in Mathematics
Waikato Geological and Lapidary Club Prize
Waikato Raupatu Lands Trust Prize in Te Reo
Westpac Prize in Marketing and International Management
Winstone Limited Prize in Management Studies

WaikatoLink

WaikatoLink Limited is the commercialisation and technology transfer office of the University of Waikato. It is responsible for protecting, managing and commercialising intellectual property generated by the University. Intellectual property can take many forms, including software, hardware, designs, processes or know-how.

All academics should be aware that their research may have commercial applications, whether this is undertaken with industry partners or research collaborators, or by the University alone. The potential to realise these may be lost if these outcomes are not evaluated for market relevance and commercial potential prior to them being made public. Publication of research can take many forms, including journal articles, presentations, media releases, workshops, conference abstracts, and discussions with other people who are not directly involved in the research. WaikatoLink can advise academics on the potential value of their research outcomes and protect these so that results may be published while retaining their potential commercial relevance and value.

Academics and their Schools stand to benefit considerably through commercialisation of their research outcomes, including direct financial benefits, further research and development funding, recognition and linkages with industry, and the satisfaction of seeing research outcomes used in 'the real world'. Notifying WaikatoLink of research plans and outcomes and protecting these appropriately is key to realising these benefits.

WaikatoLink evaluates research outcomes and concepts disclosed by academics for market potential and, if there is good market potential, determines the most appropriate path to market and drives this commercialisation process. External funding may be required to develop a technology to a commercial form. This may be provided by WaikatoLink or WaikatoLink may seek external funding from partners or investors, including venture capitalists. Commercialisation of intellectual property generated by research can take many forms. Rights to use the intellectual property can be granted to other parties, as a licence or an outright sale, joint ventures with industry partners with complementary strengths may be established, or new companies may be established to take products or services to the market.

University of Waikato technologies successfully commercialised to date include enzyme-based biotechnology products, machine learning software applied to laboratory sample analysis, wireless network technologies and honey-based wound care products.

WaikatoLink is located in the Core Facilities Building on Level One of the Waikato Innovation Park, on Ruakura Road.

For more information see <http://www.waikatolink.ac.nz>, phone (07) 858-5172, or fax (07) 857-0781.

The Hothouse

The Hothouse is WaikatoLink's Technology Development Unit; it is primarily focused on undertaking further development work on inventions and research ideas and taking them through to a stage where they are market-ready or investor-ready. The Hothouse places students in a commercial environment which focuses them on these commercial tasks under the experienced guidance of WaikatoLink's commercial managers.

U Leisure

U Leisure is a limited liability joint venture company of equal shareholding between the Waikato Students' Union and the University of Waikato. The principal objectives of the company are the establishment and maintenance of facilities for the benefit of students and staff at the University of Waikato, and to act as an agent for sport and recreation.

Recreation Management

The Rec Centre aims to provide quality opportunities to participate in activities. The extensive programme of activities includes:

- Personal training and exercise consultancy with qualified trainers
- Over 40 invigorating and diverse exercise classes per week, including indoor cycling
- Activity courses including yoga, kickboxing, Pilates, and dance
- Two heated endless pools; ideal for performance and resistance training, aqua jogging, vertical aquatic therapy and other deep water exercise.

The continuous investment in facilities and equipment ensures the Rec Centre is a motivating place to be. The facilities include an express gym, an indoor cycling studio, squash courts, a sports hall, aerobics and circuit room, weights room, cardio area, stretch balcony, activities room and a meeting room. The sports hall, activities room and meeting room are available for hire.

For more information see <http://www.reccentre.co.nz>, phone (07) 838-4177, email reccentre@uleisure.co.nz, or visit the Rec Centre, Gate 1 Knighton Road.

Leisure Management

All sport and recreation facilities on campus are available for both student and community use. Facilities are user pays, but students qualify for discounted charges at competitive rates. U Leisure manages the University's commitment to sport and recreation. This commitment extends to club sport, high performance athlete assistance, the Blues Awards, the Battle of the Bombays, the international rowing event known as the 'Gallagher Great Race', and other University sporting events.

Campus Pool

The complex includes a 50 metre outdoor leisure pool and a dive pool. The season operates from December to March and the pool is accessible through Gate 4, Hillcrest Road.

Don Llewellyn Sports Pavilion

The Pavilion is the building by the tennis courts and sports fields off Silverdale Road at Gate 3B. The Pavilion is the home of official UW Sports and its bar provides an avenue for clubs on campus to socialise. It is also available for functions, 21sts and fundraisers with student discounts being available on hireage. Bookings can be made through the Bar Manager on (07) 856-8411. Netball and tennis courts, squash courts and the fields form part of the Pavilion facilities.

For more information phone (07) 838-4463 or email unisport@waikato.ac.nz.

UW Sport

UW Sport provides an umbrella framework to University of Waikato sports clubs, representative teams and individual athletes. Clubs include traditional sports such as rugby, netball, hockey, basketball and soccer; adventure sports including snow, ski and alpine; and water sports like rowing and waka ama.

For more information see http://www.waikato.ac.nz/living/sports_rec.shtml, phone (07) 838-4463, or email unisport@waikato.ac.nz.

High Performance Sport and Performing Arts

The University is committed to supporting high performance athletes and performers across all disciplines and aims to provide opportunities for students to excel in both academic and sporting/performing arts endeavours. The High Performance Student Manager can offer assistance to students trying to balance their training, competitions and study, is available for liaising with academic staff, scholarship providers and sporting bodies, and provides support to all Hillary Scholars.

For more information phone (07) 838-4264 or email highperformance@waikato.ac.nz.

Workplace Wellness

Workplace Wellness is recognised internationally as being an integral part of work-life balance. The University Wellness programme provided by U Leisure is focused on empowering staff to make informed healthy life choices. This is achieved through an annual Step challenge, a biannual wellness week and wellness consultations.

Event Management

Events managed by U Leisure include the Perry Foundation REV Cycle Festival, Gallagher Great Race, King Street Great Race Ball, R & R Sport Winter Duathlon, ASB Social Sport Leagues, Wallace Corporation University Blues Awards and Staff Golf Day.

For more information phone (07) 838-4462 or email becks@uleisure.co.nz.

Asset Management

The day to day management of U Leisure is effected through a General Manager responsible to a Board of Directors. U Leisure contracts out space to the catering operators in the School of Education, Student Union, Eastside, Oranga buildings and shops. Other buildings managed, wholly or partially, by the company are the Don Llewellyn Sports Pavilion, the Students' Union Building, the Shops, the Cowshed, and the Rec Centre.

For more information phone (07) 838-4442.

Rooms for Hire

Rooms in the Students' Union Building and the Don Llewellyn Sports Pavilion are available at a charge (internal or external); however there is no charge for official University clubs. All bookings can be made at U Leisure reception in the Students' Union Building.

The Campus Cafés

There are nine cafés on campus offering a wide variety of food and drink

- Momento Café - located in the shops
- Bongo Café and Sushi Bar - located in the Oranga shops
- Oranga Foodcourt - three cafés located downstairs in the Oranga building
- SOE Café - located in the centre of the School of Education
- Momento Management Café - located in the Waikato Management School
- The Station Café - located on the east side of Hillcrest Road
- Opus Café - located in the WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts.

Waikato Students' Union

The Waikato Students' Union (WSU) is an incorporated society and a member of the New Zealand Union of Students' Associations (NZUSA). It is governed by an elected board, who take care of the day-to-day business of representing its members' interests to the University and the wider community and promoting educational, social, cultural, and sporting life on campus.

Academic Representation and Support

The WSU represents its members' academic interests by working with the University on such key committees as the University Council, Finance Committee and the Academic Board. At a national level, students' interests are represented by NZUSA, which is concerned with Student Job Search, government policy on user-pays education, the student loan scheme, and other issues affecting members. The WSU is also a member of the national sporting body University Sports New Zealand.

The WSU provides various scholarships like the WSU Scholarship for cultural contribution, the John Houston Memorial Scholarship for academic/cultural contribution, and the WSU sole parent/caregiver awards. The union also has a small fund to help students whose attendance at university is threatened by financial hardship.

Advocacy

The WSU has an Advocacy Service that provides professional and confidential assistance free to members. The service deals with problems ranging from academic and financial troubles to employment, tenancy and accommodation difficulties.

Other Activities and Services

The WSU represents its members' sporting, cultural, political, religious and ethnic interests by providing services for clubs and help to members wanting to set up or join a club. Affiliated clubs can apply for grants for a project or to run an event. The union publishes a weekly magazine, Nexus, and a free student diary and wall planner. It also provides other services such as a telephone for free local calls and a Ticketmaster agency which sells tickets to various concerts. Through sponsorship, the union helps students to participate in specific events including the New Zealand University Games and Blues Awards.

The WSU organises Orientation Week at the beginning of A and B semesters to welcome new students on campus. The WSU also promotes and coordinates a range of events and activities including open forums on current and contentious issues.

Through a joint venture with the University, the WSU owns a 50% stake in U Leisure, which controls the Rec Centre and Campus Pools.

The WSU is situated in the Student Union Building (SUB). Office hours are 8.30am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday.

For more information see <http://www.wsu.org.nz>, or email wsu@wsu.org.nz.

Golden Key International Honour Society University of Waikato Chapter

The Golden Key International Honour Society is an international non-profit organisation, which is committed to recognising and promoting academic achievement. Membership in the society lasts a lifetime, and includes many benefits to help its members move forward with their academic careers.

The mission of the society is to recognise and encourage scholastic achievement and excellence in all fields of study, to unite with academic staff and administrators in developing and maintaining high standards of education, to provide economic assistance to outstanding members and to promote altruistic conduct through voluntary service.

Benefits from membership in Golden Key include academic recognition, career assistance, scholarships and awards, publications, leadership positions, community service activities and alumni opportunities.

Golden Key was founded in 1977 in Georgia State University, and has since been joined by over 330 collegiate chapters from Australia, Canada, Malaysia, the United States of America, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and New Zealand. In 2003 the society celebrated a decade of international development with 30 chapters in the Asia-Pacific region.

The University of Waikato Chapter was founded on 30 October 1999, and has since inducted more than 3,000 members into the society. Membership is extended to the top 15% of undergraduate degree students in the University, and the society forbids discrimination of any kind other than academic merit.

The University of Waikato Chapter's goals are

- to raise the profile of Golden Key in the community, schools and on campus
- to return benefits to the community
- to maximise the potential of University students.

The Waikato Chapter is involved in many projects, both academic and community service. In 2000, the chapter became involved with the Children of Ex-Soviet Georgia Project and received an award for Best Continuing Chapter Activity at the 2003 Regional Conference in Sydney. Daffodil Day fundraising, tree planting at Hammonds Bush and a Christmas visit to the children's hospital are regular activities. In 2003 the Chapter rose to Habitat for Humanity's challenge and built a house on campus in five days, commencing the annual Student Blitz Build. The Chapter held a Careers Fair in 2005 and again in 2006.

Membership into Golden Key can greatly enhance students' academic careers, and members are well received by many Universities and organisations around the world.

For more information see <http://waikato-golden-key.org/>.

The University of Waikato Foundation

The University of Waikato Foundation - Te Pou Taunaki - is an independent charitable trust, formed to support and fund the University of Waikato to help it take new New Zealand ideas to the world. The Foundation raises funds to support the strategic objectives of the University. During its last campaign, the foundation raised \$11 million for the WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts, Rec Centre, student scholarships and other projects.

The Foundation is the mechanism by which the University and its constituent parts may receive gifts, sponsorships, donations, bequests, etc. Funds received are distributed by the Board of Trustees at its discretion and according to the wishes of benefactors. Funds may be for particular and stated use, or for the general purposes of the University. Naming rights to University buildings and facilities are also handled by the Foundation.

For more information see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/foundation>.

Trustees

John A. Gallagher, Chairman

Alastair P. Calder, Deputy Chairman

The Rt Hon. Jim Bolger, ONZ, Chancellor, University of Waikato

Terence S. Booth

Michael Crawford

Professor Roy Crawford, Vice-Chancellor, University of Waikato

John D. Revington

Sharon A. Taylor, Alumni Association Committee

Adrienne F. von Tunzelmann

Kenneth I. Williamson

Secretary to the Foundation

Christine Brabender

Alumni

The University of Waikato Alumni Relations Programme

The Development Office delivers an annual programme of alumni events, publications and benefits to nourish an on-going relationship between the University and its former students. There are currently 30,000 Waikato alumni that the University is in touch with all over the world, and this number grows by around 3,500 each year.

The University has 39 alumni representatives in 35 cities around the globe who provide a local point of contact for overseas Waikato graduates. The list of alumni branch contacts and news of recent alumni activities is available at <http://alumni.waikato.ac.nz/>.

Alumni are encouraged to stay in touch and share news of their success with the University of Waikato via the alumni email address: alumni@waikato.ac.nz.

The University of Waikato Alumni Association

The Alumni Association is a membership organisation founded in 1989 with the belief that tertiary education is not a short-term activity but rather a life-long link between students, graduates, staff and their University.

Membership in the Alumni Association is available for a Life Membership fee of \$150. The benefits of Life Membership include concession rates at the Rec Centre and the University Library.

The Constitution of the Alumni Association and the current roster of the Association's Committee is available at <http://alumni.waikato.ac.nz/association.shtml>.

Research Centres

Antarctic Research Unit

The Antarctic Research Unit serves to foster interdisciplinary Antarctic research within the University of Waikato, and also serves to maintain continuity between successive annual Antarctic expeditions.

Antarctic research is generally undertaken with logistic support from Antarctica New Zealand (<http://www.antarcticnz.govt.nz>).

For more information see <http://earth.waikato.ac.nz/research/units/antarctic>.

Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research

The Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research (CBER) facilitates a coordinated, integrated approach to biodiversity and ecology research, consultancy, education and advocacy. CBER's emphasis is on New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems because the long history of evolutionary isolation has created highly distinctive and unique biota and ecosystems. CBER describes and assesses biodiversity, researches how organisms and ecosystems function, how genes, biota and ecosystems might be conserved or sustainably managed, and how to restore damaged or degraded ecosystems.

CBER hosts a Foundation for Research Science and Technology funded Outcome Based Investment (OBI) focusing on lake restoration and FRST-funded projects on urban ecological restoration and resilience of forest remnants. The lake restoration OBI focuses on harmful algal blooms and pest fish management. Our key research partners are Landcare Research, Geological and Nuclear Sciences, and Scion. Major end-users include the Department of Conservation, NZ Fish and Game, the Ministry for the Environment, Environment Bay of Plenty, and Environment Waikato.

CBER is located within the Department of Biological Sciences and most of the staff is housed together in the top floor of R Block, in an area specially developed to facilitate the aims of the Centre. Access is via Gate 9, Hillcrest Road, Hillcrest, Hamilton.

For more information see <http://cber.bio.waikato.ac.nz> for CBER and <http://www.LERNZ.co.nz> for Lake Ecosystem Restoration New Zealand.

Centre for Labour and Trade Union Studies

The Centre for Labour and Trade Union Studies was established in 1989 by the University in conjunction with the New Zealand Council of Trade Unions (CTU) and the Trade Union Education Authority (TUEA), which has since been abolished.

The Centre is based in the Department of Societies and Cultures. In addition to normal academic teaching and research, the Centre's staff also provide specific research and advisory services to trade unions and the wider community. The Centre's mission is summarised in its general goals:

- (a) to develop Labour Studies as an interdisciplinary academic subject which examines its material from a labour perspective
- (b) to foster within the University a climate and academic opportunities and services, both teaching and research, that recognise the distinctive character and needs of working class people and trade unions
- (c) to work in partnership with the New Zealand Council of Trade Unions (CTU)

- (d) to carry out research on behalf of trade unions and other bodies and organisations with objectives that are compatible with the Centre's functions and orientations.

Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research

The strategic goal of the Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research is to uphold the University's commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi by becoming a centre of research excellence capable of fostering and facilitating the self-determination, self-governance and development efforts of indigenous peoples in New Zealand, Australia, and Pacific Rim countries generally. Its research and development activities will be supported and extended through research scholarships, and through the provision of opportunities for emerging scholars to conduct doctoral and post-doctoral research. The Centre aims to form strategic alliances with institutions involved in relevant research activities both within New Zealand and overseas. It also aims to conduct research in collaboration with staff of these institutions, provide an advisory service, and facilitate the dissemination and publication of research and development findings. The Centre works to facilitate academic exchanges, conferences, hui, seminars and convocations. The Centre is also committed to working in the community, particularly on Waitangi claims and resource management issues. In cooperating to support and conduct research and to provide research scholarships, the Centre will build upon the University's existing reputation for excellence in research on Mātauranga Māori, Te Reo Māori, Tikanga Māori, Māori and Pacific Development, and comparative indigenous studies.

For more information see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/smpd/departments/cmpdr>.

Centre for New Zealand Jurisprudence

The mission of the Centre for New Zealand Jurisprudence is to foster legal research, with a particular emphasis on the development of a multidisciplinary and contextual New Zealand jurisprudence. The Centre endeavours to support projects promoting the understanding of law in the international, national, and bicultural contexts. Through this research the Centre will contribute to legal education, legal reform, and the professional practice of law. In particular, the Centre may conduct or commission research. The Centre hosts visiting scholars, organises a regular seminar series, and publishes the refereed Yearbook of New Zealand Jurisprudence annually. The Centre from time to time hosts conferences and colloquia and publishes monographs of those proceedings, lectures or other topics of interest.

For more information see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/law/research/cnzj>.

Centre for Science and Technology Education Research

The Centre for Science and Technology Education Research (Pokapo Rangahau Pūtaiao me te Mātauranga Hangarau) is jointly administered by the School of Science and Engineering, and the School of Education. It provides a focus for postgraduate teaching, research and development in science, technology and environmental education in the primary, secondary, and tertiary education sectors, as well as in commercial and community environments. The Centre is known throughout New Zealand and internationally for its innovative research and scholarship, and for its emphasis on the use of its research in the informing and development of policy, practice, curriculum and resources. The staff and students of the Centre work in close collaboration with researchers both nationally and internationally, with local schools and industry, and with other educational institutions.

For more information see <http://cster.waikato.ac.nz>.

Honey Research Unit

The Honey Research Unit was established to promote research into the antimicrobial properties, composition and identification of honeys. It also serves as a source of expert knowledge on the composition and properties of honey, providing information and advice to marketers of honey and products containing honey, and information for the public on use of honey as a therapeutic agent. The Unit is funded by WaikatoLink (the University's commercial arm), the New Zealand honey industry and by various research grants.

For more information see <http://bio.waikato.ac.nz/honey>.

International Global Change Institute

The International Global Change Institute (IGCI) is a semi-autonomous unit hosted by the School of Science and Engineering within the University of Waikato. IGCI focuses on research into managing environmental change at global, regional, and local scales. Key areas of research within its focus include environmental planning and governance, environmental and community outcomes from a Māori perspective, built/historic and natural heritage, biodiversity conservation, integrated risk assessments, model development and climate proofing. The Institute has a large international contact network for promoting work relating to the human dimensions of global environmental change, especially through its professional training programmes. IGCI also runs higher degree programmes (MPhil and PhD) focused on the cross-disciplinary issues of global change. IGCI develops methodologies and tools for global change issues for policy, planning and action in New Zealand and internationally.

For more information see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/igci>.

Management Research Centre

The Management Research Centre (MRC) is a self-funded business research arm of the Waikato Management School. The MRC acts as a link between the University and the business community, providing practical business services.

The MRC's objective is to provide research and information services to professional, state and business organisations throughout New Zealand. The Centre carries out benchmarking and business performance comparison surveys for a wide range of industry groups in New Zealand. The annual NZ Business Benchmarking Survey, run for over 27 years, is the MRC's flagship service. The survey reports financial benchmarks for over 300 business categories, and is recognised by business practitioners and industry commentators as the accepted standard for benchmarking SME's in New Zealand.

For more information see <http://www.management.ac.nz/mrc>.

Population Studies Centre

The Population Studies Centre generates and co-ordinates research in Population Studies and provides a service function in this field. The Centre is the only such unit in New Zealand, so its functions are national as well as regional. It also has major international and cross-national research interests. Centre staff work in three broad areas: demography, population geography and population economics. Associates of the Centre are drawn from a number of disciplines including Demography, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Psychology, Sociology and Statistics. Research on policy matters related to demographic topics includes the family, labour force and ageing, population redistribution, fertility and reproductive health in both New Zealand and overseas, mortality, the consequences of international migration and population-development issues.

For more information see <http://www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass/populationstudiescentre>.

Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit

The Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit carries out research primarily on micro-organisms associated with extreme environments. The Unit coordinates fundamental and applied research at this University and elsewhere on thermophilic bacteria, genes and enzymes. Research is predominantly funded by research contracts and collaborations exist with many national and overseas laboratories.

Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials

The Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials (WaiCAM) was established in 2002. The Centre's general goals are

- (a) to promote interdisciplinary collaboration among research groups from several departments at the University of Waikato in undertaking current research projects and in developing new research on advanced materials
- (b) to organise workshops, seminars and research discussions on advanced materials on a regular basis
- (c) to promote the research and postgraduate student training capabilities of the University of Waikato in the areas of materials, nationally and internationally
- (d) to establish partnerships and strengthen linkages with New Zealand industry and other materials research groups in New Zealand and overseas.

For more information see <http://sci.waikato.ac.nz/waicam>.

Waikato Centre for Applied Statistics

The Waikato Centre for Applied Statistics is attached to the Department of Statistics in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and serves to foster the development and effective use of statistical methods in research and industry. It carries out applied research, contributes to courses in applied statistics and supplies advice to University and external clients. A number of the Centre's activities in consulting, research and teaching are carried out in cooperation with statisticians at the Ruakura Research Centre.

WAND Network Research Group

The WAND Network Research Group undertakes contract research and consulting in the telecommunications and computer networks field. The Group has a particular specialisation in network measurement, modelling and simulation. The Group also has expertise in wireless sensor networks, rural wireless, VHDL design and simulation, and cluster-based parallel computation.

For more information see <http://wand.cs.waikato.ac.nz/>.

Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research

The Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research was established by the University to undertake, support and disseminate research relating to the broad field of education. The Institute encourages a variety of research in education spanning the years of early childhood and schooling and which may be subject-specific or cross-curricular involving interdisciplinary research teams. The focus is research on learning, teaching, curriculum, cultural and literacy issues and policy. Local studies in classroom research, policy, critiques and reviews are encouraged, as are studies from national and international perspectives. Conferences and seminars are organised by the Institute to inform the academic and

professional communities of research undertaken, and to promote sharing and debate. National and international researchers are encouraged to visit the Institute and collaborate with staff and students in the University of Waikato.
For more information see <http://education.waikato.ac.nz/research/WMIER>.

Academic, Consultancy and Service Units

Analytical Chemistry Services

The Chemistry Department offers a variety of analytical services to external agencies. Facilities include atomic absorption, infrared, ultra-violet, luminescence, electron spin resonance and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, along with differential scanning calorimetry, particle sizing, and X-ray powder diffraction. Gas chromatography (GC) and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and the tandem techniques GC-mass spectrometry and HPLS-mass spectrometry are also available.

For more information see <http://chem.waikato.ac.nz/services>.

Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility

The Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility (WDSF) offers DNA sequencing and fragment analysis services using Amersham MegaBACE and ABI 3130xl capillary DNA sequencing systems. DNA sequencing and genotyping analysis is central to genetic research and studies in molecular biology; the WDSF enables researchers to determine nucleotide sequence information and perform high resolution fragment profiling from many sources.

The Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility serves a broad client base throughout private organisations and public institutions, both nationally and internationally.

For more information see <http://bio.waikato.ac.nz/sequence>.

Waikato Mass Spectrometry Facility

This facility is part of the School of Science and Engineering. A range of mass spectrometry services is available to external institutions and industrial clients: MALDI-TOF, ESI-MS, ICP-MS, GC-MS. Also available is the Surface Plasmon Resonance (SPR) facility.

For more information see <http://www.mass-spec.co.nz>.

Waikato Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory

The Waikato Laboratory is a national facility, offering radiocarbon dates by both radiometric methods (liquid scintillation spectrometry by Perkin Elmer Quantulus) and accelerator mass spectrometry. The laboratory is funded from external commercial dating services and is used to support radiocarbon dating and School of Science and Engineering research programmes. Staff in the unit are actively involved in palaeoclimate and archaeological research and have a leading role in international calibration programmes.

For more information see <http://www.radiocarbon dating.com>.

Waikato Stable Isotope Unit

The Waikato Stable Isotope Unit provides internationally accredited measurements of the ratios of the stable isotopes of carbon, nitrogen and oxygen. The Unit has two automated Europa Scientific isotope ratio mass spectrometers connected to dry combustion analysers that can handle 150 samples per day. Service is provided for staff and students interested in tracing these isotopes in natural systems. Other services offered by the Unit are analyses of carbon and nitrogen content in plants, animals, soils, and water. Samples are received from laboratories around the world for both collaborative and commercial work.

For more information see <http://bio.waikato.ac.nz/isotope>.

Index

A

- Academic Board 23
- Academic Dress 137
- Academic, Consultancy and Service Units 819
- Accommodation 791
- Accounting 278
 - staff 52
- Adding papers 96
 - deadlines 97
- Admission 72
 - Appeals 88
 - at entrance level 74
 - Bachelor of Arts 76
 - Bachelor of Business Analysis 76
 - Bachelor of Communication Studies 76
 - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design 78
 - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences 76
 - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce 76
 - Bachelor of Engineering 81
 - Bachelor of Management Studies 76
 - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development 76
 - Bachelor of Music 78
 - Bachelor of Science 76
 - Bachelor of Science (Technology) 76
 - Bachelor of Social Sciences 76
 - Bachelor of Social Work 78
 - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies 76
 - Bachelor of Tourism 76
 - Certificates and Diplomas 86
 - Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications 76
 - Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress from Particular Papers 88
 - International Students 104
 - Law programmes 84
 - Returning Students 86
 - Special 74
 - Teacher Education Programmes 79
 - Transferring Students 87
 - with Credit 74
- Admission Appeals Committee 73, 74
- Admission Statute 72
- Admission to Certificates and Diplomas 86
- Admission to University 72
- Advertising 787
- Agribusiness 284
- Aka Reo
 - staff 57
- Aka Tikanga
 - staff 57
- Akoranga Aotearoa 536
- Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi 690
- Alcohol Policy 787
- Alumni Association 813
- Alumni Relations Programme 813
- American Studies 285
- Analytical Chemistry Services 819
- Animal Behaviour 287
- Animal Ethics Committee 110
- Animal Welfare Act 1999 110
- Animals
 - on campus 788
 - use of for research 110
- Antarctic Research Unit 814
 - staff 64
- Anthropology 289
 - staff 39
- Appeals
 - Admission
 - at entry level 75
 - Choice of Qualification 88
 - Discretionary Entrance 73
 - Exclusion from a Paper 88
 - Re-entry to a Qualification 88
 - Special Admission 74
 - with credit from previous study 74
 - Assessment 131, 134
 - Change of Enrolment 98
 - Computer Systems 776
 - Credit 147
 - Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications 88
 - Delegation of Powers 69
 - Doctor of Education 244
 - Doctor of Juridical Science 247
 - Doctor of Philosophy 241
 - Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 121
 - Library Fines 102
 - Master of Philosophy 238
 - Parking and Traffic 782
 - Payment of Fees and Charges 100
 - Student Complaints 771
 - Student Discipline 765

Student Discipline Appeal Charges 103
 Use of Māori for Assessment 136
 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 71
 Applications to Enrol 95
 Applied Linguistics 293
 Articulation Agreements 741
 Arts and Language Education 295
 staff 43
 Arts and Social Sciences
 Faculty 14
 staff 30
 Asian Studies 302
 Assessment 127
 Appeals 134
 Regulations 127
 Special Consideration
 impaired performance 130
 missed assessment 130
 Authorship 109
 Awards 798

B

Bachelor of Arts 149
 with Honours 184
 Bachelor of Business Analysis 150
 with Honours 185
 Bachelor of Communication Studies 152
 with Honours 186
 Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design 154
 with Honours 188
 Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences 154
 with Honours 189
 Bachelor of Education 155
 Bachelor of Electronic Commerce 158
 with Honours 190
 Bachelor of Engineering 159
 with Honours 191
 Bachelor of Laws 160
 with Honours 192
 Bachelor of Management Studies 162
 with Honours 194
 Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development 164
 Bachelor of Music 165
 with Honours 196
 Bachelor of Science 166
 with Honours 197
 Bachelor of Science (Technology) 168
 Bachelor of Social Sciences 170
 with Honours 199
 Bachelor of Social Work 172
 Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies 172

 with Honours 200
 Bachelor of Teaching 173
 with Honours 201
 Bachelor of Tourism 174
 with Honours 202
 Biochemical Engineering 305
 Biochemistry 308
 Biodiversity and Ecology Research 814
 Biological Sciences 310
 staff 58
 Biotechnology 316
 Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses 743
 Bryant Hall 791
 Budget Advice 792
 Building Levy 103
 Business Futures and Leadership 318

C

Cafés 809
 Campus Copy 790
 Campus Photography 790
 Campus Pool 808
 Carbon Dating Unit 819
 staff 64
 Careers and Employment Centre 793
 Cell Phones 128
 Centre for Applied Statistics 817
 staff 43
 Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research 814
 staff 64
 Centre for Corporate and Executive Education
 staff 56
 Centre for Labour and Trade Union Studies 814
 Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research 815
 Centre for New Zealand Jurisprudence 815
 Centre for Research and Development
 staff 57
 Centre for Science and Technology Education
 Research 815
 staff 47, 64
 Centre for Teacher Education
 staff 47
 Certificate of Attainment in English Language 249, 743
 Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies 249, 744
 Certificate of University Preparation 250, 746
 Certificate Regulations
 Certificate 252
 Certificate of Attainment in English Language 249

- Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies 249
 - Certificate of University Preparation 250
 - Graduate Certificate 253
 - Postgraduate Certificate 255
 - Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling
 - Counselling Supervision 258
 - Family Counselling 258
 - Te Timatanga Hou 251
 - Change of Enrolment Regulations 96
 - Changing qualification, major or specified programme 96
 - timeframe 97
 - Chaplaincy 792
 - Charges 101
 - Admission 101
 - Building Levy 103
 - Credit 102
 - Cross-credit 102
 - Discretionary Entrance 101
 - DLit and DSc applications 101
 - Examination 102
 - International Students Refund Administration 103
 - Late Enrolment 102
 - Late Payment 102
 - Library Fines 101
 - Provisional Entrance 101
 - Scripts, Transcripts and Certificates 102
 - Special Admission 101
 - Student Discipline Appeal 103
 - Student Health Service User Charges 103
 - Student Services Levy 103
 - U Leisure Levy 103
 - Charter 18
 - Cheating 128
 - Chemistry 320
 - staff 60
 - Chief Examiner 127
 - Children on Campus Policy 787
 - Chinese 325
 - staff 30
 - Class Representative System 793
 - Client Support Services 790
 - Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research 110
 - Code of Practice 104
 - College Hall 791
 - Commercial Activities 787
 - Community Education 795
 - Complaints 769
 - Complaints of Student Misconduct 756
 - Completion of qualifications
 - at other New Zealand universities 147
 - at the University of Waikato 148
 - Compulsory Medical and Travel Insurance 796
 - Computer Graphic Design 329
 - staff 42
 - Computer Science 333
 - staff 40
 - Computer Systems Regulations 773
 - Computing and Mathematical Sciences
 - School of 14
 - staff 40
 - Conceded Credit 133
 - Conjoint Degree Regulations 175
 - Continuing Education
 - staff 65
 - Cooperative Education Unit
 - staff 64
 - Corporate Services
 - staff 66
 - Council 22
 - Counselling Service 791
 - Courses
 - advice 793
 - Credit 146
 - Charge 102
 - Individual Paper 273
 - Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications 76
 - Cross-credit 146
- D**
- Definitions
 - assessment 127
 - book 777
 - campus 781
 - change of enrolment 96
 - chief examiner 753
 - class 753
 - complaint 769
 - compulsory assessment item 127
 - computer system 773
 - consulting 112
 - corequisite 142, 274
 - cross-credit 146
 - dissertation 122
 - equivalent 142, 274
 - evaluation 112
 - examination 127
 - examination ratio 275
 - examiner 127
 - field 142

field research 113
 first masters degree 122
 Hall of Residence 753
 internal assessment 127, 142, 754
 internal assessment/examination ratio 275
 iWaikato 96
 lending desk 777
 library 777
 major 143
 misconduct 754
 natural justice 754, 769
 organisation 113
 paper 142
 paper outline 127
 parking attendant 781
 participant 112
 plagiarism 109, 127
 points 143
 prerequisite 142, 274
 prescriptions 274
 programme of study 142
 publication 112
 reader 777
 related activities 112
 required books 275
 research 109, 112
 researcher 113
 restricted 142, 275
 semester 275
 special examination 127
 specialisation 143
 student 109, 754
 subject 143
 summary jurisdiction 754
 supporting subject 143
 system manager 773
 teaching 112
 teaching activities 275
 thesis 122
 transfer credit 146
 University 109, 754, 773
 user 773
 workload 143
 Degree Regulations
 Bachelor of Arts 149
 with Honours 184
 Bachelor of Business Analysis 150
 with Honours 185
 Bachelor of Communication Studies 152
 with Honours 186
 Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design 154
 with Honours 188
 Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical
 Sciences 154
 with Honours 189
 Bachelor of Education 155
 Bachelor of Electronic Commerce 158
 with Honours 190
 Bachelor of Engineering 159
 with Honours 191
 Bachelor of Laws 160
 with Honours 192
 Bachelor of Management Studies 162
 with Honours 194
 Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development
 164
 Bachelor of Music 165
 with Honours 196
 Bachelor of Science 166
 with Honours 197
 Bachelor of Science (Technology) 168
 Bachelor of Social Sciences 170
 with Honours 199
 Bachelor of Social Work 172
 Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies 172
 with Honours 200
 Bachelor of Teaching 173
 with Honours 201
 Bachelor of Tourism 174
 with Honours 202
 Conjoint Degrees 175
 Doctor of Education 241
 Doctor of Juridical Science 244
 Doctor of Laws 247
 Doctor of Literature 247
 Doctor of Philosophy 238
 Doctor of Science 247
 Master of Applied Psychology 204
 Master of Arts 205
 Master of Arts (Applied) 207
 Master of Business Administration 208
 Master of Business and Management 209
 Master of Computer Graphic Design 210
 Master of Counselling 211
 Master of Education 213
 Master of Educational Leadership 214
 Master of Electronic Commerce 216
 Master of Engineering 217
 Master of Environmental Planning 218
 Master of Laws 220
 Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and
 Indigenous Peoples' Law 221
 Master of Management Studies 222

- Master of Māori and Pacific Development 224
 - Master of Music 225
 - Master of Philosophy 236
 - Master of Science 226
 - Master of Science (Technology) 229
 - Master of Social Sciences 231
 - Master of Special Education 232
 - Master of Sport and Leisure Studies 234
 - Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute 138
 - Delegation of Powers Statute 69
 - Deleting papers 96
 - deadlines 97
 - Demography 352
 - Demography and Population Studies
 - staff 39
 - Development Office
 - staff 29
 - Development Studies 354
 - Diploma Regulations
 - Diploma 260
 - Graduate Diploma 261
 - Graduate Diploma of Teaching 264
 - Postgraduate Diploma 265
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design 267
 - Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) 269
 - Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology 268
 - Applied Behaviour Analysis 269
 - Community Psychology 269
 - Organisational Psychology 269
 - Disability Support Service 792
 - Discipline Regulations 753
 - Discretionary Entrance 73
 - Discrimination 755
 - Dissertations and Theses Regulations 122
 - Doctor of Education 241
 - Doctor of Juridical Science 244
 - Doctor of Laws 247
 - Doctor of Literature 247
 - Doctor of Philosophy 238
 - Doctor of Science 247
 - Don Llewellyn Sports Pavilion 808
- E**
- Earth and Ocean Sciences
 - staff 61
 - Earth Sciences 355
 - Economics 360
 - staff 52
 - Education
 - School of 15
 - staff 43
 - Education Studies 368
 - Educational Leadership
 - staff 49
 - Electronic Business 373
 - Electronic Commerce 375
 - Electronic Engineering 378
 - Electronics 381
 - Emergency Financial Assistance 792
 - Emeritus Professors 27
 - Engineering 386
 - staff 62
 - Engineering Intermediate 108
 - English 389
 - staff 31
 - English as a Second Language 393
 - English Language Programmes 795
 - English Studies 395
 - Enrolment 95
 - Deadlines 95
 - Enrolment Dates 95
 - Entrepreneurship and Innovation 398
 - Environmental Planning 400
 - Environmental Policy 783
 - Environmental Risk Management Authority 110
 - Environmental Sciences 405
 - Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 111
 - Ethical Conduct in Research 109
 - Ethics 408
 - Examination Charges 102
 - Examiner 127
 - Exchange
 - International Student Exchange 797
 - Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress from Particular Papers 88
- F**
- Facilities Management Division
 - staff 66
 - Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 14
 - staff 30
 - Fees 101
 - Fees and Charges 99, 101
 - Fields
 - Undergraduate Diplomas and Certificates 271
 - Arts 271
 - Communication Studies 271
 - Law 271

Management 271
Māori and Pacific Development 271
Science 271
Social Sciences 272
Sport and Leisure Studies 272
Tourism 272

Finance 410
staff 53

Financial Services Division
staff 67

Forestry Science Intermediate 108

Former Chancellors 24

Former Vice-Chancellors 24

French 415
staff 31

G

Gateway 794

General and Applied Linguistics
staff 32

Genetically Modified Organisms 110

Geography 419

Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
staff 32

German 424
staff 31

Golden Key Honour Society 811

Golf 788

Grades 133
confirmed 134
fail 133
IC annotation 133
pass 133
restricted pass 133
review 132

Graduate Certificates 253

Graduate Diploma of Teaching 264

Graduate Diplomas 261

Graduation 137

H

Halls of Residence 791

Harassment 755

Harassment Policy 787

Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 110

Health Development
staff 39

Health Development and Policy 427

High Performance Sport and Performing Arts 809

History 430
staff 33

Honey Research Unit 816
staff 64

Honorary Doctors 24

Honorary Fellows 27

Honours Degrees

Bachelor of Arts with Honours 184

Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours
185

Bachelor of Communication Studies with
Honours 186

Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with
Honours 188

Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical
Sciences with Honours 189

Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with
Honours 190

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours 191

Bachelor of Laws with Honours 192

Bachelor of Management Studies with
Honours 194

Bachelor of Music with Honours 196

Bachelor of Science with Honours 197

Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours
199

Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with
Honours 200

Bachelor of Teaching with Honours 201

Bachelor of Tourism with Honours 202

Hospitality Management 434

Hothouse 807

Human Development 436

Human Development and Counselling
staff 44

Human Research 111

Human Resource Management 442

Human Resource Management Division
staff 68

Humanities

staff 30

I

Incomplete 133

Individual Paper Credit (IPC) 273

Industrial Relations and Human Resource
Management 446

Information and Technology Services 790

Campus Photography 790

Client Support Services 790

Information Systems 790

Infrastructure 790

staff 67

Waikato Print 790

Campus Copy 790
 Web Team 790
 Information Systems 790
 Infrastructure 790
 Institutional Biological Safety Committee 110
 Intermediate Programmes for Other Universities 108
 Intermediates
 Engineering 108
 Forestry Science 108
 Surveying 108
 Internal Assessment
 special consideration 130
 International Global Change Institute 816
 staff 63
 International Management 448
 International Partnerships 797
 International Relations and Security Studies 453
 International Student Exchange 797
 International Student Support 796
 International Students 104
 admission 104
 scholarships 796
 tuition fees and charges 106
 International Students Refund Administration
 Charge 103, 107
 iWaikato 96

J

Japanese 455
 staff 31

K

Keys
 Location Codes 277
 Paper Codes 276
 Semester Codes 277

L

Labour Studies 458
 staff 39
 Languages for Assessment 128
 Late applications 95
 Late deletion
 exceptional circumstances 98
 Late Enrolment Charges 102
 Late enrolments 95
 Late Payment Charges 102
 Late withdrawal
 exceptional circumstances 98
 Law 462
 School of 15

 staff 49
 Library 789
 fines and charges 101
 regulations 777
 staff 67
 Limitations on Enrolments 90
 Limitations Statute 90
 Linguistics 473
 Location codes 277

M

Management
 staff 51
 Management and Sustainability 476
 Management Communication 479
 staff 53
 Management Research Centre 816
 Management Systems 485
 staff 54
 Manufacturing Management 490
 Māori
 use of for assessment 135
 Māori and Pacific Development 492
 School of 16
 staff 57
 Māori and Pacific Development Research 815
 Māori Cultural Studies 672
 Māori Language 663
 Māori Media and Communication 495
 Marketing 498
 staff 54
 Master of Applied Psychology 204
 Master of Arts 205
 Master of Arts (Applied) 207
 Master of Business Administration 208
 Master of Business and Management 209
 Master of Computer Graphic Design 210
 Master of Counselling 211
 Master of Education 213
 Master of Educational Leadership 214
 Master of Electronic Commerce 216
 Master of Engineering 217
 Master of Environmental Planning 218
 Master of Laws 220
 Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law 221
 Master of Management Studies 222
 Master of Māori and Pacific Development 224
 Master of Music 225
 Master of Philosophy 236
 Master of Science 226
 Master of Science (Technology) 229

- Master of Social Sciences 231
 Master of Special Education 232
 Master of Sport and Leisure Studies 234
 Materials and Process Engineering 503
 Materials and Processing 506
 Mathematics 512
 staff 42
 Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
 519
 staff 44
 Mechanical Engineering 523
 Media Studies 526
 Miscellaneous Regulations 787
 Misconduct 754
 Music 529
 staff 33
- N**
- New Zealand Immigration Requirements 106
 New Zealand Jurisprudence 815
 New Zealand Studies 536
 Noise 787
 Notices 787
 Notification 134
 NZAID Scholarships 796
- O**
- Off Campus Papers 734
 Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
 staff 29
 Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor Māori
 staff 29
 Orchard Park 791
- P**
- Pacific Studies 539
 Paper Codes 276
 Parking and Traffic Regulations 781
 Pathways College 795
 staff 65
 Pathways Programmes 743
 staff 65
 Pavilion 808
 Payment of Fees and Charges 99
 Personal Programmes of Study Regulations 142
 Philosophy 541
 staff 34
 Physics 545
 Plagiarism 109, 127, 128
 Planning, Policy and Information Office
 staff 29
- Policy on the Use of Alcohol on University Premises
 787
 Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education
 549
 staff 45
 Political Science 554
 Political Science and Public Policy
 staff 35
 Population Studies 558
 staff 39
 Population Studies Centre 816
 staff 35
 Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling
 Counselling Supervision 258
 Family Counselling 258
 Postgraduate Certificates 255
 Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design
 267
 Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical)
 269
 Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology
 268
 Applied Behaviour Analysis 269
 Community Psychology 269
 Organisational Psychology 269
 Postgraduate Diplomas 265
 Postgraduate Studies Office 794
 Pre-paid Tuition Fees Policy 106
 Prescriptions 274
 Principal Dates 6
 Prizes 804
 Professional Development Contracts
 staff 49
 Professional Studies in Education 560
 staff 45
 Psychology 570
 staff 36
 Public Policy 578
 staff 35
 Public Relations 582
 Public Relations and Marketing
 staff 68
- R**
- Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory 819
 Rec Centre 808
 Recipients of the University of Waikato Medal 26
 Recreation Centre 808
 Re-entry for Returning Students 86
 Regulations
 Assessment 127
 Certificate 249

Change of Enrolment 96
 Computer Systems 773
 Degrees 149
 Diploma 260
 Ethical Conduct in Human Research and
 Related Activities 111
 Library 777
 Miscellaneous 787
 Parking and Traffic 781
 Payment of Fees and Charges 99
 Qualification 142
 Student Discipline 753
 Student Research 109
 Religious Studies 586
 staff 34
 Replacement of Degree/Diploma Certificates 137
 Research
 Genetically Modified Organisms 110
 Human 111
 Live Animals 110
 Research Centres 814
 Research Hub 798
 Research Office 798
 staff 29
 Resources and Environmental Planning 403
 Resubmission of Dissertations and Theses 145
 Return of Examination Script 132
 Review of Grade 132
 Risk Assurance
 staff 68
 Roller Skating 788
S
 Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments 90
 Scholarships 798
 International Students 796
 School and Teacher Professional Development
 staff 49
 School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences
 14
 staff 40
 School of Education 15
 staff 43
 School of Education Graduate Programmes 588
 School of Law 15
 staff 49
 School of Māori and Pacific Development 16
 staff 57
 School of Science and Engineering 16
 staff 58
 Science and Engineering
 School of 16
 staff 58
 Science and Technology Education 615
 Science and Technology Education Research
 Centre 815
 Screen and Media Studies 616
 staff 38
 Semester codes 277
 Services for Teachers in Schools
 staff 49
 Sexual Harassment and Harassment Policy 787
 Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarships 799, 800,
 802, 803, 809
 Skateboarding 788
 Smoke-free Policy 787
 Social Enterprise 622
 Social Policy 625
 staff 39
 Social Science Research 630
 staff 40
 Social Work 633
 Societies and Cultures
 staff 39
 Sociology 635
 staff 40
 Software Engineering 639
 Spanish 642
 staff 31
 Special Admission 74
 Special Consideration
 examinations 131
 internal assessment 130
 Special Consideration Sub-Committee 129
 Special Examination 127
 Sport and Leisure Studies 644
 staff 47
 Staff of the University 29
 STAR Papers 742
 Statistics 651
 staff 42
 Waikato Centre for Applied Statistics 817
 Statutes
 Admission 72
 Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates 138
 Delegation of Powers 69
 Limitations 90
 Strategic Alliances 797
 Strategic Management 655
 Strategy and Human Resource Management
 staff 55
 Student and Academic Services Division 791
 staff 68
 Student Complaints Policy 769

Student Counselling Service 791
 Student Discipline Appeal Charges 103
 Student Discipline Committee 757
 Student Discipline Regulations 753
 Student Health Service 792
 Student Health Service User Charges 103
 Student Information Centre 794
 Student Learning 795
 staff 66
 Student Recruitment Office 793
 Student Research Regulations 109
 Student Services Levy 103
 Student Support Services 791
 Student Village 791
 Summer School Papers 723
 Supply Chain Management 660
 Surveying Intermediate 108
 Swimming Pool 808

T

Table of Fees and Charges 101
 Tainui 21
 Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao
 staff 57
 Te Reo Māori 663
 Te Timatanga Hou 251, 749
 Teaching and Assessment Periods 10
 Teaching Development Unit
 staff 30
 Theatre Studies 669
 staff 32
 Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and
 Biotechnology Unit 817
 staff 65
 Theses 122
 Tikanga Māori 672
 Tourism and Hospitality Management
 staff 56
 Tourism Development 678
 Tourism Management 682
 Tourism Studies 688
 Transfer Credit 146
 Treaty of Waitangi 21
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies 690
 Trespass 788
 Tuition Fees and Charges
 International students 106

U

U Leisure 808
 Levy 103
 Undergraduate Certificates 252

Undergraduate Diplomas 260
 UNILink 798
 University Entrance 72, 104
 University of Waikato 11
 University of Waikato Alumni Association 813
 University of Waikato at Tauranga 13, 696
 staff 30
 University of Waikato Charter 18
 University of Waikato Foundation 812
 University of Waikato Medal 26
 UW Sport 809

V

Vice-Chancellor's Office
 staff 29
 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 71

W

Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials 817
 Waikato Centre for Applied Statistics 817
 staff 43
 Waikato Centre for eLearning
 staff 30
 Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility 819
 staff 65
 Waikato International 796
 staff 29
 Waikato Management School 16
 staff 51
 Waikato Mass Spectrometry Facility 819
 Waikato Pathways College 17, 795
 staff 65
 Waikato Print 790
 Waikato Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory 819
 Waikato Stable Isotope Unit 819
 staff 65
 Waikato Students' Union 810
 Fee 103
 WaikatoLink 807
 WAND Network Research Group 817
 Web Team 790
 WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts
 staff 68
 Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research
 817
 staff 48
 Withdrawing from papers 96
 Women's and Gender Studies 692
 staff 40
 Work Placements 752
 Workload 144
 Workplace Wellness 809

Map Key

	Block	Reference
Academic		
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	J	E8 Te Kura Kete Aronui
School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences	G	E8 Rorohiko me ngā Pūtaiao Pāngarau
School of Education	TC	F5 Te Kura Toi Tangata
School of Law	LAW	F6 Te Wāhanga Ture
School of Māori and Pacific Development	A	E7 Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao
School of Science and Engineering	F	F8 Te Kura Pūtaiao/Hangarau
Waikato Management School	MSB	F6 Te Raupapa
Waikato Pathways College	LAIN	E8 Te Huanui
Lecture Theatres	L,S	E7 Ngā Wharekura
East Lecture Theatre	ELT	F6 Whare Rūnanga Rāwhiti
Administrative		
Vice-Chancellor's Office	B	F6 Te Tari o te Tumuaki
Central Administration	B	F6 Waengapu Whakahaere
Student and Academic Services	TSR	F5 Te Ratonga Mō Te Wāhanga Mātauranga
Facilities Management	FM	C1 Te Uranga Whakahaere
Financial Services	B	F6 Te Ratonga Mō Te Wāhanga Moni
Human Resources Management	B	F6 Te Wāhanga Whakahaere Pūmanawa Tangata
Information and Technology Services	ITS	E8 Te Ratonga O Te Wāhanga Pūrongo Hangarau
Student Services	CHSS	C8 Te Tapua Akonga
Services		
Library	M	E7 Te Whare Pukapuka
Education Library	TL	F5 Te Whare Pukapuka Akoako
Law Library	M	E7 Te Whare Pukapuka Ture
The Gateway	TSR	F5 Te Kūaha
Alumni Office	BX	F6 Te Rauika Pūkenga
Careers Advisory Service		D7 Te Tari Awhina Mahi Whānui

Centre for Continuing Education	RS5	B1	Te Kaunuku Tukuruā Mātauranga
Counselling	CHSS	C8	Ngā Kai Whiriwhiri
Disability Support Service	CHSS	C8	Te Tari Kai Awhina Hauā
Waikato International	SUB	D7	Te Tari o Ngā Akonga Mai Tāwāhi
Mediation Service	CHSS	B8	Te Tari Orua
Student Health Services	CHSS	C8	Te Huinga Waiora

Halls of Residence

Bryant Hall	B8	Te Whare Hui o Bryant
College Hall	E3	Te Whare Whakawhanaunga
Orchard Park	G5	Papahuaatea
Student Village	B7	Papakāinga Akonga

General

Bennetts University Bookcentre	L	E6	Te Wharepukapuka ā Pēneti ki te Whare Wānanga
Creche	F5	Te Kura Kōhungahunga	
Gymnasium	TG	E4	Whare Hākinakina
Lady Goodfellow Chapel	CHSS	C8	Wharekarakia o Lady Goodfellow
Marae	F4	Te Kohinga Mārama Marae	
Shops	E6	Ngā Toa Hokohoko	
Sports & Recreation Centre	SRC	C7	Te Kaunuku Ngahau o Rēhia
Student Union	SUB	C7	Te Pūhono Akonga
WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts	PA	C6	Te Whare Tapere